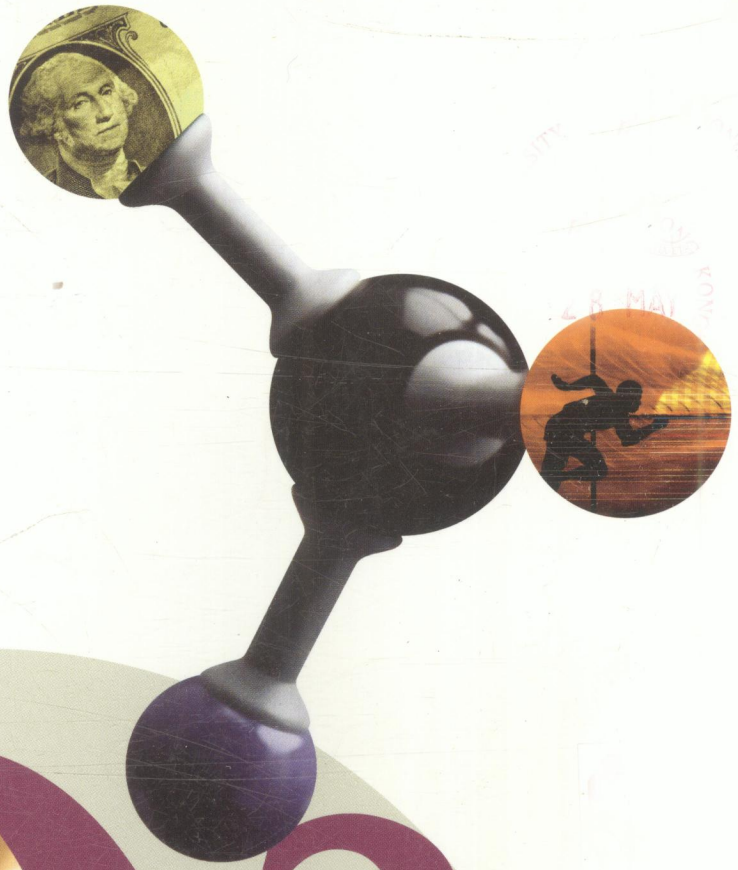


'02

秋季
課程手冊

Autumn
Prospectus

We Provide Lifelong Learning Opportunities

School of Professional And Continuing Education
香港大學專業進修學院



DIRECTORY OF DIVISIONS AND SUBJECT AREAS
學部與學科索引

General Enquiries 查詢電話 : 2559 9771 • Fax 傳真 : 2546 3538
e-Mail Address 電郵地址 : enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk • Website 網址 : http://www.hku.hk/space/

1 **DIVISION OF ACCOUNTING AND COMMERCE 會計及商業學學部**
4 Accounting 會計
20 Finance 財務
23 Administrative Management 行政管理
25 **DIVISION OF APPLIED SCIENCE 應用科學學部**
28 Nursing Studies and Health Care 護理學及健康護理
40 Medical Laboratory Sciences 醫療化驗科學
46 Life, Biomedical and Health Sciences 生命、生物醫學及衛生科學
52 Food and Nutritional Sciences, Dietetics 食品及營養學
56 Courses for Engineers 工程師課程
58 Pharmaceutical Science 藥物科學
59 Mathematics / Quantitative Sciences 數學 / 計量學
62 General Science 普及科學
66 Built Environment 建造環境
72 Occupational Safety and Health 職業安全及健康
73 **DIVISION OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES 文學及人文學科學部**
76 Architectural Studies and Interior Design 建築學及室內設計
82 Art and Design 藝術及設計
101 History and Archaeology 歷史及考古學
103 Languages and Literature 語言及文學
139 Museum Studies 博物館學
140 Music and Dance 音樂及舞蹈
152 Oriental Studies 東方研究
159 Philosophy 哲學
164 Theatre Studies 戲劇研究
166 Translation 翻譯
171 **DIVISION OF FINANCE AND BUSINESS 金融及商貿學學部**
174 Economics and Finance 經濟及金融
184 Management Studies 管理學
187 Marketing 市場學
193 Business Studies (Including e-Business) 商貿學(包括電子商務學)
197 Hospitality Management 款客服務業管理
199 Insurance and Actuarial Studies 保險及精算學
203 **DIVISION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 資訊科技學部**
206 Computer Science and Information Technology 電腦科學及資訊科技
232 e-Commerce (Technical Applications) 電子商貿 (技術應用)
234 Library and Information Science 圖書館學及資訊科學
237 **DIVISION OF LAW 法律學部**
240 Common Law 普通法
244 China Law 中國法律
246 CPD Programmes 持續專業發展課程
246 Professional Legal Studies 專業法律課程
247 **DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES AND EDUCATION 社會科學、城市研究及教育學部**
251 Adult Education, Training and Human Resource Management 成人教育、培訓及人力資源管理
256 Criminal Justice and Public Order 刑事執法及公安
260 Education, INSTEP 教育及在職教師進修課程
266 Housing Management 房屋管理
271 Journalism and Communication 新聞及傳播學
279 Politics and Public Administration 政治及公共行政
279 Psychology 心理學
284 Real Estate Administration and Agency 地產行政及代理
286 Recreation and Sports Management 康樂及體育管理
295 Social Work and Sociology 社會工作及社會學
304 Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies 運輸、物流及城市研究
307 Travel and Tourism 旅遊業務
309 **DIVISION OF CHINESE MEDICINE 中醫藥學學部**
312 Chinese Medicine 中醫學
313 Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics 中藥學
315 Acupuncture 針灸學

院長序言

Message from Director



The Department of Extra-Mural Studies, the predecessor of HKU SPACE, whose 45th Anniversary we celebrated this year, was established by the University Court on 21st May 1957. On that day in 2002 we open the 2nd Asia Pacific Conference on Continuing Education and Lifelong Learning with delegates from the region and worldwide to debate on topical issues facing lifelong learning. We have also published "Lifelong Learning in Action: Hong Kong Practitioners' Perspectives" which gives a wealth of background on the development of continuing education, on the range of academic disciplines we offer, and on prospects for the future. Both of these initiatives are valuable additions to the field both academically and practically.

As we look forward to 2002/2003, we may hope that the economic situation will improve. HKU SPACE will achieve its 100,000th enrolment during the year in 2001/2002, so it can be seen that learners are still optimistic in this second recession in this year. Notwithstanding the economic difficulties, student numbers have again increased as the people of Hong Kong seek, through lifelong learning, to prepare themselves for the changes as the knowledge economy develops and the pace of technological change requires them to acquire new skills. With this spirit Hong Kong will surely prosper again in the near future.

Government has given support to learners in many ways, such as the recent establishment of the Continuing Education Fund. $5 billion is available to non-degree holders for an individual award of up to $10,000 as a subsidy towards the cost of approved programmes in specific areas: financial services, logistics, tourism, China business, languages, design etc. HKU SPACE expects to announce major programmes approved for the scheme shortly and will be actively developing others.

It is fitting to acknowledge some new developments. In China, we have opened a joint centre with Sun Yat-sen University in Guangzhou while in Shanghai we have opened a second centre in response to demand. In Hong Kong, the University has established the Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong which will be located at the Cyberport to provide state-of-the-art IT learning facilities and which HKU SPACE will manage.

We have also progressed rapidly with our Community College development. This year, we have had some 2,600 students in our Associate Degree and Higher Diploma programmes and in September 2002 we will have over 4,000 students in newly expanded premises in the Wanchai learning centre for the Associate Degree students, and in a new 23-storey building at 494 King's Road, North Point, to host the Higher Diploma students.

Our 45th year has therefore seen much achievement and success and we will move beyond this milestone to continue to provide high quality programmes and support to you, the lifelong learners of Hong Kong. Please read through this Autumn Prospectus, I am sure you will find courses that will interest you and prepare you well for the future.

Professor E.C.M. Young, Director
May 2002

香港大學校外課程部，香港大學專業進修學院的前身，於一九五七年五月二十一日成立，今年慶祝四十五週年。我們於當天會舉行“第二屆亞太繼續教育及終生學習會議”，以作紀念。另外，我們出版了“終生學習的實踐：香港經驗”一書，提供了一個對本地終生學習的發展回顧，談及我們開辦的課程，及我們未來的發展動向。這兩個新項目，為終生學習提供了豐沃的寶貴資源。

展望二零零二至二零零三年度，我們祈盼香港經濟會得到改善。香港大學專業進修學院在二零零一至二零零二年度的收生數額，已達到第十萬人次，反映進修人士於不景氣中，仍抱樂觀的態度。學生人數持續上升，顯示港人正透過進修，學習新技能以應付日後的改變。憑著這鼓精神，深信香港經濟必定會再復甦起來。

政府為進修人士提供多方面的支援，例如新近成立的5億元持續進修基金，個人申請額可高達一萬元，供修讀金融服務、物流、旅遊業、中國商貿、語文及設計等的學員申請。香港大學專業進修學院將公佈學院合符資格的課程，及積極發展其他同類型的課程。

最新發展方面，在國內，我們跟廣州的中山大學合作，在該校校園內開設了一個教學中心，並在上海增開第二教學中心，以應需求。在本地，我們正籌劃數碼教學中心。

此外，香港大學專業進修附屬學院的發展也一日千里。現年我們的副學士及高級文憑課程學生人數共二千六百人。至今年九月，合共學生將增至四千人。新增設的二十三層的英皇道494號大廈教學中心將為高級文憑課程學生提供新校舍。

我們為學院四十五年的成就感到驕傲之餘，仍會繼續努力，提供更多高素質的課程給學員。我肯定在這課程手冊內，你必定找到適合你的科目，助你更上一層樓。

院長楊健明教授
二零零二年五月

使命、院旨及學宗信

Vision, Mission and Values

Vision 使命

As the Extension Arm of The University of Hong Kong in extending lifelong learning opportunities for the community, HKU SPACE seeks to become a world-class centre of excellence for the provision of professional and continuing education serving Hong Kong, mainland China and the region.

專業進修學院為香港大學外展教學部門，致力為社會不斷開拓終生學習機會；其使命在成為專業及持續教育的國際典範，以服務香港、中國內地及鄰近地區。

Mission 宗旨

HKU SPACE strives for excellence in:

- Delivering high quality programmes to meet the needs of learners and employers
- Collaborating with other parts of The University of Hong Kong and other institutions in expanding lifelong learning opportunities
- Enhancing access to education for career advancement and personal development
- Conducting research in adult and continuing education, as well as in subject specialisms
- Promoting lifelong learning for the development of a learning society and the community's pursuit of quality of life

學院致力：

- 提供優質課程，以滿足學員及僱主需要；
- 合作辦學，聯同香港大學各部門及其他學府，拓展終生學習機會；
- 提供進修機會，以助個人及其事業的發展；
- 從事 成人和持續教育以及其他學科的學術研究；
- 提倡終生學習，為邁向學習型社會及追求生活質素作出貢獻。

Values 信念

HKU SPACE places particular value on:

- **S**ervice to learners
- **P**artnership to maximize lifelong learning opportunities
- **A**ccountability to stakeholders
- **C**reativity in teaching and learning
- **E**xcellence in quality

學院抱持下列信念：

- 致力服務學員
- 以合作拓展教育機會
- 秉持問責精神
- 不斷創新教學
- 追求卓越

目錄 Contents

I. GENERAL INFORMATION 一般資料

Directory of Divisions and Subject Areas (inside front cover)
學部與學科索引 封面內頁
Message from the Director 院長序言 i
Vision, Mission and Values 學院使命、宗旨及信念 ii
Contents 目錄 iii
Introduction to the School 學院簡介 iv
HKU SPACE Governance 學院管理 vi
Staff Directory 教職員表 vii

II. ADMISSION AND STUDENT AFFAIRS 入學申請及學生事務

Enrolment Procedures 報名程序 xiv
Financial Assistance and Loans 進修資助及貸款 xvi
Senior Citizen Discount Scheme 長者優惠計劃 xvi
HKU SPACE Credit Card 香港大學專業進修學院信用咭 xvii
HKU SPACE Mileage Scheme for Learning (S-MILES) 學習里程獎勵計劃 xviii
Course Administration 課程事務 xix
Enquiry and Fax On Demand Telephone System 查詢及資料傳真電話系統 xxi
University of London Programmes for External Students - Application and Registration 倫敦大學校外課程 –入學申請與註冊 xxii

III. PROGRAMMES AND COURSES 學院課程資料

HKU SPACE Online Universal Learning (SOUL) 網上學習平台 xxiv
Executive Programmes and Customised Courses 高級行政及特約培訓課程 xxv
Latest Development 最新發展 xxvi

Directory of Programmes and Courses 課程目錄 xxvii

ACCOUNTING AND COMMERCE 會計及商業學 1
APPLIED SCIENCE 應用科學 25
ARTS AND HUMANITIES 文學及人文學科 73
FINANCE AND BUSINESS 金融及商貿學 171
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 資訊科技 203
LAW 法律 237
SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES AND EDUCATION 社會科學、城市研究及教育 247
CHINESE MEDICINE 中醫藥學 309

IV. COMMUNITY COLLEGE 附屬學院

Associate Degree Programme 副學士學位課程 318
Higher Diploma Programme 高級文憑課程 319

V. MAINLAND CHINA PROGRAMMES 內地課程

SPACE Shanghai 上海港大復旦專業進修學院 320
SPACE Beijing 北京京港培訓中心 320
Sun Yat-sen University - University of Hong Kong Joint Centre for Professional Training 中山大學–香港大學聯合專業培訓中心 320

VI. OTHER SERVICES AND FACILITIES 其他服務及設施

CM Clinical Services 中醫臨床中心門診服務 321
CM Pharmacy 中藥房 321
Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research 營養學治療及教研中心 322
School Facilities for Hire 學院設施租用 322

VII. ENROLMENT AND LEARNING CENTRES 報名及教學中心

Learning Centre Addresses and Abbreviations 教學中心地址及簡稱 323
New Learning Centres 新增教學中心 324
Enrolment & Learning Centres Location Maps 報名及教學中心地點示意圖 326
Request for Spring 2003 Prospectus 索取2003年春季課程手冊 330
HKU General Layout Map 香港大學地圖 (inside back cover) 封底內頁

學院簡介

Introduction to the School

As the Extension Arm of the University of Hong Kong, the School of Professional and Continuing Education provides learning opportunities for personal, professional and career advancement. As of May 2002, HKU SPACE has offered over 200 award-bearing programmes and over 1,000 non-award-bearing courses in this academic year. With 680 full-time and a pool of 1,960 part-time staff, HKU SPACE is the leading local provider in the field of continuing education. Since its establishment in 1956, enrolment has exceeded one million. In 2001 to 2002, our enrolment figure will exceed 100,000, which is equivalent to about 17,000 full-time students.

專業進修學院是香港大學的外展教學部門，其宗旨是為在職人士提供有助個人、專業和事業發展的各種學習機會。至五月初，學院於本學年已開辦超過200項證書或以上程度的課程，及逾1,000項短期及興趣課程，是全港提供持續教育最具規模的專上院校。目前約有全職教員680人、全體兼職教學人員共1,960人。自一九五六年成立至今，已有超過一百萬人次修讀過學院的課程；預計二零零一至二零零二年度，將有逾100,000人次修讀學院的課程，相當於約17,000名全日制學生。

Lifelong Learning
終生學習

HKU SPACE has been a proponent of Lifelong Learning, reflecting its conviction that in today's knowledge-based society, the education that people receive in the early stages of their life needs to be constantly augmented, not only for advancing their careers, but also to enhance the quality of their life and meet the demands imposed on them by continuing technological progress.

學院一向致力推動終生學習；其一貫信念，是認為在今日知識經濟的時代裡，所有人在年輕時接受過教育之後，仍必須不斷學習，與時並進；才能擴大個人專業的發展空間，提高生活質素，並適應知識和科技的急速發展。

DIVISION OF ACCOUNTING AND COMMERCE
會計及商業學學部

DIVISION OF APPLIED SCIENCE
應用科學學部

DIVISION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
資訊科技學部

DIVISION OF CHINESE MEDICINE
中醫藥學學部

DIVISION OF LAW
法律學部

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES AND EDUCATION
社會科學、城市研究及教育學部

DIVISION OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES
文學及人文學科學部

DIVISION OF FINANCE AND BUSINESS
金融及商貿學學部

Academic Levels of Courses

Each year, the School offers over 200 award-bearing and professional programmes and over 1,000 general and short courses. They cover a wide range of academic levels as follows :

- Postgraduate and Undergraduate Degrees
- Diplomas and Certificates
- Professional Programmes
- Short Professional Updating Courses
- Courses of General Interest

課程

學院每年開辦證書或以上程度的課程逾200項，而短期及興趣課程為數超過1,000項。這些課程所頒授的學歷程度如下：

- 碩士、深造文憑 / 證書及學士
- 文憑及證書
- 專業
- 短期專業進修
- 興趣班

Global Network
合作網絡遍佈全球

HKU SPACE is privileged to collaborate with 47 local and overseas academic institutions in the UK, Canada, the USA, Australia, and mainland China. Its collaboration with other faculties of HKU is also widely-ranged and particularly close. The School will continue to explore opportunities for co-operating with further reputable institutions, both local and overseas, in order to offer a greater variety of quality programmes to students.

學院的一個重要優勢是它的龐大國際合作網絡，學院現在與四十七所本地及英國、加拿大、美國、澳洲及中國大陸學術及專業機構設有合作計劃。此外，學院與香港大學校內各學院的關係亦極其廣泛和密切。學院將繼續積極開拓更多的合作計劃，以發展和引進多種優質的課程給本地進修人士。

Online Learning
推動網上教學

The information age has brought exciting new learning possibilities. In response to this, the School has developed an online learning platform based on the World Wide Web. This is the HKU SPACE Online Universal Learning (SOUL) platform, which provides students and teachers with an alternative means of communicating with each other for various teaching and learning purposes.

為配合資訊科技時代，學院近年與學員和教師建立了網上學習平台，目的是透過互聯網科技，建立一個低成本、高效益的網上課程發展方案。這個簡稱「SOUL」的網上學習環境，主要由三個部分組成，包括網上交流、網上學習及網上學術活動等。展望未來，我們相信將會有大量課程透過互聯網提供給有志持續進修、終生學習的人士。

New Horizons in Continuing Education
開拓持續教育新領域

HKU SPACE Community College opened in September 2000 as a response to the Education Commission's call for a more versatile and flexible educational structure. 700 students were admitted. Today, the College has 2,600 students under its Associate Degree and Higher Diploma programmes. HKU SPACE Community College represents the finest institution of its kind in Hong Kong.

On the China front, a learning centre was established in Guangzhou in November 2001 in collaboration with Sun Yat-sen University, while a second HKU SPACE Shanghai learning centre opened in Shanghai in April 2002. Like the first Shanghai centre, it is a collaboration between HKU SPACE and Shanghai's Fudan University (through the Forward Group). The centres offer courses on Marketing, Accounting, Global Business Management and e-Commerce, Business Information Technology and Public Relations.

The School's other learning centre is in Beijing.

香港大學專業進修附屬學院於二零零零年九月成立，以響應教育統籌委員會向教育機構的呼籲，提供多元化的升學途徑，首年收生七百名。今天，附屬學院已有學生二千六百名，為香港同類型教育機構的表表者。

為滿足內地對繼續教育的需求，學院在二零零一年十一月與廣州中山大學合作開設教學中心；在二零零二年四月，在上海開設了第二間「香港大學專業進修學院——上海教學中心」。上海兩間教學中心，均由香港大學專業進修學院及上海復旦大學(通過復華集團)開辦，提供課程有市場營銷、國際會計、全球管理、電子商貿、訊息科技和公共關係課程。

除上海及廣州外，學院於廣州及北京亦設立了教學中心。

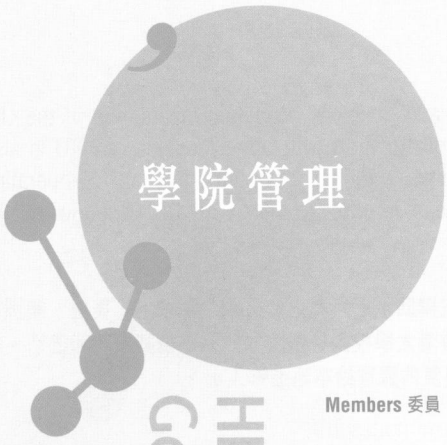


Dr. S.M. Shen
– Deputy Director
副院長 — 沈雪明博士

Dr. Michael Y.L. Luk – Deputy Director
副院長 — 陸人龍博士



Mr. John Cribbin
– School Secretary & Registrar
學院秘書及學務長
— 祁樂彬先生



學院管理

HKU SPACE Governance

School Advisory Board 學院顧問委員會

Chairperson 主席	Dr. H.K. Cheng 鄭漢鈞博士
Ex-Officio Members 當然委員	Professor W.I.R.Davies, Vice-Chancellor, HKU 香港大學校長戴義安教授 Professor Enoch C.M. Young, Director 院長楊健明教授 Dr. Michael Y.L. Luk, Deputy Director 副院長陸人龍博士 Dr. S.M. Shen, Deputy Director 副院長沈雪明博士
Members 委員	Mr. Moses M.C. Cheng 鄭慕智先生 Dr. Y.C. Chow 周亦卿博士 The Hon.Timothy T.T. Fok 霍震霆先生 Dr. Peter C.Y. Lee 李仲賢醫生 Mrs. Eleanor C.M.Ling 林李靜文女士 Mr. Anthony Francis Neoh 梁定邦先生 The Hon. Y.C.Tam 譚耀宗先生 Mr. Peter H.Y. Wong 黃匡源先生 Dr. Philip K.H. Wong 黃乾亨博士
University Members 大學委員	Professor K.M. Cheng 程介明教授 Professor Rosie T.T. Young 楊紫芝教授
School Members 學院委員	Mrs. Y.L. Cheng 鄭鍾幼齡女士 Ms. Jennifer G.H.Ng 黃玉虹女士
Secretary 秘書	Mr. John Cribbin 祁樂彬先生

Board for Continuing and Professional Education and Lifelong Learning 持續專業教育及終生學習委員會

Chairperson 主席	Professor W.I.R.Davies, Vice-Chancellor, HKU 香港大學校長戴義安教授
Vice-Chairperson 副主席	Professor J.A. Spinks, Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Academic), HKU 香港大學副校長史秉士教授
Four Senate Members 四位教務委員會委員	Professor Francis Chin 錢玉麟教授 Professor Nelson W.S. Chow 周永新教授 Professor Ronald C.C. Ko 高振中教授 Professor David K.C. Tse 謝貴枝教授
Two Members from the School Advisory Board 兩位學院顧問委員會委員	Dr. Peter C.Y. Lee 李仲賢醫生 Dr. Philip K.H. Wong 黃乾亨博士
Ex-officio HKU SPACE Members 香港大學專業進修學院當然委員	Professor Enoch C.M. Young, Director 院長楊健明教授 Dr. Michael Y.L. Luk, Deputy Director 副院長陸人龍博士 Dr. S.M. Shen, Deputy Director 副院長沈雪明博士
One Representative from each of the eight HKU SPACE Divisions 學院各學部代表	Mr. Richard Booker卜克先生 Dr. F.T. Chan 陳訓廷博士 Mrs. Y.L. Cheng 鄭鍾幼齡女士 Ms. Bronwyn L. Davies 戴寶賢女士 Professor Sarah S.C. Hui 許少珍教授 Dr. Keith P.C. Lam 林培燦博士 Ms. Jennifer G.H. Ng 黃玉虹女士 Dr. Stephen W.N. Wu 胡永年博士
Secretary 秘書	Mr. John Cribbin 祁樂彬先生

HKU SPACE Management Board 學院管理委員會

Chairperson 主席	Mr. Darwin Chen 陳達文先生
Members 委員	Mr. John Choa 蔡永燦先生 Professor Nelson W.S. Chow 周永新教授 Professor W.I.R.Davies, Vice-Chancellor, HKU 香港大學校長戴義安教授 Professor Ronald C.C. Ko 高振中教授 Mr. Philip B.L. Lam, Director of Finance 財務處長林炳麟先生 Dr. Peter C.Y. Lee 李仲賢醫生 Dr. Philip K.H. Wong 黃乾亨博士 Professor Enoch C.M. Young, Director 院長楊健明教授
Secretary 秘書	Mr. John Cribbin 祁樂彬先生

教職員表

Staff Directory

Directorate 院長室

Director 院長

Professor YOUNG, Enoch C.M.	楊健明	BSc (Special) *HK;* PhD *Brist;* MInstP; FRAS; FCIM

Deputy Directors 副院長

LUK, Michael Y.L.	陸人龍	BA, MPhil *HK;* PhD *Tor*
SHEN, S.M.	沈雪明	BA, PhD *HK,* MSc *Lond;* DIC

Associate Directors 協理院長

NG, Jennifer G.H.	黃玉虹 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BA *S Fraser;* MSocSc, PCEd *HK* (Head, Division of Finance and Business)
WONG, Andrew L.S.	黃立生	BSc, MSc *Alta;* PgC *Br Col;* MBCS, CEng, FHKIE

School Secretary & Registrar
學院秘書及學務長

CRIBBIN, John A.	祁樂彬	BSc *Lond;* MSc *Leic*

Academic Staff 教學人員

Principal Programme Directors 首席課程主任

CHAN, F.T.	陳訓廷 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BSc, MPhil, MBA, PhD *HK;* CEng; MBCS; MHKCS; MHKIE (Head, Division of Information Technology)
FISHER, Michael J.	(Lecturer 講師)	LLB *Manc;* MA *Brunel;* CertEd *Manc;* Barrister of Gray's Inn
#FONG, Peter K.W.	方國榮	BSocSc *CUHK;* MUP, PhD *NYU;* RPP, FHKIP, MAICP, MRAPI, MCILT, MIID, MIMgt, FHKPAA
HUI, Sarah S.C.	許少珍 (Professor – Reader 教授)	BSc, PhD *Brad;* CBiol; MIBiol (Head, Division of Chinese Medicine)
LAM, David H.	林孝仁 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA *Macalester Coll;* CA; CMA; FHKSA (Advisor on Business and Overseas Development)
NG, Jennifer G.H.	黃玉虹 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BA *S Fraser;* MSocSc, PCEd *HK* (Head, Division of Finance and Business)
NG, Wilson W.S.	吳偉成 (Associate Professor 副教授)	MSc *Strath;* PhD *HK;* DipApplied MicroBiol *Strath;* CBiol; MIBiol; FIBMS

Senior Programme Directors 高級課程主任

BOOKER, Richard M.	卜克 (Lecturer 講師)	MA, PGCE *Oxon* (Head, Division of Arts and Humanities)
CHENG CHUNG, Y.L.	鄭鍾幼齡 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BSocSc *HK;* MPhil *CUHK* (Head, Division of Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education)
CHEUNG, Bruce S.N.	張少能 (Lecturer 講師)	BSc, MPhil, PhD *HK,* MOIF
DAVIES, Bronwyn L.	戴寶賢 (Lecturer 講師)	LLB *Auck;* MMgt *Macq;* Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand; Solicitor of the Supreme Court of England and Wales and of the High Court of Hong Kong (Head, Division of Law)
* HO, Tommy K.K.	何冠驥 (Lecturer 講師)	BA *CUHK;* AM, PhD *Ill;* LLB *Lond;* PCLL *HK;* Barrister of the High Court of Hong Kong
KENNEDY, Peter	甘令德 (Lecturer 講師)	BA *Wales;* MA *Sussex;* MA(ApplLing) *Essex;* MPhil *Dub;* CertEd *Lond;* DipTEFL *Roy Soc of Arts*
KWONG, T.M.	鄺子文 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	MA, PhD *Georgia*
LAM, Keith P.C.	林培燦 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BCom *Dalhousie;* MBA *McGill;* PhD *Manc;* CGA; CFP^{CM}; MHKSI (Head, Division of Accounting and Commerce)
LIU, N.R.	劉寧榮 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA *Nankai;* MA *Indiana*
LUNG, Rachel W.C.	龍惠珠 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	PhD *Essex*
SODUSTA, Jesucita	舒婕素 (Lecturer 講師)	BScEd, MA *San Carlos;* PhD *Calif*
TAN-UN, K.C.	阮陳健貞 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BSc *Bath;* MSc *Lond;* PhD *HK*
TAO, Ivy H.H.	道書華 (Lecturer 講師)	BS *Purdue;* MSc *Lond* , MBCS; MHKIE (Director of Studies, SPACE Shanghai)
TSE, Moses Y.K.	謝銳光 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA, BEd, MEd *Murdoch;* RNT *Lond*
WONG, Gemma K.C.	黃羅錦注 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BSocSc *Wolv;* MPhil *HK;* RN
WONG, Evia O.W.	黃靄雲 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	PDipQS *HKP* ; LLM *UNN;* MBA *Syd;* PhD *S Aust;* MCIOB; FAPM; ACArb; FHKICM;MHIREA; MIMgt; FAIBA; Chartered Builder; Professional Facility Manager; Accrediated Mediator (HKIAC)
WU, Stephen W.N.	胡永年 (Lecturer 講師)	BSc, PhD *HK* (Head, Division of Applied Science)

Programme Directors 課程主任

BROWNE, Edith A.		BSocSc *Liv;* CPE *Manc;* Solicitor of the Supreme Court of England and Wales
CHAN, Flora K.C.	陳潔貞	BSocSc *HK;* MSc *NUI*
CHAN, Renée P.L.	陳碧蓮	BFA *Long Beach;* MSc *Bank St/Parsons*
CHAN, BenjaminT.Y.	曾德源	BSc *Santo Tomas;* MPhil *PolyU HK;* CBiol; MIBiol; FRSH
CHAN, Joseph Y.H.	陳以漢	BA *CUHK;* MA *Missouri*
CHENG, May M.C.	鄭明真	BSc, MHA *NSW;* PhD *HK*
CHOI, Anthony T.F.	蔡彤暉	BBus *RMIT;* MBA *Dubuque*
DENDLE, Elizabeth A.	杜麗莎	BEd *Lond;* MSc *Lough*
FOO, Arnold S.Y	傅詩恩	BSc *East Tenn;* MSc *Virg Tech;* FHKMTA (Senior Medical Technologist 高級醫科技師)
HO, Y.K.	何月貴	BEcon *Malaya;* FCII
KAN, Sam C.F.	簡頌輝	BMus, MBA *McGill;* HIA; FLMI; FTCL
Lam, Pansy M.Y.	林美凝	BA *HK,* MSc *Leic;* TESL,PgDip *Seneca Col;* MCIPD
LEE, Ruby P.W.	李寶雲	BBus *Deakin;* MBusSys *Monash;* PCEd *HK*
LEUNG-WONG, Roberta K.W.	梁王巧雲	BA, BBA *Hawaii;* MBA *San Fran State;* DBA *Calif Coast;* CHA; CHRE; MHKIPM; MHCIMA; MSHRI; CHE
MA, C.	馬芷	BA *Hollins Col;* MSc *Carnegie-Mellon;* MSocSc, PhD *HK* (Higher Diploma (CDP) Co-ordinator 高級文憑課程統籌)
MA, Wendy L.	馬魯愛儀	BSc, PgDip *UNSW* (from 12 June 2002)
NG, S.M.	吳兆文	BSc *HK;* PgD *CUHK;* MSc *Manc;* RSW, FM/HKPsyTS
NG, Simon T.M.	吳達明	LLB, *City UHK;* MPhil *CUHK*
SUN, Wendy M.Y.	孫敏宜	BA *Manit;* MEd *Sheff*
SZETO, Raymond C.M.	司徒志文	MBA *Macau;* MAppSc *Technol Syd;* MPhil *City UHK;* DBA *S Aust;* MBCS
WONG, K.C.	黃嘉俊	LLB *S'ton*
WONG, Allen M.W.	黃文華	BA *McMaster;* MInstAM; OMDP
WONG, Y.K.	黃耀麒	BSc, PhD *Nott Trent*
YIU, Benjamin C.P.	姚展麟	BA(AS), MArch *HK;* RA; HKIA; RIBA; RAIA

Programme Director (China Programmes) 課程主任(中國課程)

WANG, X.Y.	王曉岳 (Associate Professor副教授)	BA *Shanghai;* MEd, PhD *Monash*

Programme Managers (China Programmes) 助理課程主任(中國課程)

CHIN, Cynthia Y.L.	陳暹玲 (Assistant Professor助理教授)	BA *San Fran State;* MSc *Col*
XU, S.H.	徐世華 (Assistant Professor助理教授)	BA *Shanghai Teachers U;* MEd, *LaSalle*

Programme Managers 助理課程主任

CHAN, Y.B.	陳瑤冰	BBA *HKBU;* MEcon *HK*
CHAN, Ringo Y.K.	陳耀光	BA *Winn;* MA Tor
CHANG, Karen R.	張嘉倫	BSc *Br Col;* PgDip, MSc *Ulster;* SRD *UK*
CHEUNG, Patrick K.W.	張國榮	BBA *CUHK;* MSc HKUST; MBA *HK*
CHO, Jackson K.S.	曹吉孫	BSocSc *LU;* MA *Hull*
HA, Stephen C.F.	夏志輝	BSocSc *LU;* MA *Essex*
HUNG, Albert W.K.	熊暹球	BSocSc *CUHK;* BA *York;* MA *City UHK;* MEd *PolyU HK;* MCIM; CDipAF
IP, Hugh Y.H.	葉耀萱	BES *Manit;* BArch *UBC;* RIBA; MRAIC
KWOK, Sylvia L.K.	郭麗娟	BA, MPhil *City UHK*
LAM, Fiona K.W.	林嘉慧	BSc *City UHK;* MSc *HKc*
LAM, Jenny L.K.	林立佳	BMed *Beijing TCM*
LAM, Sam S.H.	林思雄	BFA *Alta*
LAM, Doris W.W.	林衛華	BSc *UTSyd;* MPhil *HK*
LEE, Terence C.W.	李志偉	BSc *Poly UHK;* MPhil *CUHK;* PgDipCA *CityU HK;* ACIS; ACS
LEUNG, C.B.	梁振邦	BEng, PhD *HK*
LI, Emily N.	李妮	BSocSc *CUHK*
NARWANI, Sangeeta A.		MBA *Leic*
NG, Blondie K.W.	吳嘉華	BSocSc *HK;* MBA *Leic*
NGEOW, Karen Y.H.	饒玉華	BA, MA *Malaysia;* MA, MSc *Indiana*
TAN, T.K.	陳德奇	BComm, MComm *Meiji*
TANG, T.M.	鄧德文	BSc *City UHK*
TSUI, Anthony S.C.	徐杼顯	BSc *Minn State;* MBA *Calif State;* MM(MMgt) *Macq*
WONG, Andrew Y.C	黃裔昌	BComm *C'dia;* MSc *City UHK;* MBA *S Fraser,* MPhil *HKUST*
^ WONG, Helen H.Y	黃起妍	BSc *Lond;* CEng; MBCS; MHKCS (until 5 September 2002)
YAU, Josephine S.Y.	游樹瑛	BA *Poly UHK;* MBA *HK;* FCCA; AHKSA
YEUNG, Angela S.P.	楊樹彬	BA *Poly UHK;* MSc *Strath*

BEd [ITE/LIS] (CITE) (with HKU Faculty of Education)
教育學士 [教育應用資訊科技/圖書館及資訊科學] (與香港大學教育學院教育應用資訊科技發展研究中心合作)

Senior Programme Director 高級課程主任

HENRI, James S.		BEcon, MEd, MA *Tas*; Grad Dip Lib *TCAE*; AALIA; MACE; TTC

Assistant Professor 助理教授

YUEN, Allan H.K.	袁海球	BA, MA *CUHK*; PhD *La Trobe*; DipEd *CUHK*; DipChSt *China Grad Sch of Theology*; GradDipAdvCompSc *La Trobe*; MACS; MIEEE

Lecturer 講師

KWAN, Alvin C.M.	關志明	MSc, PhD *Essex*; MIEEE
SIU, Felix L.C	蕭勵中	BEd *Brist*; MAScEd *Lond*; GDipComp*Sci Melb*

Instructor 教師

LEE, B.J.	李汶鍵	BSc *Ulster;* PrDip *CIM;* MBA *Wales;* MCIM

Tutors 導師

KUNDI, J.S.		BA *N.Lond Poly;* MBA *Humb;* ACMA
LUI, S.Y.	呂雪儀	BBA *HKUST*; MA, MA *Warw*
MOK, Daniel S.C.	莫兆財	BSc *Oregon State;* MM *Willamete;* PhD *HKUST*
WAH, Philip W.Y.	華偉賢	BMath, MAcc; CPA (US); CFA
WONG, Simon H.Y.	黃慶恩	LLB *HK;* JSM *Stanford;* PhD *HK*

Chinese Medicine Teaching Staff 中醫藥教學人員

CM Associate Professors 中醫藥學部副教授

MUI, L.C.	梅嶺昌	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*
CHEN, Benjamin B.Z.	陳炳忠	BMed *Guiyang TCM Coll;* MMed *Guiyang Med Coll;* MD *Melb*
LEE, L.	李烈	MB *Sun Yat-sen Med*
LEUNG, Y.H.	梁延熙	BMed *Hubei TCM Coll*
LUO, W.Q.	羅偉權	BMed *Guangzhou TCM;* MSc, PhD *Shizuoka*
NG, M.P.	吳文豹	DiplTui-na *Shanghai TCM*
SUN, L.L.	孫徠齡	BMed *Shanghai TCM*
YEUNG, S.K.	楊順坤	DiplMed *Harbin Health Sch*; DiplTCM *Yunnan TCM Coll*
YIM, Y.M.	嚴玉薇	DiplAcup *Shanghai TCM*
ZHOU, J.F.	周杰芳	DiplTCM *Guangxi TCM Coll;* MMed *Guangzhou TCM*

CM Assistant Professors 中醫藥學部助理教授

BALONAN, L.C.	陳益府	BSc *San Carlos*; MD *Visayas*; PhD *HK*
CAO, K.J.	曹克儉	BMed *Inner Mongolia Med Coll;* MMed *Heilongjiang TCM*; MD *Guangzhou TCM*
CHAN, Y.S.	陳日升	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*
CHEN, Joanna J.P.	陳建萍	BMed, MMed, MD *Chengdu TCM*
CHEUNG, Edmund, N.M.	張毅敏	DiplMed *Wuhan Metal Sch Med*; MPhil, PhD *CUHK*
CHEUNG, T.F.	章彤輝	MB *Guangzhou Med Coll;* PhD *HK*
CHU, O.M.	朱靄美	DiplTCM *Shanghai Staff Med Coll*
FENG Y.B.	馮奕斌	BMed *Yunnan TCM Coll;* MD *Hokkaido*
LIU, Y.P.	劉玉萍	BMed *Beijing TCM;* MPhil, PhD *Toyama MPU*
MO, F.Z.	莫飛智	BMed *Guangxi TCM Coll;* MD *Guangzhou TCM*
NG, S.K.	吳小堅	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*
QIN, A.P.	秦愛平	BMed *Shanghai TCM*

CM Lecturers 中醫藥學部講師

CHEUNG, K.S.	張群湘	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*
LAI, L.	勵莉	BMed *Tientsin TCM*
SIT, Kevin H.Y.	薛愷睿	BMed, MMed *Guangzhou TCM*
WONG, Y.Y.	王如躍	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*
YIU, Y.M.	姚韜敏	BMed *Shanghai TCM*

CM Visiting Associate Professors 中醫藥學部客座副教授

HUANG, Z.Y.	黃自元	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*
LI, L.	李磊	BMed, MMed, MD *Shanghai TCM*
LI, Z.Z.	李祖珍	MB *Beijing Med*
LUO, J.P.	羅集鵬	BSc *Jiangxi TCM Coll;* MMed, MD *Beijing Med*
TU, F.	涂丰	BMed *Jiangxi TCM Coll;* MD *China Acad TCM*

CM Visiting Assistant Professors 中醫藥學部客座助理教授

FU, W. S.	符文澍	BMed *Beijing Union*
GUO, S.W.	郭沈旺	BMed *Zhejiang TCM Coll*
HE, T.Z.	何濤贊	DiplMed *Guangdong Health Sch;* DiplTCM *Guangzhou TCM*
SUN, F.	孫鋒	BMed *Henan TCM Coll*
SUN, G.S.	孫國勝	BMed *Henan TCM Coll*
WANG, H.M.	汪慧敏	BMed, MMed *Zhejiang TCM Coll*
WANG, X.E.	王幸兒	BMed *Zhejiang TCM Coll*
WANG Z. J.	王祝舉	BMed *Henan TCM Coll;* MSc *Beijing Med*
ZHANG, L.M.	張理梅	BMed *Zhejiang TCM Coll*
ZHANG, X.F.	張笑菲	BMed, MMed *Henan TCM Coll*
ZHU, E.	朱恩	BMed *Guangxi TCM Coll*

Visiting Assistant Professor 客座助理教授

KALMUND, P.R.		BEd, MEd *La Trobe*

Senior Consultants

KAN, L.B.	簡麗冰	BSc, PhD *HK*; MA, MLS *Calif*; HonDLitt *Charles Sturt*; AALIA; MIInfSc; FHKLA
Lye, Eric K.C.	黎錦超	BArch MFA *Prin;* FRAIC, FHKIA, RIBA, HonRICS, HonAIA *HK*

Consultant

* LEE, Jane C.Y.	李正儀	BA, MSocSc *HK;* PhD *ANU* (from 17 May 2002)

Honorary Professors 名譽教授

CHAN, Mimi M.M.	陳張美美	BA,MA *HK;* MPhil *Lond*
CHAN, Jimmy W.C.	陳永昌	BSc, MA(Ed), DipEd *HK;* BScSp, AcDipEd, MPhil, PhD *Lond;* FCS, FZS, MIBiol, ABPsS, FCP, *Lond;* FHKPsS *HK*
KAO, Henry S.R.	高尚仁	BA *Nat Taiwan*; MS *W Virginia*; PhD *Wisc*
THONG, Stephen C.S.	湯增新	MB *Sun Yat-sen Med*

Adjunct Professors 客席教授

HO, Edward S.T. OBE	何承天	BArch *HK;* FHKIA; RIBA; AIA; SBS; JP
HUI, Bernard M.B.	許文博	BA(Arch Stud), BArch *HK;* FHKIA; RIBA; RA
LAM, W.H.	林和超	BArch *HK;* FHKIA; RIBA; FRAIA; RA; JP
LEE, Andrew K.F.	李景勳	BArch *HK;* BArch *Melb;* FHKIA; FRAIA; RIBA; RA; AP
SMITH, T.E.	史密夫	DipArch Leeds; HKIA; RIBA; RA
YIN, Rocco S.Y.	嚴迅奇	BA(ArchStud), BArch *HK;* FHKIA; RIBA; HonAIA; RA

Honorary Senior Lecturers and Honorary Associate Professors 名譽高級講師及名譽副教授

CHAN, C.W.	陳智榮	MBBS *HK;* FRCPath; FRCPA; FIBMS; FHKAM (Pathology)
CHAN, K.W.	陳國華	MBBS *HK;* FRCPath; FHKCPath; FHKAM (Pathology)
CHAN, Eric Y.T.	陳育達	BSc(Biomed Sc), MBBS *HK;* MSc, PhD *Birm;* MRCPath; FRCPA; FHKCPath; FHKAM(Pathology
HOLFORD, J.A.K.		BA *Oxon;* MSc *Sur;* PhD *Edin*
LAM, A.S.L.	林舜玲	BA *Sing;* MA *Sing Nat;* PhD, CertTESOL *Pitt*
LEUNG, K.N.	梁國南	BSc *CUHK;* PhD *ANU*
LUK, John M.C.	陸滿清	BSc, MPhil, *HK;* DMedSc *Sweden*
PEIRIS, J.S.M.	裴偉士	MBBS *Ceylon;* DPhil *Oxon;* FRCPath
TAM, V.K.K.	譚國權	MBBS *HK;* ABIM; ABN; FHKCP; FHKAM; FACP
YU, Edwin C.S.	余枝勝	MBBS *HK;* MRC Psych; FHKC Psych; FHKAM

Honorary Lecturers and Honorary Assistant Professors 名譽講師及名譽助理教授

FONG, K.Y.	方光怡	BBA (Acctg & Eco), MBA *S Fraser*
FU, K.H.	傅健行	MBBS *HK;* MRCPath; FRCPA; MIAC; FHKCPath; FHKAM (Pathology)
FUNG, M.C.	馮明劍	BSc, MPhil *CUHK;* PhD *ANU*
LAM, K.Y.	林敬賢	MBBS *HK;* FRCPA; FHKCPath; FHKAM; MIAC
LEE, J.S.K.	李世杰	BSc *Hull;* PhD *HK;* CBiol; MIBiol; CChem; MRSC; FACB
LEUNG, P.S.	梁炳兆	BSc *Lond;* MSc *Newcastle-upon-Tyne;* FIBMS
LI, Paul W.C.	李偉正	BSc *Brad;* MPhil *CUHK;* AIMLS; CBiol
LING, Julia M.L.	凌美麟	BSc, MPhil, PhD *HK;* MLS *W Ont*
LOKE, S.L.	陸士龍	MBBS *HK;* MRCPath; FHKCPath; FHKAM
MA, Edmond S.K.	馬紹鈞	MBBS *HK;* MRCP *UK;* MRCPath; FRCPA; FHKCPath; MHKCP; FHKAM (Pathology)
MA, Vincent S.M.	馬兆明	BBA *CUHK;* MBA *Br Col;* CPA *US;* FHKSA
SHEK, Tony W.H.	石維雄	MBBS *HK;* FRCPA; FHKCPath; FHKAM (Pathology)
TROY, S.		MPhil *HK*
YAM, W.C.	任永昌	BSc *Lond;* PhD *HK;* CBiol; MIBiol; FIBMS
YEUNG, M.L.Y.	楊樂賢	BAppSc (Acupuncture) *UTSyd;* MBBS *HK;* FRCS *Edin;* FHKAM (Orth)
YIP, Timothy T.C.	葉德俊	BSc *Lond;* PhD *HK*

Administrative Staff 行政人員

Finance Director 財務總監	CHANG, Y.C. 張賢鈞	BSocSc *HK;* ACIB; AHKIB; CDipAF; MMS; FCIS; FCS; FAIBA
Human Resources Director 人力資源總監	LEE-WONG, Janice C.K. 李黃靜堅	BA, Dip MS *HK;* MAIS *City PHK;* MIHRM
Senior Administration Manager 高級行政經理	LEUNG, Margaret K.H.梁健馨	BA *HK,* Dip Executive Studies *N. London Poly*
Senior Public Affairs Manager 高級公共事務經理	HUNG, Helen S.H. 熊少康	BA *HK*
Senior Quality Assurance Officer 高級學術質素主任	NG, Deborah W.C. 伍慧珠	BA *HK*
Senior Research & Development Officer 高級研究及發展主任	LEE, Eddy W.C. 李偉才 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BSc *HK;* PhD *UNSW;* DMS *CUHK*

Finance 財務

Accounting Officers 會計主任

MA, Teddy H.W.	馬浩和	MBA *OUHK;* FCCA; ACMA; AHKSA; ACIS; ACS
CHAN, Vanessa H.Y.	陳凱盈	BA *Poly UHK;* HKSA; ACCA
WONG, Angela F.L.	王孚麗	BBA *CUHK*

Human Resources 人力資源

Human Resources Executives 人力資源主任

FUNG, Ivy H.M.	馮漢玫	BSc *Middx*
HO, Anissa L.S.	何麗珊	PrDip *HKP;* MMgt *Macq*

Public Affairs 公共事務

Public Affairs Executives 公共事務主任

MOK, Bonnie S.C.	莫淑貞	BA *CUHK*
NG, Veronica H.Y.	吳可怡	BA *HKBU;* MSc *HK*
YEUNG, Irene O.Y.	楊愛恩	BSocSc, MPhil *HK*

Design Manager 設計經理

MA, Joyce W.Y.	馬詠如	BFA *Syd;* BCA *W'gong*

Webmaster 網頁主任

KWOK, Annie W.M.	郭慧雯	BA *Poly UHK*

Quality Assurance 學術質素

Quality Assurance Executives 學術質素主任

CHUI, Jacqueline W.Y.	徐慧儀	BBA *CUHK*
LAW, Charlotte W. Y.	羅詠儀	BA *HK;* GDip *Monash*
TSA, Sophie K.P.	謝錦萍	BA *HK;* MInstAM(AdvDip)

Research and Development 研究及發展

Research & Development Officer 高級研究及發展副主任

CHAU, Bill H.P.	周衍鑲	BA *Lough;* BEd, MEng *S Aust*

Research & Development Executives 研究及發展主任

CHEUNG, Dorothy W.Y.	張慧儀	BBus (Bkg&Fin) *Monash;* MSc *NUI;* BRS *Pontif Urb;* AIB
NGAI, Stephen C.	魏俊	BSc *Poly UHK;* MSc *Reading*

Registry Affairs 學務

Administrative Assistant 高級行政主任

CHAN, Heidi S.Y.	陳少英	MInstAM (AdvDip); MMgt *Macq;* Legal Executive

Divisional Affairs Executives 學部事務主任

*Hong, Amy Y.K.	康玉琴	
HUI, Teresa Y.M.	許綺雯	DMS *Poly UHK;* MBA *Strath;* ACMA; AHKSA
IP, Agnes W.Y.	葉穎怡	BComp (Comp. Sci) *Monash*
KWOK, Tammy P.Y.	郭碧儀	BComm, MEd *McGill*
NGAI, Sarah Y.W.	魏月環	BA *C England*
TAM, Maggie M.M.	譚美梅	BA *HK;* MBA *AIOU*
TSUI, Joanne W.Z.	徐詠詩	BA *Poly UHK*
YEUNG, Milane C.M.	楊翠媚	BSA *Manit*

Registry Affairs Executives 學務主任

CHAN, Wilson W.S.	陳永盛	BSc *NY;* PgDip *Leic*
* LI-SIN, Jenny L.W.	李冼麗華	BSc *Brist;* CPE *ManMU*

Office Administration 行政事務

Office Administration Executive 行政事務主任

YUEN, Pele W.C.	阮偉聰	MBA *E Asia*

Capital Projects 基建計劃

Capital Projects Executive 基建計劃主任

CHEUNG, Vanissa H.Y.	張凱欣	LLB *HK*

Learning Centres 教學中心

Learning Centres Manager 教學中心經理

Wan, Ricky T. Y.	雲大榕	MBA *Hull*

Deputy Learning Centres Managers 教學中心副經理

KWONG, Angela C.M.	鄺靜雯	BA *HK;* DipHM *HKUSPACE*
YEUNG, Anna S.M.	楊小美	BSc *UNLV;* GDip *Victoria UT*

China Development 中國發展

Executive Officers 行政主任

NG, Jenny H.Y.	伍可欣	BA *HK;* MA *HKUST*
TANG, Angela S.P.	鄧雪平	BA, MEd *UNSW*

Chinese Medicine 中醫藥學部

Executive Officer 行政主任

LAM, Fonny F.K.	林鳳琼	BA *LU*

Executive Programmes 高級行政人員課程

Executive Officer 行政主任

YEUNG, Milane C.M.	楊翠媚	BSA *Manit*

Computing Services 電訊服務

Computing Services Managers 電訊服務經理

NG, Patrick C.S.	吳志森	BSc *HK;* MSc *Wales*
SUEN, W.F.	孫永輝	BA *City UHK;* CISA

Assistant Computer Officer 助理電腦主任

CHAN, Ivan Y.K.	陳賢傑	BSc *OUHK*

Management Information Systems 管理資訊系統

MIS Manager 資訊系統經理

MAK, Keith I.K.	麥瑛琪	BSc *Jinan;* MSc *Melb*

Assistant MIS Manager 助理資訊系統經理

HUI, Derek S.L.	許兆良	BSc *Ulster;* MA *City UHK*

Assistant Computer Officers 助理電腦主任

CHAN, Wyman W.M.	陳偉文	BEng *HKUST*
CHENG, Sonny F.M.	鄭福銘	BSc *NLond;* IMIS (IDPM)
CHEUNG, W.C.	張永祥	HDip *HKTC;* BSc *Staffs*
CHUI, Helen Y.L.	崔婉玲	BMath *Wat,* MSc *City UHK*
HO, Eric S.Y.	何詩賢	BSc *Winnipeg*
LAI, Janet P.K.	黎沛坤	BSc *Birm;* HDip *Poly UHK*
LEE, Milky S.	李茜	BSc *W'gong*
SUNG, Edith L.C.	宋林貞	BSc *St. John*
WU, Carolina L.S.	胡凌霜	BSc *HK*

HKU SPACE Online Universal Learning Project (SOUL) 網上學習平台項目

Project Manager 項目經理

CHEUNG, Bruce S.N.	張少能	BSc, MPhil, PhD *HK;* MOIF

Deputy Project Manager 副項目經理

LEE, Joseph K.W.	李國偉	BSc, MSc, PhD *HK*

Assistant Computer Officers 助理電腦主任

CHAN, Jacky W.J.	陳偉政	BAppSc *Br Col*
LAM, Jeanne Y.C.	林月菁	BSc *HK;* MSc *Leic*
LEE, K.S.	李國誠	BSc, MPhil *HK*
LOO, K.K.	魯建江	BEng, MPhil *HK*
NG, Janny C.C.	吳真真	BSc *City UHK*
TONG, C.M.	唐俊明	BBA *HKUST,* MSc *CUHK*
TSUI, Jeff N.C.	徐念慈	BSc *Coventry;* PgDip *Staffs*
YAU, Joe C.K.	邱祖淇	BMath *Wat;* MPhil *HK*
YU, W.K.	余永嘉	BSc, MPhil *HK*

Honorary Legal Advisor 名譽法律顧問

LO, Alexandra D.W.	羅德慧	LLB; LLM

Community College 附屬學院

College Principal 校長

CHENG, K.F.	鄭建輝 (Professor - Reader 教授)	BSc(Special) *HK; PhD* Br *Col;* CChem; FRSC

Senior Consultant

* CHAN, Mimi M.M.	陳張美美 (Professor 教授)	BA,MA *HK;* MPhil *Lond*

College Senior Lecturer 高級講師 (附屬學院)

WU, Howard	鄔名珩	BE *UNSW;* MEng, PhD *Tor*

College Academic Secretary 教務主任

TSANG, Currie	曾嘉勵	BSocSc, MSocSc *HK*
MA, C.	馬芷	BA *Hollins Col;* MSc *Carnegie-Mellon;* MSocSc, PhD *HK* (Higher Diploma (CDP) Co-ordinator 高級文憑課程統籌)

Counsellors 輔導主任

CHAN M.K.	陳美筠	BSocSc, MSocSc *HK;* MEd *Hawaii*
NG, S.M.	吳兆文	BSc *HK;* PgD *CUHK;* MSc *Manc;* RSW, *FM/HKPsyTS*
TONG, F.K.	湯鳳琴	MA *Thames V;* CertLT *Lond;* CQSW; RSW (Higher Diploma (CDP) 高級文憑課程)

Administrative Assistant 高級行政主任

MUI, Andrew C.Y.	梅湛恩	BA *HK*

Executive Officers 行政主任

LO, Wynne M.S.	盧美珊	BA *HK;* PgDip *City UHK;* ACIS; ACS
TSUI, Joanne W.Z.	徐詠詩	BA *Poly UHK*
WONG, Shirley C.Y.	黃靜宜	BA *City UHK;* MMgmt *Macq* (Higher Diploma (CDP) 高級文憑課程)
YAU, Benjamin C.F.	邱哲輝	BA *HK;* MA *HKUST*

For full staff list of Community College and Project Yi Jin (毅進課程), please refer to our course literature or visit our website, http://www.hku.hk/space/

[a] Part-time * Half-time ^ Temporary # Fractional

報名程序

Enrolment Procedures

Application Methods 報名方法

1. Use the enclosed standard form for first-come, first-served courses. Award-bearing and professional courses may require other information. These forms are usually available at the counter or on request from relevant subject areas.
   以「先到先得」為取錄方式的課程，請用內附的報名表。申請學歷頒授及專業課程可能需要其他資料，報名表可向報名處或有關負責人索取。
2. Bring or post the completed form(s), together with the appropriate application/course fee(s) and any required supporting documents to any of the Centres listed below.
   親往報名中心或以郵遞方式，呈交申請表格、學費以及所需證明文件。
3. Alternatively, use the 24-hour Internet Enrolment Service for general and short courses.
   Our School's website is: **http://www.hku.hk/space/**
   另外，也可利用24小時的電腦網絡報名服務，報讀短期及興趣課程。學院網頁**http://www.hku.hk/space/**

Enrolment Centres 報名中心

Enrolment counters are not open on Sundays or Public holidays.
報名中心於星期日及公眾假期休息。

Admiralty Learning Centre 金鐘教學中心
3/F Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, H.K.
(access via the Shopping Arcade escalators through Exit A, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港金鐘夏慤道18號海富中心3樓
(金鐘地鐵站A出口，經海富中心商場自動行人電梯上)
Tel 電話：2559 7628 Fax 圖文傳真：2559 4666
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
(Weekdays) (星期一至五) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
(Saturdays) (星期六) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.



Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centre 尖沙咀教學中心
UG/F, Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue,
Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon (Exit D, Jordan MTR Station)
九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路22-26號A好兆年行地下
(佐敦地鐵站D出口)
Tel 電話：2376 6700 Fax 圖文傳真：2302 1609
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
(Weekdays) (星期一至五) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
(Saturdays) (星期六) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.



North Point Learning Centres 北角教學中心
14/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, H.K.
(Exit B, Fortress Hill MTR Station)
香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心14字樓
(炮台山地鐵站B出口)
Tel 電話：2570 9266 Fax 圖文傳真：2508 9349
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
(Weekdays) (星期一至五) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
(Saturdays) (星期六) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.



494 King's Road, North Point, H.K. (from September 2002)
(Exit B3, North Point MTR Station)
香港北角英皇道494號(由二零零二年九月開始)
(北角地鐵站B3出口)
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
(Weekdays) (星期一至五) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
(Saturdays) (星期六) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.



HKU Campus 大學本部
Rm 304, 3/F T.T. Tsui Building,The University of Hong Kong,
Pokfulam Road, H.K.
(Next to Swire Hall)
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓3樓304室 (太古樓側)
Tel 電話：2975 5680 Fax 圖文傳真：2546 3538
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
(Weekdays) (星期一至五) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 6:00 p.m.
(Saturdays) (星期六) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 12:30 p.m.



Wanchai Learning Centre 灣仔教學中心
3/F Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, H.K.
(Exit A5, Wanchai MTR Station)
香港灣仔港灣道28號灣景中心3樓 (灣仔地鐵站A5出口)
Tel 電話：3416 6388 Fax 圖文傳真：2824 3025
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
(Weekdays) (星期一至五) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
(Saturdays) (星期六) 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.



Fee Payment 付款方法

1. Payment Method 付款方法
   (a) Pay the fee by cash, crossed cheque or bank draft made payable to "HKU SPACE".
   所有費用可以現金、劃線支票或銀行本票繳付，抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」。
   (b) EPS Payment「易辦事」付款
   Course fees can be paid by EPS at any HKU SPACE enrolment counters. For general and short courses, applicants may be required to pay the course fee in cash or by EPS if the course will start shortly.
   學院各報名中心均設有「易辦事」的繳費服務。如報讀之短期及興趣課程開課在即，學院可要求申請者以現金或「易辦事」繳付學費。
   (c) Payment by Phone Service (PPS) 「繳費聆」付款
   Some fees can be settled by Payment by Phone Service. Students will be notified of such payment method directly.
   學生可以透過「繳費聆」服務繳付費用，學院將與有關學員直接聯絡。
   (d) Payment by HKU SPACE Credit Card「香港大學專業進修學院信用卡」付款
   10-month interest-free instalment for courses of tuition fee of HK$2,000 or over.
   Credit Card holder has to be the course applicant himself/herself.
   憑「香港大學專業進修學院信用卡」報讀任何港幣$2,000或以上之課程，即可享有十個月免息分期付款優惠。
   信用卡持有人須為課程報讀者本人。
2. DO NOT send cash. HKU SPACE will not be responsible for any loss of payment sent by mail.
   請勿郵寄現金。學院對因郵遞失誤而遺失的付款，概不負責。

3. Fees paid are not refundable except as statutorily provided or under very exceptional circumstances, subject to the School's discretion. 除法例規定及特殊情況由學院裁定外，一切已繳費用，概不退還。

4. Additional Costs 其他收費
In addition to the published fees there may be additional costs associated with individual programmes. Please refer to the relevant course brochures or enquire of the subject area for details.
除本手冊內所列明之學費外，或有其他額外收費，請聯絡有關學科職員或參閱有關課程小冊子。

5. Fees and places on courses cannot be transferred from one applicant to another. 學費及學額不得轉讓他人。

6. Receipts will be issued for fees paid but HKU SPACE will not be responsible for any loss of receipt sent by mail.
學院在收妥費用後，將發出付款收據予申請者，惟學院對因郵遞失誤而遺失的付款收據，概不負責。

7. For additional copies of a receipt, please send a self-addressed envelope with sufficient postage, a completed form and a crossed cheque for $30 (for each copy) made payable to "HKU SPACE". Such copies will normally only be issued after the end of a course.
申請額外的收據，每張港幣三十元。請以劃線支票支付，抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」，並連同貼妥郵票的回郵信封及申請表交回本學院。
補發的學費收據通常於課程完結後寄出。

Entry Requirements and Admission 入學條件及取錄方式

General and Short Courses 短期及興趣課程

1. Admission is normally made on a first-come, first-served basis. 一般皆以「先到先得」方式取錄學員。

2. Students may assume that their applications have been accepted, and should attend the course as scheduled, unless they hear from us before the course starts.
除特別通告外，學員可自行依照課程手冊或學院網頁所列的時間，到有關的地點上課。

Award-bearing and Professional Programmes 學歷頒授及專業課程

1. Admission is by selection (interview or entry test/examination). Entry requirements are specified in the course descriptions.
申請人須符合相關的入學資格，並成功通過甄選程序 (如面試或筆試)，方被取錄。詳情請參閱手冊內的個別課程資料。

2. Successful applicants will be notified of the result as soon as possible after the closing date for application. 學院將在截止申請日期後儘快通知申請者是否獲得取錄。

3. Unsuccessful applicants will be given a refund of course fee if already paid. 落選之申請者將獲退還已繳交之學費。

Other Information 其他事項

1. Applicants are normally required to have reached the age of 18 (except those for Community College programmes), and to provide a HKID card or passport number for admission assessment and student records.
申請人一般須年滿十八歲（附屬學院課程 申請人除外）並提供身份證或護照號碼以作入學甄選及學員紀錄之用。

2. Once accepted onto a course, the student may not change to another course without approval from HKU SPACE. A processing fee of $120 will be levied on approved transfer.
一經取錄，學員不得轉讀其他課程；惟學院對特殊情況，可酌情處理。轉讀申請一經批准，學員須繳付港幣一百二十元的手續費。

3. HKU SPACE reserves the right to cancel a course if there is insufficient enrolment or unforeseen difficulties arising from mounting the course.
若課程報名人數不足，或在特殊情況下，學院有權取消該課程。

4. The Director may, at his discretion, refuse to admit an applicant. 本學院院長有權決定是否接受入學申請。

Closing Date for Application 截止報名日期

The closing date for application for courses will be 12 working days before the course starting date, unless otherwise stated. Late applications will only be considered if there are still vacant places.
除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。逾期申請，祇在該課程名額未滿的情況下，才被考慮接納與否。

Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance
非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例

Courses offered by the School in collaboration with overseas universities bearing their award(s) as indicated by the phrase 'exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance' are exempted from registration under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance. Details have been lodged with the Registrar and a reference number granted. The courses are of high quality and have international recognition. However, it is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognise any qualification to which these courses may lead.

根據<非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例>，本學院與海外大學合辦的課程，部份已獲豁免註冊，並已登記在「非本地課程註冊處」的記錄冊內(於本手冊內以「已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育〈規管〉條例》註冊」標示)。這些課程皆質素優良並獲國際學術機構認可，惟個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

進修資助及借貸
Financial Assistance & Loans

Deduction of Tax for Expenses of Self-Education
個人進修培訓開支扣稅

People who study a course to gain or maintain a qualification for use in any employment which is provided by a qualifying place of education are eligible to apply for tax deduction in respect of the course fees. Most of the HKU SPACE courses and courses run by HKU SPACE in collaboration with overseas institutions fall into this category. For the Financial Year 2002/2003 and after, the maximum amount for tax deduction for expenses of self-education is HK$40,000. Applications for tax deduction should be placed with the Inland Revenue Department via the annual tax return.
學員如報讀與工作有關的進修課程，可申請個人進修開支扣稅。學院大部份課程均屬此類別。二零零二至二零零三財政年度及此後的培訓開支扣稅額為港幣四萬元。學員可在填寫報稅表時一併申請培訓開支扣稅。

Education Loans 進修貸款

A number of banks (e.g. Bank of East Asia) offer education loans to HKU SPACE students. For details, students may wish to check directly with the banks.
個別銀行(例如：東亞銀行)為本學院學員提供進修貸款，詳情可直接向銀行方面查詢。

Non-means Tested Loan Scheme 免入息審查貸款計劃

The Non-means Tested Loan Scheme (NLS) administered by the Hong Kong Government Student Financial Assistance Agency (SFAA) is available for application by HKU SPACE students. The maximum financial assistance under the NLS is equivalent to the total tuition fees payable to HKU SPACE in the 2002/2003 academic year. For enquiries please contact SFAA (tel: 2150 6222).
學員可申請由香港政府學生資助辦事處管理的「免入息審查貸款計劃」。在2002/2003學年，該計劃最高貸款額相等於在該學年應繳學費的總數。如欲查詢詳情，請聯絡學生資助辦事處。（電話：2150 6222）

Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students 專上學生資助計劃

The Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students (FASP) is a means-tested financial assistance scheme administered by the Hong Kong Government Financial Assistance Agency (SFAA). Needy full-time HKU SPACE students aged 25 or below pursuing "Associate Degree" or "Higher Diploma" are eligible to apply for assistance under the Scheme. The maximum level of financial assistance is capped at the annual tuition fee payable for the accredited programme subject to a ceiling of $58,980. For enquiries please contact SFAA. (tel: 2152 9000)
就讀「副學士」或「高級文憑」課程的學員如有需要可申請由香港政府學生資助辦事處管理的「專上學生資助計劃」。該計劃須經家庭入息及資產審查，最高的資助金額相等於應繳的學費，但以港幣五萬八千九百八十元為上限。如欲查詢詳情，請聯絡學生資助辦事處。(電話：2152 9000)

Senior Citizen Discount Scheme
長者優惠計劃


Symbol for "Senior Citizen Discount Scheme" courses
長者優惠計劃課程標誌

To widen access to continuing education and lifelong learning for senior citizens, a Discount Scheme has been introduced. This gives a 20% discount on the regular fee on more than 120 courses for anyone aged 60 and above.
為進一步推動持續教育的發展及鼓勵年長人士終生學習，學院特別推出一項長者優惠計劃，凡年滿六十或以上歲的長者可享有八折的學費折扣，在此計劃內之課程超過120項。

Applicants may be required to show their ID card as proof of eligibility. The number of discount places available in some courses is subject to a quota.
申請人或需出示身份證以證明符合優惠資格。個別課程的優惠學位設有限額。

香港大學專業進修學院信用咭

HKU SPACE Credit Card

請即申請 Apply Now



years of HKU SPACE learning opportunities
香港大學專業進修學院四十五週年



HKU SPACE Credit Card Gives Double Benefits

用學院信用卡繳付學費 可獲免息分期優惠兼享雙倍里程積分

To celebrate its 45th Anniversary and to further promote lifelong learning in the community, HKU SPACE collaborated with the Bank of East Asia to introduce HKU SPACE Credit Card.

Card holders can enjoy double benefits – 10-month interest-free instalment for payment of course fees at $2,000 or over; plus double S-MILES bonus points when paying school fees with the Card (valid from 28th November 2001 to 31st August 2002).

At the launch ceremony, HKU SPACE Director Professor Enoch C.M. Young said the card will 'create a sense of belonging and pride among our students, and bring them together in the HKU SPACE family'. It can also 'help lighten students' burden in course fee payment.' In 2001 to 2002, HKU SPACE enrolment will exceed 100,000.

Representing the Bank of East Asia is Dr. The Hon David K.P. Li and he said 'with the new HKU SPACE Credit Card, everyone who benefits from the learning opportunities at HKU SPACE can also enjoy a range of exclusive privileges designed to suit their unique requirements.'

Other benefits of the card include permanent annual fee waiver, the convenience of Octopus Automatic Add-Value Service, free BEA CyberCard Service, discounts at over 500 restaurants, hotels, bookshops and retail outlets in Hong Kong, China and Macau, East Asia Cyberbanking Service and Privileged Personal Banking Services, and others.

Application forms are now available at HKU SPACE enrolments centres, all branches of the Bank of East Asia and our website: www.hku.hk/space/.

為推動終生學習及慶祝學院成立四十五週年，學院與東亞銀行合作，推出「香港大學專業進修學院信用卡」，持卡人可享以下雙重優惠：

優惠一：凡於學院報讀任何課程滿港幣2,000元，即可享十個月的免息分期付款優惠；

優惠二：如用學院信用卡繳付學費，學習里程積分*可作雙倍計算，優惠期至二零零二年八月卅一日。

學院院長楊健明教授在儀式上表示，設立學院信用卡除可減輕學生在學費上的負擔外，並可加強同學對學院的歸屬感，使學員以身為學院這個大家庭的一份子而感到光榮。

東亞銀行主席兼行政總裁李國寶博士指出，「只要持有這張別具意義的『香港大學專業進修學院信用卡』，進修人士便可從中得益，更易獲得更多學習的機會，並享受專為他們度身訂造的多項獨特優惠和權益。」

學院信用卡所提供的其他優惠包括永久豁免年費、八達通自動增值服務、免費享用東亞銀行CyberCard服務、在香港、國內和澳門超過五百間酒樓、酒店、書店和零售店舖享有折扣優惠，以及東亞電子網絡銀行服務及個人理財服務尊享優惠。

信用咭申請表格可在學院六個報名中心及東亞銀行索取，亦可在我們的網址：www.hku.hk/space/ 下載。

***For details of S-MILES, please refer to our website** 有關學習里程獎勵計劃的詳情，可瀏覽學院網頁 **www.hku.hk/space/**

學習里程獎勵計劃

HKU SPACE Mileage Scheme for Learning (S-MILES)

To celebrate 45 years of success in the promotion of Continuing Education and Lifelong Learning, HKU SPACE has introduced Hong Kong's first education mileage scheme - HKU SPACE Mileage Scheme for Learning, or S-MILES in short - as an incentive scheme whereby students can gain "mileage" points when they enrol in HKU SPACE courses. These accumulated points can be used as discounts for future enrolment.

學院為慶祝四十五週年，推出本港首個教育積分累積計劃，名為香港大學專業進修學院「學習里程獎勵計劃」，讓學員每次註冊入讀學院的課程時，便可得到「里程」分數，累積分數可以在將來報讀課程時換取學費折扣優惠。

Mileage Points「里程」積分

Mileage point calculation is based on tuition fee as advertised, with each dollar spent counted as one point.
The points awarded can be used as soon as the course starts.
「里程」積分乃根據課程手冊所載的學費為準，學員每付出一元學費，便可得到一分，取得分數在有關課程開課後即可使用。

Double Mileage Points for HKU SPACE Credit Card Holders
用「香港大學專業進修學院信用卡」獲取雙倍學習里程積分

The basic discount value is one dollar per 100 points. As a special offer, holders of HKU SPACE Credit Card can have their mileage points doubled when paying course fee with the credit card. The offer is good until 31 August 2002.
「里程」積分的折扣價值基本上為每一百分值一元。由現時至二零零二年八月三十一日止優惠期間，凡使用香港大學專業進修學院信用卡繳付課程學費，均可獲雙倍里程積分。

Up to 40% Discount 最高可獲六折優待

Students may use the accumulated mileage points to pay up to 40% of the tuition fee of a course.
以「里程」計劃累積分數取得的學費減免，最高可達百分之四十。

Claiming a Discount 申請使用辦法

Students may decide whether or not to claim a discount and can save the accumulated mileage points for later use.
是否使用「里程」積分的折扣優惠，完全由學員決定。學員可以儲存積分，隨時使用。

Value for Life 終生受用

There is no expiry date for the mileage points. These points are non-transferable and have no cash value.
累積的分數沒有使用期限，但不能轉讓他人，亦不能兌換現金。

Retrospective Award of Mileage Points from the Beginning of this Millennium
積分可追溯至千禧年之始

Students who have paid tuition fee for any HKU SPACE course since 1 January 2000 and who have a full student record are awarded mileage points. The discount value for these points can be used immediately.
計劃適用於二零零零年一月一日起曾修讀學院課程並繳交學費的學員；只要具備完整的學生紀錄，便可即享雙重積分回贈，並用以取得學費折扣優惠。

Exception「計劃」不適用範圍

This scheme is not applicable to degree, postgraduate diploma/ certificate programmes jointly offered by HKU SPACE with other teaching units of the University of Hong Kong, customised courses, Executive Programmes courses offered in mainland China, and other programmes/courses designated by the School and advertised as such from time to time.
本計劃不適用於學院與香港大學其他教學部門合辦的學位、深造文憑/證書課程、特約培訓課程、高級行政課程，以及在中國內地舉辦的課程，及其他學院的指定課程。

S-MILES
HKU SPACE Mileage Scheme for Learning
學習里程獎勵計劃

45 years of
HKU SPACE learning opportunities
香港大學專業進修學院四十五週年

Enquiry 查詢

Students who want to check their learning mileage status may access information terminals at enrolment centres, or use the SOUL platform with which they are affiliated. HKU SPACE enrolment staff can also help you with this information either at the counter or over the phone (Hotline : 2559-7628).
學員如欲查閱自己累積的「里程」分數，可到各報名中心的資訊站瀏覽，或者進入學院的網上學習平台(SOUL)查閱。學生亦可到各報名處或致電2559-7628查詢。

HKU SPACE reserves the right to interpret and amend the terms and conditions of the Scheme.
學院保留解釋及更改此計劃的權利。

課程事務

Course Administration

Class Schedules 上課安排

1. The first class of your course will be at the time and place advertised in this Prospectus. If a change has to be made to the advertised schedule, you will be told of this as soon as possible.
請依本課程手冊所載時間及地點上課。如有更改，將另行通告。

2. If you do not know the teaching venue within three days of the starting date of the course, please check with the relevant subject area.
如在開課前三天仍未知悉上課地點，請與有關學科負責人聯絡。

3. We will make every effort to ensure that classes meet at the place and time advertised, and with the same tutor. However, we reserve the right to make changes if necessary.
學院將盡可能依照手冊內所列的時間及地點上課，並安排原定的講師授課。唯學院保留更改上課安排的權利。

4. Unless special arrangements are made, there will be no classes on: Public holidays, Mid-Autumn Festival (evening), University holidays : Christmas Eve, New Year's Eve (p.m. and evening), Lunar New Year's Eve (p.m. and evening).
除特別安排外，學院在下列日期暫停授課：公眾假期 、中秋節(晚上)、大學假期：聖誕前夕、公曆新年前夕(下午及晚上)及農曆新年前夕 (下午及晚上)。

Medium of Instruction 教學語言

Unless stated otherwise, courses that are advertised in English will be conducted mainly in English, those advertised in Chinese will be conducted mainly in Cantonese. At an instructor's discretion, where a whole class (i.e. all students on the course concerned) requests use of the mother tongue, it is permissible to use the mother tongue to supplement instruction.
除非另作說明，一般而言，本手冊內以英文介紹的課程，會用英語授課，中文的會以粵語教學。如某課程學員全體要求，導師可用英語講課，邊加上母語(即粵語)解釋。

Student Identity 學員身份證明

1. You should take your course fee receipt to the class you attend. Unless you have a valid receipt with your identity on it, you may not be admitted to a class. If necessary, you may be asked to show your Hong Kong Identity Card.
請攜帶有關課程收據上課。若學員未能提供用以證明身份的收據，可能不獲准進入課室。如有需要，學員須出示身份證。

2. For security reason, you may be required to show your Hong Kong Identity Card to access commercial buildings after regular office hours.
在非辦公時間內進入商廈上課，大廈管理員基於保安理由，可能要求學員出示身份證。

3. Some classes require students to produce a HKU SPACE student card. Students will be informed of card application procedure once they are admitted.
一些課堂需學員出示學員證。一旦學員獲得取錄，本學院將另行通知申請此證手續。

Statement of Attendance/Achievement 修讀證明書/成績證明書

1. If your course does not have a formal academic award, we will issue a Statement of Attendance to you within three months of the end of the course, as long as you attended 70% of the classes. We will send the Statement by post to your most recent address we have on our records. We will not be responsible for the loss of any Statement posted to you.
學院將在非學歷資格課程完結後三個月內，發出修讀證明書給予出席率達百分之七十或以上，並已修畢課程的學員。郵寄地址以學員填報的最近期的記錄為準，本學院對因郵遞失誤而遺失修讀證恕不負責。

2. Statements of Achievement will be issued to students who have completed a non-award bearing programme which contains an assessment component and who have achieved a pass grade.
學員完成設有考核機制的非學歷資格課程並取得合格成績，將獲發成績證明書。

3. If you need a replacement copy of a Statement of Attendance/Achievement, please send a self-addressed envelope with appropriate postage stamps and a crossed cheque of HK$30 made payable to "HKU SPACE"
補發修讀證明書/成績證明書收費為每張港幣三十元。申請者可親臨學院各報名中心，或以郵遞形式辦理手續。請以劃線支票抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」，連同申請表格及貼妥郵票的回郵信封交回學院。

Transcript 學歷證書

You may apply for a transcript after you have completed a programme or course with a formal award. The application fee for each copy is HK$50, please send a self-addressed envelope with appropriate postage stamps and a crossed cheque of HK$50 made payable to "HKU SPACE".
學員如修畢學歷資格課程，可向學院申請學歷證書，每張為港幣五十元，請以劃線支票抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」，連同貼妥郵票的回郵信封交回學院。

Discipline 校規

1. We do not allow eating or drinking in any of our classes. 課室內不准吃喝。
2. All mobile phones and pagers have to be turned off in class. 上課時必須關掉手提電話或傳呼機。
3. Smoking is prohibited in all HKU SPACE Learning Centres and University campus (except at areas designated by the University).
學校及大學範圍內(除指定範圍外)不准吸煙。
4. Notes taken in lectures, course material supplied to students by HKU SPACE and information given through lectures are for private study purpose only. The copyright of all these materials belongs to HKU SPACE.
所有課堂筆記、學科資料及講授內容，其版權均屬本院所有，只供學員作私人修讀之用。
5. No audio recording is allowed, except with the permission of the Programme Director/Manager, and subject to any conditions stipulated when such permission is granted.
除了得到有關的課程主任或助理課程主任批准外，學員不得於課堂錄音。如獲准錄音，亦必須根據學院的要求進行。
6. The Director has the authority for HKU SPACE disciplinary policies relating to such matters as the conduct of examinations and plagiarism.
院長有權就考試作弊或抄襲等事宜對學員作出紀律處分。
7. The Director has the right to exclude from class any student whose behaviour disturbs the rest of the class, or who does not abide by any requirements laid down by HKU SPACE.
如學員擾亂上課秩序或不遵守校規，院長有權敕令學員離校。

Communication and Feedback 溝通與回應

HKU SPACE places great importance in effective communication with students and in gauging student feedback by various channels for formal and informal communication. The purpose of quality assurance is to review and enhance the quality of programmes and services offered for continuous improvement. More information on quality assurance is given on the HKU SPACE website.
香港大學專業進修學院一向注重與學員的溝通，並透過各種不同的渠道收集學員對課程和服務的意見，從而檢討及提高課程及服務的質素，以達致不斷改善的目標。有關學術質素保證的進一步資料，請參考學院網頁，網址為：
http://www.hku.hk/space/

Learning Experience Survey 學習體驗調查

The Learning Experience Survey is normally conducted near the end of each module taught in the programme. Students are invited to complete an evaluation questionnaire on various aspects including module contents, teaching effectiveness and standard of teaching support facilities and services. Student feedback is also collected through telephone surveys and class visits conducted by the relevant programme leaders. Comments collected from students are conveyed to appropriate units in HKU SPACE for improvement of programmes, facilities and other support services.
學習體驗調查通常在個別課程單元接近完結時進行，學員獲發問卷，就不同範圍作出評分，包括課程內容、教學方法是否有效，以及輔助教學設施及服務的水準等。課程統籌主任亦會以電話查詢及課堂巡視等形式收集學員意見。所得資料將送到學院有關部門跟進，務求改善課程、學院設施及服務等各方面。

Student Representation 學生代表

An Academic Committee is set up for each award-bearing programme and meets at least once a year. The Committee concerns itself with the academic standard of the programme and the quality of the teaching and learning processes. The membership of the Committee includes student representatives.
每一個學銜頒授課程，均會由相關的學術委員會監察及檢討課程的學術水平及教學質素。委員會每年最少開會一次。成員包括學員代表。

Divisional and School Complaints Committees 學部及學院投訴委員會

Students are welcome to convey comments, feedback and dissatisfaction in writing to the relevant Programme Leader, Divisional Affairs Executive or the Senior Quality Assurance Officer. All correspondence will be attended to promptly and will be presented to the Divisional and/or School Complaint Committees as appropriate. The membership of the Committees includes student representatives. All cases will be handled in confidence and will not affect the students' assessment results in any way.
學員可以書面向相關的課程統籌主任、學部事務主任或高級學術質素主任傳遞任何意見、回應或不滿。所有函件均會儘快處理，如有需要，更會轉交予學部投訴委員會或學院投訴委員會。委員會的成員包括學員代表。所有個案將保密處理，絕不會因此影響學員的成績評核。

Typhoon and Black Rainstorm Warning Signals 颱風及黑色暴雨警告

For classes and examinations that have not yet started 課堂或考試未開始前：
If Typhoon Signal No.8 or the Black Rainstorm Warning Signal are in force after the following times, classes will be cancelled as indicated:
8號颱風訊號或黑色暴雨警告若於以下時間後生效，下列的課堂/考試將取消：

6:00 a.m. 上午六時	Morning classes/examinations that start before 2:00 p.m. 下午二時前開始的日間課堂/考試
11:00 a.m. 上午十一時	Afternoon classes/examinations that start between 2:00 p.m. & 6:00 p.m. 下午二時至六時開始的午間課堂/考試
3:00 p.m. 下午三時	Evening classes/examinations that start from 6:00 p.m. 下午六時後開始的晚間課堂/考試

For classes and examinations that have already started 已開始之課堂/考試：

	Classes 課堂	Examinations 考試
When Typhoon Signal No.8 or above is hoisted 當8號颱風訊號或更高之風球懸掛時	Immediately suspend 立刻終止	Continue until the end of that examination session unless the examination venue is found to be of potential risk to candidates 除非考試場地對考生安全構成威脅，否則考試將繼續進行
When Black Rainstorm Signal is in force 當黑色暴雨警告生效時	Continue* 繼續進行	Continue* 繼續進行

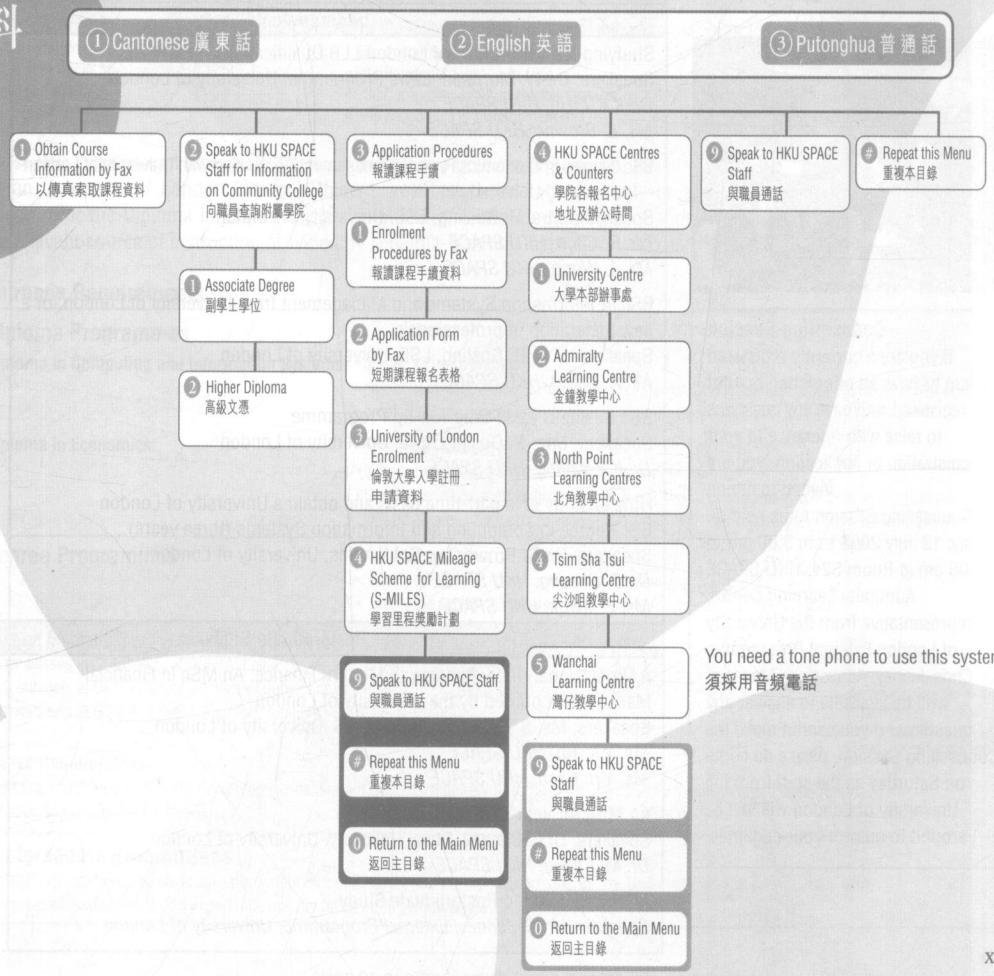
** all outdoor activities will be suspended 除戶外活動外*

- Every effort has been made to ensure that the information contained in this Prospectus is correct at the time of printing. Applicants please note that changes may be made before the start of the course.
  學院盡力確保本課程手冊在付印前所刊載的資料均屬正確。惟學院有權在開課前更改個別課程資料。
- This Prospectus does not form part of a contract between the student and the School.
  本課程手冊只作參考之用，並不可視作學院與學員之間的契約。

查詢及資料傳真電話系統

Enquiry & Fax on Demand Telephone System

2559 9771



You need a tone phone to use this system
須採用音頻電話

倫敦大學
校外課程 – 入學申請與註冊

University of London External Programme (Admissions Unit)
HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre, Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre,
18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong
Tel: 2547 2225 Fax: 2527 0489
E-mail: londonu@hkuspace.hku.hk
Weekdays: 8:30 a.m. - 7:30 p.m. • Saturdays: 8:30 a.m. - 5:30 p.m. • Sundays & Public Holidays: Closed

University of London

Programmes for External Students - Application and Registration

Studying for a University of London Qualification

- The University of London is recognised nationally and internationally as a centre of academic excellence.
- In all parts of the world, graduates of the University have gone on to occupy influential positions in government, the professions, business and industry.
- The University offers a wide variety of undergraduate and postgraduate qualifications.
- For a range of degrees, the University offers you a choice of where and how you study.

University of London and HKU SPACE

- HKU SPACE offers an application and registration service for all applicants to the University of London undergraduate External Programme, whether or not HKU SPACE itself offers tuition for the qualification students are applying for (at postgraduate level we only offer this service to applicants for the LLM, MBA in International Management and MSc in Financial Management).
- This service is offered for the convenience of applicants in Hong Kong. You may, alternatively, submit an application directly to the University in London

University of London Open Day

The Annual University of London External programme Open Day will be held on Saturday, 13 July 2002 from 10am to 5pm at HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre (Room S28, 3/F, Admiralty Centre). Information seminars will be given by the representatives of the University of London and HKU SPACE academic staff.

Seminars	Time		Venue
	Morning	Afternoon	
Undergraduate Study			
Studying for a University of London LLB Qualification with SPACE Speakers: Dr. W. Morrison, Laws Programme, University of London *Dr. K.K.T. Ho, HKU SPACE* *Ms. E. Browne, HKU SPACE*	10:30 am	2:30 pm	Rm S206 (& S205) 2/F
BSc degrees in Economics/Finance/Management/Accounting with University of London – top ranking University in UK Speakers: Mrs. R. Gosling, LSE, University of London *Mr. R. Chan, HKU SPACE* *Mr. A. Wong, HKU SPACE*	11:00 am	2:30 pm	Rm S22 3/F
BSc in Information Systems and Management from University of London for a new generation of professionals Speakers: Mrs. R. Gosling, LSE, University of London *Mr. A. Wong, HKU SPACE*	12:00 noon	--	Rm S27 3/F
BSc Business - Full-time Top-up Programme Speakers: Mrs. R. Gosling, LSE, University of London *Dr. K.Y. Cheng, HKU SPACE*	--	3:30 pm	Rm S27 3/F
How to study on a part-time basis and obtain a University of London BSc degree in Computing and Information Systems (three years) Speakers: Dr. D. Brownrigg, Goldsmiths, University of London *Dr. B. Cheung, HKU SPACE* *Ms. S. Kwok, HKU SPACE*	--	2:00 pm	Rm S208 (& S207) 2/F
Postgraduate Study			
A Professional Understanding to Modern Finance: An MSc in Financial Management offered by the University of London Speakers: Ms. S. Ruehl, CeFiMS, SOAS, University of London *Ms. Y.K. Ho, HKU SPACE* *Ms. Y.B. Chan, HKU SPACE*	11:00 am	3:00 pm	Rm S202 2/F
An MBA for your Career Highway Speakers: Dr. I. Chaney, Royal Holloway, University of London *Dr. M. Cheng, HKU SPACE*	11:30 am	3:30 pm	Rm S204 2/F
An Introduction to Postgraduate Study *Speaker: Mr. C. Jenney, External Programme, University of London*	--	2:30 pm	Rm S24 3/F

* Seats on a first-come, first-served basis



Counselling Session

If you are a currently registered student or have an offer letter, but not yet registered, and have any questions to raise with reference to your registration or application, you are invited to attend a Counselling Session to be held on Friday, 12 July 2002 from 5:00 pm to 8:00 pm at Room S24, HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre. A representative from the University of London External Programme, Mr. Chris Jenney, Admissions Manager, will be available to answer any questions. If you cannot make the Counselling Session, please do come on Saturday as the staff from the University of London will still be around to answer your enquiries.

Application and Registration at HKU SPACE

You can obtain the application form or more information about the University of London External Programmes by:

a. visiting the University of London External Programme (Admissions Unit) at HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre; or
b. sending an A4-size self-addressed envelope with postal stamp of HK$8.20 to our Admissions Unit marking the programme you are interested in; or
c. visiting the University of London website at http://www.londonexternal.ac.uk

Please note that the application deadlines of the two universities are not necessarily the same. Some of the HKU SPACE supporting courses may be full well before the University of London External Programme application deadline. If you wish to make sure that you are accepted by the University of London External Programme before enrolling on HKU SPACE tuition, you are strongly advised to submit your University of London application as soon as possible, e.g. before June every year.

HKU SPACE tuition courses are open to all including those who possess no formal qualifications and those who do not wish to obtain a University of London qualification.

Complete and return your application form **in person** to our Admissions Unit together with:

a. **original and photocopied** evidence of your full name (including any change of name) and date of birth (i.e. HKID card, passport, birth certificate, marriage certificate, deed poll or statutory declaration);
b. evidence of every qualification listed on your application form, including **original** certificate/s and **2 sets of photocopies**;
(Original certificate/s will be verified by our Admissions Unit and returned to you immediately at no extra cost; you are not required to send your certificate/s to the British Council for verification.)
(A statement of result/transcript cannot be accepted, even in its original form, if it is either the student's copy or if it has been handled/opened by the applicant. If you cannot provide original certificate/s, you should contact the appropriate awarding /examining authority and arrange for them to send us direct a certified statement of results.)
the application handling fee and the fee-slip. (Sterling cheque or bankers' draft should be crossed and made payable to the **"University of London"**. Fee may also be paid by credit card recognised by either Mastercard International Inc. or the Visa group but must be valid for at least six months from the date of your application.)

Applicants who wish to sit their first examinations in 2003 must submit their applications on or before **17 September 2002.**

Postgraduate Programmes may have different application deadlines, please refer to the details in the specific prospectus.

Please note that we cannot tell you whether you are eligible until your form, application handling fee and all the required documentation have been received. Application handling fees are not refundable.

Applications that do not automatically satisfy the general entrance and/or course requirements will have to be referred to the Special Admissions Panel in London for a final decision which might take at least a month. Therefore, please submit your application as early as possible to allow sufficient time for processing.

Once your application is approved, you will be given an offer and be eligible for registration. You are then required to complete and return the registration form together with the initial registration fee to our Admissions Unit by 30 November 2002 if you wish to sit your first examination in 2003.

Application and registration fees are subject to annual review and may be adjusted on 1 September each year.

Examination

Registration does not constitute entry to the examination. Examinations in Hong Kong are conducted by the Hong Kong Examinations Authority which has complete control of the conduct of an examination, including the relevant entry procedures, designation of the centre at which it will be held and release of examination results.

It is the student's responsibility to apply to the Hong Kong Examinations Authority in early December for permission to sit examinations in the following year. For details, please contact the Overseas Examinations Section of the Hong Kong Examinations Authority at 2328 0061 Ext. 325 (3/F, 17 Tseuk Luk Street, San Po Kong, Kowloon).

Supporting Tuition at HKU SPACE

HKU SPACE offers tuition and supporting courses for the following University of London External Programmes:

- MBA in International Management (p.184)
- MSc in Financial Management (p.175)
- LLM (p.243)
- LLB (p.241)
- BSc Accounting & Finance (p.175)
- BSc Banking & Finance (p.175)
- BSc Computing and Information Systems (p.207)
- BSc Economics & Management (p.175)
- BSc Information Systems & Management (p.175)
- BSc Management (p.175)
- Diploma in Computing and Information Systems (p.208)
- Diploma in Economics (p.176)

Please refer to the relevant pages for contacts and application procedures of supporting tuition.

As an University of London External Student, you can choose to self-study or enrol on HKU SPACE supporting tuition. (For the Diploma in Economics and Diploma in Computing and Information Systems, students must attend the relevant course of instruction provided by Diploma-teaching institution, such as HKU SPACE before registration.)

Entrance Requirements

Diploma Programmes

Diploma in Computing and Information Systems:
- at least 17 years old; and
- passes in at least 4 subjects at GCSE/GCE 'O' Level (at not less than grade C) including Mathematics; and
- proof of competence in English acceptable to the University.

Diploma in Economics:
- at least 18 years old; and
- a credit pass in Mathematics in HKCEE (or equivalent).
- Preference will be given to those applicants who have a good command of English, a continuous work record which indicates career progression and to those who have a post-secondary academic qualification.

Degree Programmes

- be at least 17 years old; and
- satisfy the general entrance requirements; and
- satisfy the appropriate course requirements (if applicable).

General Entrance Requirements

Either passes in: 2 subjects at GCE 'A' Level + at least 3 further subjects at GCSE or GCE 'O' Level (at not less than grade C);
or, 3 subjects at GCE 'A' Level + 1 further subject at GCSE or GCE 'O' Level (at not less than grade C);
or, 2 subjects at GCE 'A' Level + 2 further subjects at 'AS' Level.

Notes
a. In all instances where 'A' Level examinations are specified, 2 'AS' level examinations can be accepted as equivalent to 1 'A' Level.
b. The same subject may only be offered once and at one level.

Course Requirements

In addition to the general entrance requirements, certain degrees require you to have course specific qualifications. Please refer to the specific prospectus for details.

Postgraduate Programmes

Usually a good first degree in an appropriate subject from an institution acceptable to the University. However, students with professional qualifications and experience may be taken into consideration.

網上學習平台

HKU SPACE Online Universal Learning (SOUL)

What is SOUL? 甚麼是「網上學習平台」？

SOUL stands for SPACE Online Universal Learning - a total e-learning solution developed by HKU SPACE as our mission to make use of the latest developments in technology to provide better teaching and learning support to students and teachers.

「網上學習平台」，英文簡稱SOUL，是一個全面的電子學習方案，乃學院利用最新科技為導師和學生提供的教學及學習支援。

Growing Number of SOUL Users 使用人數增長迅速

The number of SOUL users has increased more than 9 times in the 18 months from October 2000 to the present, illustrating the growing demand for an alternative learning mode to conventional face-to-face teaching. In April 2002, over 500 evening courses and over 1,400 day-time classes with 18,388 students are using SOUL.

由二零零零年十月至今的十八個月，「網上學習平台」的使用人數增加超過九倍，顯示學生對傳統面授以外的學習模式有很大的需求。二零零二年四月，超過五百個夜間課程及一千四百個日間課程，合共一萬八千三百八十八名學生使用「網上學習平台」。

SOUL Special Features 「網上學習平台」的特色

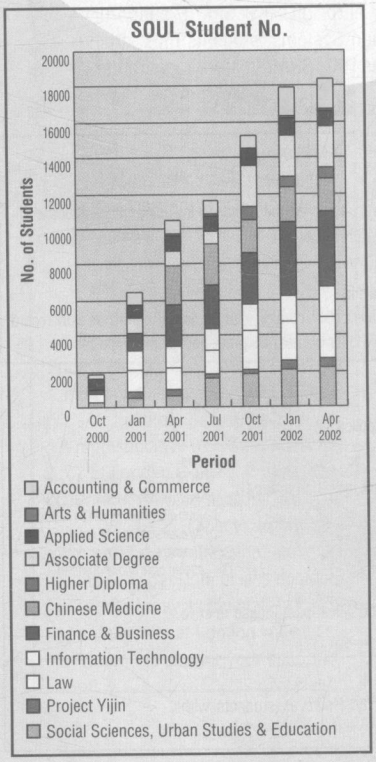
Besides its basic e-learning features such as course material download, online assignment submission, question bank, and web conference room, SOUL has 3 special features that are leading to an evolution in e-education - SmartTutor, Content Engineering, and e-Course Exchange.

除了基本的電子學習特色，如問題庫、網上會議室、下載課程資料及網上遞交習作外，「網上學習平台」還包括聰明導師(SmartTutor)、課程內容工程(Content Engineering)和電子課程加密轉換(e-CourseExchange)三項重要的功能。

SmartTutor, which applies advanced Artificial Intelligence (AI) and datamining technologies, can simulate a human private tutor to provide students with personalised advice, and personalised task-based learning paths. A survey carried out in March 2002 showed that more than 90 percent of students (from over 200 respondents who had taken courses with SmartTutor) agreed that SmartTutor is valuable in their learning progress.

「聰明導師」運用了人工智能和數據採集技術，可充當模擬私人導師，為學生提供切合個人需要的意見和工作為本的學習途徑。根據二零零二年三月一項調查顯示，在二百名使用過「聰明導師」的學生當中，超過九成學生同意這項技術對他們的學習甚有裨益。

Figure 1. SOUL Student Headcount per Division
圖一：各學部學生使用「網上學習平台」的人數



Content Engineering (CE), which applies the concepts of Computer-Aided Software Engineering, Total Quality Management, and semantic theory in AI, helps teachers develop e-courses in an intuitive way. The CE toolkit also generates feedback for teachers and provides recommendations on how they can improve their courses.

「課程內容工程」結合電腦輔助軟件工程、全面品質管理及人工智能中的語義理論等概念，讓導師以簡單直接的方式編寫網上教程。「課程內容工程」工具組可為導師的課程設計提供回應，並為進一步改善課程內容提供有用的建議。

e-Course Exchange (eCX) enables students to enjoy interactive self-learning without connecting to the Internet. By enhancing e-Book encryption technologies (eBX), eCX can protect the intellectual property right of the content owners.

「電子課程加密轉換」可讓學生無須上網而仍能享受互動式的自學樂趣。透過改良的電子書加密技術(eBX)，「電子課程加密轉換」這項功能可保障電子課程內容擁有者的知識產權。

Strategic Partnerships 策略性合作

The SOUL system is not limited to SPACE courses. Instead, we would like to establish partnerships with different content providers to widen the range of award-bearing courses launched under the SOUL system. If you are interested in forming a strategic partnership with us, please contact us at partner@hkuspace.com

「網上學習平台」所提供的課程並不局限於專業進修學院的課程。學院希望與不同的課程內容供應機構建立夥伴關係，進一步拓展網上學習平台上的學歷課程。如有興趣與我們合作，請透過電郵partner@hkuspace.com與我們聯絡。

If you would like to know more about SOUL, please take a look at our website: http://www.soul.hkuspace.org
欲查詢進一步詳情，歡迎瀏覽學院SOUL網頁：http://www.soul.hkuspace.org。



高級行政及特約培訓課程

HKU SPACE Executive Programmes and Customised Courses

CENTRE FOR EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES 高級行政課程中心

As Hong Kong changes into a knowledge-based economy, there is a growing demand from senior executives, professionals and industry leaders for executive training. HKU SPACE's Centre for Executive Programme offers a large variety of training programmes, including:

- Seminars, Workshops and Conferences Open to the Public
- Customised Courses for Executives and Senior Officials from Mainland China
- In-house Programmes for Corporations

隨著香港逐漸發展為知識型經濟，高級行政人員、專業人士和工商界領袖對培訓行政人員的需求越來越大。
學院提供的高級行政人員培訓課程範圍廣泛，包括有：

- 研討會、工作坊和公開的大型會議
- 為國內行政人員和高級公務員而設的特約課程
- 為大企業而設的內部培訓課程

Enquiries 查詢: 29755876 (Dr. Peter Fong 方國榮博士) or 29755640 (Ms Milane Yeung 楊小姐)

The School is committed to providing customised and executive programmes for different organisations and government departments. For details of the programmes, please contact the respective divisional staff.

本學院竭誠為各工商機構及政府部門編排及教授在職培訓和行政人員課程，備受各界人士歡迎。有關詳情請聯絡各學科負責人。

DIVISION OF ACCOUNTING AND COMMERCE 會計及商業學學部

- Financial Planning Programmes
  - American International Assurance Company (Bermuda) Limited
  - Prudential Assurance Company Limited
  - Sun Life of Canada (International) Limited
  - HSBC
  - DaoHeng Bank Limited
  - Altruist Financial Group Limited
  - ABN AMRO Bank N.V.
  - CMG Asia Limited

DIVISION OF APPLIED SCIENCE 應用科學學部

Life, Biomedical and Health Sciences 生命、生物醫學及衛生科學

- Bachelor of Health Science-Paramedic (VUT) - Ambulance Service Institute-Hong Kong Branch
  - Multi-Skilled Trainning Course (ERB)
- Diploma in Medical Ultrasound - Hong Kong College of Family Physicians
- Professional Certificate in Diagnostic Cytopathology - Hong Kong College of Pathologists

General Science 普及科學

- Workshop on Essentials of Food Safety - Food and Environmental Health Department, The Government of HKSAR

Built Environment 建造環境

- Post-experience Programme in Real Estate Development and Valuation - Hong Kong Institute of Surveyors

DIVISION OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES 文學及人文學科學部

Oriental Languages 東方語言

- Putonghua Course (Mandarin) 普通話 - Civil Service Training and Development Institute, The Government of HKSAR
  - Civil Aviation Department, The Government of HKSAR

Oriental Studies

- Chinese Writing - Civil Service Training and Development Institute, The Government of HKSAR

DIVISION OF FINANCE AND BUSINESS 金融及商貿學學部

- The Hong Kong Institute of Bankers Banking Certificate / Associateship Examinations - The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited (HSBC)

DIVISION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 資訊科技學部

Computer Science and Information Technology 電腦科學及資訊科技

- Introduction to Internet and Its Teaching Resources - Education Department, The Government of HKSAR
- Refresher Training Courses on Using IT in the Learning and Teaching of Mathematics in Primary Schools (Basic & Intermediate)

Library and Information Science 圖書館學及資訊科學

- Diploma in Teacher Librarianship - Education Department, The Government of HKSAR

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES AND EDUCATION 社會科學、城市研究及教育學部

Adult Education, Training and Human Resource Management
成人教育、培訓及人力資源管理

- Script Writing - Democratic Alliance for Betterment of Hong Kong

Housing Management 房屋管理

- Legal Aspects of Multi-storey Building Management - Home Affairs Department, The Government of HKSAR
- Legal Knowledge of Building Management - Housing Department, The Government of HKSAR

Psychology 心理學

- Certificate in School Counselling and Guidance
- Certificate in Careers Teachers Training
- Workshop on Helping Students to Cope with Stress
- Workshop on Enhancing Self-Esteem
- Personal Growth Group - Education Department, The Government of HKSAR

Social Work and Sociology 社會工作及社會學

- Management Course for Supervisory Staff in Elderly Service
- Rehabilitation Management and Supervision Course
- Advanced Management Course for Supervisory Staff of Child Care Centres and Early Education and Training Centre
- Course on Training and Taking Care of People with Mental Handicap for Helping Staff
  - Social Welfare Department, The Government of HKSAR

最新發展

Latest Development

HKU SPACE Programmes Match Government $5 Billion Continuing Education Drive

政府設五十億元持續進修基金

The Chief Executive announced in his 2001 Policy Address that a $5billion Continuing Education Fund (CEF) would be set up to promote lifelong learning to contribute to the economic development of Hong Kong, thereby preparing Hong Kong for the transition to a knowledge-based economy, and to enhance Hong Kong's overall competitiveness.

學院多個課程符合申請資格

特區行政長官董建華在二零零一年發表的施政報告中指出，政府將撥備五十億元作持續進修基金，推動終生學習，以促進香港的經濟發展，協助香港轉型為知識型社會和提升整體的競爭力。

The following are identified as being eligible for application for CEF.

Industry specific sectors
- Logistics
- Financial services
- China business
- Tourism

Generic skills
- Language (English, Putonghua and written Chinese)
- Problem solving, team building, and change management
- Design

HKU SPACE, as a proponent and provider of lifelong learning opportunities in Hong Kong and the region, has a wealth of programmes and courses that match those specified by the government as eligible to apply for the CEF. And as the continuing education arm of a self-accrediting university, HKU SPACE courses only need to be vetted for relevance.

符合申請持續進修基金的課程範疇如下：

四個行業
- 物流
- 金融服務
- 中國商貿
- 旅遊業

三項技能
- 語文（英文、普通話、中文書寫）
- 解決問題、建立團隊精神、改革管理
- 設計

學院一向致力推動終生學習，為香港及區內人士提供多元化的持續教育課程。在七個接受資助的範疇中，學院均設有相關的課程。作為香港大學的持續教育外展部門，學院的課程只須將有關課程交由政府核實是否與指定範疇相關。

A progressive series of part-time hospitality programmes - the first of their kind in Hong Kong

香港首個漸進式之款客服務管理兼讀課程模式

Tourism is the HKSAR's top foreign exchange earner. To provide trained professionals for this important industry, HKU SPACE is offering a progressive series of part-time hospitality programmes of academic and professional certification with local and international recognition.

Enquiries about these programmes should be made to Dr Roberta Wong Leung on 2867 8386 or Ms Fiona Lam on 2867 8308. Details are also available from our website–www.hku.hk/space/

如有查詢，可聯絡王博士(電話: 2867-8386) 或林小姐(電話: 2867-8308)。有關詳情，歡迎瀏覽學院網頁www.hku.hk/space/

The series consists of:
- Certificate in Hospitality Management, starting in May 2002.
- Diploma in Hospitality Management, starting in May 2002.
- Bachelor of Arts in Hotel and Hospitality Management, offered in collaboration with the University of Strathclyde's Scottish Hotel School, proposed for September 2002.

The Certificate course has 6 modules that can be completed in a minimum of one year. Participants will be taught the skills and professional knowledge that they need in the hospitality and other related industries.

The Diploma programme has 12 modules, with face-to-face lectures, that can be finished in a minimum of 4 terms over 2 years. Graduates will have an in-depth knowledge and understanding of the theoretical and technical aspects of management of a variety of hospitality industry business operations.

旅遊業乃特區政府外匯收入的最大來源，香港大學專業進修學院為提昇本地旅遊服務從業員的專業水平，開辦全港首個漸進式之款客服務管理兼讀課程模式，提供本地與國際認可的專業證書及學位。

這一系列課程包括
- 本年五月開課的「款客服務業管理證書」。
- 本年五月開課的「款客服務業管理文憑」。
- 擬於本年九月開辦，由學院與英國史查克萊大學酒店管理學院合辦的「酒店及款客服務業管理文學士」。

「款客服務業管理證書」教授款客及旅遊相關服務行業的專業知識和技能，課程有六個科目，學員最短可於一年內修畢課程。

「款客服務業管理文憑」讓學員深入掌握不同範疇款客服務業的管理理論及實務運作，課程包括十二個科目，以面授形式上課，學員最短可於兩年內，即最少四個學期修畢課程。

Work-Based Learning Studies「工作為本學習」課程

HKU SPACE has collaborated with UK's leading university in WBLS, Middlesex University to offer part-time WBLS BA(Hons) programmes in three areas : Recreation and Sports Management, Nursing and Education since September 2001. WBLS enables students to gain academic qualifications by using their work experience as the basis of their study.

BA(Hons) WBLS in Recreation and Sports Management - a 2-year programme for professionals working in related government, private or voluntary organisations. Students are required to gain 360 credits. Holders of the School's Diploma in Sports and Recreation Management will be exempted 180 credits.

BA(Hons) WBLS in Nursing - a 2-year programme for Registered Nurses with at least 2 years' working experience. Students are required to gain 360 credits in 2 to 3 years. Registered Nurses will be exempted 120 credits.

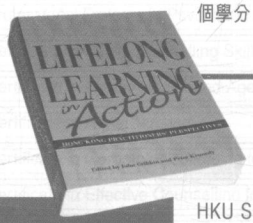
BA(Hons) WBLS in Education – a 3-year programme for teachers and school administrators with at least 3 years' working experience. Students are required to gain 360 credits. Holders of 2- or 3-year Teachers' Certificate will be exempted 120 credits.

自二零零一年九月起，學院與在「工作為本學習」課程方面有領導地位的英國Middlesex大學合作，開辦三個兼讀工作為本學位課程，範疇包括康樂及體育管理、護理學和教育。學員透過工作學習，從而評估其工作成果，進而取得認可學位。

「工作為本康樂及體育管理(榮譽)文學士課程」- 兩年制兼讀課程，適合政府、私營機構或志願團體負責康樂及體育管理的專業人士修讀。學員需修畢360個學分。持有香港大學專業進修學院體育及康樂管理文憑者可獲豁讀180個學分。

「工作為本(護理學)學士(榮譽)學位課程」-兩年制兼讀課程，適合有至少兩年經驗的護士修讀。學員需於兩年至三年內修畢360個學分。註冊護士可獲豁讀120個學分。

「工作為本教育學(榮譽)文學士課程」-三年制兼課程，適合有至少三年經驗的教師或學校行政人員修讀。學員需修畢360個學分。持有兩年制或三年制教師文憑之學員可獲豁讀120個學分。



The book is available in major local bookshops
本書在各大書店均有發售

Book on Lifelong Learning

HKU SPACE, as a leading provider of quality continuing education, spares no effort in promoting Lifelong Learning. A recent example is the publication of ***Lifelong Learning in Action***, a collection of 32 essays by HKU SPACE teachers, other practitioners and eminent international scholars well acquainted with continuing and professional education(CPE) in Hong Kong. The book provides "...a through treatment of the topic (of continuing education)..." said Professor Richard Taylor, Director of Continuing Education Development, School of Continuing Education, University of Leeds.

The first section of this three-part book traces recent local CPE developments in Hong Kong and offers an up-to-date account of policy, programmes and provision. The second part contains a wealth of ideas and examples illustrating the practice of Lifelong Learning in Hong Kong. The third part examines the forces shaping Hong Kong's post-secondary education and explores emergent issues such as work-based and on-line learning.

香港大學專業進修學院致力推動終生學習，為提供高質素持續教育的領先機構。學院最近出版一書以終生學習為主題，結集由香港大學專業進修學院的教職員、著名國際學者及其他終生教育推動者的三十二篇文章，他們均相當熟悉本港持續與專業教育的發展。

英國李斯大學持續教育學院之持續教育發展院長李察泰萊推薦說：「(這書)對持續教育提供了詳盡及透徹的評論。」

本書主要分三部份。首部份記錄持續與專業教育的近年發展，至最新的政策、課程及各個學院等的資料。第二部份利用豐富的分析與例子，記述香港在終生學習領域的實踐。第三部份檢視影響香港專上教育的因素，並探討一些衍生的課題， 例如在職個例學習及網上學習等。

課程目錄

Directory of Programmes and Courses

1 ACCOUNTING AND COMMERCE 會計及商業學
25 APPLIED SCIENCE 應用科學
73 ARTS AND HUMANITIES 文學及人文學科
171 FINANCE AND BUSINESS 金融及商貿學
203 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 資訊科技
237 LAW 法律
247 SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES AND EDUCATION 社會科學、城市研究及教育
309 CHINESE MEDICINE 中醫藥學



New Programme


Distance-Learning


Senior Citizen Discount Scheme

DIVISION OF ACCOUNTING AND COMMERCE 會計及商業學學部







ACCOUNTING 會計

Monash University Master's Degrees in Accounting

5 Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)] (By Coursework/Research)
5 Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)] (Financial Management Stream by Coursework)
5 Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)] (Advanced Accounting Stream by Coursework)
6 Master of Practising Accounting [MPA]
7 會計學(專業)學士及會計學學科(專業)碩士課程 / 中國註冊會計師協會全國統一考試備試課程

Curtin University of Technology Accounting Degrees

9 Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)
10 Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting & Finance)
10 Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting & Accounting Technologies)
11 Bachelor of Accounting
12 Professional Programme in Accounting
12 ACCA Professional Examinations: Examination Preparatory Programme
13 CIMA Professional Examinations: Examination Preparatory Programme
14 Diploma in Accounting
15 ACCA's Diploma in Financial Management: Examination Preparatory Programme
16 US Uniform CPA Exam Prep Program
16 Diploma for Accounting Technicians

Short Courses 短期課程

17 Advanced Financial Accounting
17 Foundation Accounting
18 Higher Accounting
18 Intermediate Accounting
18 Elementary Book-keeping and Accounts
18 Basic Auditing
19 Introduction to Import/Export Practice
19 香港稅務：原理與實際應用
19 小型企業策劃和管理

FINANCE 財務

IFPHK Registered (CFP^{CM}) Financial Planning Programmes

20 Foundation Certificate in Financial Planning
20 Certificate in Financial Planning
20 Professional Diploma in Financial Planning
20 Advanced Professional Diploma in Financial Planning



	Certified Financial Planner [CM] Examination Preparatory Programmes		
21	CFP[CM] Examination Preparatory Course		
21	CFP[CM] Examination Intensive Review Course		
	Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA®) Education Programmes		
22	CFA® Level 1 Education Programme		
22	CFA® Level 2 Education Programme		
22	CFA® Level 1 Review Course		
	ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT 行政管理		
23	Master of Science in Administrative and Information Management [MSc(AIM)]		
23	International Diploma and International Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management		



DIVISION OF APPLIED SCIENCE 應用科學學部

	NURSING STUDIES AND HEALTH CARE 護理學及健康護理		
28	Bachelor of Science (Hons) Work Based Learning Studies (Nursing)		
28	Diploma in Medical Nursing		
29	Diploma in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing (PRC)		
29	Diploma in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing (Hong Kong)		
30	Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing / Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing		
31	Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals		
32	Diploma in Health Services Management for Healthcare Professionals		
33	Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation		
33	Certificate in Basic Counselling Skills for Enrolled Nurses		
34	Certificate in Mental Health and Ageing		
35	Certificate in Renal Nursing		
35	Certificate in Gerontologic Nursing for Enrolled Nurses		
36	Certificate in Effective Counselling for Nurses		
36	Certificate in Research for Health Care Professionals		
37	Certificate in Understanding Mental Health for Healthcare Professionals		
37	Certificate in Anaesthesiology for Health Care Professionals (Module 2)		
38	Respiratory Nursing for Enrolled Nurses		
38	Renal Nursing for Enrolled Nurses		
39	Medical Nursing for Enrolled Nurses		
39	長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程 - 初級班		
	MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES 醫務化驗科學		
	Award-bearing and Professional Programmes		
40	Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science		
41	Professional Certificate in Diagnostic Cytopathology	✔	
	Specialist Courses in Medical Laboratory Sciences		
42	Certificate in Microbiology Testing		
43	ISO 9001: 2000 Quality Management System (QMS) for Health Service Organisations		
43	ISO / IEC 17025:1999 Quality Management System for Clinical and Related Laboratories		
43	ISO GUM and ISO 10012: Workshop in Laboratory Equipment Calibration and Measurement		
44	Workshop on Laboratory Identification of Crytosporidium and Giardia	✔	
44	Fundamental Venipuncture Techniques for Phlebotomists	✔	
45	*Courses in Medical Microbiology*	✔	
	LIFE, BIOMEDICAL AND HEALTH SCIENCES 生命、生物醫學及衛生科學		
	Award-bearing and Professional Programmes		
46	Master of Science in Medical Science / Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science		✔



46	BSc in Biological Sciences		✔	
47	Bachelor of Health Science-Paramedic			
47	Diploma in Medical Ultrasound			
	Short Courses 短期課程			
48	糖尿病和其他常見內分泌病簡介			
48	視覺健康簡介			
48	Getting to Know Some Important Rheumatic Diseases			✔
49	Health and Risk Behaviour in Young People	✔		
49	Women's Health and Cosmetic Surgery	✔		
49	Common Health Problems and Their Risk Assessment	✔		
50	Practical Surgery and Treatment for Some Common Cancers	✔		
	Course Series in Holistic Chiropractic 骨肌神經系統整全醫學課程系列			
50	穴位治療	✔		
50	Sympathetic Resonance Technology and Contact Reflex Analysis	✔		
	FOOD AND NUTRITIONAL SCIENCES, DIETETICS 食品及營養學			
	Award-bearing and Professional Programmes			
52	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition / Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics / MSc in Human Nutrition / MSc in Human Nutrition and Dietetics			
53	Diploma in Nutrition			
53	- Certificate in Nutrition			✔
53	- Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion			✔
	Short Courses 短期課程			
53	控制體重基本法			✔
54	糖尿病飲食治療			
54	耆年健康飲食			✔
54	兒童營養及健康	✔		
54	產前飲食及營養	✔		
55	食物衛生安全課程 - 飲食業經理基本課程			
56	Advanced Course in Food Hygiene Management	✔		
56	營養補充品簡介			✔
	COURSES FOR ENGINEERS 工程師課程			
56	Introduction to TQM and ISO 9000			
56	ISO 9000 Documentation System			
56	Workshop on Calibration			
56	Fire Protection Systems			
57	Law for Engineers			
57	From Basics to Broadband			
	PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCE 藥物科學			
58	Diploma in Pharmaceutical Sciences (Part I of BSc in Pharmaceutical Studies)			
58	BSc in Pharmaceutical Studies			
58	Certificate in Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Management			
	MATHEMATICS / QUANTITATIVE SCIENCE 數學 / 計量學			
	Award-bearing and Professional Programmes			
59	Diploma in Statistics: Theory and Business Applications			
59	Certificate in Statistical Theory			
59	Certificate in Business Statistical Applications			
60	Certificate in Statistics: Practical Survey Sampling			
60	Advanced Certificate in Statistics: Statistical Theory and Methods	✔		

	Short Courses 短期課程			
61	Quantitative Analysis I			
61	GMAT Mathematics and Logic			
	GENERAL SCIENCE 普及科學			
	Award-bearing and Professional Programmes			
62	Master of Science in Environmental Risk Management (Food Safety Management) (Subject to approval)	✔		
78	Certificate in Landscape Design			
269	Certificate in Building Fire Safety			
	Short Courses 短期課程			
62	Pest Control and Pesticide Safety Core Course			
63	私人機師執照筆試理論課程			✔
63	野外觀鳥			
63	四季星空巡禮			
64	宇宙之奧秘			
64	音響室的設計	✔		
	BUILT ENVIRONMENT 建造環境			
66	MSc in Construction Management		✔	
	University of Greenwich Master's Programmes			
67	Master of Science in Construction Project Management		✔	
67	Master of Science in Real Estate		✔	
67	Master of Science in Facilities Management		✔	
68	Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration / Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration			
69	Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management			
70	Certificate in Construction Project Management / Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management / Professional Diploma in Facilities Management			
71	Advanced Diploma in Construction Management / Advanced Diploma in Property Development			
71	Post-experience Programme in Real Estate Development and Valuation			
	OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH 職業安全及健康			
72	Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) / Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Safety and Health		✔	
72	Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) / Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Hygiene		✔	

DIVISION OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES 文學及人文學科學部				
	ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES AND INTERIOR DESIGN 建築學及室內設計			
76	Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies (PDAS) / Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies (ACAS) / Certificate in Architectural Studies (CAS)			
77	Hong Kong Architecture Practice			
78	An Introduction to the Design of the Man-made Environment			
	Landscape Design			
78	Certificate in Landscape Design			
	Interior Design 室內設計			
79	室內設計初階			
79	室內設計繪圖			
79	室內設計物料與施工細節			
	ART AND DESIGN 藝術及設計			
82	Diploma in Fashion Design			
83	Certificate in Foundation Art and Design			
83	多媒體創作證書			

		NEW		
	Western Art 西洋美術			
84	4-Day Art Workshop			
84	Drawing I			
84	素描 (一)			
85	Drawing II			
85	素描 (二)			
85	Figure Drawing I			
86	人體素描 (一) 及 (二)			
86	Painting I			
86	繪畫 (一)			
87	Painting II			
87	繪畫 (二)			
87	Basic Watercolour Painting			
87	水彩畫初階			
88	Intermediate Watercolour Painting			
88	水彩畫進階			
88	兒童刊物插畫	✔		
	Oriental Art 中國美術			
89	山水畫研習班			
89	山水畫 (一) 及 (二) (日間課程)			
89	水墨技法實驗			
90	水墨畫寫生與創作 (日間課程)			
90	中國水墨畫研習 (日間課程)			
90	當代中國花鳥畫研習(一)及(二) (日間課程)	✔		
90	寫意花鳥畫初階			
91	寫意花鳥畫進階			
91	中國工筆人物畫 (日間課程)	✔		
91	中國彩塑藝術 (日間課程)	✔		
91	中國書法系列：楷書與行書（一）及 (二)			
92	中國書法系列：行草與草書（一）及 (二) (日間課程)			
92	中國書法系列： 篆隸書（一）及 (二) (日間課程)			
92	書法創作探索			
93	楷書 （一）及 (二) (日間課程)			
93	小楷與魏楷			
93	隸書 (一) 及 (二) (日間課程)	✔		
93	篆書	✔		
94	行草書（一）及 (二) (日間課程)			
94	書法基礎 (一) 及 (二) (日間課程)			
94	書法研習(一)及 (二) (日間課程)			
95	書法講座 (中級, 高級, 深造級）(日間課程)			
95	篆刻研習 （一）及 (二)	✔		
96	硬筆中文書法 (日間課程)			
	Graphic Design 平面設計			
96	平面設計初階			
96	設計創意思考方法導論			
	Fashion Design 時裝設計			
97	時裝設計初階			
97	Introduction to Fashion Drawing			



	Computer Graphics 電腦美術設計			
97	電腦美術設計初階			
98	電腦及網上遊戲設計			
98	電腦立體影像設計			
	Photography 攝影			
98	基礎攝影			
	Critical Studies 美術析賞			
99	西洋美術史導論 : 文藝復興至寫實主義			
99	History of Western Art : Impressionism to Post-Modernism			
99	A Comparative Approach to the Appreciation of Chinese and Western Painting			
99	Survey of Contemporary Art and Artists		✔	
100	中國藝術發展概談			
100	中國書畫鑑賞			
100	中國詩詞與繪畫的關係		✔	
	Skin Care and Image Design 護膚及形象設計			
100	個人護膚班			
100	時尚化妝班			
	HISTORY AND ARCHAEOLOGY 歷史及考古學			
101	Conservation of Historic Buildings in Hong Kong		✔	
	ENGLISH STUDIES 英國語言及文學			
	General English			
104	Certificate in English Speech			
104	The SPACE English Course (Levels 1 - 5)			
108	Developing General English Skills			
109	Active Grammar			
109	Effective Writing Skills			
110	Academic Writing Skills			
110	Advanced Speaking and Listening			
111	Pronunciation and Fluency 1			✔
111	Pronunciation and Fluency 2			
112	Introduction to Public Speaking			
112	Phonetics and Speaking Skills for Beginners			
	Daytime English Courses in Summer 2002			
113	Intensive English			
113	Speaking and Grammar			
114	Advanced Speaking and Listening			
114	Academic Writing Skills			
	Business English			
114	Certificate in Business English / Diploma in Business English (Subject to approval)		✔	
117	Certificate in English Communication Skills for Tourism (Subject to approval)		✔	
118	Business Correspondence			
118	Business Speaking and Listening			
	Workplace English Campaign: Courses Leading to University of Cambridge BULATS Test			
119	- Spoken English for the Workplace			
120	- Written English for the Workplace			
120	- Effective Presentations			
	English for Secondary School Teachers			
121	Diploma in English Language Teaching (Subject to approval)		✔	
122	Certificate in English Language Teaching (Secondary)			

	English for Primary School Teachers			
123	Speech Festivals: A Practical Approach for Primary School Teachers			
	Literature in English			
124	Certificate in English Literary Studies			
	EUROPEAN LANGUAGES 歐洲語言			
125	Certificate in French Language (Route 1 Courses): Levels 1 - 4			
126	Certificate in French Language (Route 2 Courses): Combination Course Years 1 - 2			
127	Certificate in Spanish Language (Route 1 Courses): Levels 1 - 4			
128	Certificate in Spanish Language (Route 2 Courses): Combination Course Years 1 - 2			
128	Certificate in German Language: Years 1 - 2			
129	Certificate in Italian Language: Years 1 - 2			
	PUTONGHUA AND ORIENTAL LANGUAGES 普通話及東方語言			
	Putonghua 普通話 (國語)			
130	商貿普通話證書	✔		
131	普通話教學法證書			
132	國家普通話水平測試預習班			
133	基本普通話			
134	高級普通話			
	Shanghai Dialect 上海話			
134	基礎上海話			
135	中級上海話			
	Japanese 日語			
136	日語證書: 第一年課程 (現基本日語)			
137	日語證書: 第二年課程 (現高級日語)			
137	高級日語會話			
	MUSEUM STUDIES 博物館學			
139	Graduate Diploma in Museum Studies			
	MUSIC AND DANCE 音樂與舞蹈			
	Music			
140	Bachelor of Music (Hons)			
141	Certificate in Conducting / Diploma in Conducting	✔		
142	Certificate in Piano Performance, Analysis and Pedagogy			
142	Chinese Instrumental Techniques	✔		
142	Choral Vocal Techniques	✔		
143	鋼琴作品分析			
143	初級、中級二胡班			✔
143	初級、中級古箏班			✔
144	初級笛子			
144	聲樂初階、進階			✔
144	從音樂發展兒童多元智能親子坊			✔
145	長笛 (一)、(二)			✔
145	小學音樂教師工作坊			
146	學前創意音樂活動教學工作坊			
146	快樂歌聲工作坊	✔		
146	小提琴協奏曲賞析	✔		
146	樂理 (初級、中級、高級、深造級)			
147	視唱練耳 (一至五級)	✔		
147	視唱練耳 (六至八級)	✔		

		NEW		
	Dance			
148	舞蹈證書 / 舞蹈文憑			
149	英式標準社交舞初班 (一) 、 (二)			
149	英式標準社交舞中班 (一) 至 (四)			
150	社交舞「專一」課程			
150	親子舞蹈課程 (一)、(二)			
150	社交舞初階			
151	莎莎及美式流行舞初階			
151	爵士舞初階			
151	阿根廷探戈舞及扭腰舞初階			
151	拉丁流行舞及搖滾舞初階		✔	
151	從歷史入手欣賞芭蕾舞		✔	
152	二十世紀芭蕾舞劇賞析		✔	
152	伴奏芭蕾舞課鋼琴技巧		✔	
	ORIENTAL STUDIES 東方研究			
	Oriental Studies - Chinese Writing / Literary Studies			
152	中國語文基礎知識課程			✔
152	中國語文知識進階課程		✔	✔
152	修辭技巧與寫作			✔
153	修辭技巧與寫作進階課程		✔	✔
153	辦公室中文書信研習班			✔
153	簡化字速成			✔
153	現代新詩寫作技巧			✔
154	中文閱讀與寫作			✔
154	散文創作研習班			✔
154	粵語聲調和正音			✔
154	字詞正謬		✔	✔
	Oriental Studies - Philosophy			
155	周易風水學原理與應用			✔
155	周易預測學之命運、掌相、姓名、擇日與美容化妝			✔
155	中國面相學			
155	風水的科學應用			
156	中國古玉鑑析		✔	
156	中西手相學		✔	
156	占星學與自我認識		✔	
156	西方哲學之人生觀			✔
157	中國文學、哲學與人生觀			
157	明清思想與文化		✔	
157	道家與中國文化		✔	
158	現代中國思潮			
158	近代中國思潮			
158	中國勝迹自助遊			
	PHILOSOPHY 哲學			
159	哲學文憑			
159	哲學概論證書			✔
160	中華文化證書			
160	思考方法導論			✔
160	哲學淺說			✔

161	佛學通識及佛經選要證書 (待批)	✔		
162	當代社會哲學基礎證書	✔		
163	藝術與文化			✔
163	頓悟人生	✔		
	THEATRE STUDIES 戲劇研究			
164	M.A. / Postgraduate Diploma / Certificate in East/West Theatre Studies			
166	Certificate in Performing Arts Criticism			
	TRANSLATION 翻譯			
166	Postgraduate Diploma in Translation			
167	Diploma in Translation Studies			
168	Certificate in Consecutive Interpretation: Cantonese / English	✔		
169	Intensive Courses for the Final Diploma Examination in English and Chinese of The Institute of Linguists, UK			
170	Intensive Preparatory Course for Diploma in Translation of The Institute of Linguists			

DIVISION OF FINANCE AND BUSINESS 金融及商貿學學部

	ECONOMICS and FINANCE 經濟及金融學			
175	MSc in Financial Management for External Students		✔	
175	BSc Economics and Management / BSc Banking and Finance / BSc Management / BSc Accounting and Finance / BSc Information Systems and Management			
176	Diploma in Economics			
178	Master of Science in Finance (Subject to approval)	✔		
178	BA (Hons) Financial Services (a 2-year top-up programme) (Subject to approval)	✔		
179	Diploma in Finance	✔		
181	Certificate in Financial Studies	✔		
182	Hong Kong Securities Institute Diploma Programme			
183	Hong Kong Securities Institute (HKSI) Foundation Examination Prepartory Courses	✔		
183	Courses for the Hong Kong Institute of Bankers Examination	✔		
	MANAGEMENT STUDIES 管理學			
184	MBA in International Management			
185	Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)			
186	Diploma in Management Studies (DMS)			
186	Foundation Certificate in Business Studies			
	MARKETING 市場學			
187	Master of Science in Marketing			
188	Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)			
189	Professional Diploma in Marketing		✔	
189	Certificate in Marketing / Professional Diploma in Marketing / Graduate Diploma in China Marketing and e-Business	✔		
191	Certificate / Diploma / Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing			
192	Revision Programme for the Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM) Examinations			
	BUSINESS STUDIES (INCLUDING e-BUSINESS) 商貿學 (包括電子商務學)			
193	Master of Business (Electronic Commerce)			
194	Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing and e-Commerce)			
194	Certificate in e-Services Management	✔		
	HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT 款客服務業管理			
197	Certificate in Hospitality Management	✔		
197	Diploma in Hospitality Management	✔		
198	Bachelor of Arts in Hotel and Hospitality Management (Subject to approval)	✔		

		NEW		
	INSURANCE AND ACTUARIAL STUDIES 保險及精算學			
199	Courses for Continuing Professional Development (CPD) for Life Assurance Practitioners	✔		
	Short Courses 短期課程			
200	傑出領導學			✔
200	外匯投資及管理			✔
201	投資管理			✔
201	股票分析			✔
201	How to Read Financial Statements			✔
201	Introduction to Technical Analysis			✔
202	Hong Kong Statistics for Business			✔
202	Financial Management for Non-Finance Executives	✔		✔
202	Customer Relationship Management (CRM)	✔		✔

	DIVISION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 資訊科技學部	NEW		
	COMPUTER SCIENCE AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 電腦科學及資訊科技			
	Award-bearing and Professional Programmes			
206	Master of Science in Business Information Technology			
207	BSc in Computing and Information Systems for External Students			
208	Diploma in Computing and Information Systems for External Students			
209	Master of Information Technology			
209	Bachelor of Education			
210	Master of Business Systems			
210	Bachelor of Computing			
212	Postgraduate Diploma in Information Security (Subject to approval)	✔		
213	NIIT Certified Computer Application Programmes (Subject to approval) / NIIT Certified Basic Diploma in Computer Application (Subject to approval)	✔ ✔		
214	中文電腦輸入速度測試	✔		
	HKU SPACE Certificate Courses 證書課程			
215	Certificate in Using Information Technology in Schools			
215	Certificate in Information Technology Literacy			
216	Certificate in Information and Communication Technology			
217	Certificate in Advanced Digital Computer Programming			
217	微型電腦及網絡管理證書			
218	Certificate in Information Systems Security			
	IT Professional Certification Programmes			
219	Windows 2000 System Engineer			
220	Introduction to Microsoft Windows CE.NET	✔		
220	Building Applications for Microsoft Windows CE with Visual Basic	✔		
220	Innovation Management and Mobile Computing	✔		
	IT Literacy			
221	Practical Techniques for Windows and Internet Applications			
221	倉頡輸入法與中文WORD 2000文書處理			
221	中文電腦及倉頡輸入法入門課程			
222	倉頡輸入法進修課程			
	Internet and World Wide Web (WWW)			
222	Internet Web Page Design and Setup Workshop			
223	Flash and Dreamweaver 動畫網頁製作			



	Application Software		
223	Introduction to Microsoft Access		
224	Advanced MS Excel		
224	PowerPoint 2000 多媒體製作		
	Basic IT Technical Courses		
225	Introduction to Linux		
225	Understanding and Repairing your PC		
	Computer Networking / Telecommunication		
225	網絡系統安裝與管理	✔	
	Digital Video Production and Editing		
226	數碼影像剪接與VCD 製作		
227	Introduction to Interactive 3D Graphics Online	✔	
227	Computer-aided Art Design and Desktop Publishing		
228	AutoCAD Basic Drafting		
228	AutoCAD Advanced Drafting		
228	AutoCAD 3D		
	Programming Languages		
229	Windows Applications Development Using Visual Basic		
229	Introduction to C and C++		
230	Introduction to Java		
230	Java for Enterprise Systems Development		
	IT Seminars and Workshops		
231	Extensible Markup Language (XML)		
231	XML and XSL Workshop	✔	
231	XML and Multimedia Workshop		
	e-COMMERCE (TECHNICAL APPLICATIONS) 電子商貿〈技術應用〉		
	Award-bearing and Professional Programmes		
232	Master of Science in Electronic Commerce		
233	Diploma in e-Commerce (Applications and Technology)		
233	Certificate in Advanced e-Commerce Technology (Subject to approval)	✔	
	IT Applications in e-Business		
234	Business Development through Telecommunication		
	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE 圖書館學及資訊科學		
	Award-bearing and Professional Programmes		
234	Master of Applied Science (Library and Information Management)		✔
234	Diploma in Librarianship		✔
235	Diploma in Library and Information Science		
235	Certificate for Library Assistants HK Library Association		
235	Certificate for Library Assistants (Chinese)		
236	Certificate in Archives and Records Management HK Library Association		



DIVISION OF LAW 法律學部

	COMMON LAW 普通法		
240	Diploma in Legal Studies (Degree Access Programme)		✔
241	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Preparation Courses		
242	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (For C.P.E./C.P.E.C. Holders)		
243	Master of Laws (LL.M.) Preparation Courses		
243	Common Professional Examination (C.P.E.) of England and Wales / Post-graduate Diploma in England and Hong Kong Law		

DIVISION OF LAW 法律學部

	CHINA LAW 中國法律			
244	中國法學專業第二學士學位			
244	中國民商法專業課程			
245	中國商事法實務基礎證書			
	CONTINUING PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES 持續專業發展課程			
246	Legal Continuing Professional Development Programmes			
	PROFESSIONAL LEGAL STUDIES 專業法律課程			
246	Special Introductory Courses in Business Association			
246	Special Introductory Courses in Evidence			

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES AND EDUCATION 社會科學, 城市研究及教育學部

	ADULT EDUCATION, TRAINING AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 成人教育、培訓及人力資源管理			
	Award-bearing and Professional Programmes			
251	MSc in Training / MSc in Training and Human Resource Management / MSc in Training and Performance Management		✔	
251	Diploma in Human Resource Management			
252	MSc in Applied Professional Studies in Lifelong Learning		✔	
253	Diploma in Adult Education and Training			
253	Diploma in Basic Research Skills			
254	Certificate in the Foundation of Experiential Learning			
	Short Courses 短期課程			
254	Leadership Skills in Communication			
255	Applied Knowledge Management: Information and Records			
	CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND PUBLIC ORDER 刑事執法及公安			
256	MSc in Criminal Justice		✔	
256	MSc in Policing and Public Order Studies		✔	
257	MSc in Forensic Investigation	✔	✔	
258	Bachelor of Criminal Justice			
258	Higher Diploma in Criminal Justice			
259	Postgraduate Diploma in Corruption Studies (Subject to approval)	✔		
	EDUCATION, INSTEP 教育及在職教師進修課程			
	Award-bearing and Professional Programmes			
260	Doctor of Education (Lifelong Education) (Subject to approval)	✔		
261	Master of Education in Information Technology / Graduate Certificate in Computer-based Learning / Master of Arts (Information Technology in Education and Training)	✔	✔	
262	Master of Educational Administration		✔	
262	BA (Hons) Work-based Learning Studies in Education			
263	Certificate in School Self Evaluation: The Basis for School Management and Improvement			
264	Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Educational Administration and Management			
	In-Service Teacher Education Programme (INSTEP) 在職教師進修課程			
	Computer Studies and the Applications of Micro-Computers			
264	Human Rights Education Through Multimedia			
	Child Development and Parenting			
265	親子講故事技巧			
265	中學實務輔導工作	✔		
	HOUSING MANAGEMENT 房屋管理			
266	Master of Housing Management			
267	Bachelor of Housing Management			

		NEW		
267	Diploma in Housing Management			
268	Diploma in Quality Living Management	✔		
269	Certificate in Housing Practice			
269	Certificate in Building Fire Safety			
270	Foundation Certificate for Trainers in Security Services			
270	Foundation Certificate in Property Management			
	JOURNALISM AND COMMUNICATION 新聞及傳播學			
	Public Relations Courses 公關課程			
271	Master of Arts in Communications (Subject to approval)	✔		
271	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations / Postgraduate Certificate in Public Relations			
272	Certificate in Corporate Communications			
273	Foundation Certificate in Advertising			
273	Foundation Certificate in English Public Relations Writings			
274	Bilingual Public Relations Writings	✔		
	Journalism Courses 新聞課程			
274	新聞學證書			
275	雜誌編輯			
275	認識中國傳媒	✔		
	Presentation and Communication Skills 演講及溝通技巧課程			
275	聲藝與口才			
275	表演語言工作坊—溝通技巧訓練班			
275	「面具訓練」工作坊—管理技巧訓練班			
276	Enhancing Non-verbal Communication in a Competitive World	✔		
276	Communication Skills with an Autistic Individual	✔		
	Photography, video-production and others 攝影、錄影及其他			
276	專業及廣告攝影證書			
277	專業及廣告攝影課程(初級及中級班)			
277	專業廣告人像, 時裝及婚紗攝影課程			
278	錄影製作初階及進階			
278	Concept Mapping Applications in the 21st Century			
	POLITICS AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION 政治及公共行政			
279	Understanding Hong Kong Political Issues	✔		
279	East Asian International Relations	✔		
	PSYCHOLOGY 心理學			
279	Foundation Certificate in Applied Psychology for Executives			
280	Foundation Certificate in Applied Health Psychology for Health and Social Service Professionals			
281	心理學導論 (一) 、(二)			✔
281	認識及培養工作間的情緒智能			
281	性格的透視與發展			
282	想創你個心 — 創意思考訓練			
282	異常心理學導論			✔
282	Introduction to Dream Analysis			
283	Effective EQ Programmes for Adolescents and Youth			
283	Understanding and Handling Specific Learning Difficulties			
283	Harm Reduction, Crisis Intervention and Suicide Prevention			
284	從中西哲理看美麗人生			
284	心理戲劇治療法	✔		
	REAL ESTATE ADMINISTRATION AND AGENCY 地產行政及代理			
284	地產代理實務基礎證書			

		NEW		
285	Marketing of a Developer's Project	✔		
	RECREATION AND SPORTS MANAGEMENT 康樂及體育管理			
	Award-bearing and Professional Programmes			
286	Master of Arts / Graduate Diploma / Graduate Certificates in Sport and Recreation Management			
287	Postgraduate Diploma / Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Medicine For Doctors by Distance Learning		✔	
288	Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Work-Based Learning Studies (Recreation and Sports Management)			
288	Diploma / Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management			
289	Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies			
290	Foundation Certificate in Sport and Recreation Studies (Subject to approval)	✔		
290	健體與健康學(Wellness)基礎證書			
291	Foundation Certificate in Helicopter Aviation			
	Short Courses in Sport and Recreation			
292	Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing			
292	Sport and Recreation Resource Management			
292	Sport and Recreation Planning			
292	Sport and Recreation Management Business Context			
293	團體康樂活動領導技巧訓練			
293	綜論香港的健康意識			
293	Outdoor Adventure Education			
	SOCIAL WORK AND SOCIOLOGY 社會工作及社會學			
	Award-bearing and Professional Programmes			
295	Postgraduate Diploma in Family Mediation			
296	老年學文憑			
296	Certificate in the Foundations of Art Therapy			
297	綜合社會科學證書			
298	Certificate in Hospital Play Specialists Training			
	Short Courses 短期課程			
298	「音樂治療」入門			✔
299	「兒童為本」遊戲治療法			✔
299	認識及協助兒童語言之發展			✔
299	如何建立及提高特殊兒童的溝通能力			✔
300	兒童成長問題專探			✔
300	了解及處理自閉症兒童			✔
300	家庭輔導基礎工作坊			✔
300	不一樣家長教子法			✔
301	女性心理健康			
301	專題研習: 都市精神病的認識及預防 - 附錄影帶示範			
301	Introduction to Counselling			
302	Introduction to Art Therapy			
302	Cognitive-behavioral Group Therapy — Theory and Practice			
302	音樂與智能			
302	幼兒教育新導向 (一)			
303	演說領導技巧			✔
303	The Art of Interactive Communication for Executives			
303	性、愛與溝通研討工作坊	✔		
	TRANSPORT, LOGISTICS AND URBAN STUDIES 運輸、物流及城市研究			
304	Professional Certificate in Logistics Studies /Professional Diploma in Global Logistics Management			
304	Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management (Subject to approval)	✔		
305	Certificate in Transport Studies			



	TRAVEL AND TOURISM 旅遊業務		
307	Diploma in Tourism Management	✔	
307	Certificate in Travel and Tourism Management	✔	
308	文化旅遊與生態旅遊基礎證書	✔	

DIVISION OF CHINESE MEDICINE 中醫藥學學部



	中醫學 CHINESE MEDICINE		
312	推拿學文憑		
	Short Courses 短期課程		
312	Chinese Therapeutic Foods and Common Medicinal Herbs		
313	An Introduction to Chinese Medicine		
	中藥學 CHINESE MEDICINE PHARMACEUTICS		
313	中藥藥劑學學士		
314	中藥深造證書		
314	中藥營養學證書		✔
314	中藥配劑文憑 / 中藥配劑證書		
	針灸學 ACUPUNCTURE		
315	針灸學文憑 (待批)	✔	
316	Certificate in Acupuncture		
316	Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture		

ACCOUNTING AND COMMERCE
會計及商業學



34/F., United Centre,95 Queensway, Hong Kong. 香港金鐘道95號統一中心34樓 • Fax 傳真: 2858 4750

Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任

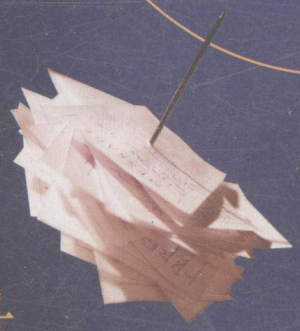
Lam, Keith P.C. 林培燦 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Lam, David H. 林孝仁
Sun, Wendy M.Y. 孫敏宜
Wong, Allen M.W. 黃文華
Cheung, Patrick K.W. 張國榮
Hung, Albert W.K. 熊運球
Ng, Blondie K.W. 吳嘉華
Yau, Josephine S.Y. 游樹瑛

Instructors and Tutors
教師及導師

Lee, Boon Jang 李汶鍵
Kundi, Joginderpal Singh 康傑
Kwok, Iris S.K. 郭秀娟
Lui, Shirley S.Y. 呂雪儀
Mok, Daniel S.C. 莫兆財
Wah, Philip W.Y. 華偉賢
Wong, Simon H.Y. 黃慶恩

Divisional Affairs Executive
學部事務主任

Kwok, Tammy P.Y. 郭碧儀



Accounting 會計
Finance 財務
Administrative Management 行政管理

The Division of Accounting and Commerce is committed to professional development and lifelong education for accountants, managers, administrators and financial professionals in both the private and public sectors of the community. The Division offers a wide variety of programmes, ranging from award-bearing programmes to short courses on a part-time basis. These programmes have been designed with multiple entry and exit points to give students maximum flexibility in choosing the exact course of study they require. Students can obtain local and overseas qualifications at all levels, such as certificates, diplomas, undergraduate / postgraduate degrees and professional qualifications associated with the relevant professional bodies.

New programmes are being introduced to meet the needs of the business sector.

- Preparatory course for the Chinese Institute of Certified Public Accountants (CICPA) examination.
- Preparatory course for the CFP℠ Certification Examination Review Course.
- Diploma for Accounting Technicians - preparing students for the U.K. ACCA Certified Accounting Technician Qualification.
- Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA®) Education Programmes.

會計及商業學學部致力為公共機構和私營企業的會計人員、經理、管理人員和財務專業人員提供專業培訓和終生教育。學部的課程是以兼讀制為基礎，它們的類型及範圍廣泛，由頒發學歷資格課程至短期課程不等。這些課程設計靈活，有多個入學點和出口點以配合學生的學習需要。透過不同的課程，學生能夠取得本地與海外各級程度的學歷資格，如證書、文憑、大學/深造學位和有關專業團體的專業資格。

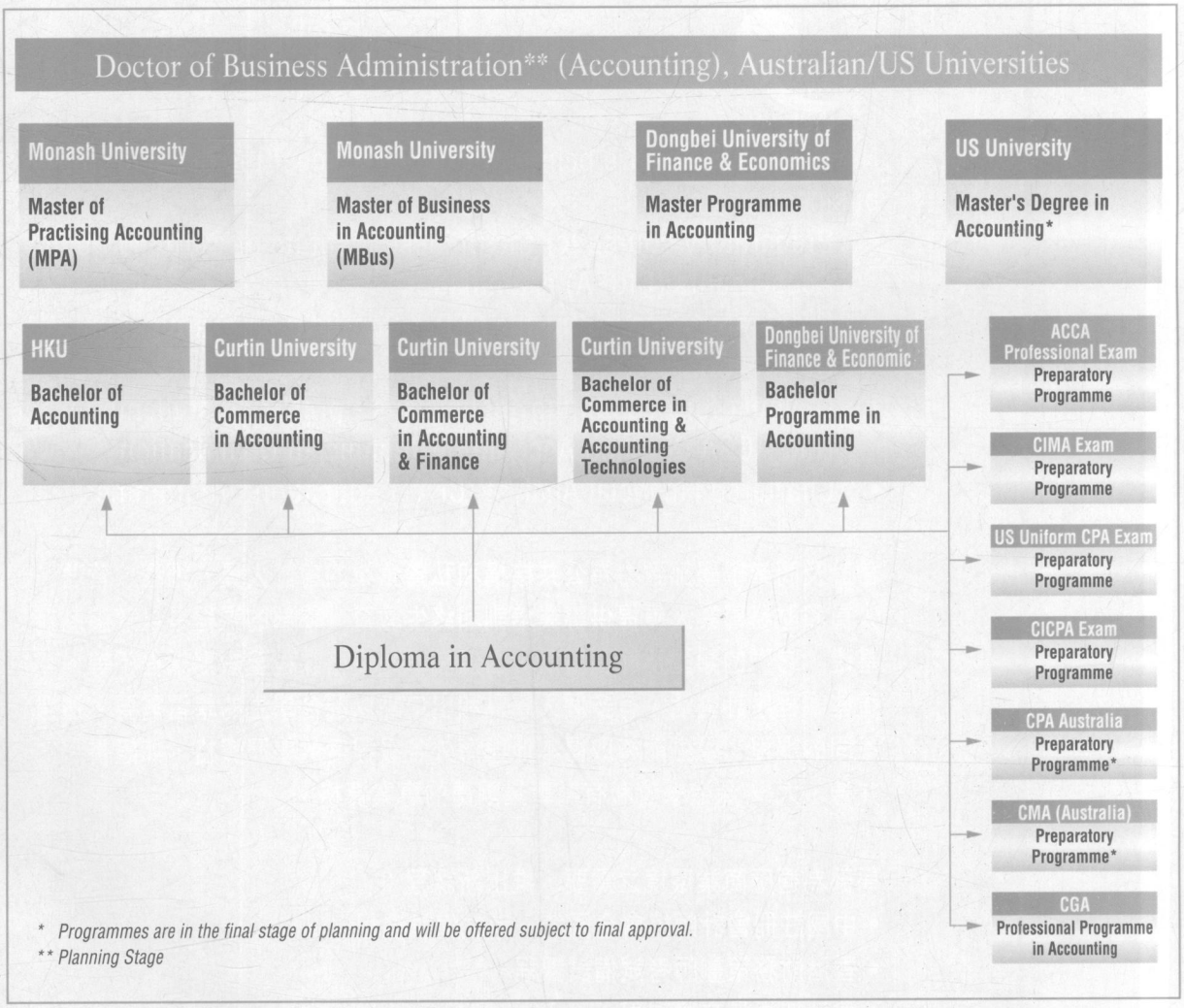
學部為適應商業環境之需要，推出新課程：

- 中國註冊會計師協會全國統一考試備試課程
- 香港財務策劃師考試備試課程
- 會計技術員文憑課程
- 特許金融分析師課程

Accounting Education at HKU SPACE

The Division of Accounting and Commerce is committed to professional education and lifelong development for the Accounting profession. Since the 1990s we have been a major provider of Accounting courses at diploma, undergraduate, graduate and post-experience level to nearly 4,000 students annually.

We have a network of courses to enable students to study and obtain academic awards from diploma to master's level as well as professional qualifications from ACCA, CGA, CIMA, US CPA, CICPA and CPA Australia. Our courses have a high degree of flexibility with multiple entry and exit points, allowing students to enrol in a programme, exit at an appropriate intermediate point and re-enrol for the desired qualifications later on at their own pace.



* *Programmes are in the final stage of planning and will be offered subject to final approval.*
** *Planning Stage*

Monash University Master's Degrees in Accounting

We offer 2-year part-time programmes leading to 4 possible master's degrees in Accounting awarded by Monash University, Australia:
- Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)], By Coursework/Research Programme
- Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)], Financial Management Stream by Coursework
- Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)], Advanced Accounting Stream by Coursework
- Master of Practising Accounting [MPA]

Features of the programmes are:
- Each degree has its own special units to reflect its specific nature, though other units are shared.
- Materials are provided by Monash University.
- Supplementary lectures and tutorials are given by Monash and HKU SPACE staff.
- Assessment is mainly based on examinations, but coursework and class presentation are also taken into account.
- There are 2 intakes a year, in July and March.

AC 41-801-00 (13)
Master of Business (Accounting) [MBus (Acc)]

Enquiries: 2867 8472

By Coursework/Research Programme
This programme extends students' knowledge of specialist areas of Accounting and major issues that face accountants, and equips them with advanced business-related research skills.

Financial Management Stream by Coursework
This programme extends students' knowledge of specialist areas of Accounting and major issues that face accountants.

Advanced Accounting Stream by Coursework
This programme develops students' knowledge of, and skills in, Accounting in public practice, industry and academia, and provides advanced accounting education for those who have completed CPA studies.

Entry Requirements	• An undergraduate degree in Accounting or Finance from a recognised university. • Associate membership of CPA Australia (for Advanced Accounting Stream only).
Day(s) / Times	Weekday nights, Saturday afternoons, and Sundays.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: AUD $1,850 per unit (with effect from November 2002). • Application Fee: HK $300, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax,*** from 2858 4750. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_ac • ***by e-mail,*** evasung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Each year students take 8 modules:

Year 1

Core Modules		
AC 41-801-01 (13)	AFF4010*	Advanced Financial Accounting
AC 41-801-02 (13)	AFF4020*	Advanced Management Accounting
AC 41-801-03 (13)	AFF4030*	Advanced Finance
Coursework/Research Modules		
AC 41-801-04 (13)	AFF4040*	Advanced Investment
AC 41-801-05/06 (13)	AFF4050*	Research Projects (2 units)
AC 41-801-07 (13)	AFF4060*	Research Methods I
AC 41-801-08 (13)	AFF4061*	Research Methods II
Financial Management Stream Modules		
AC 41-801-22 (13)	AFF4013*	Financial Reporting and Statement Analysis
AC 41-801-23 (13)	AFF4031*	Principles of Risk Transfer
AC 41-801-04 (13)	AFF4040*	Advanced Investment
AC 41-801-24 (13)	AFF4051*	Advanced International Banking
AC 41-801-25 (13)	AFF4281*	Institutional Asset and Liability Management
Advanced Accounting Stream Modules (exempted units for qualified CPA from Australia)		
AC 41-801-17 (13)	AFF5001*	CPA: Reporting and Professional Practice
AC 41-801-18 (13)	AFX5012*	CPA: Corporate Governance and Accountability
AC 41-801-19 (13)	AFX5004*	CPA: Treasury
AC 41-801-20 (13)	AFX5005*	CPA: Strategic Management Accounting
AC 41-801-21 (13)	AFX5006*	CPA: Assurance Services and Auditing

Year 2

Core Modules		
AC 41-801-09 (13)	AFF5100*	Advanced Strategic Management Accounting
AC 41-801-10 (13)	AFF5110*	Advanced Information Systems
AC 41-801-11 (13)	AFF5120*	Advanced Auditing and Professional Practice
AC 41-801-12 (13)	AFF5130*	Financial Statement Analysis
AC 41-801-13 (13)	AFF5140*	International Finance
AC 41-801-14 (13)	AFF5150*	Financial Reporting Issues
AC 41-801-15 (13)	AFF5200*	Issues in Competitive Advantage I
AC 41-801-16 (13)	AFF5401*	Issues in Competitive Advantage II

*Course code used by Monash University

AC 41-803-00 (13)
Master of Practising Accounting [MPA]

Enquiries: 2867 8472

This course enables graduates from non-Accounting disciplines to earn an Accounting degree. It also leads to a professional Accounting qualification, since graduates meet the academic requirements for admission as associate members of CPA Australia.

Each year students take 8 modules:

Year 1		
AC41-803-01 (13)	AFF9500*	Introductory Accounting and Financial Information Systems I
AC41-803-02 (13)	BTF9020*	Business Law
AC41-803-03 (13)	AFX9510*	Quantitative Methods in Accounting
AC41-803-04 (13)	AFF9521*	Introductory Accounting and Financial Information Systems II
AC41-803-05 (13)	ECF9530*	Economics
AC41-803-06 (13)	BTF9541*	Corporations Law and Trusts
AC41-803-07 (13)	AFF9601*	Financial Accounting I
AC41-803-08 (13)	AFF9611*	Managerial Accounting

Year 2		
AC41-803-09 (13)	AFF9621*	Auditing
AC41-803-10 (13)	AFF9631*	Financial Accounting II
AC41-803-11 (13)	AFF9641*	Business Finance
AC41-803-12 (13)	BTF9651*	Taxation Law and Practice
• Plus 4 electives from the MBus(Acc) Programme		

*Course code used by Monash University
Exemptions may be granted for equivalent qualifications

Entry Requirements	• ***Either,*** an undergraduate degree from a recognised university. • ***or,*** an equivalent qualification and relevant experience recognised by Monash University.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday nights, intensive sessions on weekends.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: AUD$1,400 per unit (with effect from November 2002). • Application Fee: HK $300, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax,*** from 2858 4750. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_ac • ***by e-mail,*** evasung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Learning Opportunities for the 21st Century

Bachelor, Master and CICPA Examination Preparatory Programmes in Accounting with China's Dongbei University of Finance and Economics

Local accountants have found it difficult to adopt the mainland's accounting systems for 2 reasons. First, the differences in accounting practices; second, the use of Chinese instead of English as a language for records and writing reports. The Bachelor, Master and CICPA Examination Preparatory Programmes in Accounting offered in collaboration with China's Dongbei University of Finance and Economics are designed to train students to use Chinese to write formal documents such as an accountant's report and to work in a Chinese working environment. The Programmes teach the latest Accounting topics and related legislation, the practice of the industry and the role of an accountant in China.

Established in 1952, Dongbei University of Finance and Economics in the country's northeast city of Dalian is strong in Economics and Management. There are 11 Schools including Business Management, Accounting, Public Finance and Taxation and others. Many senior government finance officials are graduates of the university.

與東北財經大學合辦會計學(專業)學士，會計學學科(專業)碩士課程及中國註冊會計師協會全國統一考試備試課程

中港兩地的會計制度，除了在常規上有一定差異之外，雙方採用不同的語言來做紀錄和報告，亦令慣用英文的香港專業人士，難以適應以中文入賬。學院與大連東北財經大學合辦的會計學(專業)學士課程，會計學學科(專業)碩士課程及中國註冊會計師協會全國統一考試備試課程，就特別加插了中文科，專門教授學員國內使用的會計專業用語，使學員學會以專業中文撰寫會計、審計報告及商業合同等正式文件。此外，兩個課程的重點是要讓學員全面掌握中國最新的會計與有關法律，了解中國會計行業的習慣和會計師的專業角色。

東北財經大學(以下簡稱為「東北財大」)是一所以經濟學、管理學為主的財經大學，始建於一九五二年。現時共有工商管理學院、會計學院、財政稅務學院等十一個學院。不少國內的財經官員亦是畢業於東北財大。



Mr. David H. Lam (林孝仁), Principal Programme Director, SPACE with Professor Liu Yong Ze (劉永澤院長), Dean of School of Accounting, the Dongbei University of Finance and Economics.

AC 41-812-00 / AC 41-813-00 / AC 41-814-00
會計學(專業)學士及會計學學科(專業)碩士課程
中國註冊會計師協會全國統一考試備試課程
與中國東北財經大學合作開辦

查詢電話：**2975 5783**

本學院與中國東北財經大學合辦本中國會計課程，協助學員：

- 全面掌握中國最新的會計與有關法律，了解中國會計行業的習慣及會計師的專業角色；
- 為應考中國註冊會計師協會全國統一考試(CICPA)作好準備並獲取會計師資格；
- 掌握以專業中文撰寫會計、審計報告及商業合同等正式文件的技巧。

本課程是經中華人民共和國國務院學位委員會批准在香港舉辦的會計學學士及碩士課程。學員順利完成課程并符合下列條件，可獲中國東北財經大學(以下簡稱東北財大)頒發的學士或碩士學位証書:

- 出席率達八成或以上
- 習作及考試成績合格
- 香港學員要取得中國碩士學位，一定要通過國內組織的“在職人員外語統一考試”和“管理學科綜合水平全國統一考試”。

教學內容

學士課程共十六科，另加選修科及論文(共59 學分)。具體如下:

科目	學分	科目	學分	科目	學分
課程一 ：中文一	3	課程七 ：經濟法	3	課程十三 ：會計專題之二	3
課程二 ：財務成本管理(上)	4	課程八 ：稅法	3	課程十四 ：資產評估學	3
課程三 ：財務分析	4	課程九 ：審計	4	課程十五 ：審計專題	2
課程四 ：中文二	3	課程十 ：行業會計制度比較	4	課程十六 ：會計制度設計	3
課程五 ：股份制企業會計	5	課程十一 ：會計專題之一	3	選修科	3
課程六 ：財務成本管理(下)	3	課程十二 ：財經應用文寫作	2	論文	4

碩士課程共十三科(共36 學分)，另加論文，具體如下:

科目	學分	科目	學分	科目	學分
課程一 ：中文一	3	課程六 ：証券投資理論與實務	3	課程十 ：行政會計比較	3
課程二 ：市場營銷	2	課程七 ：財務管理研究	3	課程十一 ：審計專題	3
課程三 ：中文二	2	課程八 ：管理會計研究	3	課程十二 ：現代會計專題	3
課程四 ：成本會計研究	3	課程九 ：稅法	3	課程十三 ：管理學原理	3
課程五 ：企業戰略管理	2				

中國註冊會計師協會(CICPA)全國統一考試備試課程：

會計	財務成本管理(上)	經濟法	中文一
審計	財務成本管理(下)	稅法	中文二

完成CICPA備試課程後可報讀東北財大會計學(專業)學士課程，但必須符合學士課程入學資格(見入學資格如下)。

教學方式

- 學制學期 ： 學生同時在東北財大和香港大學專業進修學院註冊。每學年分三個學期，每學期四個月。
- 教學方式 ： 此課程包括講課及導修，講課由東北財大教授親自來港授課，導修由香港導師負責。

	講課	導修
學士課程	12至30小時	10至20小時
碩士課程	24至33小時	12至24小時

- 教學語言 ： 東北財大教授採用普通話授課(學員將會有詳細的講課內容材料)，香港導師採用廣東話或/及普通話授課。
- 教材 ： 採用東北財大的標準教材，輔以詳細課程內容材料。
- 上課時間及地點 ： 課程採用兼讀制，上課時間為星期一至五晚上或週末及週日全日。上課地點設於香港大學專業進修學院各教學中心。

入學資格	學士課程: • 大專會計文憑、大學本科畢業均可報讀。	碩士課程: • 大學本科畢業(商科或會計專業)均可報讀。
收費標準	學士課程學費每學分$1,500。碩士課程學費每學分$2,000。碩士論文費用$15,000。 CICPA備試課程每學科學費$2,900，中文每科$3,000。 報名費$300請以劃線支票繳交，抬頭請書名「香港大學專業進修學院」。 已繳費用除特殊情況及法例規定外，概不退還。	
報名手續	詳細資料及報名表可： • 於香港大學專業進修學院報名中心索取。 • 郵寄至香港大學專業進修學院，香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓五樓索取。	

本課程「已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》註冊」。

Curtin University of Technology Accounting Degrees

Enquiries: 2867 8482

The Business School of Curtin University of Technology in Perth is one of the largest Business Schools in Australia. Through SPACE, they offer 3 degrees in Accounting that are identical to the full-time degrees offered in Australia:

- Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)
- Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance)
- Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Accounting Technologies)

In Curtin these are all 3-year full-time degrees with 24 units, though students with appropriate qualifications are exempted from the first year of the programme, comprising 9 units.

The remaining 15 units are offered in Hong Kong on a part-time basis, and can be completed in 2 years. Exemptions from some of these 15 units are available to students with relevant professional qualifications.

Holders of these degrees:

- are eligible for Associate Membership of the Certified Practising Accountants, Australia;
- satisfy the requirements for enrolling in the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia Professional Year Programme.

Students who need to satisfy the membership requirements of the Australian professional bodies can enrol in individual units.

The teaching consists of lectures, seminars and tutorials given by local teaching staff. Curtin University staff also provide 12 hours instruction per unit in Hong Kong.

Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, as required of full-time Curtin students. All examinations are marked by Curtin staff.

AC 41-804-00 (21)
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

This programme allows holders of diplomas in Accounting and Business Studies and holders of professional Accounting qualifications to undertake a degree programme that grants them exemptions for their previous studies.

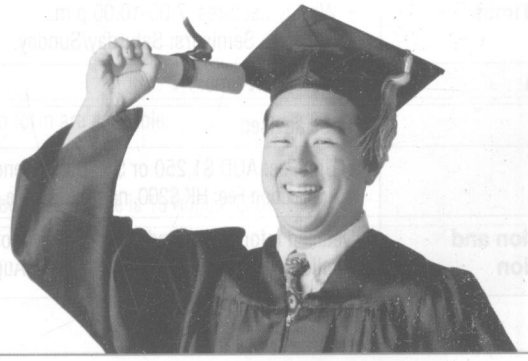
Course Structure

Accounting	(Financial)	250
Accounting	(Managerial Control)	301
Accounting	(Systems)	204
Accounting	(Concepts and Issues)	303
Accounting	(External Reporting)	260
Accounting	(Auditing)	300
Finance	(Principles)	215
Law	(Corporation)	224
Taxation		331

5 optional units:

Accounting	(E-Issues)	324
Accounting	(International)	223
Accounting	(IS Auditing)	332
Accounting	(Technologies)	224
Accounting	(Statement Analysis)	222
Accounting	(Financial Modelling)	330

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.



AC 41-810-00 (21)
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance)

This Accounting and Finance double major provides students with:

- essential knowledge and skills relevant to the business environment;
- comprehensive studies in Accounting and associated fields of Taxation, Business Law, and Financial Management;
- a specialisation in Finance to equip them for senior positions in Finance.

Applicants with an appropriate diploma in Accounting or Business Studies, or appropriate professional qualifications, are given exemption from the 9 units of the first-year programme, but must complete the 15 units listed below :

Accounting	(Financial)	250	Accounting	(Concepts and Issues)	303
Accounting	(Managerial Control)	301	Accounting	(Statement Analysis)	222
Law	(Corporation)	224	Economic	(Techniques)	102
Accounting	(Systems)	204	Finance	(Analysis)	206
Finance	(Principles)	215	Finance	(Corporate)	307
Taxation		331	Finance	(Portfolio Management)	301
Accounting	(External Reporting)	260	Finance	(International)	302
Accounting	(Auditing)	300			

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AC 41-811-00 (21)
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Accounting Technologies)

This double major programme gives students a sound understanding of Accounting and related areas, with an emphasis on the use of technology - 25% of the course is devoted to the use of technology in Accounting.

Applicants with an appropriate diploma in Accounting or Business Studies, or appropriate professional qualifications, are given exemption from the 9 units of the first-year programme, but must complete the 15 units listed below :

Accounting	(Financial)	250	Accounting	(Concepts and Issues)	303
Accounting	(Managerial Control)	301	Accounting	(Technologies)	224
Law	(Corporation)	224	Accounting	(IS Auditing)	332
Accounting	(Systems)	204	Accounting	(E-Issues)	324
Finance	(Principles)	215	Accounting	(Computer Packages)	220
Taxation		331	Accounting	(Financial Modelling)	330
Accounting	(External Reporting)	260	Accounting	(Statement Analysis)	222
Accounting	(Auditing)	300			

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have competence in: • ***English,*** as shown by Grade C in English Language (Syllabus B) in HKCEE, or TOEFL 550, or Grade C in GCE O Level English, or a satisfactory performance in the Curtin University Test in English, or an equivalent test. (Diploma holders from HKU automatically satisfy the English requirement.) • ***Accounting,*** as shown by a diploma or higher diploma in Accounting from a recognised academic or professional body.
Day(s) / Times	• Weekly Lectures: 7:00-10:00 p.m. • Intensive Seminars: Saturday/Sunday.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	• Unit Fee: AUD $1,250 or $1,200, depending on the unit. • Application Fee: HK $200, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. Application opens in May 2002 for the August 2002 intake and September 2002 for the December 2002 intake.

AC 41-601-00 (21)
Bachelor of Accounting
The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2867 8475

We offer this programme in conjunction with the Faculty of Business and Economics, HKU. It is designed for students with previous tertiary education in Accounting.

There are 30 modules, each of which has 36 hours of lectures. Students with appropriate educational and professional qualifications can obtain exemption from up to 13 modules in the programme.

Level I		
AC 41-601-01 (21)	BACC 0001	China Business Studies
AC 41-601-02 (21)	BACC 0002	Chinese and English Communication Skills
AC 41-101-03 (21)	BACC 0003	Economics*
AC 41-601-03 (21)	BACC 0004	English Communication
AC 41-601-04 (21)	BACC 0005	International Trade
AC 41-101-02 (21)	BACC 0006	Legal Framework of Business*
AC 41-101-13 (21)	BACC 0007	Organization and Management*
AC 41-101-01 (21)	BACC 0008	Principles of Accounting*
AC 41-101-08 (21)	BACC 0009	Quantitative Methods*
AC 41-101-04 (21)	BACC 0010	Statistics*

Level II		
AC 41-601-05 (21)	BACC 0011	Accounting Theory
AC 41-601-06 (21)	BACC 0012	Culture and Value Studies or an elective
AC 41-101-06 (21)	BACC 0013	Science and Technology Studies
AC 41-601-07 (21)	BACC 0014	Company Law
AC 41-101-11 (21)	BACC 0015	Financial Management*
AC 41-101-05 (21)	BACC 0016	Intermediate Accounting I*
AC 41-101-07 (21)	BACC 0017	Intermediate Accounting II*
AC 41-601-08 (21)	BACC 0018	Intermediate Economics
AC 41-101-09 (21)	BACC 0019	Management Accounting*
AC 41-601-09 (21)	BACC 0020	Principles of Marketing

Level III		
AC 41-601-10 (21)	BACC 0021	Advanced Auditing
AC 41-601-11 (21)	BACC 0022	Advanced Finance
AC 41-601-12 (21)	BACC 0023	Advanced Financial Accounting
AC 41-601-13 (21)	BACC 0024	Advanced Management Accounting
AC 41-601-14 (21)	BACC 0025	Advanced Taxation
AC 41-101-10 (21)	BACC 0026	Auditing*
AC 41-601-15 (21)	BACC 0027	Business Strategy
AC 41-601-16 (21)	BACC 0028	Computer Concepts & Information Technology
AC 41-601-17 (21)	BACC 0029	International Accounting
AC 41-101-12 (21)	BACC 0030	Taxation*

a. * Exemptions from these modules are given to holders of the HKU SPACE Diploma in Accounting.
b. Assessment is based on coursework (30%), final examination (70%) and attendance (at least 80% of classes).

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • meet the HKU General Entry Regulations; • hold an HKU SPACE Diploma in Accounting or equivalent; • be competent in English, as demonstrated by: a. ***either,*** a TOEFL score of at least 550; b. ***or,*** an overall IELTS score of 6.0; (Applicants without these marks will be required to take an English Entrance Test) • if required, pass a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Evenings (6:45 – 9:45 p.m.), or Saturday afternoons (2:30 – 5:30 p.m.).
Duration	3 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $6,000 per module. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax,*** from 2858 4750. The closing date for application for the September 2002 intake is 15 August 2002.

AC 41-805-00 (14)
Professional Programme in Accounting
CGA - Canada

Enquiries: 2867 8474

This programme leads to the award of a Certificate in Professional Accounting. It has been designed in conjunction with the Certified General Accountants Association of Canada (CGA-Canada). Successful students will be entitled to use the designation "CGA" provided they meet various professional requirements of CGA-Canada. Applicants who are seeking this designation should also enrol with CGA-Canada at the same time as enrolling with SPACE.

The modules we offer are part of the advanced levels of the CGA education programme. Students are required to complete up to 8 modules, depending on the exemptions granted.

CGA Level 4 modules:

AC 41-805-08 (14)	Management Accounting 2	MA 2*
AC 41-805-09 (14)	Accounting Theory 1	AT 1*
AC 41-805-10 (14)	Auditing 1	AU 1*
	With Practice Set 3	PS 3*

Professional Accreditation Comprehensive Examinations

AC 41-805-11/12 (14)	Taxation	Tx 1 or Tx 2*
AC 41-805-13 (14)	Financial Accounting	FA 4 or CO 1*
AC 41-805-14 (14)	Finance	FN 2 or CO 1*
AC 41-805-15 (14)	Auditing	AU 1 or MU 1*
AC 41-805-17 (14)	Professional Application	PA 1*

*Course code used by CGA

Entry Requirements	Applicants must normally: • ***either,*** have the HKU SPACE Diploma in Accounting; • ***or,*** have a recognised university degree in Accounting or a related subject; • ***or,*** have a professional / higher diploma in Accountancy from the Hong Kong Polytechnic University, City University or other equivalent post-secondary institutions; • ***or,*** have completed ACCA certificate stage of CIMA stage 2 or equivalent; • ***or,*** have ACCA or CIMA or ASCPA membership. Applicants with qualifications slightly below the requirement may be accepted on completion of certain prerequisite modules.
Day(s) / Times	Once a week in the evenings (6:30 - 9:30 p.m.), or Saturday afternoons (2:30 - 5:30 p.m.). Annual intakes in September, December, March and June.
Fee(s)	$5,380 per module. Including materials, textbooks, software, one supplementary examination.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax,*** from 2858 4750. • ***by phone,*** from Ms Agnes Hung on 2867 8474. Applicants who are seeking the CGA designation should first approach the CGA-Canada office at Room 3506, Lippo Centre, HK (Tel: 2858 1712) for a ruling on the exemptions they may be given. This evaluation may take up to 3 weeks. A special form for CGA evaluation is available from SPACE. The closing date for application is 30 May 2002.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

ACCA Professional Examinations: Examination Preparatory Programme

Enquiries: 2867 8474 e-mail: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer the following courses to prepare students for the ACCA Professional Examinations in December 2002.

Paper	Stream 1 (33 hours, 11 sessions)	Stream 2 (21 hours, 7 sessions)	Stream 3 (7 hours, 1 session)
	Part 1		
P1.1 - Preparing Financial Statements	16/9/02 – 2/12/02 (Mon)	14/9/02 – 30/11/02 (Sat) @	9/11/02 (Sat)
P1.2 - Financial Information for Management	15/9/02 – 1/12/02 (Sun) #	18/9/02 – 27/11/02 (Wed)	16/11/02 (Sat)
P1.3 - Managing People	14/9/02 – 30/11/02 (Sat) @	17/9/02 – 26/11/02 (Tue)	10/11/02 (Sun)
Fees	$1,550	$1,050	$300

Paper	Stream 1 (33 hours, 11 sessions)	Stream 2 (21 hours, 7 sessions)	Stream 3 (7 hours, 1 session)
Part 2			
P2.1 - Information Systems	15/9/02 – 1/12/02 (Sun) ##	14/9/02 – 30/11/02 (Sat) @	23/11/02 (Sat)
P2.2 - Corporate and Business Law	16/9/02 – 2/12/02 (Mon)	14/9/02 – 30/11/02 (Sat) @	17/11/02 (Sun)
P2.3 - Business Taxation	19/9/02 – 28/11/02 (Thu)	14/9/02 – 30/11/02 (Sat) @	24/11/02 (Sun)
P2.4 - Financial Management and Control	14/9/02 – 30/11/02 (Sat) @	16/9/02 – 25/11/02 (Mon) *	30/11/02 (Sat)
P2.5 - Financial Reporting	15/9/02 – 1/12/02 (Sun) #	14/9/02 – 30/11/02 (Sat) @@	9/11/02 (Sat)
P2.6 - Audit and Internal Review	14/9/02 – 30/11/02 (Sat) @	14/9/02 – 30/11/02 (Sat) @@	1/12/02 (Sun)
Fees	$1,800	$1,250	$380
Part 3			
P3.1 - Audit and Assurance Services	18/9/02 – 27/11/02 (Wed)	15/9/02 – 1/12/02 (Sun) ##	16/11/02 (Sat)
P3.2 - Advanced Taxation	16/9/02 – 2/12/02 (Mon)	14/9/02 – 30/11/02 (Sat) @@	23/11/02 (Sat)
P3.3 - Performance Management	14/9/02 – 30/11/02 (Sat) @@	17/9/02 – 26/11/02 (Tue) *	10/11/02 (Sun)
P3.4 - Business Information Management	20/9/02 – 29/11/02 (Fri)	14/9/02 – 30/11/02 (Sat) @	30/11/02 (Sat)
P3.5 - Strategic Business Planning and Development	18/9/02 – 27/11/02 (Wed)	15/9/02 – 1/12/02 (Sun) ##	9/11/02 (Sat)
P3.6 - Advanced Corporate Reporting	17/9/02 – 3/12/02 (Tue)	13/9/02 – 29/11/02 (Fri)	16/11/02 (Sat)
P3.7 - Strategic Financial Management	20/9/02 – 29/11/02 (Fri)	17/9/02 – 26/11/02 (Tue)	17/11/02 (Sun)
Fees	$2,150	$1,400	$450

a. Students will be given a lot of revision materials, but will be expected to pay for any textbooks used.
b. A lot of attention will be paid to past questions and examination techniques. Mock examinations will be set.
c. A detailed timetable will be available in July 2002.

Entry Requirements	There are no specific entry requirements. However, students must check with ACCA that they are eligible to take the examinations.
Day(s) / Times	• Stream 1 and Stream 2 Weekdays: 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., ***or*** 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. (*). Saturdays: 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. (@), ***or*** 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. (@@). Sundays: 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m. (#), ***or*** 2:00 - 5:00 p.m. (##). • Stream 3 Saturdays: 2:00 - 10:00 p.m., including a one-hour break. Sundays: 10:00 a.m. - 6:00 p.m., including a one hour break.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax,*** from 2858 4750. • ***by phone,*** from Ms Agnes Hung on 2867 8474.

AC 41-806-00 (21)
CIMA Professional Examinations: Examination Preparatory Programme

Enquiries: 2867 8474

We offer the following revision courses to prepare students for the CIMA examinations in November 2002.

Course Code	Paper No.	Foundation Level Subject	Subject Code	Start Date
AC 41-806-01	1	Financial Accounting Fundamentals	FAFN	Monday, 9 September 2002
AC 41-806-02	2	Management Accounting Fundamentals	FMAF	Tuesday, 10 September 2002
AC 41-806-03	3a	Economics for Business	FECB	Friday, 13 September 2002
AC 41-806-04	3b	Business Law (HK)	FBLW	Wednesday, 18 September 2002
AC 41-806-05	3c	Business Mathematics	FBSM	Thursday, 19 September 2002

Course Code	Paper No.	Intermediate Level Subject	Subject Code	Start Date
AC 41-806-06	4	Finance	IFIN	Tuesday, 10 September 2002
AC 41-806-07	5	Business Taxation (HK)	IBTX	Tuesday, 10 September 2002
AC 41-806-08	6	Financial Accounting	IFNA	Thursday, 19 September 2002
AC 41-806-09	7	Financial Reporting	IFRP	Saturday, 7 September 2002
AC 41-806-10	8	MA - Performance Management	IMPM	Monday, 9 September 2002
AC 41-806-11	9	MA - Decision Making	IDEC	Wednesday, 18 September 2002
AC 41-806-12	10	Systems and Project Management	ISPM	Thursday, 19 September 2002
AC 41-806-13	11	Organisational Management	IORG	Saturday, 7 September 2002

Course Code	Paper No.	Final Level Subject	Subject Code	Start Date
AC 41-806-14	12	MA - Business Strategy	FLBS	Monday, 9 September 2002
AC 41-806-15	13	MA - Financial Strategy	FLFS	Wednesday, 18 September 2002
AC 41-806-16	14	MA - Information Strategy	FLIS	Friday, 13 September 2002
AC 41-806-17	15	MA - Case Study	FLCS	Saturday, 7 September 2002

a. These revision courses have 21 hours of tuition. Evening classes are held from 6:30 to 9:30 p.m., and Saturday classes from 2:30 to 5:30 p.m. Foundation Level class fees are $1,260; Intermediate and Final Level fees are $1,470.
b. Stages must be taken in sequence: i.e. Foundation before Intermediate, Intermediate before Final.

Entry Requirements	Registered CIMA students can enrol in the courses. Students must check that they are eligible to take the CIMA examinations. (Tel: 2511 2003)
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax,*** from 2858 4750. • ***by phone,*** from Ms Agnes Hung on 2867 8474. • ***from CIMA,*** at Unit A, 6/F, China Overseas Building, 139 Hennessy Road, Wanchai, H.K. Tel 2511 2003.

AC 41-101-00 (21)
Diploma in Accounting

Enquiries: 2867 8470

This 3-year programme gives students a solid foundation in Accounting. Holders of the diploma currently receive exemptions:

- from HKU – up to 13 units of the part-time Bachelor of Accounting.
- from Curtin University of Technology – up to 12 units of its Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting), (Accounting and Finance) and (Accounting and Accounting Technologies) degree programme.
- from the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants.
- from the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants.

There are 13 modules, each of which has 36 hours of lectures.

Level I	
AC 41-101-01 (21)	Basic Accounting
AC 41-101-02 (21)	Law
AC 41-101-03 (21)	Economics
AC 41-101-04 (21)	Statistics

Level II	
AC 41-101-05 (21)	Intermediate Accounting I
AC 41-101-06 (21)	Management Information Systems
AC 41-101-07 (21)	Intermediate Accounting II
AC 41-101-08 (21)	Quantitative Methods

Level III	
AC 41-101-09 (21)	Management Accounting
AC 41-101-10 (21)	Auditing
AC 41-101-11 (21)	Financial Management
AC 41-101-12 (21)	Hong Kong Taxation
AC 41-101-13 (21)	Business Organisation & Organisational Behaviour

a. Exemption from up to 8 subjects can be granted to students with suitable qualifications from recognised post-secondary institutions or professional bodies.
b. Assessment is based on coursework (30%), final examination (70%), and attendance (at least 80% of the sessions).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have at least 2 passes at A level, and 3 passes at O level, one of which must be English, or equivalent; • ***or,*** have a degree or diploma from a recognised institution; • ***or,*** be mature students aged 21 or above.
Day(s) / Times	• ***Either,*** weekday evenings, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.; • ***or,*** Saturday afternoons, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., or Saturday evenings, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.; • ***or,*** Sunday mornings, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., or Sunday afternoons, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. **Terms start in September 2002, January, May 2003.**
Duration	3 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Level 1: $3,200 per module. • Levels 2 & 3: $3,750 per module (including textbooks). • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax,*** from 2858 4750. The closing date for application is 15 August for the September 2002 intake.

ACCA's Diploma in Financial Management: Examination Preparatory Programme

Enquiries: 2867 8474 e-mail: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Diploma in Financial Management is awarded by The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). Examinations are held in Hong Kong in June and December each year.

To prepare candidates for the examination, we offer the courses listed below. Taking 2 modules at a time will enable candidates to complete the programme in one year.

Paper	Course Number	Title
1	AC 41-099-28-01 (21)	Interpretation of Financial Statements 15 Sept, 29 Sept, 20 Oct, 3 Nov, 17 Nov & 1 Dec
2	AC 41-099-29-01 (21)	Performance Management 22 Sept, 6 Oct, 27 Oct, 10 Nov, 24 Nov & 8 Dec
3	AC 41-099-30-01 (21)	Financial Strategy 14 Sept, 5 Oct, 19 Oct, 2 Nov, 16 Nov & 30 Nov
4	AC 41-099-31-01 (21)	Risk Management 28 Sept, 12 Oct, 26 Oct, 9 Nov, 23 Nov & 7 Dec



Note: *Applicants must register with ACCA before they can sit the examinations, and should confirm their eligibility with ACCA before enrolling in the HKU SPACE modules.*

Entry Requirements	Applicants must comply with ACCA conditions. Enquiries should be made to ACCA at 2524 4988.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays and Sundays 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. Dates as indicated.
Duration	18 hours, 6 sessions per module.
Venue	Paper 1 to 3 at Causeway Centre; Paper 4 at 494 King's Road.
Fee(s)	$2,000 per module.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax,*** from 2858 4750. • ***by phone,*** from Ms Agnes Hung on 2867 8474. • ***from ACCA Hong Kong Branch,*** at 1901, 19/F, Worldwide House, 19 Des Voeux Road, Central, H.K. Tel. 2524 4988.

AC 41-809-00 (21)
US Uniform CPA Exam Prep Program

Enquiries: 2867 8474 e-mail: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this intensive Examination Preparatory Programme to candidates for the U.S. Uniform CPA examination and International Uniform CPA Qualification Examination (IQEX) in November 2002.

The programme has 2 sessions, the first in July 2002 and the second in September 2002. Students who have enrolled in the July session can also attend the session in September, which will provide further intensive review before the November exam. The content of the 2 sessions is similar – the ***second session**** provides a complete review for those who attend both sessions.

** Students will only receive one set of textbooks and course materials.*

Teaching Schedule			
1st Session		**2nd Session**	
19 July 2002	7:00 p.m. - 9:30 p.m.*	27 September 2002	7:00 p.m. - 9:30 p.m.*
20 July 2002	9:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.	28 September 2002	9:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.
21 July 2002	9:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.	29 September 2002	9:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.
27 July 2002	9:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.	30 September 2002	9:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.
28 July 2002	9:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.	1 October 2002	9:00 a.m. - 5:30 p.m.
29 July 2002	7:00 p.m. - 9:30 p.m.		
30 July 2002	7:00 p.m. - 9:30 p.m.		
On dates marked *, the International Uniform CPA Qualification Examination (IQEX) starts at 6:00 p.m.			

Topics Covered	
1. Introduction and Overview	6. Auditing
2. Law	7. Financial Accounting
3. Fund and Not-for-profit Accounting	8. Managerial Accounting
4. Taxation	9. Distribution of Practice Exams
5. Professional Ethics	10. Intensive Case Writing Strategies and Technique Workshop

Fee(s)	• ***1st Session (July):*** $15,800, including textbooks and specially-written course materials. • ***2nd Session (September):*** $12,800, including textbooks and specially-written course materials. The course fee does ***not*** include the examination registration fee, which is the responsibility of individual students.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax,*** from 2858 4750. • ***by phone,*** from Ms Agnes Hung on 2867 8474. Individual students must register directly with one of the U.S. State Boards of Accountancy to take the U.S. Uniform CPA examination or IQEX, and should confirm their eligibility before enrolling in this programme.

AC 41-104-00 (12)
Diploma for Accounting Technicians

Enquiries: 2867 8469 e-mail: kkho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The curriculum of this programme is based on the official syllabus of Certified Accounting Technician of the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). Programme graduates will have the necessary skills to allow them to support the work of professional accountants. They will also be able to further their studies, in order to become professional accountants themselves. Depending on their performance, they may be granted exemptions from:

- up to 3 modules of the HKU SPACE Diploma in Accounting;
- ACCA Certified Accounting Technician (CAT) examinations (subject to final approval).

To complete the programme, students take 9 modules, each with 40 hours of lectures:

Level A	Level B	Level C
1. Transaction Accounting 2. Office Practice and Procedure	3. Maintaining Financial Records and Accounts 4. Cost Accounting Systems 5. Information Technology Processes	6. Drafting Financial Statements (Core module) 7. Information for Management (Core module) 8. Any 2 modules (to be determined by SPACE) from: a. Auditing Practice and Procedure b. Preparing Taxation Computations and Returns c. Managing Finances d. Managing People

a. The academic year is divided into 3 semesters, each lasting about 12 weeks: Semester 1, October to January; Semester 2, February to May; Semester 3, June to September.
b. Students can enrol in any semester, subject to the availability of modules. By taking 2 to 3 modules per semester, they can graduate in around 2 years.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 5 passes in HKCEE in one sitting, including Chinese Language and English Language (Syllabus B), or equivalent; • ***or,*** have successfully completed the Project Yi Jin (毅進計劃) Programme; • ***or,*** be 18 or above with relevant work experience. Entry will be on a first-come, first-served basis for qualified applicants.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and / or weekends.
Fee(s)	• Level A and Level B modules: $2,800. • Level C modules: $3,200. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_ac

Short Courses
短 期 課 程

AC 41-099-01-01 (21)
Advanced Financial Accounting

This course is suitable for students preparing for professional accounting examinations; those who have obtained LCCI Higher Accounting qualifications or above and who wish to advance their accounting knowledge; and those who have to prepare, interpret or audit company accounts and who wish to have a thorough and up-to-date understanding of company accounts.

The topics selected for advanced discussion are: the accounts of limited companies, all statements of standard accounting practice and financial reporting standards in Hong Kong and the United Kingdom, valuation of business, price level accounting, cash flow statement, pension costs, earnings per share, leasing and hire purchase contracts, foreign currency translation, deferred taxation, segment reporting, group accounts including addition and disposal of subsidiaries, vertical and mixed groups, foreign subsidiaries, mergers and acquisitions, associated undertakings, etc.

Venue : Rm 204, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 2:30-5:30 p.m., starting 24 Aug 02 (16 meetings)
Fee : $1,840
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-02-01 (21)
Foundation Accounting

This course covers most of the topics in the syllabus for the Foundation Stage of the ACCA/HKSA examinations. The main areas of study will be: introductory topics in accounting and the accounting equation; books of prime entry and book-keeping; manufacturing, trading and profit and loss accounts, balance sheets and related adjustments and provisions; bank reconciliation statements; final accounts for sole trader and partnerships; incomplete records; accounting for non-profit-making organisations; introduction to the financial framework of limited companies including the issue of shares and debentures, increase and reduction in capital and simple final accounts for internal uses.

Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 2:30-5:30 p.m., starting 24 Aug 02 (12 meetings)
Fee : $1,165
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-03-01 (21)
Higher Accounting

This course is for anyone studying at the intermediate level of the professional accounting or company secretarial examinations. It also covers many of the major topics in the LCCI Higher Accounting examination. Topics to be covered include: branch accounts, cash budgeting and proforma financial statements, ratio analysis and interpretation of accounts, group accounts, joint venture, investment, partnership and cash flow statement. An introduction to the Statements of Standard Accounting Practice (SSAP's) will also be given.

Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Thursdays, 7:00-9:30 p.m., starting 29 Aug 02 (14 meetings)
Fee : $1,165
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-04-01 (21)
Intermediate Accounting

The course completes the coverage of the syllabus of Second Level Book-keeping and Accounts (formerly Intermediate Book-keeping) of the LCCI examination. In particular, it presents the principles and treatments for partnerships and limited companies, bills of exchange, consignment accounts, manufacturing accounts, branch accounts, control accounts, incomplete records and single entry, the valuation of stock, depreciation, accounting for non-profit-making organizations and goodwill, treatment for provisions and reserves, calculation and interpretation of accounting ratios.

This course is especially suitable for those who intend to sit for the relevant LCCI examinations. Applicants should have a knowledge of elementary book-keeping.

Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 2:30-5:00 p.m., starting 24 Aug 02 (16 meetings)
Fee : $1,270
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-05-01 (21)
Elementary Book-keeping and Accounts

This course will cover the principles of elementary book-keeping, the theory of double entry systems; the keeping of books of original entry such as: sales books, returns inwards/outwards books, cash book and petty cash; bank account, bank reconciliation statement; cheques and bank drafts; the ledger, debtors and creditors account; the trial balance; the final account and the balance sheet; the journal and the adjustment.

The course is especially designed for those who need to understand accounting principles and practices and to operate a set of financial books of records.

Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 2:30-5:30 p.m., starting 24 Aug 02 (15 meetings)
Fee : $1,165
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-06-01 (21)
Basic Auditing

This is an introductory course for those with no knowledge of auditing. It is suitable for those just starting work in this field and particularly for businessmen who need to liaise with auditors. Its aim is to provide an understanding of modern practical audit techniques on financial statements. Beginning with principles of auditing, the course will survey existing traditional auditing techniques and take a brief look at recent developments such as computer auditing. International standards and guidelines of practice will be covered as well as the professional duties and legal liabilities of the auditor.

Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 6:30-8:00 p.m., starting 28 Aug 02 (10 meetings)
Fee : $588
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-10-01 (21)
Introduction to Import / Export Practice

This course introduces the various aspects of import/export practice for those working in an import/export firm and a bank's bills department. On completion of this course, participants should be able to understand the basic concepts and identify the documentation of the import/export trade.

Topics include: international trade theories, INCOTERMS, CIF calculation, documentary credits, special types of credit and packing loan, bills of lading and shipping documents, negotiable documents and bills of exchange, insurance, trust receipt and shipping guarantee, uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits Publication No. 500 and Collection Rules No. 322, criteria for granting of bank facilities for trade financing, foreign exchange, Hong Kong Export Credit Insurance Corporation, Hong Kong Trade Development Council.

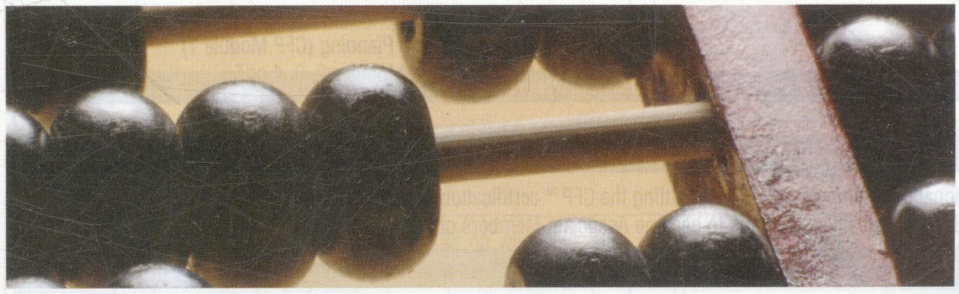
Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s)/Times	:	Saturdays, 2:30 p.m.-5:30 p.m., starting 24 Aug 02 (8 meetings)
Fee	:	$920
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English

AC 41-099-07-01 (21)
香港稅務：原理與實際應用

本課程內容包括介紹香港稅務法例之內容，特別注重利得稅、薪俸稅、物業稅及個人入息稅，並討論如何向稅務局提出申訴。主講者除對這些法例的原理作簡單講述外，並給學員講授實際的應用，及如何填寫各種報稅表格、如何向稅局追討發還超額繳納之稅款及稅局如何向納稅人追收稅款等。各學員應在開課前購買『香港稅務法例』(Inland Revenue Ordinance)，作為聽講時參考之用。

地　點	:	灣仔灣景中心201室
開課日期	:	2002年8月28日起逢星期三
及時間		6:30-8:00 p.m. (共15講)
學　費	:	$810
教學語言	:	由於涉及大量專門術語，學員須具有英語知識





AC 41-099-09-01 (21)
小型企業策劃和管理

本課程目的在提供一般小型企業管理人員應具備的常識，及說明對創立及管理小型企業所應注意的各方面問題，課程內容包括：小型企業的組織及型態、財務、銷售、人事及生產運作的策劃、管理和控制、一般商業法例的知識等。本課程將引述本港的實際情況以作討論的例證。

地　點	:	容後公佈
開課日期	:	2002年8月28日起逢星期三
及時間		6:30-8:30 p.m. (共12講)
學　費	:	$850
名額	:	40人

IFPHK Registered CFP℠ Financial Planning Programmes

Enquiries: 2867 8483 e-mail: charlott@hkuspace.hku.hk

The following programmes prepare students both for the CERTIFIED FINANCIAL PLANNER℠ certification examination and also for entry to bachelor or master degree programmes in Financial Planning / Accounting:

- AC 60-101-00 (13) – Foundation Certificate in Financial Planning
- AC 60-102-00 (13) – Certificate in Financial Planning
- AC 60-103-00 (13) – Professional Diploma in Financial Planning
- AC 60-104-00 (13) – Advanced Professional Diploma in Financial Planning

The programmes include Business courses (Bus) designed by SPACE and CFP℠ courses designed by the Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong Limited (IFPHK).

These HKU SPACE programmes are registered as approved programmes with IFPHK.

AC 60-101-00 (21) – Foundation Certificate in Financial Planning	
This programme provides a solid grounding for students without a previous educational background in business, and will prepare them for further studies at higher levels.	
Content	
• Principles of Accounting (Bus) • Economics (Bus)	• Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1) or Basic Finance (Bus)

AC 60-102-00 (21) – Certificate in Financial Planning	
This programme meets the education requirements for becoming Associate Members of IFPHK on completion of the necessary CFP modules.	
Content	
• Principles of Accounting (Bus) • Economics (Bus) • Law (Bus)	• Basic Finance (Bus) • Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1) • One chosen from CFP Modules 2, 3, 4 or 5

AC 60-103-00 (21) – Professional Diploma in Financial Planning	
This programme meets the educational requirements of IFPHK for sitting the CFP℠ certification examination. Completion of 2 CFP Modules (Module 1 plus one of Modules 2, 3, 4 or 5) qualifies students to become Associate Members of IFPHK.	
Content	
• Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1) • Insurance (CFP Module 2) • Investment (CFP Module 3)	• Tax Planning (CFP Module 4) • Retirement Plans and Employee Benefits (CFP Module 5) • Advanced Financial Planning (CFP Module 6)

AC 60-104-00 (21) – Advanced Professional Diploma in Financial Planning	
Besides meeting the educational requirements of IFPHK for sitting the CFP℠ certification examination, this programme prepares students for further studies at bachelor's and master's level in both Financial Planning and Accounting.	
Content	
Business Courses • Principles of Accounting (Bus) • Economics (Bus) • Law (Bus) • Basic Finance (Bus) • Management Information Systems (Bus) • Organisation and Management (Bus) • Principles of Marketing (Bus)	**CFP Courses** • Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1) • Insurance (CFP Module 2) • Investment (CFP Module 3) • Tax Planning (CFP Module 4) • Retirement Plans and Employee Benefits (CFP Module 5) • Advanced Financial Planning (CFP Module 6)

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • ***either,*** be 21 and have 3 years of relevant working experience; • ***or,*** have 5 HKCEE passes. Applicants with a business background can apply for direct entry to the Professional Diploma or Advanced Professional Diploma. Applicants with no business background are recommended to apply for the Foundation Certificate or Certificate first.	
Exemptions	• Exemptions from the 7 business courses and 6 CFP courses may be granted to those who have completed equivalent courses at recognised post-secondary institutions or professional examinations. • For the Advanced Professional Diploma, the ***maximum*** number of exemptions is ***8*** courses.	
Day(s) / Times	Once a week in the evening, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. or during the weekend. There are 3 semesters a year, starting in September, May and January.	
Duration	Business courses: 36 hours.	CFP courses: 40 hours.
Fee(s)	• Business courses: $3,200 to $3,750. • CFP courses: $4,000.	
Information and Application	Detailed information and application forms are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax,*** from 2858 4750. • ***by phone,*** from Ms Charlotte Pong on 2867 8483. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_ac/progs_curs/finlist.html	
CFP Enquiries	Information about CFP exemptions, membership and obtaining CFP certification is available from IFPHK: • ***by phone,*** by calling 2973 6767. • ***from their website,*** http://www.ifphk.org.	

CFP℠, CERTIFIED FINANCIAL PLANNER℠ and CFP℠ are common law certification marks owned by Certified Financial Planner Board of Standards Inc. The Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong Limited is the marks licensing authority for the CFP marks in Hong Kong, through agreement with CFP Board.

CERTIFIED FINANCIAL PLANNER℠ Examination Preparatory Programmes

Enquiries: Tel: 2867 8483 Fax: 2858 4750 e-mail: charlott@hkuspace.hku.hk

The following courses prepare students for the CFP℠ Examinations:

AC 60-053-05 (21) – CFP℠ Examination Preparatory Course	
This course provides in-depth teaching and review of the 6 subject areas examined in the CFP℠ Certification Examination. It familiarises students with the types of question that might appear, and gives extensive examination preparation. It is ideal for students who need a more detailed coverage of the various topics.	
Day(s) / Times	Twice a week, either on weekdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., or Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. (starting approximately 15 March and 15 September).
Duration	60 hours.
Fee(s)	$6,000.

AC 60-053-01 (21) – CFP℠ Examination Intensive Review Course	
This course provides intensive review of the 6 topics of the CFP℠ Certification Examination, and also gives extensive examination preparation. It is ideal for those who are already familiar with the various topics but need to refine their examination skills.	
Day(s) / Times	3 consecutive weekends, with 6 hours of teaching on both Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. and 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. and Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m. and 2:00 - 5:00 p.m. (starting approximately 15 March and 15 September).
Duration	36 hours.
Fee(s)	$4,500.

Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA®) Education Programmes

Enquiries: 2867 8483, 2858 4750 e-mail: charlott@hkuspace.hku.hk

The following courses prepare applicants for the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA®) Examinations:

AC 60-053-02 (21) – CFA® Level 1 Education Programme	
This course provides in-depth coverage of the 7 topics examined in the CFA® Level 1 Examination, and also gives extensive examination preparation.	
Day(s) / Times	Twice weekly, on weekdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m, or on Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. (starting approximately 1 March and 1 September).
Duration	60 hours.
Fee(s)	• $8,000, with Schweser Study Notes. • $6,500, without Schweser Study Notes.

AC 60-053-03 (21) – CFA® Level 2 Education Programme	
This course provides in-depth coverage of the 7 topics examined in the CFA® Level 2 Examination, and also gives extensive examination preparation.	
Day(s) / Times	Twice weekly, on weekdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m, or at the weekend, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. (starting approximately 1 March and 1 September).
Duration	60 hours.
Fee(s)	• $9,000, with Schweser Study Notes. • $7,500, without Schweser Study Notes.

AC 60-053-04 (21) – CFA® Level 1 Review Course	
This course reviews the 7 topics examined in the CFA® Level 1 Examination, and also gives extensive examination preparation. It is ideal for applicants who are already familiar with the topics and wish to refine their skills to improve their chances of success in the examination.	
Duration	36 hours, 6 consecutive Sundays, 10:30 a.m. - 1:30 p.m. and 2:30 - 5:30 p.m. (starting approximately 2 March and 31 August).
Fee(s)	• $6,000, with Schweser Study Notes. • $4,500, without Schweser Study Notes.

Please note that The Association for Investment Management and Research (AIMR) does not endorse, promote, review or warrant the accuracy of the products or services offered by organisations sponsoring or providing CFA® exam preparation materials or programmes, nor does AIMR verify pass rates or exam results claimed by such organisations. CFA® is a licensed service mark of AIMR. For general information on the CFA® programme, please look up the AIMR website: www.aimr.com



AC 42-802-00 (21)
Master of Science in Administrative and Information Management [MSc(AIM)]
Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8473

We offer this course with Napier University Business School. It will help managers extend their knowledge of administration and information technology in the rapidly changing world of business.

The modules are:

AC 42-802-01	Module 1	Business and Management in Context	AC 42-802-06	Module 6	Fundamentals of Marketing
AC 42-802-02	Module 2	Information Management	AC 42-802-07	Module 7	Principles of e-Commerce
AC 42-802-03	Module 3	Corporate Strategy	AC 42-802-08	Module 8	Managing Strategic Change
AC 42-802-04	Module 4	Management Accounting	AC 42-802-09		Research Methods (1 module)
AC 42-802-05	Module 5	Implementing Information Systems	AC 42-802-10		Dissertation (3 modules)

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** an honours degree in Business or Management; • ***or,*** a degree in Business or Management with relevant working experience; • ***or,*** an International Advanced Diploma of IAM with relevant working experience; • ***or,*** a degree or advanced diploma in a different discipline with relevant working experience, which will be considered on its merits.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	£550 per module, including course materials.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax,*** from 2858 4750. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_ac

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AC 42-801-00 (21)
International Diploma in Administrative Management
International Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management
Institute of Administrative Management (IAM), UK

Enquiries: 2867 8479

HKU SPACE is Hong Kong's only Accredited Centre of the Institute of Administrative Management (IAM) of the UK. We provide part-time courses to prepare candidates for the following IAM awards:

- International Diploma in Administrative Management
  - ***Intakes*** in January/February for exams in June, and in July/August for exams in December.

- International Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management
  - ***Intakes*** in February for exams in June, and in August for exams in December.

International Diploma in Administrative Management

6 modules (30 hours each) + case study I (15 hours):

AC 42-801-01	BA	– Business Administration
AC 42-801-02	SA	– Systems & Activities
AC 42-801-03	HR	– Human Resources
AC 42-801-04	TITO	– The Individual & The Organisation
AC 42-801-05	EM	– Effective Management
AC 42-801-06	MI	– Management Information
AC 42-801-07	CS1	– Case Study 1

International Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management

5 compulsory modules (45 hours each):

AC 42-801-08	Module 21	– Management Contemporary Issues
AC 42-801-09	Module 22	– Managing Financial Resources
AC 42-801-10	Module 23	– Managing People
AC 42-801-11	Module 24	– Managing Processes
AC 42-801-12	Module 25	– Case Study 2 (15 hours)

Plus 2 optional modules (45 hours each) chosen from:

AC 42-801-13	MF	– Managing Facilities
AC 42-801-14	MM	– Managing Marketing
AC 42-801-15	MIAP	– Managing Information Analysis & Presentation
AC 42-801-16	MIT	– Managing Information & Technology
AC 42-801-17	MTD	– Managing Training & Development

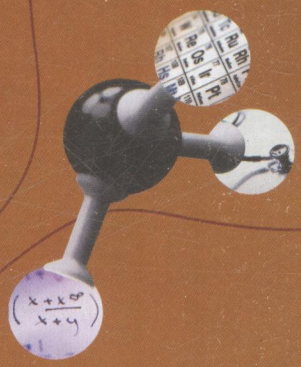


Exemptions from some modules may be granted, on application, to students with suitable qualifications.

	International Diploma in Administrative Management	International Advanced Diploma in Administrative Management
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 4 GCE passes, including one at A level, or equivalent qualifications; • ***or,*** be 21 or above.	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** an International Diploma in Administrative Management (IAM); • ***or,*** a recognised university degree; • ***or,*** a recognised relevant higher diploma; • ***or,*** equivalent qualifications. Applicants who just fail to meet one of these requirements may be accepted if they complete certain prerequisite modules.
Day(s) / Times	Weekdays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., Saturdays, 2:30-5:30 p.m.	Weekdays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., Saturdays, 2:30-5:30 p.m.
Duration	1 – 1½ years, part-time.	1½ years, part-time.
Fee(s)	$2,000 per module, not including course materials.	$2,835 per module, not including course materials.
Assessment	To be awarded the relevant IAM diplomas, students must pass: • 2 in-course assessments for each module (30%). • the IAM final examinations (70%).	
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax,*** from 2858 4750. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_ac	

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

APPLIED SCIENCE
應用科學



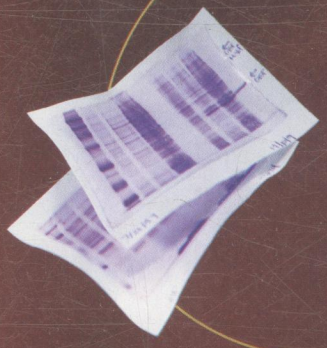
9/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong 香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓9樓 • Fax 傳真: 2858 3404

Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任

Wu, Stephen W.N. 胡永年 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Hui, Sarah S.C. 許少珍
Ng, Wilson W.S. 吳偉成
Tan-Un, K.C. 阮陳健貞
Tse, Moses Y.K. 謝銳光
Wong, Gemma K.C. 黃羅錦注
Wong, Evia O.W. 黃靄雲
Chan, Benjamin T.Y. 曾德源
Foo, Arnold S.Y. 傅詩恩
Ma, Wendy L. 馬魯愛儀 (from 12 June 2002)
Chang, Karen R. 張嘉倫
Ip, Hugh Y.H. 葉耀萱
Tang, T.M. 鄧德文

Divisional Affairs Executive
學部事務主任

Ip, Agnes W.Y. 葉穎怡



Nursing Studies and Health Care 護理學及健康護理
Medical Laboratory Sciences 醫療化驗科學
Life, Biomedical and Health Sciences 生命、生物醫學及衛生科學
Food and Nutritional Sciences, Dietetics 食品及營養學
Courses for Engineers 工程師課程
Pharmaceutical Science 藥物科學
Mathematics/Quantitative Sciences 數學/計量學
General Science 普及科學
Built Environment 建造環境
Occupational Safety and Health 職業安全及健康

The Division of Applied Science comprises a number of subject areas, namely: Nursing Studies and Health Care; Medical Laboratory Sciences; Life, Biomedical and Health Sciences; Food and Nutritional Sciences; Dietetics, Courses for Engineers; Pharmaceutical Science; Mathematics / Quantitative Sciences; General Science; Built Environment; Occupational Safety and Health. A number of the programmes in the Division are structured to enable students to progress from open access certificates to diploma, degree and postgraduate levels.

Some of the programmes which are related to professional qualifications are recognised by the relevant professional bodies. Those programmes have emphasis on continuing professional development and have high academic standard. There is great demand from the community for these courses and the Division is committed to ensuring the provision of high quality courses to meet lifelong educational needs.

應用科學學部由多個不同學科組成，包括護理學及健康護理、醫療化驗科學、生命、生物醫學及衛生科學、食品及營養學、工程師課程、藥物科學、數學 / 計量學、普及科學、建造環境、職業安全及健康，其中部份課程可助學員循序由初級證書進修至文憑、學位、深造文憑以及碩士等課程。一些學歷更獲國際專業機構認可。應用科學部提供的課程著重專業知識的提升；由於社會人士對這些課程需求殷切，學部將致力確保課程的高質素以應公眾對終生教育的需求。

AS 34-805-00 (12)
Bachelor of Science (Hons)
Work Based Learning Studies (Nursing)
Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This is a Work Based Learning Studies (WBLS) programme that students will find:

- *practical,* because the learning is directly related to their work;
- *realistic,* because it involves them in their regular workplace activities.

It lasts for 2 years, though it can be extended to 3 years if necessary. The BSc (Hons) is awarded on completion of 360 credits.

Exemption	120 credits	An exemption of 120 credits is granted to Registered Nurses (General or Psychiatric).
Year 1	120 credits	3 WBLS modules offered by Middlesex University and 2 modules offered by HKU SPACE (Medical Sociology and Health Psychology).
Year 2	120 credits	2 WBLS modules offered by Middlesex University, 1 module offered by HKU SPACE (Professional Issues) and a Work Based Project.
Total	**360 credits**	

a. Exemptions from some modules may be granted by request for similar studies.
b. Completing 3 HKU SPACE modules leads to the award of an HKU SPACE Certificate in Behavioural Sciences for Professional Nursing Practice.
c. Assessment is by coursework for WBLS modules, and by assignments and final examination for HKU SPACE modules.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be registered with the HK Nursing Council, or have a similar qualification; • have 2 years' clinical experience; • be proficient in English. An English test may be required ($100).
Day(s) / Times	The course starts on 29 May 2002.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $37,500 per year. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Esther Ko, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AS 34-119-00 (21)
Diploma in Medical Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

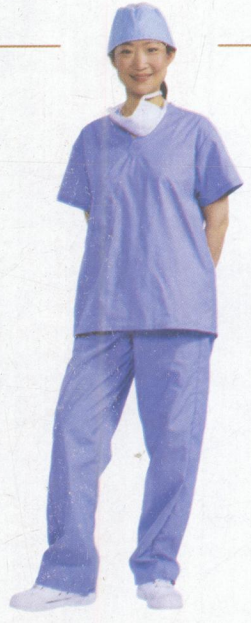
This course will:

- introduce participants to the latest advances in medical nursing;
- enhance their ability to provide better quality care;
- prepare Registered Nurses to function effectively as Nurse Specialists in their chosen area.

Students take 3 modules:

- Module 1: The Core Module.
- Module 2: The Medical Nursing Module.
- Module 3: The Clinical Practice Module.

Note: This course is currently being reviewed. Minor changes are expected.



The Core Module includes:	
• Theories and definitions of health and ill health • Nursing models • Ethical and legal issues • The psycho-socio-cultural perspective of health and illness • Health education and promotion • Quality assurance	• Stress and stress management • Infection control • Effective counselling • Research and nursing • Management of emergency nursing • Concept of home health care

The Medical Nursing Module includes the nursing management of patients with:	
• Cardiovascular disorders • Nervous neurological disorders • Haematological and immune system disorders • Gastrointestinal disorders	• Urological disorders • Endocrine disorders • Respiratory disorders

The Clinical Practice Module, which lasts for a minimum of 6 weeks, is arranged in clinical areas where the participants are currently working.

Assessment is based on coursework, oral and written examinations, clinical competence and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be nurses registered with the HK Nursing Council; • have 2 years' post registration clinical experience; • have been working in their nursing area for 12 months. Preference will be given to Registered Nurses with a recognised university degree.
Day(s) / Times	6:30 - 9:30p.m., starting September / October 2002. Exact date to be advised.
Duration	• 162 hours (54 meetings) of theory. • 264 hours (6 weeks) of supervised clinical practice.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$17,550, including $1,000 for Clinical Practice. Some hospitals may levy an additional fee to cover the costs of Clinical Practice. This is paid by the individual students concerned.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Esther Ko, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

AS 34-117-00 (21)
Diploma in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This diploma programme is offered both in the PRC and in Hong Kong:

- **In the PRC:** the award is made jointly by HKU SPACE, Sun Yat-sen University, and the HK Enterostomal Therapists Association.
- **In Hong Kong:** the award is made jointly by HKU SPACE and the Department of Surgery, HKU Medical Centre, QMH.

The programme equips nurses with the knowledge, skills and positive attitudes needed for providing efficient holistic care to patients who require stomal care. It has 3 elements:

- ***Theoretical Component,*** 160 hours, with 3 taught modules: Stoma Care; Incontinence Care; Wound Care.
- ***Clinical Component,*** 160 hours. Students undergo clinical observation and supervised clinical practice.
- ***Field Project,*** 40 hours.

Diploma in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing (Sun Yat-sen University of Medical Sciences, PRC)		
Entry Requirements	Applicants should be nurses registered with 5 years' clinical experience.	Preference will be given to nurses who: • work in surgical wards; • have a degree; • are sponsored by their hospitals. Applicants may be interviewed.
Day(s) / Times	The next intake is in 2003.	
Medium of Instruction	Putonghua.	

Diploma in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing (Hong Kong)		
Entry Requirements	Applicants should be nurses registered with 3 years' clinical experience.	Preference will be given to nurses who: • work in surgical wards; • have a degree; • are sponsored by their hospitals. Applicants may be interviewed.
Start Date	To be advised.	
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.	
Fee(s)	$17,000.	

Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Pun, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

AS 34-132-00 (21)
Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing
AS 34-101-00 (21)
Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This course has 2 Parts:
- **Part 1,** leading to a ***Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing***
- **Part 2,** leading to a ***Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing***

Students can enrol in Part 1 without any commitment to enrol in Part 2.

The overall aim of the programme is to help Registered Nurses acquire the knowledge and psychomotor skills that they need to work in Intensive Care Nursing.

Part 1: Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing - AS 34-132-00 (21)	
Course Elements	• Fundamentals of Intensive Care Nursing. • Nursing Care Study + Presentation. • End of Course Examination.
Entry Requirements	Applicants should be Registered Nurses with 2 years' post registration clinical experience.
Day(s) / Times	The next intake is in 2003.
Venue	Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	$9,500.

Part 2: Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing - AS 34-101-00 (21)	
Course Elements	• Advances in Intensive Care Nursing. • Introduction to Research. • Clinical-based Research Proposal and Presentation. • Clinical Placement.
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be Registered Nurses currently working in an Intensive Care Unit; • have completed the Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing no more than 12 months previously.
Day(s) / Times	October/November 2002 (date to be advised).
Venue	Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	$7,200.

Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese, for both Part 1 and Part 2.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form for both Part 1 and Part 2 are available from Ms Pun, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals

Enquiries: 2975 5687

We offer this programme with the Cancer Centre of Queen Mary Hospital and Nam Long Hospital. It provides an opportunity for all levels of healthcare professionals who are working in oncology to develop their knowledge and skills.

There are 3 Units:

- Unit 1: ***Haematological Oncology,*** AS 34-801-01
- Unit 2: ***General Oncology,*** AS 34-801-02
- Unit 3: ***Palliative Care,*** AS 34-801-03 (11)

The programme leads to 4 possible awards:

- Certificate in Haematological Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, for students who complete Units 1 and 3.
- Certificate in General Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, for students who complete Units 2 and 3.
- Certificate in Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, for students who complete Unit 3.
- Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Health Care Professionals, for students who complete all 3 Units.

Students who complete either Unit 1 or Unit 2 will receive a Statement of Attendance.

Unit 1: Haematological Oncology for Healthcare Professionals, AS 34-801-01	
This unit introduces students to the aetiology and treatment of haematological malignancies, in both children and adults. It includes a compulsory half-day clinical visit. Assessment is based on a written assignment (40%), a final test (60%) and attendance.	
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., start date to be advised.
Duration	45 hours, 15 meetings.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$3,900 (subject to revision).

Unit 2: General Oncology for Healthcare Professionals, AS 34-801-02	
This Unit gives students a basic understanding of the principles of surgery, radiotherapy, and chemotherapy in cancer treatment. It includes a compulsory half-day clinical visit. Assessment is based on a written assignment (40%), a final test (60%) and attendance.	
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., start date to be advised.
Duration	51 hours, 17 meetings.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$5,200 (subject to revision).



Unit 3: Certificate in Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, AS 34-801-03 (11)

This Unit is a Certificate course in its own right. It develops the special knowledge and skills of healthcare professionals working in oncology, so that the quality of care provided for their clients will be enhanced. It will benefit both those caring for cancer patients in general clinical settings and those who may enter oncology as a career choice.

It covers:

- Basic Knowledge of Cancer
- Palliative Interventions
- Philosophical and Ethical Issues Related to Death and Dying
- Skills Development
- Community Care
- Alternative Therapeutic Approaches

Students spend a minimum of 2 weeks on a supervised clinical practicum at Nam Long Hospital. This includes community visits with home care nurses.

Assessment is based on a class test (40%), completion of a health education project (60%) and attendance. Students also have to give an oral presentation in the classroom.

Entry Requirements	Preference will be given to students who have completed Unit 1 or Unit 2, though some places will be reserved for those who only wish to study this Unit.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 June 2002.
Duration	About 72 hours, 24 meetings.
Venue	Room 216, Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	$6,900.

Entry Requirements	Registered Nurses, medical social workers, occupational therapists, physiotherapists, clinical psychologists, dieticians, pharmacists, radiographers and other healthcare professionals are all eligible to apply.
Clinical Experience	• Students who aim for the Diploma have a 3-week attachment in Oncology Units, including a Bone Marrow Transplant Unit, a Surgical Oncology Department and a Clinical Oncology Department. • Students who attend Palliative Care have a 2-week attachment in Nam Long Hospital and one week in the Community Bereavement Centre (Shamshuipo).
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available from Ms Pun, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

AS 34-702-00 (21)
Diploma in Health Services Management for Healthcare Professionals

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This course will benefit health care professionals who are either currently engaged in health services management or expect to be in future.

There are 4 modules:

- Health Policy and Administration
- Human Resources Management
- Health Care Economics and Finance
- Total Quality Management

Exemptions may be granted by application to students with appropriate qualifications.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be health care professionals registered with their professional bodies; • have 3 years' post registration working experience. Suitable applicants include Registered Nurses, medical practitioners, physiotherapists, and occupational therapists.
Day(s) / Times	Weekly meetings, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Next intake is in 2003. Start date to be advised.
Duration	One year. Each module has 12 sessions, lasting about 3 months.
Fee(s)	$17,000.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Esther Ko, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

AS 34-112-00 (21)
Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

In recent years increasing attention has been placed on the development of rehabilitation services for people with psychiatric disabilities, to help them function again with confidence in the community and regain the quality of life they had before.

This course covers:

- Principles and Concepts of Psychiatric Rehabilitation
- Multidisciplinary Assessment of Needs
- Therapeutic Interventions
- Models of Rehabilitation
- Policies and Ethical Issues
- Administrative Principles in Clinical Practices
- Vulnerable Groups with Mental Health Problems
- Research Methodology

There are also:
- Clinical components, including clinical projects on a selected client, a 2-day workshop on Behavioural Modification, computer workshops on the use of SPSS.
- A compulsory Clinical Placement, including hospital-based training (4 weeks), placement at a community-based Psychiatric Rehabilitation Service (2 weeks), and one week visiting other Non-Governmental Organisations.

The award is made jointly by HKU SPACE, the New Life Psychiatric Rehabilitation Association and the Mental Health Association of Hong Kong.

Assessment is based on 2 written assignments, a final examination and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be medical nursing and allied health professionals registered with their respective professional bodies; • have 2 years' experience in psychiatry. Suitable applicants would include medical practitioners, Registered Nurses, social workers, occupational therapists.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 18 September 2002.
Duration	• 105 lecture hours, including 6-hour computer workshop. • 2-day workshop. Date and venue to be advised. • 6-week Clinical Placement.
Venue	New Life Psychiatric Rehabilitation Association, 332 Nam Cheong St, Kowloon, and at HKU Campus.
Fee(s)	$17,000.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Pun, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 4 September 2002.

AS 34-131-00 (11)
Certificate in Basic Counselling Skills for Enrolled Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Fax: 2858 3404

This course has 2 parts:
- Part 1: AS 34-131-01 (11), ***Introduction to Counselling***
- Part 2: AS 34-131-02 (21), ***Practical Counselling Skills***

Students who complete Part 1 receive an HKU SPACE Statement of Attendance. Students who also complete Part 2 receive the HKU SPACE Certificate in Basic Counselling Skills for Enrolled Nurses.

The course develops and updates the knowledge and skills of Enrolled Nurses who need counselling skills for their professional work. It is based on experiential learning, which requires participants to participate in small group work, role-plays and discussions.

Assessment is based on a case presentation (Part 1), written assignments (Part 2) and attendance (85%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be Enrolled Nurses with 2 years' clinical experience. Applicants will normally be accepted on a first-come, first-served basis, though some may be interviewed. Enrolment is limited to 36.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. Part 1: 18 June - 15 October 2002 (17 sessions). Part 2: 22 October 2002 - 25 February 2003 (16 sessions).
Duration	100 hours in total.
Venue	Room 201, Causeway Centre, Wanchai (to be confirmed).
Fee(s)	• Part 1: $4,000. • Part 2: $4,100. Students who enrol in both Parts pay both fees (separate cheque) at the same time.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Course information and a special application form are available from Ms Esther Ko, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 4 June 2002.

AS 34-105-00 (21)
Certificate in Mental Health and Ageing

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This course provides participants with a comprehensive overview of mental health and the ageing process. It explores cognitive functions and the specific cognitive dysfunctions of the old, and also develops strategies for maintaining a balance of overall health and self-esteem. It includes a visit to a day-care centre where people with dementia are looked after.

The course has 2 Units:

Unit 1

- Understanding Biological and Psycho-Social Ageing.
- Care Management.
- Communication Skills.
- Special Approaches - Reality Orientation, Reminiscence.
- Philosophy and Principles of Care for the Elderly.

Unit 2

- New Clinical Developments in Psycho-geriatric Care – Advanced Treatment and care.
- Psychological Approaches for the Elderly.
- Case Management.
- Community Care.
- Legal Aspects of Institutionalisation, Elderly Abuse and Elderly Empowerment.
- Public Health Education.
- Basic Understanding in Ageing Studies.

Assessment is based on coursework, a project and examination, as well as a clinical placement in one of the Dementia Day Care Centres.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be: • ***either,*** Registered Nurses; • ***or,*** health care professionals in another area with an understanding of mental health and ageing. All applicants should have 2 years' post registration experience.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:00 - 9:00 p.m., starting 17 September 2002.
Duration	36 meetings.
Venue	Room JG01, James Lee Bldg., HKU.
Fee(s)	$7,000.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Pun, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 3 September 2002.

"You can't help getting older,
but you don't have to get old."

George Burns

AS 34-114-00 (11)
Certificate in Renal Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5687

This course introduces Registered Nurses to this area of specialism. It will be useful for nurses who would like to work in Renal or Intensive Care Units, but will especially benefit nurses who have just started to work in those Units.

The course covers:

- Renal Anatomy and Physiology
- Fluid, Electrolyte and Acid-base Disorders
- Nursing Assessment and Taking Nursing History in Nephrology
- Acute and Chronic Renal Failure
- Glomerulonephritis
- Nursing Management of Acute and Chronic Renal Failure, Glomerulonephritis
- Renal Replacement Therapy I and II
- Nursing Management of Patients having Haemodialysis, Peritoneal Dialysis (IPD & CAPD, APD) and Renal Transplant
- Nursing Management of CAVH / CVVH, CAVHD, Plasmapheresis
- Psychosocial Aspects of Renal Disorders
- Client and Relative Education
- Water Treatment System
- Recent Development in Dialysers; HD/PD

a. There will be visits to renal dialysis centres or institutions.
b. Assessment will be based on attendance, a clinical nursing project and a written examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be nurses registered with the Hong Kong Nursing Council, and should have 2 years' post registration clinical experience. Preference will be given to Registered Nurses currently working in Renal or Critical Care Units.
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 20 June 2002 (32 meetings).
Venue	2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	$7,850.
Medium of Instruction	English and Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Pun, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 10 June 2002.

AS 34-115-00 (21)
Certificate in Gerontologic Nursing for Enrolled Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

Enrolled Nurses have traditionally had to provide basic nursing care and support to elderly patients. This course gives practising Enrolled Nurses a comprehensive understanding of major aspects of geriatric care and enhances their ability to care for chronically ill elderly people.

There are 2 Units:

Unit 1: Gerontologic Care

This gives participants:

- an understanding of the health problems that are related to ageing;
- an awareness of the common care problems that old people face;
- a holistic approach to the type of care they should provide.

Unit 2: Care of the Elderly with Chronic Diseases

This gives participants:

- understanding of the development of chronic illnesses in the elderly;
- awareness of the needs of chronically ill patients and the role of nurses in caring for them;
- knowledge of common chronic illnesses.

Clinical placement in a Dementia Day Care Centre is compulsory for all students.

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and (for Unit 2) a group project.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be Enrolled Nurses with 2 years' clinical experience.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:00 - 9:00 p.m., starting 16 September 2002.
Duration	34 meetings.
Venue	Room JG01, James Lee Bldg., HKU.
Fee(s)	$7,000.
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Pun, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 2 September 2002.

AS 34-104-00 (11)
Certificate in Effective Counselling for Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This course helps Registered Nurses achieve the effective communication and counselling skills that are such an essential part of a nurse's role but do not always come naturally. It is aimed at Registered Nurses who are highly motivated and committed, and who have a genuine desire to improve their communication and counselling skills.

The course covers:

- The Principles of Effective Communication Skills
- The Counsellor as a Person and as a Professional
- Counselling Theories and Practice
- Working with Individuals and Families
- Integration and Consolidation

a. The teaching involves group work, role-play, workshops and project presentation, as well as lectures.
b. Assessment is based on participation, coursework and final examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be practising Registered Nurses with 2 years' post registration clinical experience. They will be interviewed.
Day(s) / Times	• Regular Meetings: Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30p.m., starting 25 June 2002. • Workshops: Saturdays, 2:30 - 8:30 p.m., 29 June 2002.
Duration	100 hours.
Venue	Room 303, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei.
Fee(s)	$9,800.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Pun, 9/F TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 14 June 2002.

AS 34-124-00 (21)
Certificate in Research for Health Care Professionals

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This course provides healthcare professionals with the basics of scientific research methodology and enables them both to evaluate and apply the findings of research effectively and safely.

There are 2 Units:

Unit 1: Introductory Skills	Unit 2: Advanced Skills
• Basic research methods. • Writing up a proposal.	• Computer skills. • Doing a research project.

Assessment is based on a research proposal that students have to submit.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be: • ***either,*** general or psychiatric nurses registered with the HK Nursing Board; • ***or,*** other healthcare professionals with an interest in health care research.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:00 - 8:00 p.m., starting 25 September 2002.
Duration	About 16 months.
Venue	Room 702, Meng Wah Complex, HKU.
Fee(s)	$11,000.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Pun, 9/F TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

AS 34-130-00 (21)
Certificate in Understanding Mental Health for Healthcare Professionals

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Fax: 2858 3404

This course gives Enrolled Nurses and similar professionals a comprehensive introduction to the provision of mental health care in Hong Kong.

The tuition is provided in 2 semesters, but students must pass Semester 1 before being admitted to Semester 2. There are 2 compulsory elements:

- a clinical project
- a clinical placement

Apart from these items, assessment is based on coursework, final examination, and attendance. Successful students can apply to take the HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be: • ***either,*** Enrolled Nurses registered with the HK Nursing Council; • ***or,*** professionals with a particular interest in mental health care.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:00 - 8:00 p.m., starting 23 September 2002.
Duration	32 sessions.
Venue	New Life Psychiatric Rehabilitation Association, 332 Nam Cheong Street, Kowloon.
Fee(s)	$6,600.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Application	Application forms are available from Ms Pun, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 9 September 2002.

AS 27-102-02 (21)
Certificate in Anaesthesiology for Health Care Professionals (Module 2)

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course is for nurses or other health care workers who work closely with anaesthesiologists. It is the second module of a 3-module course. Students who pass all 3 modules receive a SPACE Certificate. Students must have completed Module 1 before being admitted into Module 2. The theme of Module 2 is patient care in the recovery room. Among the topics covered are: standards for the recovery room; applied cardiac and respiratory physiology; post-anaesthesia respiratory care; the interpretation of arterial blood gases; post anaesthetic complications; basic and advanced cardiac life support; post-anaesthetic care after specific surgical procedures; recovery after day-care surgery; pain assessment and management; and, management of the recovery room.

Entry Requirements	Students must have passed Module 1.
Day(s) / Times	Fridays, 6:15 - 8:00 p.m., starting 13 September 2002.
Duration	15 meetings.
Venue	Room NP-6, 14/F, Fortress Tower, North Point.
Fee(s)	$2,500.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese.
Application	Application forms are available from Mr Tommy Tsang, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK.

AS 34-002-16-01 (21)
Respiratory Nursing for Enrolled Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5687

This course provides Enrolled Nurses with an opportunity to update their skills in the management of patients with respiratory disorders. Enrolled Nurses registered with the Hong Kong Nursing Council are eligible to apply.

On completion of the course, participants will be able to:

- describe the basic Anatomy and Physiology of the respiratory system.
- describe the courses and characteristic features of common respiratory disorders.
- demonstrate special nursing skills based an evidence-based knowledge.

Day(s) / Times	Fridays, 6:30- 8:30 p.m., start date to be advised.
Duration	15 meetings.
Venue	To be advised.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Fee(s)	$2,700 (subject to revision).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Pun, 9/F TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. Early application is recommended.

AS 34-002-14 (21)
Renal Nursing for Enrolled Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5688

This course provides Enrolled Nurses with information on recent developments in the management of patients with renal disorders. It will be of benefit to Enrolled Nurses working in a wide range of health care settings not just to those in renal units. It covers:

- Basic anatomy and physiology of the renal system
- The human body in its homeostasis environment
- Acute and chronic renal failure: causes and management
- Haemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis
- Renal transplants
- Psycho-social aspects of patients with renal disorders and their effect on their families

a. A clinical placement may also be arranged, subject to the approval of the host institution.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, final test and attendance (80%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be Enrolled Nurses registered with the Hong Kong Nursing Council. Enrolment is limited to 40 on a first-come, first-served basis.
Day(s) / Times	Fridays, 6:30 - 8:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2002.
Duration	16 meetings.
Venue	Causeway Centre / 494 King's Road, North Point (to be confirmed).
Fee(s)	$2,700.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Ko, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 13 September 2002.

AS 34-002-19 (21)
Medical Nursing for Enrolled Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5688

This course provides Enrolled Nurses with a comprehensive coverage of recent developments in medicine and will update their clinical nursing skills. It will also be of interest to other allied healthcare professionals.

It covers:

- Core elements: CQI, Health education, Legal issues in Nursing, Clinical Communication
- Cardiovascular Nursing
- Respiratory Nursing
- Renal Nursing
- Nursing of endocrine disorders
- Haematology Nursing
- Geriatric Nursing

Entry Requirements	Enrolled Nurses registered with the Hong Kong Nursing Council are eligible to apply. Other interested healthcare professionals may also apply.
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 6:30 - 8:30 p.m., 2003 (date to be confirmed).
Duration	About 52 hours, 26 meetings.
Venue	Causeway Centre, Wanchai (to be confirmed).
Fee(s)	$3,950.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Esther Ko, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

AS 34-002-13-03 (21)
長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程 – 初級班

查詢電話: 2975 5687 潘小姐

本課程為現正從事長者照顧的工作員或在家居照顧年長家人的護老者，提供基本的長者護理知識及技巧訓練。

對象

1. 長者照顧工作人員：包括服務於政府資助或私營安老院、長者日間護理中心、家務助理隊、家居照顧隊、醫院的起居照顧員及家務助理員等。
2. 在家中照顧長者的家人或家庭傭工。

教學時間

共60小時

凡修畢初級課程，出席率不少於80%之學員，可獲取修讀證明書乙張。此課程是相等於「起居照顧員」。

上課地點

九龍深水埗南昌街新生會

入學資格

本課程歡迎所有人士報讀。申請人若曾修讀其他同等程度之訓練課程，須通過照顧技巧測試，方可直接報讀中級班。學員若希望申請豁免初級班，須事先得到學術委員會的批准。

開課日期及時間

2002年9月2日起逢星期一、四 6:15-9:15 p.m.

學費

$3,000



TEL電話 : 2975 5683 / 697 FAX傳真 : 2858 3404

AS 20-101-00 (21)
Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course has been specially designed for technicians already working in medical laboratories. It serves as preparation for degree level study such as:

- the ***B.Sc. in Biological Sciences*** offered in HK by Napier University, UK;
- the ***B.Sc. in Medical Laboratory Science*** offered by the Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology in Australia.

Professional Recognition: Holders of the Certificate are eligible to register in Part 1 under the Medical Laboratory Technologists (Registration and Disciplinary Procedure) Regulation 1990 for practice in Hong Kong.

Year 1	Minimum Hours of Tuition
Compulsory Subjects	
H1: Biochemistry 1	80
H1: Physiology 1	80
Plus one subject from:	
H1: Medical Microbiology 1	100
H1: Clinical Biochemistry 1	100
H1: Haematology & Serology 1	100
H1: Histopathology & Cytology 1	100

Year 2	Minimum Hours of Tuition
Compulsory Subjects	
H2: Biochemistry 2	80
H2: Physiology 2	80
Plus one subject from:	
H2: Medical Microbiology 2	100
H2: Clinical Biochemistry 2	100
H2: Haematology & Serology 2	100
H2: Histopathology & Cytology 2	100

a. The number of electives offered will be subject to demand and the availability of resources.
b. At H2 stage, students must study the same elective as at H1.
c. Assessment will be based on both examinations and coursework.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have any one of: • A UK Ordinary National Certificate or Ordinary Technical Education Council Certificate, or an HKU SPACE Ordinary Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science, or a Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science from the HK Polytechnic University. • HK "A" level passes in 2 science subjects, one of which must be Chemistry, and 5 passes in HKCEE, including English and 2 science subjects. • A degree in Biological Science. Applicants should also: • be sponsored by their employers; • have 2 years' practical laboratory experience.
Day(s) / Times	3 evenings a week., starting September 2002.
Duration	2 years, part-time. 30 weeks a year (260 hours of tuition).
Venue	QMH, and HKU premises on Sassoon Road, Pokfulam.
Fee(s)	$34,000 (Subject to review).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Mr Tommy Tsang, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

Single Specialist Subject Enrolment

Applications are also accepted from Medical Laboratory Science graduates of the HTC and Hong Kong Polytechnic University's Higher Diploma, who are interested in studying a second specialist subject. They will only attend lectures and practicals of the specialist subject during the courses. Students will meet one evening per week depending on their choice of specialist subject.

Fee(s): $12,800.

AS 20-803-00 (11)
Professional Certificate in Diagnostic Cytopathology

Enquiries: 2975 5697

This course has been designed in partnership with the Hong Kong College of Pathologists. It will provide laboratory staff with comprehensive training in diagnostic cytopathology, including the latest developments in the field, such as liquid-based and molecular cytology.

On completion of the course students will be competent in most aspects of laboratory cytopathology, with emphasis on diagnostic skills. They will also be well prepared for examinations such as that of the International Academy of Cytology (IAC).

This programme is designed as a post-training programme for qualified technicians, technologists and trainee pathologists.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have: • ***either,*** a medical qualification, or a degree or its equivalent in an appropriate field; • ***or,*** a qualification in medical laboratory science.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays (lecture), 6:30-9:30 p.m., and/or Saturdays (workshop), 2:00-5:00 p.m., starting 22 May 2002.
Venue	University Pathology Building, QMH.
Fee(s)	$7,500.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is early May 2002.

Specialist Courses in Medical Laboratory Sciences

Enquiries: 2975 5697

The courses listed below are specialist courses that we offer in the area of Medical Laboratory Sciences and Biomedical Science. Some of these courses have been accredited by the Institute of Biomedical Science (IBMS) and have been approved as recognised Continuing Professional Development (CPD) activities leading to CPD credits for IBMS members.

The courses will increase the knowledge and competence of medical technologists, and will help the career development of junior staff in particular.

The teaching will be provided by university academics and professionals from the Hospital Authority and the Institute of Pathology, Department of Health.

Entry Requirements	• ***Either,*** an HKU Higher Technician Certificate; • ***or,*** the Polytechnic University's Higher Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science; • ***or,*** an equivalent award, such as a science degree or Associate Membership of the Institute of Biomedical Science (AIBMS).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Tel: 2975 5697.



HKU SPACE = Professional Excellence + Quality of Life

Certificate in Microbiology Testing

We offer this course in conjunction with HKU Department of Microbiology. It is mainly aimed at laboratory workers in the bioscience industry who wish to be proficient in microbiology testing of food and environmental samples.

It consists of 3 separate courses, each of which is offered on an on-going basis:

- Workshop in Microbiology Testing
- Advanced Workshop in Microbiology Testing
- Certificate in Microbiology Testing

The courses must be completed in sequence for the award of the certificate, though an exemption from the first Workshop Course may be granted to applicants with appropriate qualifications and experience.

Holders of this certificate are considered by the Hong Kong Accreditation Service (HKAS) as meeting the minimum training requirements for becoming an HKAS Approved Signatory for microbiological tests.

Lecturers and Tutors:
Dr. S.P. Ng BSc (W.Ont.); PhD (HK); M.I.Biol.; C.Biol. (UK); MRIPHH, MIFST.
Dr. W.C. Yam FIBMS (UK); BSc (London); M.I.Biol.; C.Biol. (UK); PhD (HK).

AS 20-003-04 (21): Workshop in Microbiology Testing (previously known as Workshop Course in Applied and Public Health Microbiology)	
This course familiarises laboratory staff with basic microbiological techniques and laboratory safety control measures, and equips them with knowledge in the isolation and handling of micro-organisms that might constitute a public health hazard. Particular reference is made to food and environmental pollutants.	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting February 2003.
Duration	9 meetings.
Venue	QMH.
Fee(s)	$7,210.
The closing date for application is early February 2003.	

AS 20-003-28 (21): Advanced Workshop in Microbiology Testing (previously known as Advanced Workshop in Applied and Public Health Microbiology)	
This course provides laboratory staff with further hands-on experience in the isolation and handling of food, water, and airborne micro-organisms that currently constitute a public health hazard in Hong Kong.	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting May 2003.
Duration	12 meetings.
Venue	QMH.
Fee(s)	$8,550.
The closing date for application is early May 2003.	

AS 20-801-00 (21): Certificate in Microbiology Testing	
This is the final element in the whole Certificate programme. It will be offered again in 2003 following on from courses AS 20-003-04 (21) and AS 20-003-28 (21). The Certificate in Microbiology Testing will be awarded to students who complete all 3 courses and pass the necessary examinations.	
Day(s) / Times	Tusedays and Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting September 2003.
Duration	18 meetings.
Venue	QMH.
Fee(s)	$11,900.
The closing date for application is early September 2003.	

AS 20-003-19 (21)
ISO 9001:2000 Quality Management System (QMS) for Health Service Organisations

This course presents the revised quality management system standard (ISO9001:2000) in a clear and concise manner. It explains the new requirements and helps health service organisations to draw up a quality plan that will allow them to meet the challenges of the market place. The key changes from the 1994 standard are emphasised.

Participants who are implementing ISO9001:2000 for the first time will be given the GAP Analysis guidance on migrating from the 1994 version to the revised quality management system, with self-assessment of their own system in compliance with ISO9001:2000 requirements.

An assessment will be held at the end of the course and a Statement of Achievement will be issued to students who attend 80% of the course and pass the prescribed examination.

Tutors : Stephen C.K. Cheng, FIBMS,
Certified ISO 9000 Lead Auditor,
Quality Manager, Hong Kong Red Cross
Blood Transfusion Service
N.K. Chan, BSc, MSc,
Scientific Officer, Hong Kong Red Cross
Blood Transfusion Service
Speakers will also be invited from
the Hong Kong Quality Service Agency
(ISO9001:2000 Certification Body)
Venue : University Pathology Bldg., QMH
Day(s)Times : Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:00 p.m.,
starting 24 Sep 02 (6 meetings)
Fee : $1,800

AS 20-003-29-01 (21)
ISO / IEC 17025: 1999 Quality Management System for Clinical and Related Laboratories

Enquiries: 2975 5697

Clinical and all other testing laboratories in Hong Kong are subject to the same requirements as commercial companies and need to achieve a good quality management system (QMS) by the implementation of ISO 9000.

This course introduces the QMS requirements of ISO / IEC 17025:1999 - "General requirement for the competence of testing and calibration". This system is the standard used by major laboratory accreditation bodies like NATA, UKAS, AZLA and HKAS.

Tutors : Stephen C.K. Cheng, FIBMS,
Certified ISO 9000 Lead Auditor,
Quality Manager, Hong Kong Red Cross
Blood Transfusion Service
N.K. Chan, BSc, MSc,
Scientific Officer, Hong Kong Red Cross
Blood Transfusion Service
Speakers will also be invited from
Hong Kong Acreditation Service which
operates the Hong Kong Laboratory
Accreditation Scheme (HOKLAS)
Venue : University Pathology Building, QMH
Day(s)Times : Tuesdays, 6:30-8:30 p.m.,
starting 12 Nov 02 (6 meetings)
Fee : $1,600

AS 20-003-31-01 (21)
ISO GUM and ISO 10012: Workshop in Laboratory Equipment Calibration and Measurement

Enquiries: 2975 5697

This course will explain the ISO 9000 and ISO/IEC 17025 calibration requirements for clinical and testing laboratories and their underlying principles. It will provide participants with hands-on experience of the calibration of common laboratory instruments based on the standard criteria specified in the "ISO Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement" (GUM) and Guidance from ISO 10012.

Tutors : Stephen C.K. Cheng, FIBMS,
Certified ISO 9000 Lead Auditor,
Quality Manager, Hong Kong Red Cross
Blood Transfusion Service
N.K. Chan, BSc, MSc,
Scientific Officer, Hong Kong Red Cross
Blood Transfusion Service
Venue : University Pathology Building, QMH
Day(s)Times : Tuesdays, 6:30-8:30 p.m.,
starting 18 Feb 03
(6 meetings – 3 lectures plus
3 practical sessions)
Fee : $1,600
Enrolment : 20

AS 20-003-32-01 (21)
Workshop on Laboratory Identification of Crytosporidium and Giardia

Enquiries: 2975 5697

Crytosporidium and Giardia are 2 common parasites, which may be present in portal water, and they therefore constitute a public health hazard. This workshop is designed to provide participants with knowledge in the characterisation and identification of these pathogens, including some hands-on experience in the use of the microscope and other techniques to eliminate false-positive results.

Tutors	:	WONG, Samson S. Y., MBBS; MRCP YAM W.C., FIBMS *UK*, BSc *Lond*, MIBiol, CBiol *UK*, PhD *HK*
Venue	:	Rms 134 & 237, University Pathology Bldg., QMH
Day(s)Times	:	Tuesdays & Fridays, 6:00-9:00 p.m., starting 11 Oct 02 (15 meetings – 5 lectures plus 10 practical sessions)
Fee	:	To be advised

Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms. Bonnie Ng, 9/F, T.T. Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.4 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

AS 20-804-00 (13)
Fundamental Venipuncture Techniques for Phlebotomists

Enquiries: 2975 5697

We offer this course jointly with the Hong Kong Medical Technology Association (HKMTA). It introduces people working in medical laboratories to important aspects of blood collection: safety procedures; the latest equipment. Besides theory, there will also be demonstrations and practical sessions using artificial arms for vascular canulation (kindly provided by Becton Dickinson Vacutainer System).

Tutors	:	Constance Mak, RN. RM, BSN (Hons) Richard Pang, BSc, MSc, PhD *HK*
Venue	:	Rm S15, Admiralty Learning Centre
Day(s)Times	:	Tuesdays & Fridays, 7:00-9:00 p.m. starting 18 Jun 02
Fee	:	$1,000

Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms. Bonnie Ng, 9/F, T.T. Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.4 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.



Courses in Medical Microbiology

Enquiries: 2975 5683 / 2855 4805

This series of courses in Medical Microbiology has been organised in conjunction with the Hong Kong Medical Technology Association for clinical laboratory personnel trained in other medical laboratory science specialities who would now like to gain knowledge and skills in diagnostic bacteriology.

The first course in the series, Basic Medical Microbiology Techniques, covers the basic principles of microbiology diagnosis and acts as a lead-in to subsequent courses in the series.

The different courses are:

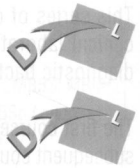
Title	Start Date	Sessions	Fee
AS 20-003-33 (21) Basic Medical Microbiology Techniques	18 Sep 02	6	$2,100 (subject to approval)
AS 20-003-34 (21) Antimicrobial Agents and Antibiotic Sensitivity Test	23 Oct 02	3	$1,400 (subject to approval)
AS 20-003-35 (21) Laboratory Investigation of Gram-positive Organism	13 Nov 02	3	$1,400 (subject to approval)
AS 20-003-36 (21) Laboratory Investigation of Neisseriaceae and Spirochaetaceae	27 Nov 02	3	$1,400 (subject to approval)
AS 20-003-37 (21) Laboratory Investigation of Mycobacteriaceae and Anaerobes	11 Dec 02	3	$1,400 (subject to approval)
AS 20-003-38 (21) Laboratory Investigation of Enterobacteriaceae and other Enteric Pathogen	8 Jan 03	4	$1,900 (subject to approval)
AS 20-003-39 (21) Laboratory Investigation of Pseudomonadaceae and other Miscellaneous Organisms	29 Jan 03	4	$1,900 (subject to approval)
AS 20-003-40 (21) Integrated Diagnostic Bacteriology Workshop	16 Apr 03	8	To be advised

Each course will be assessed on the basis of attendance, and written and practical exams. Students who meet the minimum requirements will be given a Statement of Achievement.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have any one of the following, or an equivalent qualification: • ***either,*** the SPACE Ordinary Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science; • ***or,*** the HK Polytechnic University Diploma in Medical Laboratory Sciences; • ***or,*** a Registration Certificate issued by the HKSAR Medical Laboratory Technologists (MLT) Board. *For applicants who do not have previous work experience in microbiology, Basic Medical Microbiology Technique is a prerequisite for entry to subsequent courses in the series.*
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, normally 6:00 - 9:00 p.m.
Venue	University Pathology Building, QMH.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. Completed application forms should be sent to: Mr Jason CH Lam, c/o Chan and Hou Medical Laboratory Ltd., Room 906, 9/F, Melbourne Plaza, 33 Queen's Road Central, HK. The closing date for application for each course is one week before the advertised start date.



AS 40-806-00 (31)
Master of Science in Medical Science
AS 40-807-00 (11)
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science
University of Ulster, UK



Enquiries: 2975 5697

We offer these programmes in conjunction with the Faculty of Life and Health Sciences, University of Ulster. They are specially designed for the postgraduate training of health professionals in the specialist areas of computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and medical ultrasound.

The programmes use distance learning materials delivered by the Internet and CD-Rom, with some local teaching support. The modules available are:

- Science and Technology of Computed Tomography.
- Clinical Applications of Computed Tomography.
- Science and Technology of Magnetic Resonance Imaging.
- Clinical Applications of Magnetic Resonance Imaging.
- Science and Technology of Medical Ultrasound.
- General Abdominal Medical Ultrasound.
- Medical Ultrasound in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
- Research Design and Methods.

Students choose any 4 modules, to study at their own pace in a minimum period of 2 years, up to a maximum of 5 years. Each module carries 30 credits.

On satisfactory completion of 4 modules (120 credits), students receive a postgraduate diploma. They may then be eligible to apply for the MSc by a Research or Work-based Project route, as approved by the University of Ulster.

Entry Requirements	• ***Either,*** an honours degree in radiography or equivalent discipline; • ***or,*** a Diploma of the Royal College of Radiographers; • ***or,*** an acceptable medical qualification.
Fee(s)	• Postgraduate Diploma: $71,200 (by 3 instalments). • MSc Project: $17,800.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Tel: 2975 5697.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AS 40-805-00 (21)
BSc in Biological Sciences
Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5698

This programme is offered in association with Napier University, UK. It is an extension programme for higher diploma holders in various Biological Sciences or Medical Laboratory Sciences to degree level and beyond to prepare them for careers in the medical and bioscience industries.

Students take 4 modules, which will be taught by on-line tutorials, hands-on practicals, lectures and tutorials:

Core Modules	Optional Modules (any 2 from)
• Research Skills • Dissertation	• Introductory and Applied Molecular Genetics • Applied Immunology • Microbes and Disease • Food Microbiology and Biotechnology

Entry Requirements	• ***Either,*** a Higher Diploma in Food Science and Technology, or Applied Biology / Biotechnology, or Environmental Health, or Environmental Technology, or Pharmaceutical Technology; and, A Level passes in the Use of English and a Science subject [Higher Diploma holders who do not have the A Level passes are required to take the relevant bridging course(s)]; • ***or,*** a higher certificate or higher diploma in Medical Laboratory Science.
Duration	1½ years of part-time study.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $60,000 (subject to review). • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Jacqueline Wong, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Application starts in May each year. The closing date for application is 31 May 2002.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AS 40-808-00 (21)
Bachelor of Health Science - Paramedic
Victoria University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 2527 0112

This course has been developed by the Paramedic Science Unit of Victoria University of Technology. We offer it in Hong Kong in association with the Ambulance Services Institute (ASI) to give ambulance officers, paramedics and other health care professionals the chance to gain a degree.

There are 8 modules:

HFB3111	Professional Basis of Paramedic Practice
HFB3301	Issues in Pre-hospital Health Service Delivery
HFB3122	Professional Basis of Paramedic Practice 2
HFB3211	Integration of Paramedic Practice 1

HFB3401	Pre-hospital Legal and Ethical Issues
HFB3222	Integration of Paramedic Practice 2
HFB3501	Research in Paramedic Practice
Elective	

a. The modules are taught in Hong Kong by Victoria University staff in intensive teaching blocks lasting 1 - 2 weeks for each subject. Tutorial support is available on-line.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, written assignments and written examination.

Entry Requirements	• ***Either,*** Associate Diploma of the ASI and 2 years' post-qualification experience; • ***or,*** Licentiate Diploma of the ASI and 3 years' post-qualification experience; • ***or,*** EMA II Certificate - HK Fire Service and 3 years' post-qualification experience.
Duration	2 years, part-time, starting May 2003.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available by calling 2376 6751.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AS 40-809-00 (21)
Diploma in Medical Ultrasound

Enquiries: 2975 5697

This programme is offered jointly with the Hong Kong College of Family Physicians (HKCFP). It is based partly on the distance learning material of the General Abdominal Medical Ultrasound module delivered on-line by the University of Ulster, UK, and partly on face-to-face teaching including clinical practice sessions.

The modules are:
- Basic Principles and Practice of Medical Ultrasound
- General Abdominal Medical Ultrasound
- Clinical Practice of Medical Ultrasound I and II

Entry Requirements	• ***Either,*** a recognised medical qualification; • ***or,*** an honours degree or a Diploma of the College of Radiographers.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:15 - 4:15 p.m., starting August 2002.
Duration	One year, part time.
Venue	Admiralty Learning Centre.
Fee(s)	Course Fee: $31,000 (HKCFP members) or $62,000 (non HKCFP members). (Subject to review.)
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Bonnie Ng, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

AS 27-001-02-01 (21)
糖尿病和其他常見內分泌病簡介

內分泌病的患者老人和青年人都有。本課程將重點講述包括糖尿病、甲狀腺腫大、甲狀腺癌和腎上腺疾病等的常見內分泌失調的基本知識。完成本課程後，參加者應能掌握有關這類疾病的病因學、臨床表現、病理學、分子生物學和治療的基本知識。講座主要用廣東話，輔以英語。

導　師　：Hung, V.S.C.
Rn *HK*, BN *Aust*, MHA *Aust*
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期及時間　：2002年10月8日起逢星期二 6:30-8:30 p.m. (共6講)
學　費　：$620

AS 27-001-04-01 (21)
視覺健康簡介

隨著社會的變化和日常工作量的增加，我們的視覺系統經常受到重大的壓力，視覺健康間接受損。本課程將會向學員介紹眼睛的結構；各種常見的眼疾，例如青光眼、白內障、視網膜脱落等；眼疾的成因、預防及其正確的治理方法。課程適合一般關心眼睛健康及護理方法的人士選修。

導　師　：麥湘醫生
MB,BS *HK*, Dip *London, Ireland, Melbourne*, FHKAM *Ophthalmology*, FCOphth *HK*
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期及時間　：2002年10月28起逢星期一 6:30-8:00 p.m. (共5講)
學　費　：$560

AS 27-001-01-01 (21)
Getting to Know Some Important Rheumatic Diseases



Enquiries : 2975 5683

Rheumatology is a special branch of internal medicine that deals with diseases of joints and connective tissues. It embraces a wide spectrum of diseases ranging from the common soft tissue rheumatism syndrome to the less common but potentially life-threatening connective tissue disorders such as systemic lupus erythematosus. The management of rheumatic diseases involves a team approach. It relies on cognitive skills, a long term relationship with a patient who has a chronic disease, a commitment to educate patients about their disease, and the ability to coordinate a team of professionals that may include nurses, physical and occupational therapists, social workers, and orthopaedic surgeons. The course seeks to increase the awareness of some important rheumatic diseases as a serious health problem and to dispel the belief that little can be done to help people with rheumatic disorders. Disability as an outcome of rheumatic disease can have profound economic and social costs, but disability from these diseases can be prevented.

Topics include discussion of clinical manifestations and management of 4 important rheumatic disorders viz. rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, ankylosing spondylitis and gout. The course is especially suitable for paramedical personnel who are involved in caring for these patients. It will also be helpful to the patients themselves and their relatives.

Tutor : Dr. Wong, R.W.S.
MB, BS *HK*, M.R.C.P. *UK*
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Thursdays, 8:00-9:30 p.m., starting 12 Sept 02 (4 meetings)
Fee : $450
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese

AS 40-001-26 (21)
Health and Risk Behaviour in Young People



Enquiries: 2975 5683

Young people increasingly engage in high risk behaviour including substance abuse and loose sexual behaviour. This course, offered jointly with the Special Preventive Programme of the Department of Health, highlights the hazards inherent in these activities and provides an integrated approach to help youth workers promote sexual health, and prevent substance abuse and HIV/sexually transmitted infections (STI) among people of this age group. It will be particularly suitable for people like social workers, teachers and nurses, who have a professional responsibility for the social and physical well-being of young people, but will also be of general interest to others

.

Venue : Rm UC-5, 12/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 7:00-9:00 p.m., starting 4 Sep 02 (8 meetings plus 1 visit and 1 workshop)
Fee : $1,500
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 80

AS 40-001-27-01 (21)
Women's Health and Cosmetic Surgery



Common breast and gynaecological diseases and the pros and cons of cosmetic surgery to the health of women will be discussed by a panel of doctors.

Tutors : Dr. Tam, R.K.W., MBChB *Glasg*, FCSHK, FHKAM *Surgery*, FRCS *Eng*, FRCS *Edin*, FRCS *Glasg*, *American Board of Surgery*, FRCS *Canada*, FACS
Dr. Kong, D.K.F.
MBBS *London*, DRCOG, MRCOG *Eng*, MRACOG *Aust*, FHKAM *O&G*
Dr. Tsang, V.H.Y.
MBBCh *Wales*, LMC, FRCP *Canada*, FHKCR, FHKAM *Radiology*
Dr. Hui, K.C.W.
MBBS *Lond*, FRCS *Edin*, FCSHK, FHKAM *Surgery*, FACS
Dr. Shih, L.T.C.
MBBS *HK*, MRCP *UK*, FRCP *Edin*, FHKCP, FHKAM *Medicine*, MSc *Lond*, Clinical Dermotology
Venue : Admiralty
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays & Thursdays, 8:00-9:30 p.m., starting 10 Sep 02 (6 meetings)
Fee : $900

AS 40-001-28-01 (21)
Common Health Problems and Their Risk Assessment



Common diseases prevalent in Hong Kong and their health risk assessment in men and women with regard to their living habits and behaviour will be discussed.

Tutors : Dr. Tam, R.K.W., MBChB *Glasg*, FCSHK, FHKAM *Surgery*, FRCS *Eng*, FRCS *Edin*, FRCS *Glasg*, *American Board of Surgery*, FRCS *Canada*, FACS
Dr. Kong, D.K.F.
MBBS *London*, DRCOG, MRCOG *Eng*, MRACOG *Aust*, FHKAM *O&G*
Dr. Tsang, V.H.Y.
MBBCh *Wales*, LMC, FRCP *Canada*, FHKCR, FHKAM *Radiology*
Dr. Hui, K.C.W.
MBBS *Lond*, FRCS *Edin*, FCSHK, FHKAM *Surgery*, FACS
Venue : Admiralty
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays & Thursdays, 8:00-9:30 p.m., starting 3 Oct 02 (7 meetings)
Fee : $1,050

AS 40-001-29-01 (21)
Practical Surgery and Treatment for Some Common Cancers

This course deals with surgical procedures and common medical problems in cancer patients receiving radiation and chemotherapy. Post-surgical treatment and follow up will also be discussed. The speakers are specialist doctors in the field of oncology.

Tutors	:	Dr. Tam, R.K.W., MBChB *Glasg.* FCSHK, FHKAM *Surgery*, FRCS *Eng*, FRCS *Edin*, FRCS *Glasg*, *American Board of Surgery*, FRCS *Canada*, FACS Dr. Kong, D.K.F. MBBS *London*, DRCOG, MRCOG *Eng*, MRACOG *Aust*, FHKAM *O&G* Dr. Tsang, V.H.Y. MBBCh *Wales*, LMC, FRCP *Canada*, FHKCR, FHKAM *Radiology* Dr. Cheung, H.C.H. MBBS *HK*, FRCS *Edin*, FCSHK, FHKAM *Surgery*
Venue	:	Admiralty
Day(s)/Times	:	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 8:00-9:30 p.m., starting 29 Oct 02 (7 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,050

Course Series in Holistic Chiropractic
骨肌神經系統整全醫學課程系列

查詢電話 : 2975 5683

骨肌神經系統整全醫學是以科學的、非手術及非針藥的天然健康護理方法來防治疾病。整全醫生使用生物力學及神經傳導調節方法，修復身體有關連的整體機能，調整骨骼半脫位及內臟情緒等功能，並平衡免疫系統。香港大學專業進修學院現推出一系列骨肌神經系統整全醫學課程，本系列課程特為對疾病預防及衛生健康教育有興趣人士而設。

AS 40-001-31-01 (21)
穴位治療

香港人生活緊張，頭痛、腰酸背痛在所難免；通過這個課程，學員認識一些人體的穴位，按摩或刺激穴位，改善一般肌肉不平衡的姿態所產生的酸痛，亦可減少肌肉拉緊時所造成的其他影響。

課程內容：
一、介紹一些可以自行治療肌肉酸痛的穴位；
二、自行練習 (hand on practice)；
三、完成這個課程，學員對穴位治療有基本的認識。

導　師	:	陳綺文博士
地　點	:	容後公佈
開課日期及時間	:	2002年9月6日起逢星期五 7:00-8:30 p.m. (共4講)
學　費	:	$780
教學語言	:	廣東話為主，輔以英語名詞

AS 40-001-30-01 (11)
Sympathetic Resonance Technology and Contact Reflex Analysis

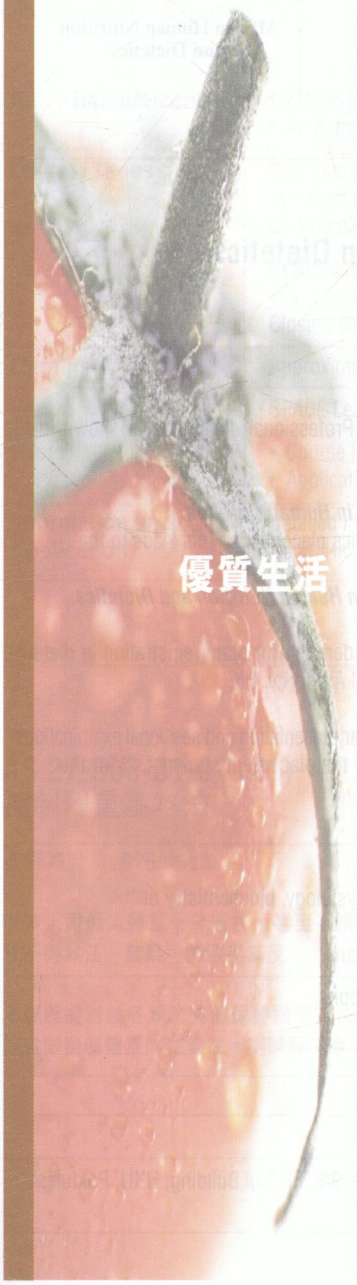
Contact Reflex Analysis is a chiropractic technique that provides patients with holistic care. It helps to improve the diagnosis of the body's structural, metabolic and nutritional deficiencies. Sympathetic Resonance Technology releases stress and pressure and ensures the body's optimal health and well-being.

The speaker has more than 30 years' experience in chiropractic medicine, with a particular proficiency in Contact Reflex Analysis, Applied Kinesiology and Motion Palpitation techniques.

Tutors	:	Dr. James P. Woods, DC *Palmer, Extension faculty of Palmer College of Chiropractic, USA* Dr. Siu Ping Chung, DC *Palmer, USA*, BS *CUHK*, Cert Ed *HK*
Venue	:	Rm S21 & 19, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
Day(s)/Times	:	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 8:00-10:00 p.m., starting 25 Jun 02 (4 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,500
Medium of Instruction	:	English, supplemented by Chinese

TEL電話 : 2975 5881 / 683 FAX傳真 : 2858 3404

Quality of Life through a Quality Diet



How the HKU SPACE Dietetic Clinic can help you

"Good health comes from good eating habits."

Recognising the truth of this simple statement, HKU SPACE opened its Dietetic Clinic in 2001. A resident registered dietitian provides the following services:

- Diet Therapy for individuals suffering from problems caused by being either overweight or underweight.
- General on-going advice for children, pregnant women, the elderly, vegetarians and anyone who is malnourished.
- Nutrition Education Classes that deal with weight management, diabetes and the care of the heart.

The Clinic is also a teaching and training centre that complements the Nutrition and Dietetic courses offered by HKU SPACE and provides a means for further research and development.

For further enquiries, or to make an appointment, please contact:

HKU SPACE Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research, 3/F Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong.
Tel: 2143 6733
Fax: 21436872
e-mail: dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

Opening Hours (By appointment only)
Mon - Fri 2:30 - 7:00 p.m.
Sat 2:30 - 5:00 p.m.

優質生活

從優質飲食開始

「健康體魄來自良好的飲食習慣。」

香港大學專業進修學院之營養學治療及教研中心致力提倡良好的飲食習慣。營養學治療及教研中心有註冊營養師提供以下服務：

- 個別營養資詢給體重過高或過輕人士。
- 持續營養資詢給兒童、孕婦、長者、素食者及營養不良人士。
- 有關保持健康體重、控制糖尿病及保持健康心臟等的營養小組講座。

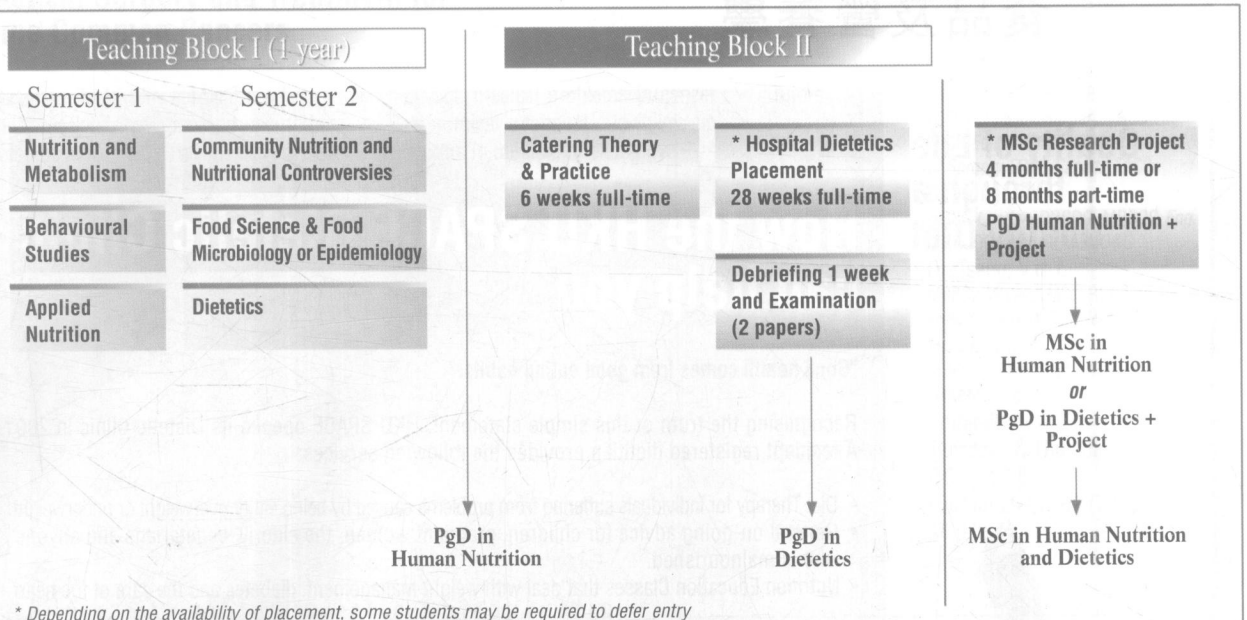
中心同時亦擔當學術研究及發展的角色，配合學院的食品及營養學的課程。

查詢及預約，請聯絡：

營養學治療及教研中心，香港夏慤道18號海富中心3樓
電話： 2143 6733
傳真： 2143 6872
電郵： dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

開放時間 (敬請電話預約)
週一至週五 下午二時半至七時
週六 下午二時半至五時

Postgraduate Programmes in Human Nutrition and Dietetics



** Depending on the availability of placement, some students may be required to defer entry into clinical placements. Those who wish to undertake the MSc project may do so during this period.*

AS 37-801-00 (11)
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition / Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics / MSc in Human Nutrition / MSc in Human Nutrition and Dietetics
University of Ulster, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5881

This programme prepares students to obtain a higher qualification in Human Nutrition or to qualify as Professional dietitians. As shown in the diagram, it consists of 3 parts:

- Teaching Block I : This consists of 6 taught modules and leads to the ***Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition.***
- Teaching Block II : After Teaching Block I, students progress on to catering and hospital dietetics placements. This leads to the ***Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics.***
- The MSc Research Project : This leads to the award of either the ***MSc in Human Nutrition*** or the ***MSc in Human Nutrition and Dietetics.***

On successful completion of the PgD in Dietetics, Hong Kong graduates may present themselves for consideration for state registration in dietetics with CPSM, UK. Holders of the PgD in Dietetics fulfil the criteria for employment as dietitians by the Hospital Authority, HK.

a. Assessment of the taught modules may include written assignments, critical appraisals, practical reports, seminar presentation and sessional examinations.
b. Assessment of the clinical placement will be based on overall performance throughout 28 weeks. After the placement students sit for the professional dietetics examinations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants: • should be graduates in human nutrition or related science subjects like physiology, biochemistry or food science. • will be interviewed by a panel of university representatives and local dietitians.
Day(s) / Times	• Teaching Block I: 3 sessions a week in the evenings or on Saturday afternoons. • Teaching Block II: full-time clinical and catering placements. • Start date to be advised.
Duration	2 years or more.
Venue	HKU and hospitals.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Flora Lee, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Tel: 2975 5881

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Diploma in Nutrition

Enquiries: 2975 5881

The HKU SPACE Diploma in Nutrition is awarded to students who complete 2 Certificates:

- AS 37-102-00 (21) : ***Certificate in Nutrition***
- AS 37-103-00 (21) : ***Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion***

AS 37-102-00 (21): Certificate in Nutrition

This covers:

- Applied Nutrition
- Basic Principles of Nutrition
- Food Microbiology

AS 37-103-00 (21) : Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion

This covers:

- Clinical Nutrition
- Health Behavioural Changes

Entry Requirements	• ***Either,*** a degree or equivalent; • ***or,*** a higher diploma with 2 years' relevant work experience.
Day(s) / Times	**Certificate in Nutrition** Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting November 2002. Closing date for applications: 30 September 2002.
	Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting May/June 2003. Closing date for applications: 31 March 2003.
Duration	Approximately 80 hours for each Certificate (15 weeks).
Venue	SPACE Learning Centre.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $12,400 per Certificate. • Application Fee: $50, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Flora Lee, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Tel: 2975 5881.

Short Courses 短期課程

AS 27-005-01-01 (21)
控制體重基本法

查詢電話：2975 5683

很多人對個人體重十分重視，甚至不惜花費大量時間與金錢來保持體態的健康，但若不得其法，結果可能適得其反。

本課程將討論各類常見的保持體態方法，分析其特性、優點和缺點，並說明均衡的飲食對控制體重的重要性。本課程以粵語授課。

導　師　：梁胡敏慈女士
BSc *W. Ont*, PgDip *Leeds Poly*, SRD *UK*
地　點　：金鐘海富中心三樓S10室
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月9日起逢星期一 8:00-9:30 p.m. (共3講)
學　費　：$ 340

AS 27-006-01-01 (21)
糖尿病飲食治療

查詢電話：**2975 5683**

糖尿病是一種慢性疾病，只可控制而不能根治。飲食治療，俗稱「戒口」，是糖尿病患者維持正常血糖水平最基本及重要之一環，可是，不少病患者對飲食有很多錯誤的觀念，不是抱著任性放棄的態度，就是矯枉過正，以致適得其反。

本課程將從專業營養師的角度詳盡解釋正確的糖尿飲食知識，其中包括患病時各種飲食需知、家居烹調及外出進食指引等。歡迎各糖尿病患者及其親屬、醫護人員，或任何有興趣的人仕參加。

導　師　：羅佩儀女士
BSc *Otago*, PgDip *Otago*, SRD *NE*
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心二樓207室
開課日期　：2002年9月11日逢星期三
及時間　6:30-8:00 p.m. (共3講)
學　費　：$340

AS 37-006-01-01 (21)
耆年健康飲食



查詢電話：**2975 5683**

隨著社會進步，人類壽命亦相繼延長，社會人口有日漸老化的趨勢。及早認識健康飲食之道，可延緩衰老。本課程亦會針對年長者的常見疾病、如血壓高、血脂肪過高、高血糖等情況，提出適當的飲食建議。課程以粵語授課，適合各界人仕修讀。

導　師　：梁胡敏慈女士
BSc *W. Ont*, PgDip *Leeds Poly*, SRD *UK*
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2002年10月28日起逢星期一
及時間　8:05-9:35 p.m. (共3講)
學　費　：$340

AS 37-006-08-01 (21)
兒童營養及健康



查詢電話：**2975 5683**

飲食與健康及疾病是息息相關的，家長應從小培養兒童建立良好的飲食習慣從而擁有健康體魄及提高學習能力。

透過本課程可進一步了解日常飲食與兒童發育成長的關係。課程內容包括：兒童基本營養需要、如何選擇適當小食、應付偏食妙法、編制簡單有「營」的學生飯盒等。歡迎各家長及其親屬、監護人或任何有興趣人仕參加。

導　師　：張嘉倫小姐
BSc *UBC*, PgDip *Ulster*,
MSc *Ulster*, SRD *UK*
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2002年10月31日逢星期四
及時間　6:30-8:00 p.m. (共4講)
學　費　：$550

AS 37-006-09-01 (21)
產前飲食及營養



查詢電話：**2975 5683**

婦女在懷孕初期便應加倍注意日常飲食及營養攝取，確保胎兒得到適當營養健康地生長發育。孕婦亦可適當地控制體重，預防嬰兒出現過重／過輕，甚至患病或夭折的情況。

本課程會詳盡講解懷孕婦女在不同階段的營養需求，針對孕婦常見飲食問題，提出適當的飲食建議及指引。適合懷孕婦女及其親屬或任何有興趣人仕參加。

導　師　：張嘉倫小姐
BSc *UBC*, PgDip *Ulster*,
MSc *Ulster*, SRD *UK*
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2002年10月8日逢星期二
及時間　6:30-8:00 p.m. (共4講)
學　費　：$550

AS 37-006-04-01 (21)
食物衛生安全課程 – 飲食業經理基本課程

查詢電話： 2975 5697

為配合本港持牌餐廳及食品製造工場即將實施認可衛生管理計劃的建議，香港大學專業進修學院及醫學院微生物學系合辦一項基礎食物衛生課程。此課程將為在職及未來的食肆主管講述在食物衛生安全方面的原則及運作模式。成功修畢此課程(出席率滿80%及在考試中考獲50%分數)之學員將獲香港大學專業進修學院及微生物學系聯合頒發的「基本飲食業衛生經理證書」。此證書特獲食物環境衛生署認可為「食物衛生經理」的資格。

導　師　：　吳子柏博士
　　任永昌博士
　　谷源清先生
　　香港衛生督察會會長 (1988-2000)
地　點　：　金鐘海富中心二樓S207室
開課日期　：　2002年7月16日起逢星期二、四
及時間　　2:30-5:30 p.m. (共6講)
學　費　：　$1,300
教學語言　：　以粵語為主

AS 37-006-07 (21)
Advanced Course in Food Hygiene Management



Enquiries: 2975 5697

For students who have attended the previous Basic Food Hygiene Course for Hygiene Managers, this course offers a more in depth analysis and discussion of safe food production, hazard analysis critical control point (HACCP) and food premises management practices. Special emphasis will be placed on restaurant licensing requirements and conditions as well as current food legislation in the HKSAR. Examples of real court cases involving malpractice and violation of food safety will be used for illustration. A Statement of Achievement will be issued to candidates upon successful completion of the course.

Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms. Bonnie Ng, 9/F, T.T. Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

Tutors　:　S.P Ng
　　BSc W. Ont; PhD.HK; M.I.Biol.; C.Biol. UK; MRIPHH, MIFST
　　W.C. Yam
　　FIBMS UK; BSc Lond; MIBiol; CBiol UK; PhD HK
　　Peter Y.C. Ku
　　MRSH, DMS, MIMgt, Chairman, HKPHIA (1988-2000)
Venue　:　Admiralty Learning Centre (To be advised)
Day(s)/Times　:　Tuesdays & Thursdays, 2:30-5:30 p.m., starting 19 Nov 02 / Jan 03 (to be confirmed)
　　(10 - 15 sessions / 20 - 30 hours)
Fee　:　To be advised

AS 27-006-11-01 (21)
營養補充品簡介



查詢電話：2975 5683

現今市面上自由出售的營養補充品五花八門，有些更是經由非醫護人員的傳銷商推介。究竟選擇那些補充品才真正有助健康，是值得大家關注的問題。本課程將會探討及分析香港常見營養補充品的效用，內容深入淺出，可助學員作最適合自己的選擇。

導　師　：　梁胡敏慈女士
　　BSc *W. Ont*, PgDip *Leeds Poly*, SRD *UK*
地　點　：　容後公佈
開課日期　：　2002年9月30日起逢星期一
及時間　　8:00-9:30p.m. (共3講)
學　費　：　$340

AS 10-019-02-01 (21)
Introduction to TQM and ISO 9000

This course shows how large and small organisations have gained a competitive advantage in quality and innovation through TQM and ISO 9000.

Participants will learn the concepts and practices of Total Quality Management (TQM), how the ISO 9000 Quality Systems Standard fits into the TQM philosophy, and how to plan its implementation. The course introduces ISO Clauses 5.0, Management Responsibility, and ISO Clauses 4.0 Quality Management Systems.

Tutor : Becky Poon, MBA *Hull*
Venue : Rm 1504, 15/F, MLC Plaza
Day(s)/Times : Thursdays, 6:45-9:15 p.m., starting 26 Sept 02 (6 meetings)
Fee : $2,000 (a set of handbooks included)
Enrolment : 25

AS 10-019-03-01 (21)
ISO 9000 Documentation System

Participants will learn how to develop a Quality Manual and control the documentation of a Quality System that will reduce costs and increase savings by keeping track of paperwork. The course continues with ISO Clauses 4, Quality Management Systems, and introduces Clauses 5.5.6, Control of Document and 5.5.7 Control of Quality Records.

Entry Requirement: Participants should have attended the 'Introduction to TQM and ISO 9000' or equivalent courses.

Tutor : Becky Poon, MBA *Hull*
Venue : Rm 1504, 15/F, MLC Plaza
Day(s)/Times : Thursdays, 6:45-9:15 p.m., starting 7 Nov 02 (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,670 (a set of handbooks included)
Enrolment : 25

AS 10-019-04-01 (21)
Workshop on Calibration

Calibration is one of the requirements of the ISO 9000 and ISO Guide 25 series of quality standards. This 3-day intensive workshop is jointly organised with the Technology Support Centre, HKU. It provides a practical treatment of the topics of calibration and the application of the ISO Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement to real-life calibrations and measurements.

The course: introduces the concept of calibration and traceability; introduces methods for the estimation and expression of uncertainty in measurement; discusses how measurements and calibrations should be performed and presented in reports in order to satisfy requirements of accreditation bodies (e.g. HOKLAS); provides hands-on experience in estimation of measurement uncertainties and optimisation of calibration procedures to improve cost-effectiveness.

Topics include: Requirements of standards and accreditation bodies on calibration. Principles of calibration. Mathematical approaches for compounding uncertainties. ISO Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement.

Tutors : S.H.Lau
K.P. Li
Venue : Rm 2002C, 20/F., Hing Wai Centre, 7 Tin Wan Praya Road, Aberdeen
Day(s)/Times : Workshop schedule (lectures & tutorials)
Wed. to Fri. 9:00 a.m.-5:00 p.m., 16, 17 & 18 Oct 02

* Including visit to Calibration Laboratory of Electronic Services Unit.

Practical Sessions
Application is on a first-come, first-served basis. Early enrolment will permit practical examples that are specific to participants.

Fee : $6,200 (including lecture notes, tea and lunch for 3 days and a Statement of Attendance.)
Enrolment : 20

AS 10-014-02-01 (21)
Fire Protection Systems

This course provides an introduction to all aspects of Sprinkler System Design. Topics include types of sprinkler and design standard; types of water supply; types of system (wet, dry, alternate, deluge, pre-action, recycling, tail-end); hazard classification; density of discharge and Assumed Maximum Area of Operation; Pre-calculated System and Fully Hydraulically Calculated System; Hydraulically Most Favourable Position; Hydraulically Most Unfavourable Position; tank capacity; sprinkler pump flow rate and pressure requirements; introduction to Fire Protection Systems and submission procedures; Code of Practice; fire detection and alarm systems - code requirement, equipment selection and operation; introduction to fire modeling, software and performance-based concept.

Tutors : Albert T.S.Tang
BEng, CEng, FIFireE
Daniel H.W.Chan
BEng, CEng, MIFireE
Venue : Rm 218, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays 2:00-5:30 p.m., starting 28 Sept 02 (2 meetings)
Fee : $1,030

AS 10-019-09-01 (21)
Law for Engineers

This course will focus on fundamentals and areas of business law that are of relevance and interest to engineers.

Topics include: The Hong Kong legal system; business organisation; tort liability; formation of contract; breach of contract and damages for breach; equitable remedies; agreement between client and engineer; ordinances governing the engineering profession.

Tutors	:	Barry Chin BSc, MBA. LLB, PCLL, CEng, PEng, RPE, Chartered Engineer *HK, Canada, UK,* Solicitor *HKSAR* Yeung, C.H. LLB (Hons), PCLL, LLM, Solicitor *HKSAR*
Venue	:	Rm 218, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
Day(s)/Times	:	Saturdays, 2:30-5:00 p.m., starting 12 Oct 02 (10 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,800
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese

AS 10-012-01 (21)
From Basics to Broadband

The course provides a broad introduction to data communications, to familiarise novices with the basic concepts and jargon of data communications. Topics to be covered include: introduction to analog and digital communications; Shannon's Equation, noise, baseband vs broadband; the telephone system; ASK, FSK, PSK, QPSK and modem standards; digital telephone system; PCM, DS1 to DS4 and SONET; the ISDN, B-ISDN an ATM; LAN Ethernet, Fast-Ethernet and FDDI; TCP/IP and the Internet; WWW, HTML, CGI and Java; Security, encryption, SSL and SET; wireless net and future trend.

Tutor	:	Chan, Y. K. BSc *Michigan*, MSc *UCLA*
Venue	:	Rm 214, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
Day(s)/Times	:	Fridays, 7:00-9:00 p.m., starting 6 Sept 02 (9 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,130
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English

Pharmaceutical Science
藥物科學

TEL電話 : 2376 6751 FAX傳真 : 2527 0112

School's First Pharmaceutical Professionals

HKU SPACE has been a leader in pharmaceutical education for more than 10 years, during which time we have offered programmes in partnership with universities in New Zealand and the UK. The B.Sc. in Pharmaceutical Studies, offered in collaboration with Sunderland University, is geared towards training graduates able to take up sales, marketing and management posts in the pharmaceutical business sector. The first batch of graduates obtained their degrees in April 2002. A second intake is currently underway.



Division Head of Chinese Medicine Professor Sarah Hui at the graduation ceremony.
中醫藥學學部主任許少珍教授於儀式上與嘉賓合攝。

學院首批藥學專才畢業

香港大學專業進修學院一直站在提供藥學教育的前線。學院在這領域的辦學經驗超逾十年並與紐西蘭及英國大學建立了合作關係，學院與英國森德蘭大學合辦的藥物學理學士旨在訓練具備營銷及管理能力及紮實藥物知識的畢業生，使其能在藥物商貿及有關行業工作。此課程已開辦兩年而首屆畢業生已於二零零二年四月獲頒授學位。

AS 33-102-00 (21)
Diploma in Pharmaceutical Sciences
AS 33-801-00 (21)
BSc in Pharmaceutical Studies
University of Sunderland, UK

Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 2527 0112

This programme prepares students for a career in the pharmaceutical business and industrial sectors. It has 3 parts:

Part 1: 2 years of part-time study in Hong Kong, leading to the ***Diploma in Pharmaceutical Sciences*** awarded by HKU SPACE.
Part 2: 15 months of part-time study in Hong Kong, leading to the ***BSc in Pharmaceutical Studies*** awarded by the University of Sunderland.
Part 3: One year of full-time study in the UK, leading to the ***BSc (Hons) in Pharmaceutical Studies*** awarded by the University of Sunderland.

Entry Requirements	**For Part 1, applicants should be:** • matriculants with passes in HKALE Chemistry, and another science subject or holders of a higher diploma or a degree in a relevant science discipline. **For Part 2, applicants should have:** • ***either,*** a Diploma in Pharmaceutical Sciences; • ***or,*** a Higher Diploma in Pharmaceutical Technology awarded by the HKIVE; • ***or,*** a higher diploma or degree in a relevant science discipline with at least 3 years' relevant experience.
Fee(s)	• Part 1: Diploma, Year 1: $38,000. Diploma, Year 2: $38,000. • Part 2: $55,000. • Part 3: to be determined by the University of Sunderland. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available by calling 2376 6751. There will be intakes in September 2002 for Part 1 and Part 2.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AS 33-101-00 (21)
Certificate in Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Management

Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 2527 0112

This course has been designed in conjunction with the Hong Kong Association of Pharmaceutical Industries (HKAPI). It gives people working in the pharmaceutical industry a sound basis for their future career development.

It covers Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Management.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have a higher diploma or a degree in a relevant science subject; • ***or,*** be 25 or above and have 2 years of relevant experience in the health and pharmaceutical sectors; • ***or,*** have the HKAPI Certificate with 3 years of relevant experience.
Day(s) / Times	One night a week for 3 hours., starting October 2002.
Duration	33 weeks.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $9,000. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available by calling 2376 6751.

TEL電話 : 2975 5683 FAX傳真 : 2858 3404

Diploma in Statistics: Theory and Business Applications

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course will prepare students to sit for the Higher Certificate in Statistics examination of the Hong Kong Statistical Society (HKSS). It consists of 2 separate certificates:

- AS 27-106-00 (21): ***Certificate in Statistical Theory***
- AS 27-107-01 (21): ***Certificate in Business Statistical Applications***

Students who successfully complete both certificates are awarded the HKU SPACE Diploma in Statistics: Theory and Business Applications.

AS 27-106-00 (21): Certificate in Statistical Theory		
Part 1: Introduction to Mathematical Analysis • Simple algebra • Mathematical functions and graphs • Sequence, series, limits and continuity • Differentiation and partial differentiation • Integration • Matrix algebra	Part 2: Statistical Theory • Probability • Random variables and distributions • Jointly distributed random variables • Estimation of parameters • Least squares and regression	
Applicants with an A level pass in Pure Mathematics may be exempted from Part 1.		
Entry Requirements	Applicants who wish to take the HKSS Higher Certificate in Statistics should: • ***either,*** have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Statistics: Practical Survey Sampling, • ***or,*** have passed the RSS Ordinary Certificate in Statistics, • ***or,*** have received exemption from the Royal Statistical Society Ordinary Certificate in Statistics. Applicants who do not wish to take the HKSS Higher Certificate in Statistics should have a knowledge of Mathematics at HKCEE or GCSE level.	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and/ or Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.	• Starting 24 September 2002. • Closing date for application: 10 September 2002.
Venue	Room 204, Causeway Centre.	
Fee(s)	• $10,300 for both Parts. • $5,150 for applicants who are exempted Part 1.	

AS 27-107-01 (21): Certificate in Business Statistical Applications		
Part 1: Statistical Methods • Summarising and interpreting data • Sampling distributions • Statistical inference: Estimation • Statistical inference: Hypothesis testing • One-sample and two-sample tests • Chi-square (X^2) test and goodness of fit • Analysis of variance • Non-parametric methods • Regression analysis	Part 2: Practical Data Analysis with Business Applications • Computer-aided statistical analysis • Official statistics • Business forecasting • Report writing using computer packages • Professional ethics	
Entry Requirements	As for the Certificate in Statistical Theory, except that applicants who do not wish to take the HKSS Higher Certificate in Statistics should have a knowledge of Mathematics at A level.	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and/or Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.	• Starting 20 May 2003. • Closing date for application: 6 May 2003.
Venue	To be advised.	
Fee(s)	$10,300 for both Parts.	

Duration	120 hours for each certificate.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Application	Application forms are available from Mr Tommy Tsang, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK.

AS 27-105-02 (21)
Certificate in Statistics: Practical Survey Sampling

Enquiries: 2975 5683

This course provides a basis for future work in probability and statistics, and in conducting survey sampling. Graduates of the course will be able to collect, present and interpret data. They may also register with the Hong Kong Statistical Society (HKSS) as Examination Associates and sit the HKSS examinations.

The course has 2 parts:

- Collection and Compilation of Data (40 hours)
- Analysis and Presentation of Data (60 hours)

It covers:

• Official statistics • Sample surveys • Sampling designs • Data collection methods • Questionnaire design	• Pilot surveys and errors arising from surveys • Data processing • Measurement scales of data • Presenting data using tables • Presenting data using graphs	• Presenting data using numbers • Probability • Regression and correlation analysis • Time series analysis • Index numbers

Assessment is based on coursework assignments (30%) and written examinations (70%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have some knowledge of mathematics or statistics at HKCEE or GCSE level.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and/or Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 15 October 2002.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$8,250.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Application	Application forms are available from Mr Tommy Tsang, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK.

AS 27-108-00 (21)
Advanced Certificate in Statistics: Statistical Theory and Methods



Enquiries: 2975 5683

This advanced certificate course will prepare candidates for the Hong Kong Statistical Society (HKSS) examination at the graduate diploma level. It will also benefit anyone who needs advanced training in Statistics.

The course covers:

- Probability theory
- Random variables and distribution functions
- Some standard probability distributions
- Jointly distributed random variables
- Order statistics
- Sampling distribution for normal samples
- Simulation
- Markov chains
- Estimation theory
- Hypothesis testing
- Confidence intervals and sets
- Sequential tests
- Bayesian inference
- Decision theory
- Nonparametric inference
- Comparative inference

Assessment is based on coursework and final examination, weighted at 30% and 70% respectively.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have the HKU SPACE Diploma in Statistics: Theory and Business Applications; • ***or,*** have passed the Royal Statistical Society Higher Certificate in Statistics examination; • ***or,*** have a knowledge of mathematics or statistics equivalent to the RSS Higher Certificate in Statistics stage (for candidates who do not intend to sit for the RSS examination).
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 15 October 2002.
Duration	120 contact hours.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$12,000.
Application	Special application forms are available from Mr Tommy Tsang, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK.

AS 27-015-01-01 (21)
Quantitative Analysis I

This course gives an introduction to the basic concepts of probabilities, statistics and their applications. It is suitable for researchers in science, social science and business. Candidates preparing for professional examinations in accounting should also find it relevant. Topics to be discussed include: elementary probability; probability distributions including the binomial, Poisson and Normal; sampling distributions including the Normal, t-, chi-square and F distributions; confidence interval and hypothesis testing; regression analysis and correlation.

Tutor	:	S.H.K. Sim MPhil *HK*
Venue	:	Rm M122, Main Bldg., HKU
Day(s)/Times	:	Thursdays, 8:00-9:30 p.m., starting 12 Sept 02 (11 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,000
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese

AS 27-015-04-01 (21)
GMAT Mathematics and Logic

This course is designed for those who intend to take the official Graduate Management Admission Test. Two types of GMAT questions will be discussed: 1. Problem Solving; 2. Data Sufficiency. The course provides revision lectures and practice tests, aiming at improving participants' basic mathematical skills and ability to reason quantitatively. Tactics for solving different question types will also be discussed.

Tutor	:	S.H.K. Sim MPhil *HK*
Venue	:	Rm M122, Main Bldg., HKU
Day(s)/Times	:	Mondays, 8:00-9:30 p.m., starting 16 Sept 02 (6 meetings)
Fee	:	$620
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented with English



AS 27-801-00 (21)
Master of Science in Environmental Risk Management (Food Safety Management)
(Subject to approval)



We offer this 2-year programme with the University of Wales Institute, Cardiff, UK (UWIC). It has a special emphasis on Food Safety Management. Besides catering for those who wish to specialise in food safety, it also offers continuing education opportunities to people like Public Health Inspectors, who are responsible for the management of public health or environmental services.

There are 6 taught module units and a dissertation. Students who complete all the taught modules but do not submit a dissertation may be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Risk Management.

The modules are:

- Management of Risk I
- Management of Risk II
- Epidemiology
- Management of Outbreaks of Food-Borne Diseases

All counting as 0.5 module unit

- Research Methods
- Policy and Strategy Studies
- Food Safety Management Systems
- Quality Management and Quality Assurance

All counting as 1 module unit

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • ***either,*** have a first degree, in a science disciplne from a recognised university; • ***or,*** have relevant professional qualifications in environmental or public health (e.g. the Royal Society of Health Diploma in Public Health or Dipoma in Meat and Other Foods), and be over 25, and have at least 2 years' relevant work experience. Applicants should also demonstrate their proficiency in English by either: (i) having a pass in the Use of English in the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination; (ii) obtaining a score of 550 in the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), or (iii) obtaining a score of 6.0 in the International English Language Testing Service (IELTS).
Day(s) / Times	To be advised, starting in September 2002.
Fee(s)	$110,000. (To be confirmed. Payable in instalments.)
Information	Further information is available from Dr Stephen Wu: • ***by phone,*** 2975 5683; • ***by fax,*** 2858 3404; • ***by e-mail,*** stephen@hkuspace.hku.hk

HKU SPACE is applying for exemption from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AS 27-014-01-01 (21)
Pest Control and Pesticide Safety Core Course

Enquiries : 2975 5683

Pesticides are widely used in controlling pests, but can also harm the environment and people if they are not used properly . This course is offered in association with the Pest Control Personnel Association of Hong Kong.

It covers:

- the general principles of pesticides
- pesticide safety and the environment
- legislation related to pesticides
- the concept of integrated pest management.

Students will be awarded a Statement of Achievement on passing a written test held at the end of the course.

Venue	:	Rm NP-6, 14/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
Day(s)/Times	:	Fridays, 8:00-10:00 p.m., starting 11 Oct 02 (10 meetings), including examination.
Fee	:	$2,300
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English

AS 27-018-01-01 (21)
私人機師執照筆試理論課程



查詢電話：2975 5683

飛行是很多人的童年夢想，學習飛行不單是學習控制高科技機械，而且更可訓練邏輯思維，得到的知識有趣而實用。本課程旨在向公眾人士推廣航空知識和飛行活動；透過教授學習飛行的基本技巧和所需的相關知識，讓有意參加飛行活動的人，對此活動有充份的瞭解，並鼓勵有興趣考取機師執照的學員，加入無國界的天際，享受遨翔之樂。

課程內容包括：航空法及美國聯邦民航規例；流體力學與飛行練習理論課程；氣象學及導航；電訊詞彙與通訊；飛機結構和輔助系統；飛行活動與人體反應。如學員出席率達八成以上及模擬筆試合格，可獲主講的美國聯邦航空總署飛行教練簽發的批文，自行報考有關的私人機師執照筆試(在本港可考取筆試)。

入學資格：報讀本課程者應最少具中五或同等學歷；年齡十八歲或以上；並有足夠的英語水平(國際航空通用語言)。

導　師　：翟錦華先生 FAA CFIA, CPL, CPLH (美國聯邦航空總署飛行教練、商業機師、商業直升機機師)
地　點　：萬誠保險千禧廣場15樓1504室
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月9日起逢星期一及二 6:30-9:30 p.m.（共14講）
學　費　：$3,200
教學語言　：粵語，輔以英語專業名詞

AS 27-016-06-01 (21)
野外觀鳥

香港地少人多，大自然似乎遙不可及，但是在這樣的環境中，竟然有四百多種鳥類跟我們一起分享這一片有限的天地。祇要你暫時脫離日常營營役役的繁忙生活，打開心窗，便會發現雀鳥的蹤影經常陪伴你左右；祇要你稍加留意，便能欣賞鳥類生活中無數趣味盎然的片段，從而體會生命的喜悅。

本課程以幻燈片介紹香港野鳥的種類、辨認鳥類的方法和觀鳥常到的熱門地點，並討論野外觀鳥的基本技巧、鳥類的習性、香港鳥類繁多的原因等。除講座外，並將會安排三次野外觀鳥活動，讓學員有機會觀賞到五十種以上的鳥類和學懂辨認其中約二十種常見的品種。

導　師　：香港觀鳥會導師
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心2樓217室
開課日期及時間　：2002年11月13日起逢星期三 8:00-9:30 p.m. (共9講) (野外觀鳥活動的詳細安排，日後會另行通告，通常於週六或週日舉行)
學　費　：$930 (包括4次野外觀鳥活動)

AS 27-016-01-01 (21)
四季星空巡禮

黃昏後北斗已沒入西北方地平線，銀河正橫跨天際，織女與牛郎隔河對望，互訴相思；而在西南方的蠍子仍然張牙舞爪，好不威風；附近人馬座內多姿多采的星雲星團仍然是望遠鏡下的焦點；而在東方，二百二十萬光年外的仙女座星系正散發出它微弱的光芒，吸引著天文愛好者的視線 ..... 事實上，以上的景象一年四季每晚都不斷在星空舞台上演出。工餘或飯後，仰觀星斗，認認有趣的星座排列，聽聽每個星座背後動人的希臘神話故事，看看星座內繽紛的雙星、星雲與星團，探索一下那些宇宙不解之謎，令人心曠神怡。

本課程由如何認識星空開始，逐一介紹星圖的運用、西方星座與希臘神話的關係、中西星空分野的異同、天文望遠鏡的選擇與應用、春夏秋冬四季星座的變化、星座內各類有趣的天體，以及年內香港可以見到的各類特別天象等。如天氣情況許可，講座後將會安排短暫的觀星實習，亦另會安排一次郊外觀星宿營活動（自費參加）。

導　師　：黃衍蕃先生
地　點　：香港大學邵逸夫樓2樓A206室
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月19日起逢星期四 8:00-9:30 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$820

AS 27-016-04-01 (21)
宇宙之奧秘

宇宙深邃浩瀚，引人遐思。自古以來，人類都不斷努力探索其奧秘，嘗試了解真相。在太空科技飛躍發展，人類即將邁向二十一世紀的今天，宇宙間仍有很多撲朔迷離、神秘莫測的現象有待解釋。人們對很多宇宙間重大的問題抱有不同的見解或未有定論。這正是天文學引人入勝的地方。

本課程將透過幻燈片，從天文學的角度了解人類探索宇宙奧秘的歷程，看看天文學家如何試圖揭開那些宇宙之謎。除講座外，並將會安排一至兩次觀星營活動（自由及自費參加）以親身接觸我們的宇宙，領略宇宙的奧妙。

導　師　：黃衍蕃先生
地　點　：香港大學儀禮堂1樓102室
開課日期及時間　：2002年12月5日起逢星期四 8:00-9:30 p.m. (共9講)
學　費　：$750

AS 27-045-02 (21)
音響室的設計



查詢電話 ： **2975 5683**

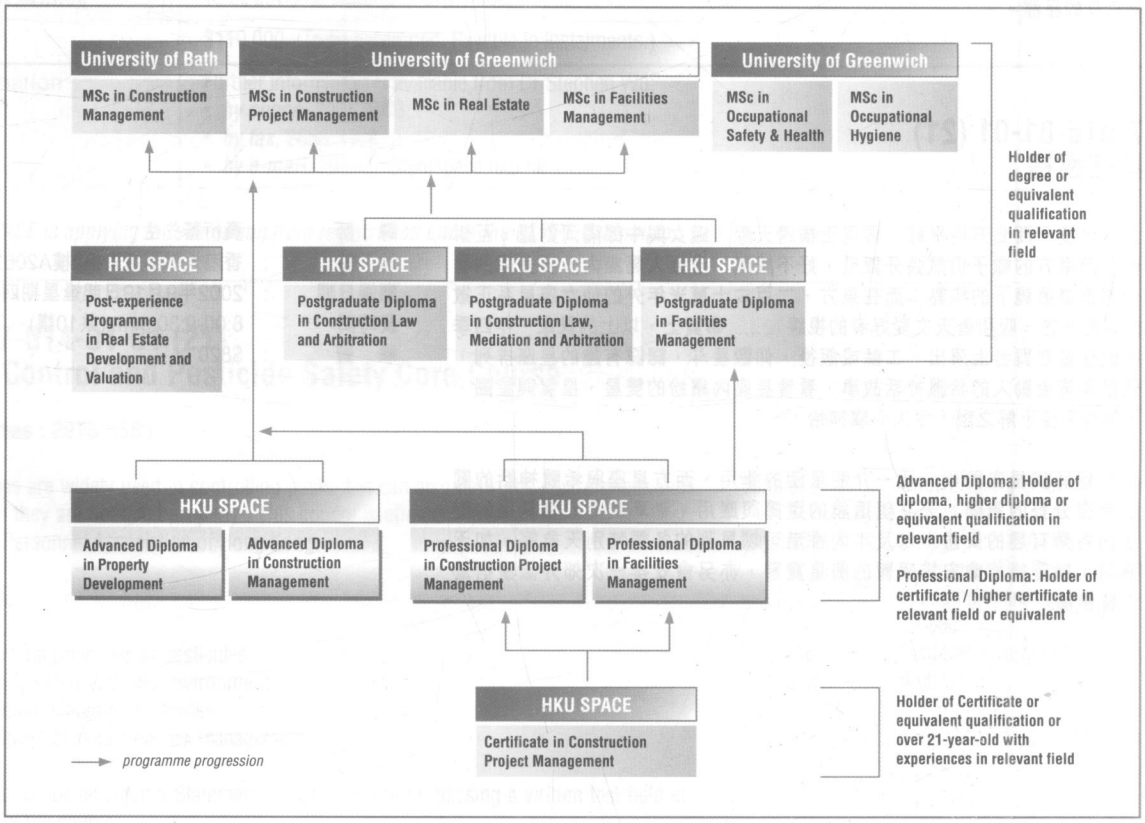
本課程由一位具有十七年實踐經驗的專業聲學設計師主講，主要內容將會探討怎樣以建築聲學，空間因素和優化設計為目標去設計聲場，以及解釋人類大腦接收音頻與物理環境的關係，從而確定音響室設計所必須考慮的因素。

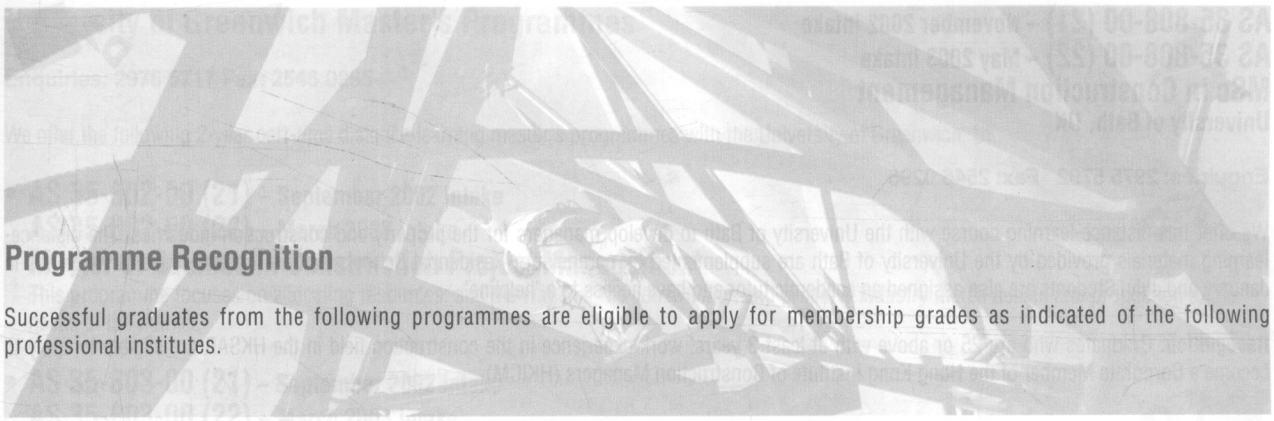
本課程適合建築師、音響設計專家、高級音響器材供應商、室內設計師及音響愛好者等人仕參加。

導　師　：黃永豪先生
BSc, MSc, CEng, MIOA, MHKIOA, MIMechE, MCIBSE, FHKAAST
地　點　：金鐘海富中心3樓S9室
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月28日起逢星期六 2:00-5:00 p.m. (共1講)
學　費　：$1,000

Built Environment
建造環境

TEL電話 : 2975 5717 FAX傳真 : 2546 0295





Programme Recognition

Successful graduates from the following programmes are eligible to apply for membership grades as indicated of the following professional institutes.

University of Bath

MSc in Construction Management
• Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Corporate Membership [1]

The University of Greenwich

Master of Science in Construction Project Management Master of Science in Real Estate Master of Science in Facilities Management
• Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Corporate Membership [1]

The University of Greenwich

Master of Science in Occupational Safety and Health
• The Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (IOSH) - Graduate Member
Master of Science in Occupational Hygiene
• The British Institute of Occupational Hygiene (BIOH) - Exemption from the Diploma Core Examination for Graduate Membership

HKU SPACE Awards

Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration
• The Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (CIArb) - Member • The Hong Kong Institute of Arbitrators (HKIArb) - Associate Member • The Law Society of Hong Kong - CPD points
Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management
• Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management (HKIFM) - route to Corporate Membership[2]
Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management
• Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Associate Membership[3]
Professional Diploma in Facilities Management
• Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management (HKIFM) - route to Associate Membership[4]

1 Graduates who are 25 or above and have had at least 3 years work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply to become a Corporate Member of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers.

2 Graduates, subject to fulfilling of the Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management's requirements, are eligible to apply to become an Associate of the Institute and entitled to use the designation of "AHKIFM". Graduates with relevant bachelor's degrees are eligible to apply for enrolment in the HKIFM's Assessment of Professional Competence and proceed to full Corporate Membership. Once they are qualified, they are entitled to use the designation of "PFM" and "Professional Facility Manager".

3 Graduates who are 23 or above and have had at least 3 years work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply to become an Associate Member of the Institute. Students studying the programme are eligible to join as a Student Member.

4 Graduates, subject to fulfilling of the Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management's requirements, are eligible to apply to become an Associate of the Institute.

AS 35-808-00 (21) – November 2002 intake
AS 35-808-00 (22) – May 2003 intake
MSc in Construction Management
University of Bath, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5792 Fax: 2546 0295

We offer this distance-learning course with the University of Bath to develop managers for the property and construction industries. The distance-learning materials provided by the University of Bath are supplemented by compulsory Residential Schools that are normally held at weekends in January and July. Students are also assigned an academic tutor and have access to a "helpline".

Recognition: Graduates who are 25 or above with at least 3 years' work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply to become a Corporate Member of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM).

Stage	Item	Minimum timescale for completion
1	Introductory Pack	Variable
	Management in Construction (Compulsory)	3 months
	Economics in Construction (Compulsory)	3 months
	Residential School 1 (Compulsory)	4 days
2	Construction Law (Compulsory)	3 months
	Managing Organisations (Compulsory)	3 months
	Residential School 2 (Compulsory)	4 days
	Pre-contract Management (Compulsory)	3 months
	Corporate Strategic Planning (Compulsory)	3 months
	Residential School 3 (Compulsory)	4 days
	Design Management (Optional)	3 months
	Project Management Techniques (Optional)	3 months
	Property Development Appraisal (Optional)	3 months
	Quantitative Decision Making (Optional)	3 months
3	Dissertation Workshop (Compulsory)	2 days
	Dissertation (Compulsory)	12 months

a. For Stage 2, students choose any 2 of the 4 optional modules.
b. Apart from the compulsory Residential Schools, students complete 8 modules in total, which they register for 2 at a time.
c. Holders of the HKU SPACE / HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management or HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration can apply for exemption(s).
d. The programme can be completed in 3 years, but the maximum period of registration is 5 years.
e. Assessment is based on assignments, case studies, examinations and the final dissertation.

Entry Requirements	For MSc level entry, applicants should have one of: • a first degree from a recognised university, or professional qualifications such as MCIOB, ARICS, RIBA and MIAS; • an HKU SPACE / HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management; • an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration; • substantial experience in the construction industry. For Certificate level entry, applicants should have: • an HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Construction Management / Property Development; • an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management / Facilities Management. Evidence of proficiency in English may be required.
Fee(s)	• Module Fee: $20,000 for 2 modules, non-refundable, including course materials, marking, HKU library reader's card, tutor support and Residential Schools (8 taught modules in total), paid once an offer of a place has been accepted. • Dissertation Fee: $10,000, non-refundable. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable. • Registration Fee: £250, non-refundable, paid at the beginning of the programme.
Information and Application	Applications are accepted throughout the year, allowing students to begin their studies with the introductory pack of materials. Main intakes to the first modules are in May and November each year. For details of application procedures, please refer to p.72. The closing dates for application are October 2002 for the November 2002 intake and April 2003 for the May 2003 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

University of Greenwich Master's Programmes

Enquiries: 2975 5717 Fax: 2546 0295

We offer the following 2-year part-time distance-learning master's programmes with the University of Greenwich, UK:

- **AS 35-802-00 (21) – September 2002 intake**
  AS 35-802-00 (22) – March 2003 intake
  Master of Science in Construction Project Management
  This programme focuses on allocating resources, and the way that the construction and property industry match design and production to the needs of the market.



- **AS 35-803-00 (21) – September 2002 intake**
  AS 35-803-00 (22) – March 2003 intake
  Master of Science in Real Estate
  This programme extends students' knowledge of property development and investment.



- **AS 35-805-00 (21) – September 2002 intake**
  AS 35-805-00 (22) – March 2003 intake
  Master of Science in Facilities Management
  This programme responds to the growing demand for professionals with the right mix of abilities to manage a facility, allowing people and organisations to operate effectively in the physical workplace.



These programmes share the following common features:

- **Programme Recognition.** Graduates who are 25 or above with at least 3 years' work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply to become Corporate Members of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM).
- **Award.** Each unit is self-contained and receives its own credits. Students who complete 3 taught units but do not wish to go further receive a postgraduate certificate. Students who complete 6 taught units but do not wish to go further receive a postgraduate diploma. Students who complete the dissertation receive the relevant master of science degree. *The programme is mainly designed for students who aim at completing the master degrees. Should students decide to pursue a lower award (i.e. postgraduate certificate or diploma), they should consult SPACE first.*
- **Teaching.** Greenwich University staff, supported by local tutors, give compulsory introductory lectures to each unit during 2 designated weekends in each intake. Students are allocated a tutor to give guidance on written work, assessment and examinations.
- **Structure.** Students take 4 units each year, with a unit known as Personal Learning Portfolio extended over 2 years. In Year 2, students complete a dissertation (12,000 - 15,000 words) that counts as 2 units. The necessary research skills for this dissertation are taught in Year 1 through the Research Methods unit.
- **Materials.** Students are provided with workbooks, readings and textbooks to form the basis of their study materials.

Some units are common to all 3 programmes; some are common to 2 of them; others are done only by students in one of the programmes. The different units are:

Year	Unit (C = Core, O = Option)	Construction Project Management	Real Estate	Facilities Management
First	Construction Economics	C		O
	Facilities Management			C
	Management Principles for Construction and Property Development	C	C	C
	Property Appraisal		C	O
	Research Methods	C	C	C
	Urban Economics	C	C	
Second	Construction Management	C		
	Project Management		C	C
	Property Development and Finance	C	C	C
	Dissertation (2 units)	C	C	C
First & Second	Personal Learning Portfolio	C	C	C

a. Students in the MSc in Facilities Management programme choose either Property Appraisal or Construction Economics.
b. Students who have covered relevant units at postgraduate level on courses such as the SPACE / HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management and SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management can apply for exemptions from some units, at least 14 days before the application deadline. There is a non-refundable fee of $500 per unit (subject to review).
c. The programmes can be completed in 2 years, but the maximum period of registration is 5 years.
d. Assessment is based on assignments, examinations and dissertation.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have a first degree and/or corporate membership of an approved profession; • ***or,*** have an HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Construction Management or Property Development; • ***or,*** have an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management or Facilities Management; • ***or,*** have an HKU SPACE / HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management; • ***or,*** have an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration; • ***or,*** have an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management; • ***or,*** be 25 and have appropriate experience.
Fee(s)	• Unit Fee: $11,000 (subject to review), non-refundable. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable. • Registration Fee: $1,200, non-refundable, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted.
Information and Application	Applications for each programme are accepted twice a year, in July and January, to allow applicants to start their studies in September or March. For details of application procedures, please refer to p.71. The closing dates are July for the September 2002 intake and 4 January for the March 2003 intake.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AS 35-111-00 (21)/AS 35-113-00 (21) - 2002/2003 intake
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration/ Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration

Enquiries: 2975 5792 Fax: 2546 0295

These programmes provide academic and practical training to anyone seeking to develop their career in arbitration and mediation.

The different modules are:

Module	Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration	Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration
1 : Legal Foundations (non-lawyers only) or 1A : Project Management Practice (lawyers only)	✔	✔
2 : Law of Arbitration and Dispute Resolution	✔	✔
3 : Construction Law	✔	✔
4 : Arbitration Practice	✔	✔
5 : Mediation Practice		✔

a. All modules except Arbitration Practice and Mediation Practice are assessed by coursework (50%) and written examination (50%).
b. Students can only take the written examinations if they attend 70% of the sessions.
c. For Arbitration Practice and Mediation Practice, students are assessed on a continuous basis according to their contribution to compulsory workshops. Mediation Practice requires 100% attendance.

HKU SPACE = Professional Excellence + Quality of Life

Entry Requirements	In addition to at least 2 years' relevant work experience, applicants should have: • ***either,*** a bachelor's degree in a legal or construction-related subject; • ***or,*** a professional qualification (e.g. RIBA, HKIA, RICS); • ***or,*** an academic qualification that is considered suitable. Applicants may be required to sit a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	• Twice a week in the evenings, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting September/October 2002. • Mediation Practice is a 5-day workshop consisting of approximately 40 contact hours.
Duration	One year, part-time in 2 semesters.
Fee(s)	• Programme Fee for Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration: $41,200 (subject to review), non-refundable, paid once an offer of place has been accepted. • Programme Fee for Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration: $50,200 (subject to review), non-refundable, paid once an offer of place has been accepted. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.71. The closing date for application is 24 July 2002.

AS 35-112-00 (21) – 2002 / 2003 intake
Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management

Enquiries: 2975 5870 Fax: 2546 0295

This programme gives facilities managers the knowledge and skills required to manage various types of buildings in the most effective and productive way.

Students take 6 modules in 3 semesters:

Semester 1	Semester 2	Semester 3
• Principles of Managing Facilities • Built Assets Management	• Strategic Facilities Management • Building Environmental Performance	• Intelligent Buildings and Information Technology • Facilities Management Practice

Subject to meeting the Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management (HKIFM)'s requirements, programme graduates are eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Institute and use the designation "AHKIFM". Graduates with relevant bachelor's degrees are eligible to apply for enrolment in the HKIFM's Assessment of Professional Competence and proceed to full Corporate Membership, allowing them to use the designation of "PFM" (Professional Facility Manager).

Assessment is based on coursework and written examinations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a bachelor degree in a subject related to construction or property; • ***or,*** a relevant professional qualification; • ***or,*** an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Facilities Management. They may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	2 evenings a week, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., with occasional weekend workshops. Starting September 2002.
Duration	1½ years, part-time
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $42,000 (subject to review), non-refundable, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.71. The closing dates for application are 19 July 2002 for batch 1 and 2 August 2002 for batch 2.

AS 35-110-00 (21) – 2002 / 2003 intake
Certificate in Construction Project Management / Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management / Professional Diploma in Facilities Management

Enquiries: 2975 5870 Fax: 2546 0295

This programme leads to 3 possible awards:

- ***Certificate in Construction Project Management,*** awarded on successful completion of Year 1.
- either ***Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management,*** or ***Professional Diploma in Facilities Management*** awarded on successful completion of Years 2 and 3.

Suitably qualified applicants can be given direct entry to Year 2, without the need to complete the Certificate in Year 1.

The overall programme is designed to prepare students for entry to higher degree programmes. Holders of either of the professional diplomas can apply for any of the following, in competition with other applicants:

- MSc in Construction Project Management (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Real Estate (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Facilities Management (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Construction Management (University of Bath)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management (for Facilities Management graduates only)
- Bridging course to BSc (Hons) in Building Project Management (University of Northumbria at Newcastle)

Graduates of the Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management who are 23 or above with at least 3 years' work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply to become Associate Members of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers. Students in the programme are eligible to join as Student Members.

Graduates of the Professional Diploma in Facilities Management, subject to meeting the Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management's requirements, are eligible to apply to become Associates of the Institute.

Year 1 - Foundation Programme (4 modules)	
• Finance and Management Principles • Construction Technology I	• Legal Context for Real Estate and Construction • Project Management Process
Year 2 (4 modules)	
• Construction Law • Property Development	• Construction Technology II • Contract Strategy and Project Procurement
Year 3 (4 modules)	
Construction Project Management • Costing and Value Management • Construction Planning and Practice • Project Management Practice • Project Application	**Facilities Management** • Facilities Management Practice Environment • Built Assets Management • Strategic Facilities Management • Project Application

a. Students who successfully complete Year 1 will be awarded the HKU SPACE Certificate in Construction Project Management.
b. Assessment of all modules except Project Application, is normally based on coursework, written examinations, a class presentation and attendance. Students can only take the written examinations if they attend 70% of the sessions. Assessment of Project Application is based on a 5,000 word project and a class presentation.

Entry Requirements	For Year 1 entry, applicants should: • ***either,*** have Grade E in HKCEE English (Syllabus B), or an equivalent, ***and***, have a certificate from a higher vocational training institute or post-secondary institute recognised by SPACE; • ***or,*** be 21 and have 2 years' relevant experience. For direct entry to Year 2, applicants should: • ***either,*** have Grade E in HKCEE English (Syllabus B), or an equivalent, ***and***, be certificate graduates or holders of a higher certificate in a relevant subject; • ***or,*** be 23 and have 3 years' relevant experience.
Day(s) / Times	Normally twice a week, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. Some compulsory workshops are held at weekends. There are two 14-week semesters each year, starting September 2002.
Fee(s)	• Year 1: $18,550, non-refundable. Year 2 and 3: $23,700 a year, non-refundable, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted (subject to review). *A 5% discount is given to members of the Chartered Institute of Building.* • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.71. The closing dates for application are 19 July 2002 for batch 1 and 2 August 2002 for batch 2.

AS 35-101-00 (21) – 2002 / 2003 intake
Advanced Diploma in Construction Management
Advanced Diploma in Property Development

Enquiries: 2975 5637 Fax: 2546 0295

These one-year part-time advanced diplomas are aimed at students who have at least 2 years' work experience in construction management or property development, and have studied at diploma, higher diploma or HND level, but do not have a bachelor's degree in their subject. Holders of either of the advanced diplomas can apply for any of the following programmes, in competition with other applicants:

- ***MSc in Construction Project Management (University of Greenwich)***
- ***MSc in Real Estate (University of Greenwich)***
- ***MSc in Facilities Management (University of Greenwich)***
- ***MSc in Construction Management (University of Bath)***

Students take 4 modules to reflect their area of study:

Advanced Diploma in Construction Management	Advanced Diploma in Property Development
• Legal Studies • Construction Management Practice • Economics • Construction Project Management	• Legal Studies • Real Estate and Finance • Economics • Investment and Cost Forecasting

Assessment is based on set assignments and examinations. Students can only take the written examinations if they attend 70% of the sessions.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have Grade D in HKCEE English (Syllabus B), or an equivalent (e.g. TOEFL 550); • and, have a diploma, higher diploma, HND or equivalent in a relevant subject. Applicants over 25 with suitable professional work experience can also apply, but may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Normally twice a week, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m. There are two 14-week semesters.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $23,700, non-refundable, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted. (Subject to review) • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.71. The closing dates for application for the April 2003 intake are 18 February 2003 for batch 1 and 28 February 2003 for batch 2.

AS 35-097-02 (21) – 2002/ 2003 intake
Post-experience Programme in Real Estate Development and Valuation

Enquiries: 2975 5870 Fax: 2546 0295

This course gives participants greater professional knowledge and prepares them for the Assessment of Professional Competence (APC) of the Hong Kong Institute of Surveyors (HKIS). It is recognised as a valid HKIS Continuing Professional Development course. The curriculum has been designed by the HKIS.



Professor Enoch Young and Dr. Evia Wong welcomed Mr. Tony Tse, the Chairman of the HKIS (GP Division) (second left) and other honourable guests at the Graduation Ceremony of Post-experience Programme in Real Estate Development and Valuation (June 2001 Intake).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have relevant work experience in real estate. Preference will be given to those who are registered in the APC of the HKIS.
Day(s) / Times	July 2002 (subject to review).

Application Procedures

Detailed information and application materials, which will usually only be available 2 - 3 months before the closing date for application, are available from: The Built Environment Section, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed A5 size envelope with a $4.20 stamp, specifying the name of the programme.

Occupational Safety and Health
職業安全及健康

TEL電話 : 2975 5717 FAX傳真 : 2546 0295



AS 35-801-00 (21) – September 2002 intake
AS 35-801-00 (22) – March 2003 intake
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) / Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Safety and Health
University of Greenwich, UK



AS 35-804-00 (21) – September 2002 intake
AS 35-804-00 (22) – March 2003 intake
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) / Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Hygiene
University of Greenwich, UK

We offer these distance-learning programmes with the University of Greenwich, UK. Students who do not wish to complete the full MSc programme can exit at either the postgraduate certificate or the postgraduate diploma level.

The programmes have been accredited by the Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (IOSH) in the UK and the British Institute of Occupational Hygiene (BIOH) respectively. Graduates may apply for the relevant membership grades of these institutes, though conditions may apply.

The programme subjects are:

Course Title (C = Core, O = Option)	Occupational Safety and Health			Occupational Hygiene		
	PGCert	PGDip	MSc	PGCert	PGDip	MSc
Occupational Safety Practice	C	C	C			
Safety and Risk Management	C	C	C	C	C	C
Monitoring, Analysis and Control of Toxic	C	C	C	C	C	C
Industrial Toxicology, Occupational Health Practice and Epidemiology		C	C	C	C	C
Thermal and Acoustic Environment	C	C	C	C	C	C
Lighting, Ionising and Non-Ionising Radiation		O	O		C	C
Ergonomics and Workplace Psychology		O	O		C	C
Dissertation			C			C

a. Students who have covered relevant units at the master level can apply for exemption, at least 14 days before the application deadline. There is a non-refundable fee of $500 per unit (subject to review).
b. Assessment is by coursework. Assessment of the dissertation may include an oral presentation and an oral examination.
c. The maximum period of registration is 5 years.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have: • ***either,*** a degree or equivalent in which a physical science was a major element; • ***or,*** an appropriate professional qualification coupled with professional experience. Applications will also be considered from anyone who: • ***either,*** has other qualifications and suitable experience; • ***or,*** is a mature applicant (over 25) with appropriate experience. Such applicants may be interviewed. All applicants should be proficient in English - TOEFL score of 550 or equivalent.
Fee(s)	• Unit Fee: $12,000 (subject to review), non-refundable. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable. • Registration Fee: $1,200, non-refundable, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted. • Laboratory Fee, paid as necessary for some sessions.
Information and Application	Applications for each programme are accepted twice a year, in July and January. Detailed course information and application materials, which will usually only be available 2 - 3 months before the closing date for application, are available from: The Built Environment Section, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $3.70 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing dates are 6 July for the September 2002 intake and 4 January for the March 2003 intake.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

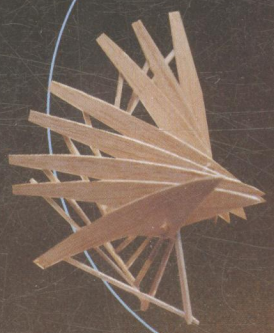
ARTS AND HUMANITIES
文學及人文學科



9/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong 香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓9樓 • Fax 傳真: 2858 3404

Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任

Booker, R.M. 卜克 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Lye, K.C. OBE 黎錦超 (Senior Consultant 高級學術顧問)
Kennedy, P. 甘令德
Lung, Rachel W.C. 龍惠珠
Chan, Renée P.L. 陳碧蓮
Chan, Joseph Y.H. 陳以漢
Kan, Sam C.F. 簡頌輝
Yiu, Benjamin C.P. 姚展鵬
Lam, Sam S.H. 林思雄
Ngeow, Karen Y.H. 饒玉華
Tan, T.K. 陳德奇



Divisional Affairs Executive
學部事務主任

Ip, Agnes W.Y. 葉穎怡

Architectural Studies and Interior Design 建築學及室內設計
Art and Design 藝術及設計
History and Archaeology 歷史及考古學
Languages and Literature 語言及文學
Museum Studies 博物館學
Music and Dance 音樂及舞蹈
Oriental Studies 東方研究
Philosophy 哲學
Theatre Studies 戲劇研究
Translation 翻譯

The Division of Arts and Humanities offers a wide variety of courses in several different areas of study: Languages (including Chinese, Japanese, English and 4 other European Languages); Literature; Music and Dance; History; Philosophy; Theatre Studies; Museum Studies; Translation; Art and Design; Architectural Studies.

Some of our courses are short introductions to the subject that are suitable for beginners; others are for more advanced students and lead to diplomas or postgraduate degrees. Some will help you in your career; others can be studied just for interest.

The subjects that belong to the Arts and Humanities Division are among the oldest and most traditional of academic subjects. However, their popularity and relevance remain as great as ever. We will do our best to ensure that the Arts and Humanities courses we provide continue to meet the needs of people in the modern world and are taught in an innovative and modern way.

文學及人文學科學部提供多元化課程，遍及不同學術範疇，包括：語言(中文、日語、英語以及四種歐洲語言)、文學、音樂及舞蹈、歷史、哲學、戲劇研究、博物館學、翻譯、藝術及設計、建築學。

學部一些課程是入門短期課程，適合初學者修讀；其他則是進階課程，修畢可獲頒發證書、文憑或學位等學歷。某些課程可助您發展事業；另一些則屬滿足個人需要的興趣課程。

學部所開辦的學科歷史最為悠久，亦最具傳統色彩；但它們仍廣受大眾歡迎，並繼續為社會所需。本學部將確保文學及人文學科學部所提供的課程，切合時代的要求，並能不斷以創新的方式講授。

AH 45-101-00 (21)
Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies (PDAS)
CD 85-212-00 (21)
Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies (ACAS)
CD 85-112-00 (21)
Certificate in Architectural Studies (CAS)

Enquiries: 2975 5878 Fax: 2858 3404

This programme has 3 stages: Certificate in Architectural Studies → Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies → Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies. It is designed to:

- give students essential knowledge and skills related to design, building technology and professional practice;
- produce pre-professional graduates capable of supporting the building industry and other allied professions, and of proceeding to further study in other related fields in the Building disciplines.

It is offered in 2 modes:
- ***A 2- or 3-year, full-time mode.*** Depending on their qualifications, students start either in Year 1 (Certificate in Architectural Studies), which includes compulsory generic modules, or in Year 2 (Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies).
- ***A 3-year, part-time mode.*** This is suitable for those with daytime commitments. Students start with the Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies.

A number of scholarships are available to offset the course fees.

Exemptions from modules of the programme may be granted by request to applicants who have completed studies considered equivalent to those offered in the programme.

Entry Requirements	**Certificate in Architectural Studies (full-time mode)** Applicants should normally: • ***either,*** have 5 HKCEE passes, including Maths, Chinese and English (Syllabus B), or equivalent; • ***or,*** have completed the Project Yi Jin (毅進計劃) Programme with satisfactory results; • ***or,*** be aged 21 or above. **Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies (full-time mode and part-time mode)** Applicants should normally: • ***either,*** have 5 HKCEE passes, including Maths, Chinese and English (Syllabus B), or equivalent, with one year's relevant work experience; • ***or,*** have 2 passes at "A" level, including Use of English, or equivalent; • ***or,*** have a recognised post-secondary certificate or diploma; • ***or,*** have a recognised degree; • ***or,*** be aged 25 or above, with one year's relevant work experience. Applicants may also be required to attend for an interview, take a test, or present previous art or design work to the admissions panel.
Fee(s)	• Full-time Mode Course Fee: $37,000 (Year 1), $43,000 (Year 2), $46,000 (Year 3). Application Fee: $200, non-refundable. • Part-time Mode Course Fee: $35,000 per year. Application Fee: $200, non-refundable. a. Annual course fees are payable in 2 instalments. b. Full course fees are paid even by students granted exemptions. c. All fees are subject to annual review.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese where necessary.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Ivy Chan, 9/F TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of the programme. The closing date for application is 15 August 2002.

An Introduction to the Design of the Man-made Environment – Contemporary Architecture and Our Cities

A feature of this course is its focus on contemporary architecture in Western cities. Seminal works of Frank Lloyd Wright, Le Corbusier and Mies van der Rohe will be studied, and there will also be seminars on selected works of living architects.

There will be 3 main areas of concern:
- The works of chosen architects and the culture of their time.
- The ways in which architects have perceived the inadequacies of various paradigms.
- Possible alternatives for the transformation of architecture as we understand it today.

A recurring theme will be that our cities and buildings reflect social conditions, so much so that each new society seems to generate its own new architecture. There is one factor, however, that remains fairly constant, and that is man himself. In a sense, man will remain the measure of all things, even though our perception of circumstances may change.

To ask about the course, please call Ms Ivy Chan on 2975 5878.

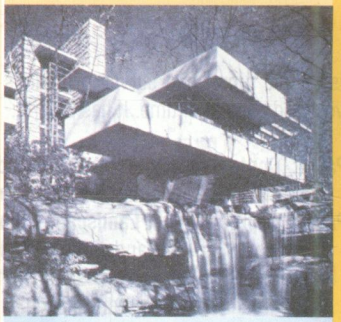
建築設計入門 — 當代建築與城市

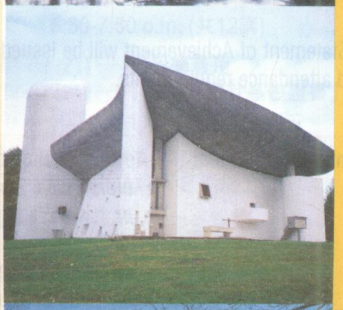
本課程集中介紹西方當代建築，其中包括研習著名建築師如法蘭萊特韋特 (Frank Lloyd Wright)、勒哥布西耶 (Le Corbusier)及范迪隆(Mies van der Rohe)的作品，還有現代建築師的作品介紹講座。

課程內容主要涵蓋以下三方面：
- 研習著名建築師的作品及其時代的文化背景
- 建築師如何分析經典建築設計的不足
- 從現代角度探討建築設計如何推陳出新

上述三項討論，將會帶出以下主旨：
建築可從側面反映一個城市的社會面貌，每個社會都可創造出自己獨有的建築。儘管建築設計變化萬千，然而人的本質卻是亙古不變的。不論古今，人都是以其身處時代的價值標準衡量周遭的事物，包括建築設計。

查詢詳情請致電 2975 5878 陳小姐。







AH 45-078-01 (21)
Hong Kong Architecture Practice

Enquiries: 2975 5878 Fax: 2858 3404

This course covers the statutory and non-statutory controls affecting land use, density, form and design of the city and its buildings. Building contracts and ethical obligations will also be introduced.

It will consist of 28 lectures and 2 written examinations.

A Statement of Achievement will be issued to participants who meet all the assessment and attendance requirements.

Entry Requirement	Applicants should normally: • ***either,*** have 5 HKCEE passes, or equivalent, and 2 years' relevant working experience in an architectural practice or in the construction industry; • ***or,*** have 2 passes at "A" level, or equivalent; • ***or,*** have a recognised post-secondary certificate or diploma; • ***or,*** have a recognised degree; • ***or,*** be 25 and have one year's relevant work experience.

Course Coordinator	:	Mr. Vincent NG BA(AS)(Hon) B Arch(Dist.) M Urban Design HK, HKIA RIBA RAIA, Registered Architect, Authorised Person (List of Architects)
Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s)/Times	:	To be advised starting Sept 02 (28 meetings)
Fee	:	$6,000

AH 45-078-02 (21)
An Introduction to the Design of the Man-made Environment

Enquiries: 2975 5878 Fax: 2858 3404

This course provides a survey of various aspects of the man-made environment that have stood the test of time. It has 2 parts:

- Part 1: **Contemporary Architecture and Our Cities –** Looks at the seminal work and influence of various schools of architecture and individual architects.
- Part 2: **Appreciation of Landscape Architecture –** Includes an appreciation of the world's great landscape design traditions, leading to a discussion of the meaning, scope, issues and significance of landscape architecture in today's urban and ecological contexts.

A Statement of Achievement will be issued to participants who meet all the assessment and attendance requirements.

Tutors : Professor Eric K C Lye
BArch MFA (Princeton) FRAIC FHKIA
RIBA HonRICS HonAIA (HK)
ARB Authorised Person (List of Architects)
Mr. C. K. Wong
BArch (Hons) (CUHK) DipTP (London)
MLA (Penn) ARB LARB HKIA RIBA HKIP
RTPI LI ppHKILA Registered Architect
Landscape Architect Planner
Authorised Person (List of Architects)
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : To be advised
starting Sept 02 /Feb 03 (28 meetings)
Fee : $6,000

Entry Requirement	Applicants should normally: • ***either,*** have 2 passes at A level or equivalent; • ***or,*** have a recognised post-secondary certificate or diploma; • ***or,*** have a recognised degree; • ***or,*** be 25 or above.

Landscape Design

AH 27-103-00 (21)
Certificate in Landscape Design

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Fax: 2858 3404

This course will be of interest both to those whose work involves landscape design and to those who take a cultural interest in landscape design. It covers:

- The Scope and Practice of the Landscape Profession
- The History and Theory of Landscape Architecture
- Ecological Planning and Design
- Landscape Graphics and Planning
- Planting Practice
- Landscape Technology
- Landscape Practice
- Computer-aided Designs

a. The teaching involves lectures, site visits, computer workshops, and case studies.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and/or examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have 3 passes in HKCEE or equivalent, including a natural science subject, or a diploma from a recognised post-secondary institute; • be proficient in English.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting mid February 2003.
Duration	100 hours.
Venue	Room 1101, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point.
Fee(s)	$15,000.
Information and Application	Application forms are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Mr Tommy Tsang, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 18 January 2003.

室內設計初階

查詢電話：2867 8339

近年來城市規劃及居住環境日益受到重視，大眾的生活水平日漸提高，室內設計亦隨之顯得更為重要。本課程為學員介紹現代室內設計的基礎理論和實際應用，內容包括：現代室內設計的定義、室內基本測量法、空間之剖析和人體工學、室內照明、建材和色彩的運用等。學員須完成每週的課外練習。

導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3406室
學　費　：$1,100
名　額　：30人

AH 02-023-01-01 (21) — 一般學員用
AH 02-105-12-01 (21) —「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用
開課日期　：2002年9月4日起逢星期三
及時間　　5:50-7:50 p.m. (共12講)

AH 02-023-01-02 (21) — 一般學員用
AH 02-105-12-02 (21) —「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用
開課日期　：2002年11月29日起逢星期五
及時間　　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12講)
(2003年1月31日不用上課)

AH 02-023-01-03 (21) — 一般學員用
AH 02-105-12-03 (21) —「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用
開課日期　：2002年12月9日起逢星期一
及時間　　5:50-7:50 p.m. (共12講)

AH 02-023-03-01 (21)
室內設計繪圖

查詢電話：2867 8338

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「室內設計初階」或同等程度課程。

室內設計繪圖乃建築師、承建商、室內設計者相互溝通的「共同語言」。本課程介紹室內設計繪圖的基本知識，訓練學員有足夠能力繪畫簡單和有效的圖則。課程以實習為主，並輔以理論來說明。研習題目包括器材運用、平面圖、立面圖、剖面圖、三向圖、簡單投影圖及等角投影圖等。學員必須利用課外時間做習作。

導　師　：葉子慧
BArch *RMIT*, HKIA, ARB
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3406室
開課日期　：2002年12月23日起逢星期一
及時間　　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：30人

AH 02-023-07-01 (21)
室內設計物料與施工細節

查詢電話：2867 8339

本課程介紹室內設計工程使用的物料種類及其特性，及有關配件之裝嵌及修飾。透過課堂實習，學員可認識到技術繪圖之圖示常規及對建築物之勘查及記錄。

導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3406室
開課日期　：2002年10月5日起逢星期六
及時間　　2:30-4:30 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$1,260
名　額　：30人

TEL電話：2867 8336 / 8337 / 8338 / 8339 / 8340 FAX傳真：2151 0720

Q: I'm interested in art, but I don't know if I've got any talent. Should I bother taking courses?
我未必有美術天份，但對這科目很有興趣，未知我是否適合修讀美術。

A: Absolutely. Everyone's got some potential for art. It's just that this ability is usually left untapped.
每一個人都有創作潛質，只是大都未有獲得適當培育而已。換言之，任何人都可以修讀美術。

Q: I haven't taken any art courses before. How should I begin?
我從未修讀美術，應該從何開始？

A: The best thing is to start with a drawing course (and an art history course if possible!) and then go on to figure drawing, painting, etc.
可以由素描開始，最好同時修讀美術史，之後再修人體素描、繪畫等。

Q: I've got a good basic knowledge of art and would like to start a career in design. How can I find out which design field best suits me?
我具美術基礎，正考慮加入設計行業，但不知道應選那一類設計。

A: SPACE has Diploma courses in three types of design disciplines: Interior Design, Graphic Communication, and Fashion Design. Why not enrol on short courses in these disciplines and see if you want to take things further?
本學院設有三類設計文憑供學員修讀：室內設計、平面設計、及時裝設計。你可先修讀短期課程，再決定主修那一類設計。



A Feast for the Eyes of a Territory-wide Audience
HKU SPACE ArtEx 2002 Contributed to Hong Kong Art Biennial 2001

"Art washes away from the soul the dust of our everyday life."
---- Picasso (1882-1973)

As a proponent of the benefits of art education for whole-person development, SPACE has long been active in offering art and design programmes to the community. Being a leading provider of art education in Hong Kong, SPACE was invited to organise ArtEx 2002, one of the events of the Hong Kong Art Biennial 2001. On display were more than 50 works of Chinese and Western paintings, photos and ceramics from SPACE teachers and students. Lectures and demonstrations on Chinese Art were also held during the exhibition.

The first Hong Kong Art Biennial was held in 1975. It aimed to stimulate creativity and arouse public awareness of art. Now, at the start of a new millennium, the original organiser, the Hong Kong Museum of Art, is working with the Hong Kong Arts Development Council and other institutes to organise various exhibitions.



「視集2002」把藝術帶到群眾中去
學院舉辦展覽配合「香港藝術雙年展」

「藝術有助我們洗滌日常生活給靈魂帶來的塵垢。」—— 畢加索 (1882-1973)

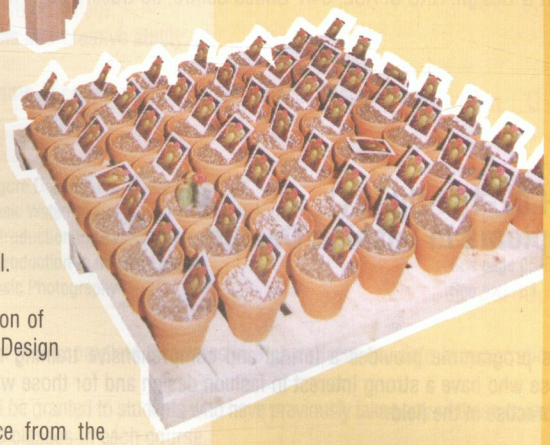
學院深信藝術教育對全人發展的重要性，四十多年來致力推廣藝術及設計教育。作為提供本地藝術教育的領導機構，學院於今年一月獲康樂及文化事務署邀請舉辦藝術展覽，以配合兩年一度的「香港藝術雙年展」。

是次展覽名為「藝集2002」，展出學院師生超過五十件作品，包括中西書畫、攝影及陶瓷藝術品，並由學院導師主持多項研討會和講座，以及中國書法及繪畫示範。

香港藝術雙年展旨在推動藝術創作及提高公眾對藝術的興趣，自一九七五年起，迄今已是第十三屆。踏入新世紀，主辦機構香港藝術館更邀請其他藝術團體，舉辦一系列配套展覽及活動，希望為市民呈現香港藝術的總體面貌。

ArtVisual 2002
Displays Students' 2D and 3D Creativity





A cyber-look "Idea Bank" where you store and shop for ideas and gain inspiration.

A traditional grocery store transformed into a state-of-the-art design featuring latticed bamboo walls and ceiling, layered wood shelves and counters.

A colourful seven-chamber castle library to help children realise their potential.

All these are some of the creative projects from 'ArtVisual 2002', an exhibition of work by 24 Diploma graduates of our Graphic Communication and Interior Design that was held in January and February at our Admiralty Learning Centre.

At the exhibition's opening, professionals were on hand to offer advice from the practitioners' point-of-view. Graphic designer Freeman Lau recommended the Graphic Communication Diploma as a good means of training students to use their designs to solve problems rather than merely as a tool to beautify things. Interior designer Vincent Lai hoped students would create with an innocent eye and contribute their creations to the community.

These 2-year diploma programmes are designed to help students develop aesthetic sensitivity and creative thinking to enable them to advance in the field.



「視集2002」
在二維及三維空間中展現無限創意

意念是創作誕生的源頭，假如世上有一地方可讓人存放、提供和交換新構思，那麼，對從事創作行業的人來說無疑是天大的喜訊。這個天馬行空的概念 ——「意念銀行」，在設計者的想象下，成為了未來世界一個啟發創意的新天地。

此嶄新的構思乃出自學院室內設計文憑課程畢業生的手筆，亦是學院於「視集2002」展出的設計作品之一。該展覽於一月至二月份在金鐘教學中心舉行，展出室內設計文憑及平面設計文憑課程二十四名畢業生的部份精彩作品。

平面設計師劉小康在展覽開幕禮上，讚揚學院的平面文憑課程，不僅注重學生的美感觸覺，更著重培養他們在創作過程中解決問題的能力。著名室內設計師黎國良勉勵畢業生即使將來成了名設計師，仍然要保留一顆赤子之心，關心周遭的人和事，用心靈創作。

這兩項設計文憑課程，旨在提昇學生的創作力和審美眼光，以便他們將來投身設計行業有更大的發展。

Announcement of Programmes

Higher Diploma in Fine Art
(Subject to approval)

We are planning to offer the above programme in the near future. If you would like to obtain course details, please send your name and address by 31 August 2002 to:

Art & Design, HKU SPACE, 34/F United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong.

Diploma Courses
文憑課程

AH 02-104-00 (21)
Diploma in Fashion Design

Enquiries: 2867 8339

This programme provides a formal and comprehensive training both for those who have a strong interest in fashion design and for those who wish to practise in the field.



Ms Kitty Ho (second from left), student of Diploma in Fashion Design, won the first prize in a swimsuit design competition in 2001.
時裝設計文憑課程學員何麗雲(左二)去年於一項泳裝設計比賽中獲得冠軍。

There are 10 units:

- The Fashion Design Industry
- Introduction to Pattern Construction
- Fashion Sketching and Drawing
- Introduction to Textile Materials
- Garment Production and Manufacture
- Fashion Design Criticism and Analysis
- Intermediate Pattern Construction
- Fashion Marketing and Retailing
- CAD / CAM in Fashion Design
- Integrated Design Project for Fashion Design

Assessment is largely based on coursework, though some units have written examinations.

Entry Requirements	All applicants should: • ***either,*** be able to show that they have a strong interest in fashion design; • ***or,*** have working experience in the textile and apparel industry; • ***or,*** have a knowledge of other art and design disciplines. Preference will be given to those who have a basic knowledge of fashion design, especially if they have attended our Introduction to Fashion Design with 75% attendance. Selected applicants will be invited to attend an admissions interview in late August / early September 2002. *Applicants should note that participants will be required to spend a lot of time on home assignments, and must have access to the machinery and tools needed for sewing and cutting assignments outside contact hours.*
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 8:00 - 10:00 p.m., and Saturdays, 5:45 - 7:45 / 8:45 p.m., starting 26 September 2002.
Duration	18 months, approximately 250 contact hours.
Venue	34/F, United Centre.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $32,000, paid in 2 instalments ($18,000 in September 2002 and $14,000 in May 2003). • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable. Participants also share the expense of staging a Graduate Show at the end of the programme.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese and English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms M Choy, 34/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 24 August 2002.

AH 02-105-00 (21)
Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

Enquiries: 2867 8339

This programme provides:
- a basic understanding of art and design for beginners, even if they think they have no "talent";
- a chance for those who have some knowledge of art to develop their artistic skills and creative ability.

To qualify for the Certificate, students choose 6 courses from our regular programme of courses and complete special assignments.

Compulsory Courses - 3 courses

• Drawing I or Drawing II	See page 72-73
• Painting I or Painting II	See page 74
• History of Western Art: The Renaissance to Realism, or	See page 88
History of Western Art: Impressionism to Post-Modernism	See page 89

Elective Courses - Any 3 courses

• Figure Drawing I or Figure Drawing II	See page 73
• Basic Watercolour Painting or Intermediate Watercolour Painting	See page 75
• Introduction to Graphic Design (Cantonese only)	See page 86
• Introduction to Interior Design	See page 65-66
• Basic Photography	See page 88

a. Students can study at their own pace, according to the availability of courses, but must complete 6 courses in 3 years from the date of registration.
b. Beginners are advised to take Drawing I before other studio courses.
c. As special assignments count towards the award of the Certificate, no exemptions will be granted to students who have previously taken any of these courses.
d. Besides passing the special assignments, students must also attend 80% of the classes in each course.

Fee(s)	$4,500, payable at the time of registration, plus the fees for the individual courses.
Medium of Instruction	English or Cantonese. There is no guarantee that all courses will be offered in both languages.
Application	Use the normal SPACE application form to register in this programme. Use separate application forms for each of the 6 courses taken. *Please be careful to put the correct course number on your application form.*

AH 02-116-01-01 (21)
多媒體創作證書

查詢電話：2867 8339

隨著電腦科技及多媒體的發展，網站、3D動畫、線上遊戲、CD-Rom 等已經成為新一代溝通及傳播媒體，並在商業、教育或個人應用上扮演著非常重要的角色。在設計學上，多種媒體設計不單比傳統平面設計更多元化，而且通過揉合影象、動畫、聲音及互動能力，使設計師的想象、創意及技巧得以無限發揮，無盡的創作空間更帶來前所未有的滿足感。本課程旨為培育有意在這新媒體發展的人才，導師會在軟件應用上詳加解釋，並探討及分析這些新媒體在創作上的個別特色和功效。

課程大綱

課程約15個月(150小時)，以工作坊形式進行，內容包括：
- 多種媒體簡介
- 多種媒體創作所需的軟硬件
- 創作流程及項目管理
- 電腦遊戲、3D動畫、CD-Rom 及 Web Site 的製作方法，包括：
  - i. 創作概念、收集資料及製作方案
  - ii. 創作軟件應用 – MAYA; Photoshop; Flash; Dreamweaver; Freehand; Director; Premier
  - iii. 數位影像處理
  - iv. 多媒體影片，網頁及遊戲設計
  - v. 立體動畫
  - vi. 非線性影片剪輯
  - vii. 數位影片配樂及剪輯
  - viii. 多媒體整合
  - ix. 後期製作（測試、品質檢查、包裝）
- 實例研究
- 多種媒體設計發展趨勢探討

課程統籌及導師

許迅先生 BA *York*

如欲索取詳盡課程資料，請於2002年8月31日前將連同郵票的回郵信封寄往香港金鐘道95號統一中心34樓，香港大學專業進修學院藝術及設計科于小姐，信封面註明索取「多媒體創作證書」課程資料。

AH 02-020-48-01 (21)
4-Day Art Workshop

Enquiries : 2867 8339

You can have a very creative week this summer. Rather than travelling abroad, you can immerse yourself in an interesting fine art programme at HKU SPACE. The programme is suitable for anyone who has a serious interest in art. Some experience in drawing is required.

Tutors	:	Lo, Y.L. BA *Goldsmiths'*, MFA *Hunter* Ku, M.C. BA *Robert Gordon's Institute of Technology*, MA *Royal College of Art*
Venue	:	Rm AD-3, 34/F United Centre
Day(s)/Times	:	Tuesday to Friday (23-26 July 2002), 9:30 a.m.-5:00 p.m. (with a 90-minute lunch break)
Fee	:	$2,200 (Material fees not included)
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese
Enrolment	:	20

AH 02-020-36-01 (21)
AH 02-105-01-01 (21) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Drawing I

Enquiries : 2867 8339

This course is designed both for those who have some experience and for those who want to draw but feel that they have no talent for art. It will help students see as artists see, engage all their senses, and draw expressively. In a step-by-step approach, students will build essential drawing skills. Among the topics to be covered are: pure, modified and cross contours; positive and negative space; proportion and composition; and the essence of gesture. Participants are urged to set time aside for practice outside class meetings.

Tutor	:	Lo, Y.L. BA *Goldsmiths'*, MFA *Hunter*
Venue	:	Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times	:	Thursdays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., starting 19 Sept 02 (8 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,180
Enrolment	:	20

素描 (一)

查詢電話 : 2867 8339

素描是藝術創作中重要的思想過程，導師將指導學員利用素描去記錄眼前或腦海中的景象、意念、甚至情緒。討論範圍包括美學及構圖概念、視覺元素、空間處理及材料運用等，學員將嘗試以木炭、木顏色筆及粉彩作基本練習及實驗。課程包括一次戶外寫生活動，於星期六、日或公眾假期舉行。

地　點	:	統一中心三十四樓UC-3405室
學　費	:	$1,180
名　額	:	20人

	AH 02-020-36-02 (21) 一般學員用 **AH 02-105-01-02 (21)** 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用	**AH 02-020-36-03 (21)** 一般學員用 **AH 02-105-01-03 (21)** 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用	**AH 02-020-36-04 (21)** (日間課程)	**AH 02-020-36-05 (21)** (日間課程)
導　師	谷敏昭 BA *Robert Gordon's Institute of Technology*, MA *Royal College of Art*	容後公佈	廖井梅 MFA *Moscow State Academic Art Institute*	沈平 香港水彩畫研究會會長
開課日期及時間	2002年7月10日起逢星期三 6:45-9:45p.m. (共8講)	2002年9月10日起逢星期二 6:45-9:45p.m. (共8講)	2002年9月26日起逢星期四 2:30-5:30p.m. (共8講)	2002年11月28日起逢星期四 2:30-5:30p.m. (共8講)

AH 02-020-32-01 (21)

AH 02-105-02-01 (21) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

Drawing II

Enquiries : 2867 8339

This course will be structured as a series of media explorations (charcoal/ink & brushes/colour pencil etc.) emphasising the role of colour as a descriptive as well as an expressive element in drawing. Various issues and approaches pertaining to contemporary forms of expression will be dealt with. Attention will be given to practical problem solving using the medium as a focus for the realisation of the idea. Different modes of perception will be explored through a thematic approach to subject matter and stylistic variations, and special consideration will be given to the relationship of the medium to the meaning of a work.

Tutor	:	Lo, Y.L. BA *Goldsmiths'*, MFA *Hunter*
Venue	:	Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times	:	Thursdays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., starting 21 Nov 02 (8 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,300
Enrolment	:	20

Entry Requirement Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent.

AH 02-020-32-02 (21) — 一般學員用

AH 02-105-02-02 (21) — 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用

素描（二）

查詢電話：2867 8339

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「素描（一）」或同等程度課程。

本課程為「素描（一）」之延續，加深學員對形態、比例、體積、質感、空間感及透視等的理解。

導　師	：	容後公佈
地　點	：	統一中心三十四樓UC-3405室
開課日期及時間	：	2002年11月19日起逢星期二 6:45-9:45 p.m. (共8講) (2002年12月24日及31日不用上課)
學　費	：	$1,300
名　額	：	20人

AH 02-020-37-51 (21)

AH 02-105-07-51 (22) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

Figure Drawing I

Enquiries : 2867 8339

The human figure, with its infinite variety of shapes, forms and movements, is probably the most ideal subject for developing visual perception and correlation of the hand and eye. The human figure will be studied through exercises in various gesture and contour drawings of nude and clothed models, leading to detailed and finished work. A variety of media, including pencil, conte crayon, charcoal and pastel will be used. Reference will be made to artists' works.

Tutor	:	To be advised
Venue	:	Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times	:	Fridays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., starting 10 Jan 03 (8 meetings) (N.B. No class on 31 Jan 03)
Fee	:	$1,480 (Model fee included)
Enrolment	:	20

Entry Requirement Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent.

人體素描(一)及(二)

查詢電話：2867 8339

人體流暢的線條，靈活的動態，明暗的輪廓，以及皮膚的質感，著實是捕捉美感的理想對象及學習素描的好題材。「人體素描(一)」從人體比例、線條、造形、透視及動態，利用鉛筆、炭枝、蠟筆及粉彩等各種物料，去進行速寫。「人體素描(二)」著重提高學員創作意念。

導　師　：廖井梅
MFA *Moscow State Academic Art Institute*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3405室
名　額　：20人

課程及編號	**AH 02-020-37-01 (21)** — 一般學員用 **AH 02-105-07-01 (21)** —「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用 **人體素描(一)**	**AH 02-020-35-01 (21)** — 一般學員用 **AH 02-105-08-01 (21)** —「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用 **人體素描(二)**
入學資格	完成本學院主辦之「素描(一)」或同等程度課程	完成「人體素描(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$1,480 (包括模特兒費)	$1,630 (包括模特兒費)
開課日期及時間	2002年9月6日起逢星期五6:45-9:45 p.m. (共8講)	2002年11月8日起逢星期五6:45-9:45 p.m. (共8講)

AH 02-020-38-01 (21)

AH 02-105-03-01 (21) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

Painting I

Enquiries : 2867 8339

This course is designed for those who have some experience in drawing and wish to develop their skills in acrylic painting. Students will be introduced to various materials, traditional and contemporary techniques, and the application of visual elements. In addition to demonstration and studio practice, students will see slide presentations of artists' works and participate in class critiques.

Tutor : To be advised
Venue : Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., starting 18 Sept 02 (8 meetings)
Fee : $1,180
Enrolment : 20

Entry Requirement	Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent.

AH 02-020-38-02 (21) — 一般學員用

AH 02-105-03-02 (21) —「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用

繪畫(一)

查詢電話：2867 8339

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「素描(一)」或同等程度課程。

本課程介紹塑膠彩繪畫基本技巧，適合初學人士報讀。內容包括：傳統與現代繪畫技法、繪畫元素、色彩的運用、空間的處理和構圖等。導師亦會介紹名家作品及鼓勵學員發揮個人風格及創作意念。

導　師　：**盧壹麟**
BA *Goldsmiths'*, MFA *Hunter*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3405室
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月16日起逢星期一 6:45-9:45 p.m. (共8講)
學　費　：$1,180
名　額　：20人

AH 02-020-33-01 (21)

AH 02-105-04-01 (21) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

Painting II

Enquiries: 2867 8339

This course will be run as a workshop to help participants develop their ability and personal styles in acrylic painting. Course topics will include:

- the use of colour;
- the relationship between still life and figures;
- the use of imagery;
- new materials and techniques.

At all times the tutor will help students to develop their own portfolio.

Entry Requirement	Completion of "Painting I" or equivalent.

Tutor : To be advised
Venue : Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 6:45-9:45 p.m., starting 20 Nov 02 (8 meetings)
Fee : $1,300
Enrolment : 20

AH 02-020-33-02 (21) — 一般學員用

AH 02-105-04-02 (21) — 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用

繪畫(二)

查詢電話：2867 8339

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「繪畫（一）」或同等程度課程。

本課程為「繪畫（一）」之延續，除了技巧訓練之外，更幫助學員建立個人風格。

導　師 ：**盧壹麟**
BA *Goldsmiths'*, MFA *Hunter*
地　點 ：統一中心三十四樓UC-3405室
開課日期及時間 ：2002年11月25日起逢星期一 6:45-9:45 p.m. (共8講)
學　費 ：$1,300
名　額 ：20人

AH 02-020-10-01 (21)

AH 02-105-09-01 (21) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

Basic Watercolour Painting

Enquiries : 2867 8339

This is an introduction to the techniques, materials, composition, colour theory and vocabulary of visual presentation in the medium of watercolour painting. The human figure, still life and landscape will be the main subjects for exploration. There will be 2 outdoor painting sessions (usually on Saturdays). Weekly home assignments will be given.

Entry Requirement	Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent.

Tutor : To be advised
Venue : Rm UC-3403, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Thursdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 26 Sept 02 (8 meetings)
Fee : $1,180
Enrolment : 24

AH 02-020-10-02 (21) — 一般學員用

AH 02-105-09-02 (21) — 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用

水彩畫初階

查詢電話：2867 8339

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「素描(一)」或同等程度課程。

導師通過理論闡述和實踐示範，幫助學員認識水彩畫的特點以及工具的使用方法，而學員亦可透過對靜物和風景的寫生練習，學習掌握水份、色彩和筆觸的運用，以及如何表達物體的形態、體積、質感和色彩。課程包括一次戶外寫生活動，於星期日或公眾假期舉行。

導　師 ：容後公佈
地　點 ：統一中心三十四樓UC-3404室
開課日期及時間 ：2002年9月11日起逢星期三 6:45-9:45 p.m. (共8講)
學　費 ：$1,180
名　額 ：24人

AH 02-020-11-01 (21)

AH 02-105-10-01 (21) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"

Intermediate Watercolour Painting

Enquiries : 2867 8339

This course is designed to enhance students' creativity and technical competence in watercolour painting. It provides an in-depth study of the visual elements of the media and explores both realistic and abstract approaches to watercolour painting. Students will be encouraged to start and complete their own paintings. There will be 2 outdoor painting sessions (usually on Saturdays). In-class critiques will be conducted on a regular basis.

Tutor	: To be advised
Venue	: Rm UC-3403, 34/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times	: Thursdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 28 Nov 02 (8 meetings)
Fee	: $1,300
Enrolment	: 24

Entry Requirement	Completion of "Basic Watercolour Painting" or equivalent.

AH 02-020-11-02 (21) — 一般學員用

AH 02-105-10-02 (21) — 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用

水彩畫進階

查詢電話：2867 8339

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「水彩畫初階」或同等程度課程。

本課程引導有水彩繪畫基礎人士進一步探討和實驗水彩畫創作，以表達個人意念和感情。

內容包括：視覺元素的組合和運用；靜物、人物、風景等題材的描繪和技巧實驗。

導　師	：容後公佈
地　點	：統一中心三十四樓UC-3404室
開課日期及時間	：2002年11月13日起逢星期三 6:45-9:45 p.m. (共8講)
學　費	：$1,300
名　額	：24人

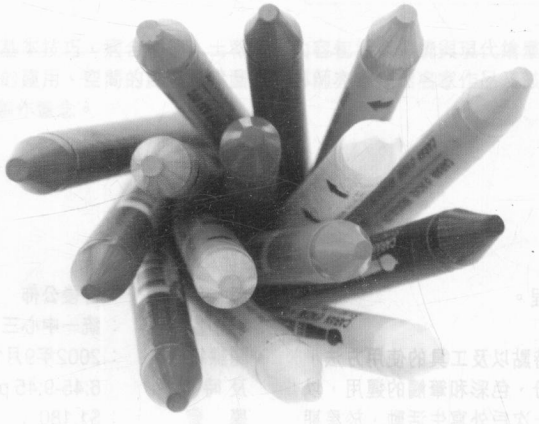
AH 02-020-47-01 (21)

兒童刊物插畫

查詢電話：2867 8339

本課程適合初學者報讀。導師會介紹有關兒童刊物插畫的歷史，並以水彩及塑膠彩為媒介，教授學員如何從色彩運用，人物設計及畫面構圖等各個層面去創作兒童插畫。

導　師	：鄺志文 BFA *The Columbus College of Art and Design*
地　點	：統一中心三十四樓UC-3406室
開課日期及時間	：2002年9月16日起逢星期一 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12講)
學　費	：$1,150
名　額	：24人



如何選讀中國書畫課程

本學院將五種書體 (篆、隸、楷、行、草) 分別編入兩類課程：楷行、行草為一類；篆隸為一類。初學者可選楷行或篆隸，而行草書則宜於學習楷行書後再修讀。具備書法基礎人士可修讀「書法創作探索」，或「中國書法文憑」(後者需接受面試)。

中國繪畫分科細緻，包括山水、花卉、蟲魚、鳥獸、人物等。本學院設有山水、花鳥、人物繪畫課程，相互無主次分別，只是每類宜按初階、進階修讀。繪畫學員宜修讀書法課程，以增加繪畫中的線條演譯能力。

AH 02-021-02-01 (21)
山水畫研習班

查詢電話：2867 8338

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「基本山水畫」或同等程度課程。

本課程讓具備山水畫基礎人士以較自由的學習模式，對山水畫作更深廣的研習。導師會引導學員把基礎技法推進至結構完整的作品，及將個人獨特意念融會於藝術創作中。課程包括一次戶外寫生活動，於星期六、日或公眾假期舉行。

導　師　：熊海
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間　：2002年12月3日起逢星期二 5:50-7:50p.m. (共12講) (2002年12月24日及31日不用上課)
學　費　：$1,320
名　額　：24人

山水畫(一)及(二)

查詢電話：2867 8336

「山水畫（一）」以中國傳統山水畫技法為基礎，由簡入繁，學習各種筆墨要點，樹法、山石皴法的運用及變化，導師通過畫理分析及即堂示範，使學員認識和掌握基本山水技法。

「山水畫（二）」著重作畫構圖、透視法則、山脈之展佈及雲霞陰陽編排。學員運用水墨在各種不同紙上所產生的微妙變化，融會於藝術探索，從傳統法度中尋找新突破。

導　師　：何才安
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
名　額　：24人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-72-01 (21) **山水畫 (一)** (日間課程)	AH 02-021-72-02 (21) **山水畫 (一)**	AH 02-079-01-01 (21) **山水畫 (二)** (日間課程) NEW
入學資格	適合初學者	適合初學者	完成「山水畫(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$950	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2002年9月3日起逢星期二 2:30-4:30 p.m. (共10講)	2002年9月10日起逢星期二 5:50-7:50 p.m. (共10講)	2002年11月26日起逢星期二 2:30-4:30 p.m. (共10講) (2002年12月24日及31日不用上課)

AH 02-021-75-01 (21)
水墨技法實驗

查詢電話：2867 8337

本課程為初學者而設，結合中西繪畫理論，利用傳統畫法中的運筆、用墨，發展出來的水拓、紙拓，以及點、流、噴、染等實驗性方法，配合寫生、透視及色彩學等作輔助基礎，鼓勵學員作嶄新嘗試，以幫助學員培養個人表達之能力。

導　師　：吳觀麟
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月2日起逢星期一 8:00-10:00p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24人

AH 02-021-59-01 (21)
水墨畫寫生與創作 (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8338

唐朝張璪提出：「外師造化，中得心源」；明代董其昌提出：「讀萬卷書行萬里路」均是注重生活體驗及學養修煉。「寫生」在繪畫中是生活體驗之重要環節，如不得法，反會「寫死」，或只能抄襲前人的形態，陳陳相因，僅得其軀殼。另一方面，「創作」如不知理法，實難體現作者之情感、學養及個性，否則僅僅是「抄作」或「做作」。本課程以提煉、誇張、變型、造型及虛實等等法則輔導學員由室內到室外寫生，再結合多種技法，強化繪畫特質及構成，注入時代精神，發揮個性情思以逐漸步入創作之道。本課程適合對水墨畫有興趣者報讀。

導　師　：李頌翔
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間　：2002年10月5日起逢星期六 10:00 a.m.-12:00 noon (共12講) 包括數次戶外寫生活動
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24人

AH 02-021-92-01 (21)
中國水墨畫研習 (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8338

在數碼科技突飛猛進，影視形象千變萬化的今天，水墨畫的筆情墨趣和虛實相生的表現特色，更形獨特。本課程以發揚傳統文化和藝術精華為宗旨，以突出時代精神和個人氣格為理念，採用靈活的學習方式，因才施教，由淺入深，輔導學員逐步表現出自己心中的山水和花鳥世界，並輔以幻燈名作欣賞比較，理論與實踐並行。

導　師　：李頌翔
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間　：2002年12月6日起逢星期五 2:30-4:30 p.m. (共12講) (2003年1月31日不用上課)
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24人

當代中國花鳥畫研習(一)及(二) 日間課程

查詢電話：2867 8338

本課程以“當代”為前題，以“花鳥”為媒體，旨在啟發學員注重當今生活情趣，表現時代氣息。以傳統精華文化，技法為根基，結合新的觸角分析，構成新的內容形式，突出繪畫技法、學養、氣格的個性，張揚普遍人性、人情、人文的共性，增強繪畫特質的創造精神。

導　師　：李頌翔
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
名　額　：24人

課程及編號	AH 02-079-03-01 (21) 當代中國花鳥畫研習(一)	AH 02-079-04-01 (21) 當代中國花鳥畫研習(二)
入學資格	對中國花鳥畫有興趣者均可報名	完成「當代中國花鳥畫研習(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$1,150	$1,150
開課日期及時間	2002年9月2日起逢星期一2:30-4:30 p.m. (共12講)	2002年12月9日起逢星期一2:30-4:30 p.m. (共12講)

寫意花鳥畫初階

查詢電話：2867 8337

花鳥畫是國畫中重要的獨立畫科，而「寫意」是國畫的一種畫法，用筆不求工細，注重神態的表現，以簡練的筆墨達到寄意抒懷的目的。

本課程為初學者而設，導師會於堂上示範及講授寫意花鳥畫的特點、筆法、墨法、色彩、章法和形象塑造等基本知識。學員透過堂上練習及導師的個別輔導，自能習畫簡單構圖的作品。

導　師　：鍾育淳 *浙江美術學院*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24人

AH 02-021-03-01 (21) (日間課程)
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月5日起逢星期四 2:30-4:30 p.m. (共12講)

AH 02-021-03-02 (21)
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月4日起逢星期三 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12講)

寫意花鳥畫進階

查詢電話：2867 8337

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「寫意花鳥畫初階」或同等程度課程。

本課程在寫意花鳥畫初階之基礎上進一步教授常見之禽鳥（包括麻雀、八哥、雞、鷺鷥、鶴、鴛鴦和鷹等）、蟲及魚之寫意基本畫法。學員透過導師講授、隨堂示範和個別輔導，自能掌握作畫技巧，從而創作具有濃郁意趣之寫意花鳥畫作品。

導　師　：鍾育淳 *浙江美術學院*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24人

AH 02-021-17-01 (21) (日間課程)
開課日期及時間：2002年12月5日起逢星期四 2:30-4:30 p.m. (共10講)

AH 02-021-17-02 (21)
開課日期及時間：2002年12月4日起逢星期三 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)

AH 02-079-04-01 (21)
中國工筆人物畫 (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8337

工筆人物畫是中國傳統人物畫中一種體裁，本課程注重人物畫的基礎訓練，同時介紹中國傳統人物畫的歷史及文化傳承。內容包括運筆、用紙、勾勒和施色等技法。導師通過講解、示範、臨摹，使學員對中國「線」的藝術及繪畫有初步的了解，達到獨立臨摹的能力。課程分兩個階段進行：（一）白描 － 線的運用及衣紋的描寫；（二）染色 － 在白描的基礎上，由淺入深的渲染。

導　師　：張澤珣 MPhil *CUHK*
中國藝術研究院美術學碩士
「泥人張」第五代嫡系傳人
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間：2002年9月6日起逢星期五 2:30-4:30 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$1,150
教學語言：普通話
名　額　：24人

AH 02-079-05-01 (21)
中國彩塑藝術 (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8337

中國彩塑藝術的一個主要傳統始於清末的「泥人張」彩塑——一個取材於神話、戲劇、小說、歷史及現實生活，結合「塑」與「繪」（先塑造，後繪色）的雕塑藝術。課程適合對雕塑有興趣者選讀，內容包括：(一)泥的性質；(二)工具的使用；(三)塑造的基本技巧；(四)繪色。通過講解和示範，導師會引導學員摹製小型泥塑，讓學員對中國的泥塑藝術有一個初步的認識。導師會代學員購買泥和工具，費用約一百五十元，由學員自付。

導　師　：張澤珣 MPhil *CUHK*
中國藝術研究院美術學碩士
「泥人張」第五代嫡系傳人
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間：2002年9月6日起逢星期五 9:30-11:30 a.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$1,150
教學語言：普通話
名　額　：24人

中國書法系列：楷書與行書 (一) 及 (二)

查詢電話：2867 8338

楷書及行書為行草書、草書之二種基礎書體，二者既各有獨自之法度，同時又具有相呼相承之聯繫。課程由楷書之執筆、運筆、構字及文房四寶之適當選用為始，經示範講解字帖之臨摹要旨，進而教授行書之基本筆法、臨摹意識，分析楷、行書相關聯之演進與書寫技法，行氣、章法及款識處理要則，並適當加入基本書論之教育，最後輔導學員嘗試此二種書體之創作。

導　師　：葉民任
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
名　額　：24人

課程及編號	**AH 02-021-05-01 (21)** **中國書法系列：楷書與行書(一)**	**AH 02-021-06-01 (21)** **中國書法系列：楷書與行書(二)**
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「楷書與行書(一)」或對楷行書有基礎認識人士
學費	$860	$860
開課日期及時間	2002年11月6日起逢星期三6:00-7:30 p.m. (共12講)	2002年8月7日起逢星期三6:00-7:30 p.m. (共12講)

中國書法系列：行草與草書 (一) 及 (二) (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8338

行草與草書乃書法藝術中最富變化之書體，也特別受人喜愛。課程研習此二種書體之基本技巧，討論線條之動感、構字之虛實及章法之氣韻；講解款識、鈐印之配合，令作品完整化。同時通過對歷代重要書家作品之析賞，加強個人性情于書法中之演繹能力，提高作品創作之質素。

導　師　：葉民任
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
名　額　：24人



Mr Yip Man Yam demonstrating Chinese calligraphy at "SPACE ArtEx 藝集 2002". 葉民任導師於一項由「藝術及設計科」舉辦的活動中即席示範中國書法。

課程及編號	AH 02-021-07-01 (21) 中國書法系列：行草與草書(一)	AH 02-021-08-01 (21) 中國書法系列：行草與草書(二)
入學資格	對楷行書有基礎認識人士	完成「行草與草書(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$860	$860
開課日期及時間	2002年11月17日起逢星期日11:15 a.m.-12:45 p.m. (共12講) (2002年12月22日不用上課)	2002年8月18日起逢星期日11:15 a.m.-12:45 p.m. (共12講)

中國書法系列：篆隸書 (一) 及 (二) (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8338

篆書與隸書是二種淵源相接的古代書體，小篆流暢優美，大篆雄渾古樸；漢碑之風格有典雅方正，亦有古拙凝重。課程將研習篆隸書之運筆、構字和碑帖臨摹，並討論清代書家之作品，汲取書寫意念，加上對章法、款識及鈐印之講解，幫助學員掌握創作一件完整作品的方法。

導　師　：葉民任
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
名　額　：24人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-09-01 (21) 中國書法系列：篆隸書(一)	AH 02-021-11-01 (21) 中國書法系列：篆隸書(二)
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「篆隸書(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$860	$860
開課日期及時間	2002年11月17日起逢星期日9:30-11:00 a.m.(共12講) (2002年12月22日不用上課)	2002年8月18日起逢星期日9:30-11:00 a.m. (共12講)

AH 02-021-20-01 (21)
書法創作探索

查詢電話：2867 8338

篆、隸、真、行、草各類書體的不同款式，各具不同的行氣、章法、款識經營法度，品種繁多的書法用紙與變化多端的墨色處理，直接關乎書法情趣。本課程將借鑑歷代重要書家作品，不限書體地研習仿作及創作，并嘗試不同紙質的書寫與款識印章的應用，以提高學員的全面創作能力。本課程適合有書法基礎者修讀。

導　師　：葉民任
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間　：2002年8月5日起逢星期一 5:50-7:50 p.m. (共18講)
學　費　：$1,700
名　額　：24人

楷書 (一) 及 (二) (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8336

楷書為中國書法正書之一，亦為書法的基本書體，學好楷書將為行書草書打下基礎。課程先研習唐楷，由點線乃至構字特徵，輔導學員掌握楷書的基本原理。繼而研習魏楷，探求其隸楷嬗變過程中的奇特用筆及構字，豐富學員的楷書知識。導師作堂上示範及分析學員作業，以糾正易犯之誤。

導　師　：容浩然
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
名　額　：24人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-78-01 (21) 楷書(一)	AH 02-021-79-01 (21) 楷書(二)
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「楷書(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2002年9月4日起逢星期三2:30-4:30 p.m. (共10講)	2002年11月20日起逢星期三2:30-4:30 p.m. (共10講)

AH 02-021-89-01 (21)
小楷與魏楷

查詢電話：2867 8336

本課程適合初學者報讀。

優雅的魏晉小楷，為殿堂級書法之一。本課程先以北魏楷書入手，在質樸雄強、勁健奇肆的北碑中吸取營養。再作相關的小楷研習，並溶入北碑素養，進一步提昇小楷水準。

導　師　：容浩然
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間　：2002年11月22日起逢星期五 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$1,060
名　額　：24人

隸書(一)及(二) (日間課程)



查詢電話：2867 8338

「隸書(一)」從基本筆劃、結構開始，講解隸書的特點，重點學習漢代《禮器碑》；並介紹隸書的著名碑刻，使學員從研習及欣賞兩方面獲得對隸書的新認識，進而修讀「隸書(二)」，以達到獨自組織一幅隸書作品的水平。

導　師　：區大為
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
名　額　：24人

課程及編號	AH 02-079-06-01 (21) 隸書(一)	AH 02-079-07-01 (21) 隸書(二)
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「隸書(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2002年9月5日起逢星期四9:30-11:30 a.m. (共10講)	2002年11月21日起逢星期四9:30-11:30 a.m. (共10講)

AH 02-079-08-01 (21)
篆書



查詢電話：2867 8336

篆書結體圓渾，線條遒勁，周秦篆書莊嚴肅穆，近代篆書則婀娜多姿，各有可觀。練習篆書，對國畫線條的描繪、篆刻布局和研習文字學均有幫助。本課程以釋山碑和石鼓文為經，篆書的用筆和結字方法為緯，引導學員對篆書進行有系統的研習和臨摹，目的使學員能掌握篆書的書寫方法和瞭解中國文字的流變，並藉探討古今篆書名跡的風格，培養學員對書法的欣賞能力。

導　師　：陳用 BSc, DipEd, MAEd *CUHK*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間　：2002年12月6日起逢星期五 5:50-7:50 p.m. (共10講) (2003年1月31日不用上課)
學　費　：$950
名　額　：24人

行草書 (一) 及 (二) (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8336

行書與草書乃書法藝術中最富變化之書體。導師會講授行草書的筆法及介紹歷代行草書法大家代表作。學員透過實踐和臨習、導師的堂上示範及糾正其運筆的錯誤，掌握基本及正確的書寫方法、章法、落款及蓋印全過程。

導　師　：戚谷華
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
名　額　：24人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-87-01 (21) 行草書(一)	AH 02-021-81-01 (21) 行草書(二)
入學資格	適合具備書法基礎人士	完成「行草書(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2002年9月2日起逢星期一9:30-11:30 a.m. (共10講)	2002年11月25日起逢星期一9:30-11:30 a.m. (共10講)

AH 02-021-10-01 (21)
書法基礎 (一) (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8337

入學資格：凡屬初學者皆可修讀。

本課程由最基本開始，先從楷書入手，導師將講解如何執筆、運筆及分析楷書的基本知識及特色，繼而追溯魏碑，並分析其中之技法與特色，並與楷書作相互比較，讓學員了解兩者之關係，課堂中導師將作詳細之示範及批改習作。

導　師　：鄭明
　　BA *Taiwan Normal*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月3日起逢星期二
　　9:30-11:30 a.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$950
名　額　：25人

AH 02-021-33-01 (21)
書法基礎 (二) (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8337

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「書法基礎（一）」或同等程度課程。

本課程將深入鑽研唐代顏、柳、歐、虞、褚之法帖，分析其筆法與風格；除此更上溯魏碑中之名碑，同時旁及宋徽宗之瘦金書及其他楷書名作，學員通過臨摹去了解其中之藝術性。

導　師　：鄭明
　　BA *Taiwan Normal*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間　：2002年11月26日起逢星期二
　　9:30-11:30 a.m. (共10講)
　　(2002年12月24日及31日不用上課)
學　費　：$950
名　額　：25人

AH 02-021-97-01 (21)
書法研習 (一) (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8337

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「書法基礎（二）」或同等程度課程。

本課程將教授各種不同之字體，除楷之外，尚會介紹隸、行及篆，從中分析其中之基本筆法與特色，學員可嘗試選擇自己所喜愛之書體學習，課堂上將作詳盡之示範及批改習作。

導　師　：鄭明
　　BA *Taiwan Normal*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月4日起逢星期三
　　9:30-11:30 a.m.(共10講)
學　費　：$950
名　額　：25人

AH 02-021-98-01 (21)
書法研習 (二) (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8337

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「書法研習（一）」或同等程度課程。

學員除選擇自己喜愛之名碑帖學習外，更進一步以唐詩為題，嘗試設計字體及作整體佈局，書寫一篇自我創造的藝術作品。導師將作個別指導，並發掘學員之潛能。

導　師　：鄭明
BA *Taiwan Normal*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間　：2002年11月20日起逢星期三 9:30-11:30 a.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$950
名　額　：25人

書法講座 (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8339

目標：(一)引起學員對書法藝術的興趣，進而學習傳統書法的基本理論和實踐，以建立書法研習的基礎；(二)為了推廣書法教育，現職教師來學，特別歡迎；希望教師們於研習中，掌握了書法藝術學習上循序漸進的基本理論與方法，即可在學校教學中，指導學生們進行學習。

導　師　：王齊樂
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3404室
名　額　：20人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-83-01 (21) 書法講座(中級)	AH 02-021-84-01 (21) 書法講座(高級)	AH 02-021-99-01 (21) 書法講座(深造班)
主要內容	利用集體切磋，提高對書法的認識	重視章法的研習	重視書法發展史及書學理論之研討
入學資格	適合完成本學院主辦之「書法講座(初級)」或同等程度課程的學員	適合完成「書法講座(中級)」或同等程度課程的學員	適合完成「書法講座(高級)」或同等程度課程的學員
研習書體	隸書及楷書	行書及行草書	配合書法史之研究，深究各種書體
學費	$1,650	$1,650	$1,650
開課日期及時間	2002年9月24日起逢星期二 9:00-11:00 a.m. (共14講) (2002年12月24日及31日不用上課)	2002年9月25日起逢星期三 9:00-11:00 a.m. (共14講)	2002年9月26日起逢星期四 9:00-11:00 a.m. (共14講)

篆刻研習(一)及(二)

查詢電話：2867 8338

課程內容：

一、 進一步了解篆刻藝術流派；
二、 分析古今著名篆刻家的藝術風格；
三、 每節批改學員作品，給予專業意見。

導　師　：區大為
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
名　額　：24人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-93-01 (21) 篆刻研習(一)	AH 02-079-09-01 (21) 篆刻研習(二)
入學資格	完成本學院主辦之「篆刻(一)」及「篆刻(二)」或同等程度課程	完成「篆刻研習(一)」或同等程度課程
學費	$950	$950
開課日期及時間	2002年9月3日起逢星期二8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)	2002年11月26日起逢星期二8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講) (2002年12月24日及31日不用上課)

AH 02-021-15-01 (21)
硬筆中文書法 (日間課程)

查詢電話：2867 8336

硬筆為日常的書寫工具，一般人用的圓珠筆、教師們用的粉筆及白板筆，也屬此類。本課程以楷書為研習書體，從基本開始，介紹執筆、書寫筆順和屬各部首字的結字規律；導師亦會向個別學員提供改善書體的建議，此點對教師、中文文書工作者尤為重要。

導　師　：陳用
BSc, DipEd, MAEd *CUHK*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3404室
開課日期　：2002年10月12日起逢星期六
及時間　10:00-11:30 a.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$860
名　額　：24人

Graphic Design
平面設計

平面設計初階

查詢電話：2867 8339

設計是有效地把意念形象化，解決設計難題的第一步，就是訂定設計目標和發掘「意念」，然後經過搜集和分析資料，將意念應用在設計工作上。本課程將集中討論此設計過程(concept development)，然後透過習作(如商標、刊物和包裝設計)學習平面設計原理。

時　間　：8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$1,100
名　額　：24人

AH 02-022-04-01 (21) — 一般學員用
AH 02-105-11-01 (21) — 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用
導　師　：許遜傑 MA *Coventry*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3404室
開課日期　：2002年9月9日起逢星期一

AH 02-022-04-02 (21) — 一般學員用
AH 02-105-11-02 (21) — 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用
導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3406室
開課日期　：2002年9月4日起逢星期三

AH 02-022-07-01 (21)
設計創意思考方法導論

查詢電話：2867 8339

創意思考是從事藝術及設計人士不可或缺的。然而，怎樣才算得上有創意？其思考的模式是怎樣的？由不少心理學者的研究可以窺見，創意思考是可以有系統地學習的和自我提升的。本課程嘗試深入淺出地分析各種模式和方法，以引導學員發展創意思考能力。

導　師　：蔡毅明 BA, MA *PolyUHK*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3406室
開課日期　：2002年9月13日起逢星期五
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$1,100
名　額　：30人

時裝設計初階

查詢電話：2867 8339

本課程特別為對時裝設計有興趣或希望從事時裝設計之初學者而設。內容主要探討時裝設計之元素及原理，如輪廓、比例、布料配搭、顏色運用等。透過課堂講解，錄影帶及幻燈片介紹名家作品，學員可了解如何運用這些元素，並從課堂及課外習作體會設計過程，和如何順應市場、對象及季節的需求。

導　師　：吳青海 MA *PolyUHK*
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24人

AH 02-024-01-01 (21)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3404室
開課日期及時間　：2002年7月4日起逢星期四 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12講)

AH 02-024-01-02 (21)
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3406室
開課日期及時間　：2002年12月4日起逢星期三 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12講)

AH 02-024-04-01 (21)
Introduction to Fashion Drawing

Enquiries : 2867 8339

Drawing the human figure is an essential skill for fashion designers, since they not only have to design clothes, but also have to be able to show what they would look like when actually worn. Students will learn to draw well-proportioned male and female figures suitable for expressing fashion design ideas.

Tutor : Lim, L.
BA *St. Martin's*
Venue : Rm UC-3403, 34/F United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Fridays, 8:00-10:00 p.m., starting 6 Sept 02 (10 meetings)
Fee : $990
Enrolment : 24

電腦美術設計初階

查詢電話：2867 8339

軟件：1) Freehand；2) PageMaker；及 3) Photoshop。

本課程為初學者而設。內容包括：
一、 講授平面設計原理；
二、 介紹Freehand及PageMaker的功能如繪圖、字體運用、排字及版面構圖；
三、 介紹Photoshop的功能如處理圖像及製造特別效果；
四、 將所學技巧應用於圖案設計、書版設計、名片卡及賀卡設計等習作上。

導　師　：許遜傑
MA *Coventry*
地　點　：北角 (詳細地址容後公佈)
學　費　：$2,580
名　額　：20人

AH 02-026-01-01 (21)
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月27日起逢星期五 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12講)

AH 02-026-01-02 (21)
開課日期及時間　：2002年12月27日起逢星期五 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12講) (2003年1月31日不用上課)

AH 02-026-12-01 (21)
電腦及網上遊戲設計

查詢電話：2867 8339

軟件：Flash 及 Director

隨著電腦遊戲行業不斷發展，各類型的網站及宣傳用光碟都加進不少遊戲元素，是以對遊戲設計人材方面的需求陸續增加。本課程針對此行業的發展而設計，讓現職及有興趣投身此行業的人仕學習電腦遊戲設計的基本知識。

本課程以工作坊形式進行，內容包括：
一、 遊戲設計及基本概念；
二、 設計規格；
三、 前期製作 - 遊戲設計及編寫Storyboard；
四、 後期製作；
五、 使用Flash製作遊戲；
六、 使用Director製作遊戲；
七、 製作多人網上遊戲；
八、 製作跨平台遊戲須知。

導　師　：許迅 BA *York*
　　及其他導師
地　點　：北角 (詳細地址容後公佈)
開課日期　：2002年11月3日起逢星期日
及時間　　11:00 am-1:00 p.m. (共25講)
　　(2002年12月22日及
　　2003年2月2日不用上課)
學　費　：$5,150
名　額　：20人

電腦立體影像設計

查詢電話：2867 8339

軟件： 3D Studio Max

內容：
一、 探討圖片修描效果；
二、 繪製立體模型；
三、 改變堅硬模型的形態；
四、 設計柔軟的立體模型；
五、 如何運用光源及投影，使畫面達致更真實效果。

導　師　：陳梓泰
　　BSc *Wolverhampton*
地　點　：北角 (詳細地址容後公佈)
學　費　：$2,270
名　額　：20人

AH 02-026-03-01 (21)
開課日期　：2002年9月18日起逢星期三
及時間　　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)

AH 02-026-03-02 (21)
開課日期　：2002年12月4日起逢星期三
及時間　　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)

Photography
攝影

AH 02-027-01-01 (21) — 一般學員用
AH 02-105-13-01 (21) — 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用
基礎攝影

查詢電話：2867 8339

本課程為初學者提供基礎攝影訓練，內容包括黑白和彩色攝影原理、照相機和攝影器材的運用、菲林與光源處理，反差與曝光控制等。學員須自備器材和菲林作實習用途，詳情會在第一講討論。本課程的講義及部份攝影術語均採用英語。

導　師　：蔡毅明
　　BA, MA *Poly UHK*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3404室
開課日期　：2002年9月3日起逢星期二
及時間　　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$1,180
名　額　：24人

AH 02-028-09-01 (21) — 一般學員用
AH 02-105-05-01 (21) — 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員用
西洋美術史導論：文藝復興至寫實主義

查詢電話：2867 8339

文藝復興時期西方藝術經歷急劇轉變，無數優秀藝術家冒現，如達文西、米開蘭基羅及拉菲爾等。不少西方藝術的傳統及觀念，亦由此起源。隨後的藝術流派如風格主義，巴羅克藝術，浪漫主義，新古典主義，寫實主義以至印象主義，雖然在思想及風格上各有不同，但仍然繼承不少文藝復興時期所建立的傳統。現代藝術也是由這個重要傳統中產生。本課程將介紹由文藝復興至十九世紀初的藝術發展。

導　師　：容後公佈
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3404室
開課日期及時間　：2002年12月16日起逢星期一 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$1,100
名　額　：30人

AH 02-028-10-01 (21)
AH 02-105-06-01 (21) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
History of Western Art: Impressionism to Post-Modernism

Enquiries: 2867 8339

The latter part of the nineteenth century was a time of economic, technological and social change when traditional values were challenged. This revolutionary period marked the beginning of the modern age. Its spirit is reflected in the art of the time, which overturned traditional rules and values. This course explores the characteristics of modern art through an in-depth study of various styles and trends such as Fauvism, Cubism, Dadaism, Constructivism, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism and Pop Art.

Tutor : Vigneron, F.
BA, MA *INALCO*, DEA *Bourgogne*, PhD *LCAO*
Venue : Rm UC-3404, 34/F United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Fridays, 8:00-10:00 p.m. starting 6 Sept 02 (12 meetings)
Fee : $1,100
Enrolment : 30

AH 02-028-14-01 (21)
A Comparative Approach to the Appreciation of Chinese and Western Painting

Enquiries: 2867 8339

One way to get a better understanding of a foreign artistic tradition is to start with familiar references. Relying on famous examples from the Chinese and Western worlds and using several types of sources (literature, philosophy, poetry and other visual arts), this course will highlight both the similarities and differences of 2 very different conceptions of Art.

Tutor : Vigneron, F.
BA, MA *INALCO*, DEA *Bourgogne*, PhD *LCAO*
Venue : Rm UC-3404, 34/F United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Fridays, 8:00-10:00 p.m. starting 6 Dec 02 (12 meetings) (N.B. No class on 31 Jan 03)
Fee : $1,150
Enrolment : 30

AH 02-028-19-01 (21)
Survey of Contemporary Art and Artists



Enquiries: 2867 8339

Contemporary art cannot be summed up in terms of a few artistic movements or styles, but is diverse and wide-ranging, incorporating both traditional and non-traditional media. The primary goal of this course is to give students a broad understanding of the major issues and forms of contemporary art, and so make it both more accessible and enjoyable.

The course provides an overview of contemporary themes and works. Beginning with the 1960s, it will cover the origins and growth of major artistic movements, including Pop Art, Minimalism, Conceptual Art, Feminist Art, and Neo-expressionism. The works of several artists will be examined to see how they can be interpreted and have been interpreted. These works will include painting and sculpture, as well as alternative media such as video, performance, and installation. Attention will also be paid to the social and cultural context in which this art has been produced.

Tutor : Baldoni, Ann
BA *Illinois State U*, MA *California*
Venue : Rm UC-3404, 34/F United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays, 5:50-7:50 p.m., starting 3 Sept 02 (12 meetings)
Fee : $1,150
Enrolment : 30

AH 02-028-03-01 (21)
中國藝術發展概談

查詢電話：2867 8338

中國藝術源遠流長，具有獨特色彩。本課程將用幻燈片介紹藝術作品，讓學員了解自新石器時代到清末期間中國藝術的發展歷程。

課程研究的內容包括不同時期而具代表性的藝術品，例如新石器時代陶器、商周青銅器、宋朝瓷器等。在書畫方面，除了追溯其根源，探討其發展之外，亦將介紹歷史上每段時期的代表人物和重要作品。

對中國古代文物書畫有鑒賞興趣的人士，可以由此入門。

導　師　：林亦英
BA, MPhil *HK*
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3404室
開課日期及時間　：2002年12月10日起逢星期二
8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12講)
(2002年12月24日及31日不用上課)
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：30人

AH 02-028-13-01 (21)
中國書畫鑑賞

查詢電話：2867 8338

未習丹青先學鑑賞，有如旅行先看地圖了解情況，免走彎路。本課程採用幻燈授課形式對中國書畫作系統深入的解析，包括書法、人物畫、山水畫、花鳥畫的古今名作、佳作、庸作、俗作，對其時代、作者、技法及風格等作出分析比較，以提高習畫者及愛好者的鑑賞能力和藝術修養。

導　師　：李頌翔
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3404室
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月2日起逢星期一
5:50-7:50 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：30人

AH 02-028-18-01 (21)
中國詩詞與繪畫的關係



查詢電話：2867 8338

中國畫最重詩意，詩詞最重畫境。故云“畫乃無聲之詩，詩乃有聲之畫”。可以說，詩情畫意，是中國畫的一種最高境界。本課程通過深入淺出地舉證實例，與學員互動討論，以領略中國畫與詩詞的相互關係以及其中的藝術真諦。

導　師　：陳逸峰
地　點　：統一中心三十四樓UC-3403室
開課日期及時間　：2002年12月9日起逢星期一
8:00-10:00 p.m. (共8講)
學　費　：$750
名　額　：24人

Skin Care and Image Design
護膚及形象設計

個人護膚班

查詢電話：2867 8338

本課程討論有關皮膚的各種問題，幫助學員認識自我皮膚的現狀，了解皮膚演變的原因和掌握護膚心得。內容包括：皮膚分析、暗瘡、粉刺、皺紋形成的原因、護膚品的認識、護膚的程序與方法、脫屑、面膜的選擇、面部按摩的原理和技巧、手部護理、天然香氛學、頭髮的護理和國際標準的修甲技巧。

導　師　：何芷瑩
INFA香港分會主席，CIDESCO，CIBTAC及IFA香港考試學校負責人
及其他導師
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣軒尼詩道505號
電業城6字樓
學　費　：$830
(學員須於第一講繳交工具費$40，包括修甲、洗面用之工具)
名　額　：20人

AH 02-030-01-01 (21)
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月7日起逢星期六
3:50-5:50 p.m. (共8講)

AH 02-030-01-02 (21)
開課日期及時間　：2002年11月9日起逢星期六
1:30-3:30 p.m. (共8講)

時尚化妝班

查詢電話：2867 8338

本課程重點包括：行政化妝、晚宴妝、日妝、新潮化妝、標準臉型的認識、化妝品的選擇和正確使用方法、修眉和畫眉的技巧、不同眼形和唇形的畫法、流行色彩的配搭和應用、自然的輪廓修飾技巧等。

導　師　：何芷瑩
INFA香港分會主席，CIDESCO，CIBTAC及IFA香港考試學校負責人及其他導師

地　點　：香港銅鑼灣軒尼詩道505號電業城6字樓

學　費　：$830
(學員須於第一講繳交工具費$90，包括掃、粉撲、海棉等)

	AH 02-030-05-01 (21) (日間課程)	AH 02-030-05-02 (21)	AH 02-030-05-03 (21)	AH 02-030-05-04 (21) (日間課程)	AH 02-030-05-05 (21)
開課日期及時間	2002年9月2日起 逢星期一 2:30-4:30 p.m. (共8講)	2002年9月5日起 逢星期四 6:00-8:00 p.m. (共8講)	2002年9月7日起 逢星期六 1:30-3:30 p.m. (共8講)	2002年11月4日起 逢星期一 2:30-4:30 p.m. (共8講)	2002年11月9日起 逢星期六 3:50-5:50 p.m. (共8講)
名　額	12人	20人	20人	12人	20人



History and Archaeology
歷史及考古學

TEL電話：2975 5682　FAX傳真：2858 3404

AH 14-031-10 (21)
Conservation of Historic Buildings in Hong Kong

NEW

This course provides:

- an introduction to the meaning and value of cultural heritage.
- a brief description of Chinese Forms including temples, ancestral halls, study halls, residence and walled villages, etc.
- a brief review of Western Architectural Forms such as civic and military buildings, churches and educational buildings, etc.
- information about the conservation of our built heritage.
- case studies of conservation works including:
  i. Restoration of Kun Ting Study Hall;
  ii. Conversion of the Former French Mission Building into the Court of Final Appeal;
  iii. Kowloon Walled City Park;
  iv. Facade Retention project in the Old Mental Hospital; and
  v. Reconstruction of the Chek Lap Kok Tin Hau Temple.

Tutor　: Mr. LAM Sair Ling
HKIA, MA Conservation *U of York*
Venue　: To be advised
Day(s)/Times　: Wednesdays, 8:00-10: p.m., 9 Sept 02 (4 meetings)
Fee　: $100
Medium of Instruction　: Cantonese and English

Languages and Literature
語言及文學

General English

- Certificate in English Speech
- The SPACE English Course
- Developing General English Skills
- Active Grammar
- Effective Writing Skills
- Academic Writing Skills
- Advanced Speaking and Listening
- Pronunciation and Fluency 1
- Pronunciation and Fluency 2
- Introduction to Public Speaking
- Phonetics and Speaking Skills for Beginners

Daytime English Courses in Summer 2002

- Intensive English
- Speaking and Grammar
- Advanced Speaking and Listening
- Academic Writing Skills

Business English

- Certificate in Business English / Diploma in Business English (subject to approval)
- Certificate in English Communication Skills for Tourism (subject to approval)
- Business Correspondence
- Business Speaking and Listening

Workplace English Campaign: Courses Leading to University of Cambridge BULATS Test

- Spoken English for the Workplace
- Written English for the Workplace
- Effective Presentations

English for Secondary School Teachers

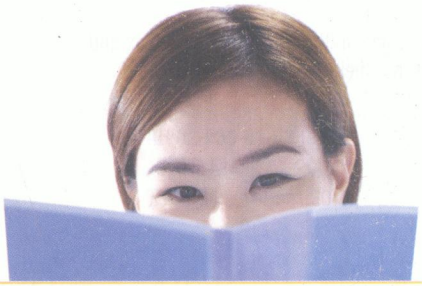
- Diploma in English Language Teaching (subject to approval)
- Certificate in English Language Teaching (Secondary)

English for Primary School Teachers

- Speech Festivals: A Practical Approach for Primary School Teachers

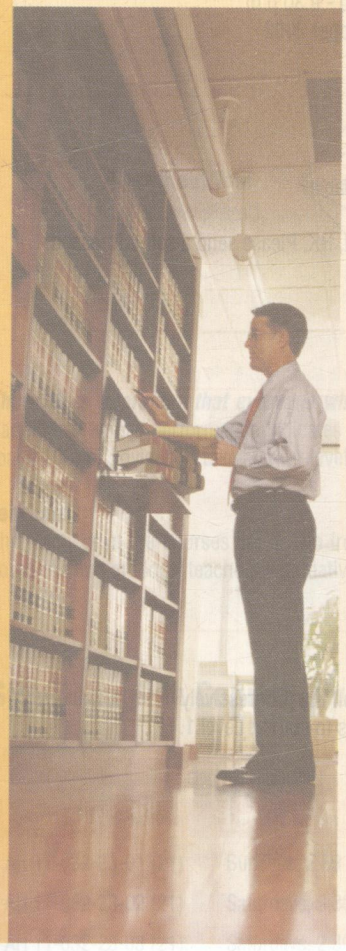
Literature in English

- Certificate in English Literary Studies



"Language is the amber in which a thousand precious thoughts have been safely imbedded and preserved."

A Library in the Classroom
課室中的圖書館



One of the things that all serious students of English should do is read as much English as they can. Unfortunately, the busy lives that our students lead often make it difficult for them to arrange suitable reading materials for themselves.

Recognising this, we have included membership of the SPACE Book Club in the course fee for students of SPACE English Course and Developing General English Skills classes. This means that during their course students can borrow a variety of books to read in their own time, either at home or travelling to and from work. All they have to do is sign out a book from their classroom. A lot of our existing students have already taken advantage of this opportunity, and found that they have enjoyed books that they would otherwise probably not have read.

The books themselves are graded according to their level of difficulty, to make it easy for all students to understand them. They might be:

- short versions of famous works of fiction - adventure, crime, romance.
- short versions of books that have been turned into films.
- books specially written for learners of English.

Whatever their level of ability, our students can find something to suit them. The more advanced students can even borrow the full versions of popular books, including Harry Potter!

學生想提高英語水平，單單靠課堂上練習並不足夠，要提高英語水平，日常應該多閱讀英語讀物。可惜，忙碌的生活，往往使同學們難以騰出餘暇，閱讀適合他們的課外讀物。

有見及此，香港大學專業進修學院為修讀學院“英語課程”(SPACE English Course) 和“常用英語技巧發展課程”(Developing General English Skills) 的同學，設立「閱讀學會」(SPACE Book Club)，方便同學借閱不同種類的英文書籍，加強他們在課堂之外接觸英語的機會。學會的借閱方法簡便，同學只需在課室內辦理簡單的手續便可。為數不少的同學已經享用此項服務，享受閱讀帶來的樂趣。

「閱讀學會」提供不同程度的英文書籍種類如下：

- 著名的歷險小說、推理小說、愛情小說的簡略版。
- 已拍成電影的小說的簡略版。
- 專為研習英語人士而撰寫的書籍。

為顧及不同英語程度的學員，學會提供的書籍種類全面，讓他們總能找到一些適合自己閱讀的讀物。英語能力較高的同學，可以選擇借閱如《哈利波特》等全套的暢銷書籍。

Certificate in English Speech

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This course provides advanced level tuition in spoken English to people who need a high standard of proficiency in a range of social situations. It is not a general English course, but provides comprehensive coverage of:

- pronunciation, including the phonetic symbols
- word and sentence stress
- intonation
- interpersonal communication, with the emphasis being on what is said and how it is said

Assessment is based on coursework, final examination and attendance (75%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have Grade D in English in HKCEE (Syllabus B), or equivalent (e.g. Grade B in Syllabus A); • produce evidence of further study at post-secondary level; • take an entrance test.	
Entrance Test	This consists of a listening test, lasting for about an hour, and an interview. Applicants who pass the listening test will be given a time to attend for interview. The listening test will be held at Room UC-5, Unit B, 12/F, United Centre, HK at 6:30 p.m. on 5 and 6 September 2002.	
Classes	**AH 11-105-01 (21)** Causeway Centre, Wanchai Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. starting 8 October 2002	**AH 11-105-02 (21)** Causeway Centre, Wanchai Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. starting 10 October 2002
Duration	33 meetings, 99 hours.	
Fee(s)	• Entrance Test Fee: $100. • Course Fee: $4,400.	
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an entrance test application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Gladis Lee, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp. The closing date for application is 2 September 2002.	

The SPACE English Course

Enquiries: 2975 5764 (SEC 1)
2975 5765 (SEC 2 & SEC 3)
2975 5681 (SEC 4 & SEC 5)

The SPACE English Course (SEC) is a 5-level general English course with the following features:

- Each of the 4 language skills - reading, writing, speaking and listening - are taught, with the Levels becoming progressively more difficult.
- All applicants are tested to assess which Level they should enter. There is no need for stronger students to start at Level 1.
- At the end of Level 1, Level 2, and Level 4 successful students are given a Statement of Achievement.
- At the end of Level 3, successful students are awarded a Foundation Certificate.
- At the end of Level 5, successful students are awarded the SPACE Certificate in General English.

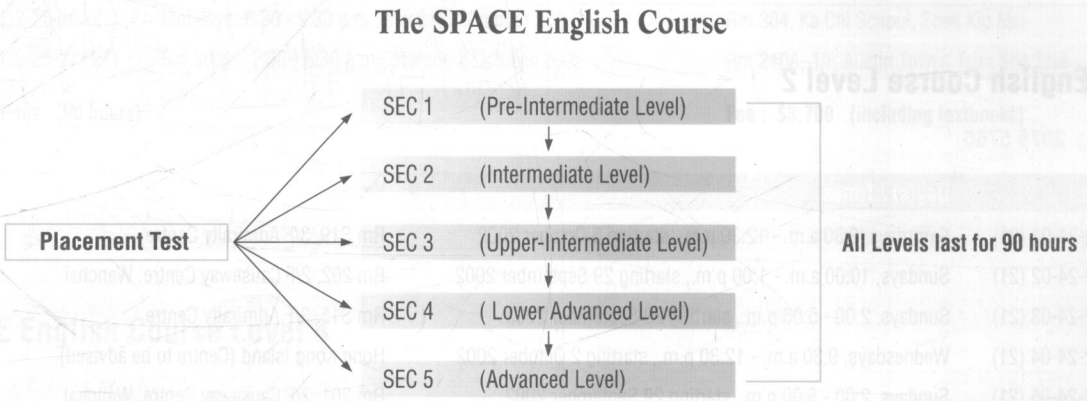
Entry to the Course
All applicants take an entry test lasting about 90 minutes. Tests will be held as follows:

Date		Venue	Time
22, 29	June	Rm S206, 2/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
6	July	Rm S22, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
13	July	Rm S20, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
20, 27	July	Rm UC-3402, 34/F, Unit C1, United Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
3	August	Rm S205, 2/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
10	August	Rm UC-3, 12/F, Unit B, United Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.
17, 24, 31	August	Rm S205, 2/F, Admiralty Centre	10:00 a.m., 2:00 p.m., 4:00 p.m.

A non-refundable fee of $70 is made for taking this test. Applicants for the course should fill out a special application form available from SPACE enrolment centres to apply to take the test on a date that suits them.

We will send out letters offering places soon after the testing sessions, starting in early July. Applicants who take an early test will have a better chance of getting a place at a centre and time of their choosing. Applicants who take a later test will have a limited choice of classes.

We set the test to find out which level of the course is most suitable for applicants. It is particularly suitable for applicants with Grades E, D or C in HKCEE (Syllabus B), who are more likely to get direct entry into one of the higher levels. However, applicants with lower grades can also apply, but are more likely to be offered a place in one of the lower levels of the course.



There is no guarantee that everyone who takes the Placement Test will be offered a place in any of the levels of the SPACE English Course. Candidates whose performance indicates that they are below the level of SEC 1 may either be offered a place in Developing General English Skills (page 108) or advised to take a lower level course at a different institution before taking the SPACE Test again next year.

Teachers
The teachers of the courses are drawn from our panel of qualified and experienced English language teachers. Some of them are native speakers; some of them are local teachers with native speaker competence.

SPACE English Course Level 1

Enquiries : 2975 5764

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-23-01 (21)	Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 1504, 15/F MLC Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-23-02 (21)	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2002	Rm S15, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-23-03 (21)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2002	Rm 208, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-04 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 206, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai

AH 11-032-23-05 (21)	Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 202, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-06 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 30 September 2002	Rm 207, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-07 (21)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2002	Rm 207, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-08 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2002	Rm 207, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-09 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2002	Rm 207, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-10 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2002	Rm 207, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-11 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2002	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-23-12 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 25 September 2002	Rm 109, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-23-13 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2002	Rm 109, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-23-14 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2002	Rm 109, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-23-15 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 30 September 2002	Rm 216, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-23-16 (21)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2002	Rm 216, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-23-17 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2002	Rm 216, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-23-18 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2002	Rm 217, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-23-19 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2002	Rm 217, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-23-20 (21)	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2002	Rm 204, 2/F Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

30 meetings (90 hours) **Fee : $3,700 (including textbooks)**

If the room number of a class is not shown, please go to the first session on the date shown. A sign in the teaching centre will tell you which room the class is in.

SPACE English Course Level 2

Enquiries : 2975 5765

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-24-01 (21)	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2002	Rm S19, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-24-02 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 202, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-03 (21)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm S15, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-24-04 (21)	Wednesdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2002	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-032-24-05 (21)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 201, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-06 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2002	8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-24-07 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2002	Rm 208, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-08 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2002	Rm 208, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-09 (21)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2002	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-10 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2002	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-24-11 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 25 September 2002	Rm 110, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-24-12 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2002	Rm 110, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-24-13 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2002	Rm 110, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-24-14 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 30 September 2002	Rm 215, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-24-15 (21)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2002	Rm 215, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-24-16 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2002	Rm 215, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-24-17 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2002	Rm 216, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-24-18 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2002	Rm 216, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-24-19 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2002	Rm 403, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-24-20 (21)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2002	Rm 305, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

30 meetings (90 hours) **Fee : $3,700 (including textbooks)**

SPACE English Course Level 3

Enquiries : 2975 5765

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-25-01 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 201, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-25-02 (21)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm S19, 3/F Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-25-03 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2002	8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-25-04 (21)	Mondays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2002	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-032-25-05 (21)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 217, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-25-06 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 30 September 2002	Rm 208, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-25-07 (21)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2002	8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-25-08 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2002	8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-25-09 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 212, 1/F, Austin Tower, Tsim Sha Tsui
AH 11-032-25-10 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 25 September 2002	Rm 111, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-25-11 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2002	Rm 111, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-25-12 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2002	Rm 111, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-25-13 (21)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2002	Rm 214, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-25-14 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2002	Rm 214, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-25-15 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2002	Rm 215, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-25-16 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2002	Rm 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-25-17 (21)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2002	Rm 210A, 1/F, Austin Tower, Tsim Sha Tsui

30 meetings (90 hours) **Fee : $3,700 (including textbooks)**

If the room number of a class is not shown, please go to the first session on the date shown. A sign in the teaching centre will tell you which room the class is in.

SPACE English Course Level 4

Enquiries : 2975 5681

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-26-01 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 6 October 2002	Rm 217, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-26-02 (21)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 207, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-26-03 (21)	Tuesdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2002	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-032-26-04 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2002	8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-26-05 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 30 September 2002	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-26-06 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2002	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-26-07 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 210A, 1/F Austin Tower, Tsim Sha Tsui
AH 11-032-26-08 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 25 September 2002	Rm 112, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-26-09 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2002	Rm 112, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-26-10 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2002	Rm 112, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-26-11 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 30 September 2002	Rm 1502, 15/F 238 Nathan Road, Jordan
AH 11-032-26-12 (21)	Tuesday, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2002	Rm 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei

30 meetings (90 hours) **Fee : $3,700 (including textbook)**

SPACE English Course Level 5

Enquiries : 2975 5681

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-27-01 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 208, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-27-02 (21)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 208, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-27-03 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 30 September 2002	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-27-04 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2002	8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-27-05 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 25 September 2002	Rm 113, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-27-06 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2002	Rm 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-27-07 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 4 October 2002	Rm 404, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
30 meetings (90 hours)		**Fee : $3,700 (including textbook)**

If the room number of a class is not shown, please go to the first session on the date shown. A sign in the teaching centre will tell you which room the class is in.

Developing General English Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5764

This is a low level practical course that covers the 4 English skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing. Its aim is to help students:

- develop their existing English skills;
- increase their vocabulary;
- improve the accuracy of their grammar;
- gain confidence in holding a conversation in English;
- prepare for entry to the SPACE English Course in Autumn 2003.

Entry to the Course
All applicants are required to take the same entry test that we set to applicants for the SPACE English Course. See page 104 for details of this test.

Students can apply for the entry test even if they do not have a pass in HKCEE. If their performance is good enough for acceptance into the SPACE English Course, they will be offered a place on it. However, if their performance is just below that required for the SPACE English Course, they will be offered a place in Developing General English Skills.

Teachers
The teachers of the courses will be drawn from our panel of qualified and experienced English language teachers. Some of them will be native speakers; some of them will be local teachers.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-05-01 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 207, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-05-02 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2002	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-05-03 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2002	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-05-04 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2002	Rm 113, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-05-05 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2002	Rm 113, Wah Yan College, Kowloon
AH 11-032-05-06 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 30 September 2002	Rm 217, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-05-07 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2002	Rm 217, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-05-08 (21)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2002	Rm 217, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
30 meetings (90 hours)		**Fee: $3,700 (including textbooks)**

Active Grammar

Enquiries : 2975 5681

This course will revise the basics of English grammar and develop your grammar skills to a more advanced level. The course will be practical and you will see grammar in use in typical, everyday situations.

The course tutors will focus on common grammatical errors and help you to recognise and correct them so that you use a greater variety of structures with confidence.

Entry Requirement	Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-13-52 (11)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 23 June 2002	Rm 1501, MLC Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-13-54 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 June 2002	Rm 101, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-56 (11)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 22 June 2002	Rm 203, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-13-57 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 25 June 2002	Rm 306, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-13-01 (21)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 6 October 2002	Rm 203, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-02 (21)	Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 5 January 2003	Rm 203, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-03 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2002	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-04 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 January 2003	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-05 (21)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 12 October 2002	Rm 207, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-13-06 (21)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 4 January 2003	Rm 207, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai

10 meetings (30 hours) **Fee : $1,750 (including textbook)**

If the room number of a class is not shown, please go to the first session on the date shown. A sign in the teaching centre will tell you which room the class is in.

Effective Writing Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5764

This course will help you if you have problems getting your message across when writing English. The classes will be run as workshops that get you fully involved in identifying and correcting your personal errors.

Our aim is to get you to write well-structured English that is interesting, easy to understand and easy to read. All the materials have been specially designed for the workshops, so there will be no need to buy a textbook.

Entry Requirement	Grade "D" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-10-01 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2002	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-10-02 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 24 February 2003	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $2,400 (including materials)**

Academic Writing Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5764

This course will help you if you are taking a degree or diploma course that requires you to use English to write university essays. Its aim is to help you express yourself coherently in writing by providing you with examples of academic writing and practice materials. It will be very practical, with emphasis on guided writing tasks, and will take you from paragraph writing to essay writing.

You will learn such essentials as:

- planning before you write;
- organising your ideas;
- developing your ideas;
- revising your writing;
- using language with precision;
- avoiding common errors of grammar and sentence structure;
- editing your writing.

Entry Requirement	You should either be already studying or about to study a diploma or degree programme that requires you to write English. You should produce evidence that you have been accepted into such a programme at the time of applying.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-09-52 (11)	Tuesdays 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 18 June 2002	Rm 101, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-09-01 (21)	Monday to Friday, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., 12 - 23 August 2002	Rm S15, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-09-02 (21)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2002	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-09-03 (21)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 January 2003	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee: $2,000 (including textbook)**

Advanced Speaking and Listening

Enquiries : 2975 5765

This course will help you expand your range of natural expression (including modern idiomatic expression) and examine the problems that foreign learners have in understanding native speakers when speaking at natural speeds. It will particularly suit those who find difficulty communicating with native speakers in less formal situations both at work and socially.

The instruction will help you overcome these difficulties by presenting you with a range of communication activities designed to improve your fluency as well as providing input on vocabulary and phonetics. Extensive use is made of audio and video material for comprehension.

Entry Requirement	Grade "D" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-20-01 (21)	Monday to Friday, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., 15 July to 26 July 2002	Rm S19, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-20-02 (21)	Saturdays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 5 October 2002	Rm 202, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-20-03 (21)	Saturdays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 11 January 2003	Rm 202, 2/F Causeway Centre, Wanchai
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $1,750**

If the room number of a class is not shown, please go to the first session on the date shown. A sign in the teaching centre will tell you which room the class is in.

Pronunciation and Fluency 1



Enquiries : 2975 5765

This very practical course will give you lively and realistic discussion and conversation practice. It will:

- help you improve your English pronunciation;
- help you become a more fluent and confident speaker of English in different situations;
- increase your range of useful English vocabulary;
- introduce you to different native speaker accents.

The course tutors will pay very close attention to your individual pronunciation problems.

To benefit most from the course, you must be willing to take part in the full range of activities that the course will include.

Entry Requirement	Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-12-55 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 19 June 2002	Rm 102, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-12-57 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 20 June 2002	Rm 101, Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-032-12-01 (21)	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 5 October 2002	Rm 1107, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
AH 11-032-12-02 (21)	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., starting 11 January 2003	Rm 1107, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
AH 11-032-12-03 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 October 2002	3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-12-04 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 January 2003	3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-12-05 (21)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 5 October 2002	8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-12-06 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 October 2002	Rm 202, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-12-07 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 January 2003	Rm 202, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai

10 meetings (30 hours) **Fee : $1,750**

If the room number of a class is not shown, please go to the first session on the date shown. A sign in the teaching centre will tell you which room the class is in.

Pronunciation and Fluency 2

Enquiries : 2975 5765

This course follows on from Pronunciation and Fluency 1, giving students further practice in the skills practised there. It will be suitable for students who have completed Pronunciation and Fluency 1, and also for new students *as long as they have a knowledge of the phonemic chart.*

Entry Requirement	Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application. *A knowledge of the phonemic chart is essential.*

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-34-01 (21)	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 11 January 2003	8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point

10 meetings (30 hours) **Fee: $1,750**

Introduction to Public Speaking

Enquiries: 2975 5681

This 10-week course will teach you how to overcome your fear of public speaking and become a successful presenter for all occasions. The course follows a well-established, well-graded and proven programme beginning with short personal presentations of only a few minutes, continuing through spontaneous speaking techniques and ending with longer presentations on specialised issues. Particular attention is paid to the organization of the content of a good speech and also its presentation in terms of both verbal and non-verbal communication.

Tutor : Norman Bird
BA, MPhil, PhD, PGCE, DipEd *London*

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-03-01 (21)	Sundays, 2:00 - 3:30 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	HKU
AH 11-032-03-02 (21)	Thursdays, 8:00 - 9:30 p.m., starting 10 October 2002	HKU
10 meetings (15 hours)		**Fee : $850**

Phonetics and Speaking Skills for Beginners

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This course is for adult learners and teachers of English who do not know the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) and wish to know how read it from a dictionary.

Session 1: What is phonetics? What can be learnt from the dictionary? The IPA: a brief history. The speech organs. Basic speaking techniques.
Session 2: The Vowels and the Cantonese equivalents. Speech practice.
Session 3: The Diphthongs and the Cantonese equivalents; the voiced and voiceless consonants. Speech practice.
Session 4: The nasals, semi-vowels and lateral sounds; speech problems of Cantonese speakers, tongue twisters; speaking skills practice.

Tutor : Lau, C.
BA *Macau*, PGCE *HK*, MIL, LTCL (TESOL), GSMD, Toastmaster (ATM-G)
Enrolment : 25

Entry Requirement	Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B).
Medium of Instruction	Mainly English, supplemented by Cantonese.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-30-01 (21)	Tuesdays and Thursdays, 7:00 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 October 2002	HKU
AH 11-032-30-02 (21)	Tuesdays and Thursdays, 7:00 - 9:30 p.m., starting 10 December 2002	HKU
4 meetings (10 hours)		**Fee : $530**

"Language is the dress of thought."

Daytime English Courses in Summer 2002

Our Summer 2002 daytime English courses are mainly aimed at recent school-leavers who have just completed Form 6 or Form 7 but would like to continue developing their English language skills. However, they are also suitable for adults who can attend concentrated courses during the daytime.

The courses we are offering are:
- Intensive English - 45 hours
- Speaking and Grammar - 30 hours
- Advanced Speaking and Listening - 30 hours
- Academic Writing Skills - 30 hours

Classes in all these courses will meet each day of the week (Monday – Friday) for 3 hours a time.

The teachers are all members of SPACE's regular team of qualified and experienced English language teachers.

Entry Requirement	Unless otherwise stated, entry to the courses is based on a grade "E" or grade "D" in English Language (Syllabus B) in HKCEE or a similar qualification. If you have obtained a higher grade than "D", you should not apply for these courses. Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Intensive English

Enquiries: 2975 5695

If you have recently left school, but feel that your overall level of English is still inadequate, this course will give you the opportunity to review and extend what you learned at school. The emphasis will be on improving your confidence in speaking, listening, reading and writing, but you will also increase your vocabulary and revise important points of grammar.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-17-01 (21)	Monday - Friday, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., 15 July to 2 August 2002	Rm S15, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-17-02 (21)	Monday - Friday, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., 15 July to 2 August 2002	Rm S26, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
AH 11-032-17-03 (21)	Monday - Friday, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., 5 August to 23 August 2002	Rm S15, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
15 meetings (45 hours)		**Fee : $2,200 (including all materials)**

Speaking and Grammar

Enquiries: 2975 5695

This course will revise the basics of English grammar, but will not just require you to do constant repetitive exercises. Instead, you will be given a lot of realistic practice that builds up your knowledge of grammar, and helps you use it correctly, by making you speak English.

To get full benefit from the course, you must be willing to take part in the activities that you are given.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-18-01(21)	Monday - Friday, 2.00 - 5.00 p.m., 12 August to 23 August 2002	Rm S19, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $1,750 (including all materials)**

Advanced Speaking and Listening

Enquiries: 2975 5765

Please see page 110 for information about the content of this course.

Entry Requirement	Grade "D" in English language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-20-01(21)	Monday to Friday, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., 15 July to 26 July 2002	Rm S19, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $1,750**

Academic Writing Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5764

Please see page 110 for information about the content of this course.

Entry Requirement	You should either be already studying or about to study a diploma or degree programme that requires you to write English. You should produce evidence that you have been accepted into such a programme at the time of applying.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-09-01 (21)	Monday to Friday, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m., 12 August to 23 August 2002	Rm S15, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $2,000 (including all materials)**

Business English

AH 11-101-00 (21)
Certificate in Business English
AH 11-108-00 (21)
Diploma in Business English
(Subject to approval)

Enquiries: 2975 5695



NEW

This programme consists of 2 parts:

- Part 1, leading to a ***Certificate in Business English***. There is no requirement for students who complete the certificate to continue to the diploma.
- Part 2, leading to a ***Diploma in Business English***. Applicants for direct entry to Part 2 must take a special entry test (Written Entry Test II), as indicated below.

Part 1: Certificate in Business English

This certificate will help working professionals communicate accurately and effectively in English in various business contexts, by enabling them to:

- present information and ideas accurately and effectively in English;
- write effective letters, memos, minutes and brief reports;
- speak English fluently and confidently.

It has 2 courses, which can be taken in any order but must be completed in a maximum of 2 years:

- Modern Business Writing Skills, 60 hours
- Modern Business Oral Skills, 30 hours

Modern Business Writing Skills

- Principles of business writing
- Effective communication: Style, tone, image and impact
- Internal company communication: Memos and minutes
- External company communication: Enquiries and complaints
- Brief business reports

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-101-01-01 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 18 September 2002	Rm 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-101-01-05 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 5 March 2003	Rm 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-101-01-02 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 20 September 2002	Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School, Wanchai
AH 11-101-01-06 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 March 2003	Rm 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-101-01-03 (21)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2002	Rm S19, Admiralty Learning Centre
AH 11-101-01-04 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 22 September 2002	Rm S15, Admiralty Learning Centre
AH 11-101-01-07 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 9 March 2003	Rm S15, Admiralty Learning Centre
Duration	20 meetings, 60 hours.	
Fee(s)	$3,800, including textbook.	

Modern Business Oral Skills

- Effective telephone skills
- Language for meetings
- Language for negotiating

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-101-21-01 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2002	Rm 202, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-101-21-03 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 January 2003	Rm 202, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-101-21-02 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm 3404, 34/F, United Centre
AH 11-101-21-04 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 5 January 2003	Rm 3404, 34/F, United Centre
Duration	10 meetings, 30 hours.	
Fee(s)	$2,000, including textbook.	

Entry Requirements

Applicants must:
- have Grade D in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B), ***or*** the HKU SPACE Certificate in General English, ***or*** equivalent.
- pass Written Entry Test I.

Entry Test Procedure

All applicants take Written Entry Test I, which lasts for about one hour. They will be informed of the result of their test as soon as possible afterwards, to enable successful applicants to apply for the course of their choice. The schedule for tests is:

Date	Venue	Time
Thursday, 11 July 2002.	Rm S25, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	7:00 p.m.
Saturday, 10 August 2002.	Rm S25, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	2:00 p.m., 3:30 p.m.
Friday, 6 December 2002.	Rm S27, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	7:00 p.m.
Saturday, 25 January 2003.	Rm S7, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	2:00 p.m., 3:30 p.m.

Application forms for taking Written Entry Test I are available:
- ***in person,*** from any HKU SPACE enrolment centre.
- ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_ah

There is a non-refundable fee of $100 to cover the cost of processing the test.

Part 2: Diploma in Business English (Subject to approval)

This diploma recognises the need for a high level of English proficiency and knowledge of intercultural communication strategies in the modern job market. It will help students:

- use accurate and appropriate English to communicate effectively in workplace situations;
- understand the language complexities found in international business situations;
- communicate effectively in different cultural settings.

It has 2 courses, which can be taken in any order but must be completed in a maximum of 2 years:

- Report Writing and Presentation Skills, 60 hours
- International Business Communication Skills, 60 hours

Report Writing and Presentation Skills

- Analysing professional reports and proposals
- Persuasive communication: Style, tone, image and impact
- Effective organising: Content and presentation
- Effective presentation skills

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-108-01-01 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002	Rm S19, Admiralty Learning Centre
Duration	20 meetings, 60 hours.	
Fee(s)	$4,000, including textbook.	

International Business Communication Skills

- Intercultural differences in communication
- Profiling communicative styles across cultures
- Language for positive cross-cultural communication
- International communication dilemmas: Case studies

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-108-11-01 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2002	Rm 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
Duration	20 meetings, 60 hours.	
Fee(s)	$4,000, including textbook.	

Entry Requirements

Applicants must:

- ***either,*** have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Business English, or the HKU SPACE Certificate in General English with Credit or above, or a similar Professional English qualification;
- ***or,*** have Grade C in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B), or equivalent, and pass Written Entry Test II.

Some applicants may be interviewed.

Entry Test Procedure

Applicants for direct entry to Part 2 take Written Entry Test II, which lasts for 2 hours. They will be informed of the result of their test as soon as possible afterwards, to enable successful applicants to apply for the course of their choice. The schedule for tests is:

Date	Venue	Time
Monday, 22 July 2002.	Rm S25, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	7:00 p.m.
Saturday, 3 August 2002.	Rm S25, 3/F, Admiralty Centre	2:00 p.m.

Application forms for taking Written Entry Test II are available:

- ***in person,*** from any HKU SPACE enrolment centre.
- ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_ah

There is a non-refundable fee of $200 to cover the cost of processing the test.

AH 11-110-00 (21)
Certificate in English Communication Skills for Tourism
(Subject to approval)



Enquiries: 2975 5695

This programme will improve the English skills of students who are working, or planning to work, in the tourism and hospitality industry. It will help students:

- develop fluency in listening and speaking skills
- express ideas clearly, accurately and confidently in English
- communicate effectively in tourism-related matters

The programme has 3 parts, which must be completed in a maximum of 2 years for the award of the certificate:

- AH 11-110-01, English for Tourism Level 1, 30 hours.
- AH 11-110-11, English for Tourism Level 2, 30 hours.
- AH 11-110-21, English for Tourism Level 3, 30 hours.

English for Tourism Level 1

The emphasis is on developing listening and speaking skills. Topics covered include:
- Talking about jobs and the workplace.
- Making reservations and scheduling arrangements.
- Giving suggestions, instructions and directions.
- Dealing with simple enquiries and complaints.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-110-01-01 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 23 September 2002	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)
AH 11-110-01-02 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 January 2003	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)
Duration	10 meetings, 30 hours.	
Fee(s)	$1,800, including textbook.	

English for Tourism Level 2

The focus is on enhancing all 4 language skills. Topics covered include:
- Providing information on tour / travel facilities.
- Organising conferences.
- Reading, discussing and writing promotional material.
- Preparing and giving a talk.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-110-11-01 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 January 2003	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)
Duration	10 meetings, 30 hours.	
Fee(s)	$1,800, including textbook.	

English for Tourism Level 3

The focus is on the functional language used in various job settings, such as job recruitment; marketing and promotion; business travel; and customer relations. Students will be given the opportunity to carry out realistic tasks in international tourism scenarios. Topics covered include:
- Discussing statistical information on travel, such as trends and surveys.
- Dealing with enquiries and complaints.
- Negotiating rates and facilities offered.
- Promoting the travel business, by writing brochures and reports.

The first intake to Level 3 will be advertised in our Spring 2003 Prospectus.

Entry Requirements

Applicants must:
- have Grade D in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B), ***or*** the HKU SPACE Certificate in General English, ***or*** equivalent.
- pass a written entry test.

Entry Test Procedure

All applicants take a written entry test, which lasts for one hour. They will be informed of the result of their test as soon as possible afterwards. The schedule for tests is:

Date	Venue	Time
Thursday, 8 August 2002.	Rm S27, 3/F, Admiralty Centre.	7:00 p.m.
Thursday, 21 November 2002.	Rm S28, 3/F, Admiralty Centre.	7:00 p.m.

Application forms for taking the written entry test are available:
- ***in person,*** from any HKU SPACE enrolment centre.
- ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www/hku.hk/space/div_ah

There is a non-refundable fee of $100 to cover the cost of processing the test.

Business Correspondence

Enquiries : 2975 5695

This course will suit you if you have recently started working in an office. It will focus on how business letters, faxes and memos should be written and presented. By the end of the course you should:

- have a clearer understanding of the writing process
- be better able to identify poor or inappropriate writing
- have improved the style and tone of your writing
- have improved your grammatical accuracy
- have enlarged your business vocabulary

Entry Requirement	Grade "E" in English language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Date(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-033-01-53 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 June 2002	Rm 208, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-033-01-54 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 June 2002	Rm 306, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $1,750 (including textbook)**

Business Speaking and Listening

Enquiries : 2975 5695



This course will help you to develop your English listening and speaking skills in a business context.

Topics covered include:
- welcoming and entertaining people
- taking and leaving telephone messages
- making and changing arrangements
- giving presentations
- attending meetings
- negotiating

Entry Requirement	Grade "E" in English language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). Please attach a copy of your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-033-02-53 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 25 June 2002	Rm 213, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-033-02-54 (11)	Saturdays, 10:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 22 June 2002	Rm 202, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee : $1,800 (including textbook)**

Courses leading to University of Cambridge BULATS Tests

In its Workplace English Campaign, the Government has taken 2 important initiatives:

- It has recommended the exams set by 4 international English language testing agencies.
- It has identified the marks (known as "benchmarks") that applicants should reach in these exams if they are to be suitable for different kinds of office jobs.

Benchmarks have 2 benefits:

- Employers know the marks to look for when filling a job.
- Applicants for jobs will find it easier to get a job if they can show a potential employer that they have the necessary level of English ability.

SPACE has 3 courses preparing candidates for the following Business Language Testing Service (BULATS) exams offered by the University of Cambridge, one of the agencies recommended by the Government:

- BULATS Speaking Test
- BULATS Writing Test

Students in Effective Presentations, Spoken English for the Workplace and Written English for the Workplace classes may be eligible for a partial refund of fees as part of the Workplace English Campaign. Please see www.english.gov.hk



Spoken English for the Workplace

This course prepares students for the BULATS Speaking Test, which assesses speaking skills, particularly those that are required in the workplace. The test lasts for 12 minutes. It consists of an interview, a presentation, and a discussion with the examiner.

Candidates are assessed on organisation, fluency, accuracy, pronunciation and the degree to which they participate in the oral activities.

Entry Requirement and Refund of fees: see page 121.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-32-52 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 24 June 2002	Rm 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-32-54 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 18 June 2002	Rm 202, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-32-56 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 June 2002	Rm 202, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-32-58 (11)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 20 June 2002	Rm 213, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-32-01 (21)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 24 September 2002	8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-32-02 (21)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 January 2003	8/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
AH 11-032-32-03 (21)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2002	Rm 203, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-32-04 (21)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 4 January 2003	Rm 203, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-32-05 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 25 September 2002	Rm 213, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-32-06 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 January 2003	Rm 213, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee: $1,750** (including a textbook, but excluding the cost of the BULATS exam, $450)

Written English for the Workplace

This course prepares students for the BULATS Writing Test, which assesses a candidate's writing skills in relation to the workplace. This test has 2 tasks:

- writing a short reply to a letter, memo or message
- writing a short report following brief instructions

Candidates are assessed on accurate language use, organisation, expression and the likely effectiveness of their writing.

Entry Requirement and Refund of fees: see page 121

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-33-52 (11)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 24 June 2002	Rm 202, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-33-54 (11)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 18 June 2002	Rm 211, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-33-56 (11)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 June 2002	Rm 203, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-33-58 (11)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 28 June 2002	Rom 202, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-032-33-01 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 25 September 2002	Rm 305, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-33-02 (21)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 8 January 2003	Rm 305, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei
AH 11-032-33-03 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 27 September 2002	Rom 1504, MLC Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-33-04 (21)	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 3 January 2003	Rm 1504, MLC Plaza, Quarry Bay
AH 11-032-33-05 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 23 September 2002	Rm 214, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
AH 11-032-33-06 (21)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 6 January 2003	Rm 214, Delia Memorial School, Broadway, Mei Foo
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee: $1,750** (including a textbook, but excluding the cost of the BULATS exam, $350)

Effective Presentations

This course will benefit you if you have to make presentations in English but feel uncomfortable about doing so and want to prepare yourself for giving presentations in the future. It covers language practice as well as the techniques of giving a good presentation.

Among the key presentation and language skills covered will be:

- starting and concluding a presentation
- ways of making a transition from one part of a presentation to the next
- describing graphs, charts and trends
- using body language both to emphasise and to minimise your message
- preparing and using visual aids
- dealing with questions

On completion of the course, students will be able to take the BULATS Speaking Test, which assesses speaking skills, particularly those that are required in the workplace. The test lasts for 12 minutes. It consists of an interview, a presentation, and a discussion with the examiner.

Candidates are assessed on organisation, fluency, accuracy, pronunciation and the degree to which they participate in the oral activities.

Entry Requirement and Refund of fees: see page 121.

Enrolment is limited to 16 to allow you to practise what you learn to the full.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-033-03-01 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2002	3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-033-03-02 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 January 2003	3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-033-03-03 (21)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2002	3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-033-03-04 (21)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 4 January 2003	3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
10 meetings (30 hours)		**Fee: $2,300** (including a textbook, but excluding the cost of the BULATS exam, $450)

Entry Requirements	***Effective Presentations:*** Applicants should have a Grade D pass in HKCEE (Syllabus B), and should attach a copy of their HKCEE certificate to their application forms. ***Spoken English for the Workplace and Written English for the Workplace:*** Applicants should have a Grade E pass in HKCEE (Syllabus B), and should attach a copy of their HKCEE certificate to their application forms.
Refund of Fees	Students in Effective Presentations, Spoken English for the Workplace and Written English for the Workplace classes may be eligible for a ***partial*** refund of both the course fees and the BULATS examination fees as part of the Workplace English Campaign. However, they ***must*** apply to the office of the Workplace English Campaign ***before*** the start of their course. To help them do this, SPACE will forward the necessary forms before the start of the course, along with Joining Instructions.
Workplace English Campaign	Details of the Workplace English Campaign can be found at: www.english.gov.hk
Closing Date for Application	The closing date for application for each class is 12 working days before the published start of the course. ***Because we have to send them forms relating to the refund of fees, it is essential that applicants observe this deadline.***

English for Secondary School Teachers

AH 11-109-00 (21)
Diploma in English Language Teaching
(Subject to approval)



Enquiries: 2975 5695

We offer this course with the English Centre, HKU, to provide graduate level study for those involved in English language teaching in schools. The Course Director is Professor David Nunan, Director of the English Centre and Chair Professor of Applied Linguistics, HKU.

The main aim of the course is to develop participants' skills and knowledge in the development, delivery and assessment of English language teaching programmes. The sessions will be experiential, interactive and task-based, with "lectures" kept to a minimum.

There are 6 modules:

- Language Teaching Methodology
- Exploring the English Language
- Classroom Management and Observation
- Information Technology for Language Teachers
- The ELT Curriculum
- Current Concepts in English Language Teaching

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be qualified teachers with a relevant first degree; • have 2 years' experience teaching in English.
Day(s) / Times	• Wednesday evenings, 6:00 - 9:00 p.m., starting 18 September 2002. • 10 x full-day seminars on selected Saturdays.
Duration	One year, 200 hours. (30 x 3-hour sessions, plus 10 x 6-hour seminars, plus 50 hours of electronic communication.) The anticipated end date is 9 July 2003.
Venue	HKU Main Campus.
Fee(s)	$21,000.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/ div_ah The closing date for application is 18 June 2002.

Certificate in English Language Teaching (Secondary)

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This programme is open to all secondary school English teachers, but will be of most benefit to newly-qualified teachers. The courses in the programme address the practical concerns of English teachers in Hong Kong and are taught by people with many years of experience in teaching and teacher education.

To obtain the certificate participants must complete 6 modules within 3 years. Two of the modules must be Core Modules A and B, while the other 4 modules are chosen from a list that varies from year to year.

Modules are free-standing, and can be taken as individual courses with no requirement to complete the whole certificate. Successful completion of a module is based on coursework assessment and attendance (at least 75%).

The schedule of courses for Autumn 2002 is:

Core Modules (20 hours)	
AH 11-102-01 (21): Language Systems and the English Syllabus for Secondary Schools (Forms 1 - 5) (Core A)	
Tutor	Hasell, K., BA, DipEd, MEd *Tasmania*
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:00 p.m., starting 11 September 2002. (8 meetings)
Venue	Room S20, 3/F, Admiralty Centre.
Fee(s)	$1,400.
AH 11-102-02 (21): English Language Teaching: Recent Trends and Current Classroom Practice (Core B)	
Day(s) / Times	The next intake is in Spring 2003.

Optional Modules (15 hours)	
AH 11-102-03 (21): Preparing for Speech Festivals	
Tutor	Lau, C., BA *Macau*; PGCE *HK*; MIL; LTCL (TESOL), GSMD Toastmaster (ATM-G) (& guest speakers)
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays & Fridays, 6:30 - 9:00 p.m., starting 6 September 2002. (6 meetings)
Venue	Room LG101, K K Leung Building, HKU.
Fee(s)	$1,000.
AH 11-102-04 (21): Basic Linguistics for Language Learners	
Tutor	Bird, N., BA, MPhil, PhD, PGCE, DipEd *London*
Day(s) / Times	Sundays, 9:45 - 11:15 a.m., starting 29 September 2002. (10 meetings)
Venue	Room LG105, K K Leung Building, HKU.
Fee(s)	$1,000.
AH 11-102-22 (21): The Organisation and the Structure of Vocabulary and of Reading Comprehension Lessons	
Tutor	Bird, N., BA, MPhil, PhD, PGCE, DipEd *London*
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 6:15 - 7:45 p.m., starting 10 October 2002. (10 meetings)
Venue	HKU.
Fee(s)	$1,000.
AH 11-102-32 (21): Task-based English Teaching	
Tutor	Mok, F.Y., BA City UHK; MA *Lancaster*
Day(s) / Times	Sundays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 27 October 2002. (5 meetings)
Venue	Room LG110, K K Leung Building, HKU.
Fee(s)	$1,000.

AH 11-102-36 (21): Using Texts to Teach English Language	
Tutor	Hasell, K., BA, DipEd, MEd *Tasmania*
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:00 p.m., starting 13 November 2002. (6 meetings)
Venue	Room S20, 3/F, Admiralty Centre.
Fee(s)	$1,000.
AH 11-102-37 (21): English Sounds, Spellings and Origins	
Tutor	Bird, N., BA, MPhil, PhD, PGCE, DipEd *London*
Day(s) / Times	Sundays, 11:30 a.m. - 1:00 p.m., starting 29 September 2002. (10 meetings)
Venue	Room LG110, K K Leung Building, HKU.
Fee(s)	$1,000.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be currently involved in teaching English either in secondary schools or in other institutions. Priority will be given to those working in secondary schools.
Information and Application	Detailed information and application forms are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Gladis Lee, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.20 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.
Closing Date for Application	• Secondary school teachers should apply before 31 August 2002, if they wish to be given priority. • After 31 August 2002, any remaining places in each module will be offered on a first-come, first served basis to all applicants.

English for Primary School Teachers

AH 11-058-01-01 (21)
Speech Festivals: A Practical Approach for Primary School Teachers

Enquiries : 29755689

This course gives practical guidance to primary teachers who wish to prepare pupils for the Hong Kong Schools Speech Festival. By the end of the course teachers should:

- have a clear understanding of how the voice is produced
- be equipped with exercises to enhance vocal production
- understand and be able to apply the techniques associated with Choral and Solo Verse Speaking, Prose Reading, Words and Movement
- feel confident when preparing students for the Speech Festival and other performances

Tutor : O'Brien, C., BEd *Carysfort Coll,* ALSM, ARIAM, LTCL (& guest speakers)
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 2:30-5:00 p.m., starting 7 Sept 02 (6 meetings)
Fee : $1,000
Enrolment : 30

Syllabus

Session 1 - Voice and Speech: the production of speech, breath control and breathing exercises
Solo Verse Speaking 1
Session 2 - Voice and Speech: articulation exercises Solo Verse Speaking 2
Session 3 - Voice and Speech: modulation exercises, facial expression Choral Speaking 1
Session 4 - Voice and Speech: remedying speech faults
Session 5 - Choral Speaking 2, Prose Reading I
Session 6 - Prose Reading 2, Words and Movement

Note: Teachers get priority on this course. Those who are interested in this course, but not currently teaching English in Primary Schools, will only be considered if places are available.

Certificate in English Literary Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This programme is for anyone who likes literature and would like to find out more about it, whether this is just for interest or as an introduction to further studies.

To obtain the certificate participants must complete 5 modules within 3 years. Three of the modules must be the Core Modules, while the other 2 modules are chosen from a list that varies from year to year.

Modules are free-standing, and can be taken as individual courses with no requirement to complete the whole certificate. Successful completion of a module is based on coursework assessment and attendance (at least 75%).

The schedule of courses for Autumn 2002 is:

Core Modules (21 hours)	
AH 11-103-02-01 (21): Reading Poetry	
Tutor	Hasell, K., BA, DipEd, MEd *Tasmania*
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 19 September 2002. (7 meetings)
Venue	Causeway Centre.
Fee(s)	$1,400.
AH 11-103-03 (21): Reading Drama	
Day(s) / Times	The next intake is in Spring 2003.
AH 11-103-01 (31): Reading Short Fiction	
Day(s) / Times	The next intake is in Autumn 2003.

Optional Modules (15 hours)	
AH 11-103-35 (21): An Introduction to French Literature	
Tutor	Bird, N., BA, MPhil, PhD, PGCE, DipEd *London*
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 16 November 2002. (5 meetings)
Venue	Room LG101, K K Leung Building, HKU.
Fee(s)	$1,000.
AH 11-103-42 (21): An Introduction to the Arabs, Their World and Their Culture	
Tutor	Bird, N., BA, MPhil, PhD, PGCE, DipEd *London*
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 28 September 2002. (5 meetings)
Venue	Causeway Centre.
Fee(s)	$1,000.
AH 11-103-44 (21): Postmodernism and Literature NEW	
Tutor	Dissanayake, W., BA, MA, PhD *Cambridge*
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 14 November 2002. (5 meetings)
Venue	Room G01, James Lee Science Building, HKU.
Fee(s)	$1,000.

AH 11-103-45 (21): Romantic Writing and Critical Theory	
Tutor	Tambling, J., BA *York,* MPhil *Nott,* PhD *Essex*
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 12 November 2002. (5 meetings)
Venue	Room LG101, K K Leung Building, HKU.
Fee(s)	$1,000.

Information and Application	Detailed information and application forms are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Gladis Lee, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.20 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

The SPACE European Language Programme

SPACE offers certificate courses in the following European languages :

• French • Spanish • German • Italian

French & Spanish

The programmes we offer in French and Spanish lead to the award of 2 SPACE Certificates in French and Spanish:

• The SPACE Introductory Certificate.
• The SPACE Intermediate Certificate.

There are 2 ways to these certificates : Route 1 and Route 2.

Route 1. Route 1 French and Spanish courses are organised in 4 Levels of 60 hours each, giving a total of 240 hours of instruction. SPACE Introductory Certificates are awarded at the end of Level 2. SPACE Intermediate Certificates are awarded at the end of Level 4. Each Level has 2 intakes a year, one in September and one in March.

Route 2. Route 2 French and Spanish courses are organised in 2 year-long courses of 114 hours each, giving a total of 228 hours of instruction. These courses are known as Combination Course Year 1 and Combination Course Year 2. SPACE Introductory Certificates are awarded at the end of Year 1. SPACE Intermediate Certificates are awarded at the end of Year 2. There is only one intake per year.

German & Italian

The SPACE German and Italian programmes are organised in the same way as Route 2 French and Spanish courses, with 2 year-long courses of 114 hours each, giving a total of 228 hours of instruction and leading to the award of the same SPACE Certificates.

Certificate in French Language (Route 1 Courses)

Enquiries: 2975 5681

French: Level 1

This course will suit you if you have not studied French before. You should only apply for this Level if you are a total beginner. If you have studied French before, please contact SPACE to ask which Level is suitable for you. (Tel: 2975 5681)

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-101-01 (21)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:30-8:30 p.m., starting 17 September 2002	Rm 26/28, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee : $2,700**

French: Level 2

This course will suit you if you have successfully completed Level 1, or have received about 60 hours of instruction in basic French at a different institution. It leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in French.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-101-02 (21)	Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:30-8:30 p.m., starting 16 September 2002	Rm 29, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee : $2,700**

French: Level 3

The Level 3 course will suit you if you have completed Level 2 or have received about 120 hours of French in a different institution.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-101-03 (21)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:30-8:30 p.m., starting 17 September 2002	Rm 30, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee : $2,800**

French: Level 4

The Level 4 course will suit you if you have completed Level 3 or have received about 180 hours of French in a different institution. It leads to the HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificate in French.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-101-04 (21)	Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:30-8:30 p.m., starting 16 September 2002	Rm 40, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee : $3,000**

Certificate in French Language (Route 2 Courses)

Enquiries: 2975 5681

French: Combination Course Year 1

This course consists of 114 hours of classroom tuition. It meets the needs of students who find it difficult to attend classes twice a week. Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the separate Level 1 and Level 2 courses. It leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in French.

You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied French before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-103-01-01 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m.-1:00 p.m., starting 15 September 2002	Rm 215, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 12-103-01-02 (21)	Fridays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 13 September 2002	Hong Kong Island (Centre to be advised)
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee : $5,000**

French: Combination Course Year 2

This course also consists of 114 hours of classroom tuition. It is mainly for students who have completed Year 1, but students who have studied 110 - 120 hours of French in a different institution can have direct entry. Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the separate Level 3 and Level 4 courses. It leads to the HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificate in French.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-103-02 (21)	Sundays, 10:00 a.m.-1:00 p.m., starting 15 September 2002	Rm 218, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee : $5,200**

Spanish: Level 1

This course will suit you if you have not studied Spanish before. You should only apply for this Level if you are a total beginner. If you have studied Spanish before, please contact SPACE to ask which Level is suitable for you. (Tel : 2975 5832)

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-102-01 (21)	Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:30-8:30 p.m., starting 16 September 2002	Rm 26/28/39, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee : $2,700**

Spanish: Level 2

This course will suit you if you have successfully completed Level 1, or have received about 60 hours of instruction in basic Spanish at a different institution. It leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in Spanish.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-102-02 (21)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:30-8:30 p.m., starting 17 September 2002	Rm 29, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee : $2,700**

Spanish: Level 3

The Level 3 course will suit you if you have completed Level 2 or have received about 120 hours of Spanish in a different institution.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-102-03 (21)	Mondays & Wednesdays, 6:30-8:30 p.m., starting 16 September 2002	Rm 30, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee : $2,800**

Spanish: Level 4

The Level 4 course will suit you if you have completed Level 3 or have received about 180 hours of Spanish in a different institution. It leads to the HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificate in Spanish.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-102-04 (21)	Tuesdays & Thursdays, 6:30-8:30 p.m., starting 17 September 2002	Rm 40, St Mary's Canossian College, Tsim Sha Tsui
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee : $3,000**

Spanish: Combination Course Year 1

This course consists of 114 hours of classroom tuition. It meets the needs of students who find it difficult to attend classes twice a week. Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the separate Level 1 and Level 2 courses. It leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in Spanish.

You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied Spanish before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-104-01 (21)	Saturdays, 2:00-5:00 p.m., starting 14 September 2002	Rm S15, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee : $5,000**

Spanish: Combination Course Year 2

This course also consists of 114 hours of classroom tuition. It is mainly for students who have completed Year 1, but students who have studied 110 - 120 hours of Spanish in a different institution can have direct entry. Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the separate Level 3 and Level 4 courses. It leads to the HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificate in Spanish.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-104-02 (21)	Fridays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 13 September 2002	Rm 1604, MLC Plaza, Quarry Bay
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee : $5,200**

German Year 1

This course will suit you if you are a complete beginner. It will take you to a level of competence in German where you can communicate confidently and clearly in a variety of situations. You will be taught basic grammar, but the emphasis at all times will be on effective communication. This course leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in German.

You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied German before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you. (Tel : 2975 5695)

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-105-01 (21)	Mondays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 16 September 2002	Rm 207, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee : $5,000**

German Year 2

This course is mainly for students who have completed German Year 1, but students who have studied 100 - 120 hours of German in a different institution can have direct entry. It leads to the HKU SPACE Second Intermediate Certificate in German.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
2AH 12-105-02 (21)	Tuesdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 17 September 2002	Rm 213, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee : $5,200**

Italian Year 1

This course will suit you if you are a complete beginner. It will to take you to a level of competence in Italian where you can communicate confidently and clearly in a variety of situations. You will be taught basic grammar, but the emphasis at all times will be on effective communication. The course leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in Italian.

You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied Italian before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you. (Tel : 2975 5695)

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-106-01 (21)	Tuesdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 24 September 2002	Rm 1604, MLC Plaza, Quarry Bay
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee : $5,000**

Italian Year 2

This course is mainly for students who have completed Italian Year 1, but students who have studied 100 - 120 hours of Italian in a different institution can have direct entry. The Year 2 course continues and develops the skills taught in Year 1. It leads to the HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificate in Italian.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-106-02 (21)	Thursdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 26 September 2002	Rm 1604, MLC Plaza, Quarry Bay
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee : $5,200**

"Everything that can be said can be said clearly."



Putonghua 普通話（國語）

AH 22-106-01 (21)
商貿普通話證書

NEW

查詢電話：2975 5692

本課程旨在使從事商貿人士更全面了解不斷轉變和發展的中國市場，同時，通過各種課堂活動練講普通話。語言與文化環境不可分割，要全面掌握普通話，不單要字正腔圓，還得對現代中國經濟、地理及國家發展策略等課題具充份了解，才能與國內人士交際及面談時表現自然，並對共同話題抱有一定認識。面對目前人才競爭的情勢，此課程對學員自我增值大有裨益。

入學資格
- 申請人之中國語文水平須達中五或同等程度；及
- 已完成本院高級普通話課程者獲優先取錄，（毋須面試，免收申請報讀費）；或
- 於其他院校修讀普通話100小時或以上者，須與任教導師面談，以決定其入讀資格，申請報讀費用為港幣一百元（$100）。

導　師　：吳寶榕先生
北京首都師範大學畢業

地　點　：灣仔灣景中心CW206室(星期二)及CW214室(星期五)

開課日期及時間　：2002年12月3日起逢星期二及星期五 6:30-9:30 p.m. (共34節，102小時)

學　費　：$8,000
報名費 $100 (如非本院高級普通話課程結業生) (取錄與否，恕不退還)

教學語言　：普通話

截止報名日期：2002年10月25日

名　額　：30人

課程大綱

第一部分	第二部分	第三部分	第四部分
中國經濟地理 • 自然地理 • 行政區劃、經濟區劃 • 生產布局 • 工業地理、交通地理、旅遊地理	**中國的改革開放** • 總方針 • 開放時間回顧及多種開放形式介紹 • 體制改革（外貿、金融外、稅制、二板市場、保險業、房地產、信息、科技現狀與展望）	**上海與香港** • 上海一般情況介紹 • 改革開放下的上海 • 上海浦東新區 • 港－滬合作前景	**中國西部大開發** • 西部一般情況介紹 • 地緣優勢 **西部大開發討論** • 西部開發三步走 • 與香港的關係 • 西部大開發良策妙計摘要

報名手續

請電2975 5692索取報名表格。填妥報名表格後，連同報名費$100（須遴選者）或學費$8,000（持本院高級普通話合格證明書者）劃線支票（抬頭寫「香港大學專業進修學院」或"HKU SPACE"），並附上任何有關證明文件副本，寄回香港薄扶林道，香港大學專業進修學院，徐展堂樓九樓，普通話課程，陳小姐收。



證書頒發
- 出席率達80%或以上
- 在指定時間完成所有作業
- 考試成績合格
- 綜合平時成績及考試比重，並達50%或以上者當合格論；達75%當成績良好論；達85%當成績優異論。

AH 22-105-00 (21)
普通話教學法證書

查詢電話：2975 5693

中國經濟的蓬勃發展，掀起了世界性的學習中文的熱潮，用普通話作為語言交際工具也越來越廣泛。尤其是香港，隨著中國的改革開放、申辦奧運的成功..... 進入內地投資設廠、開拓市場、旅遊觀光、置業購物的港人日益增多，所以，對學習普通話的需求也日益增強。雖然目前香港推廣普通話的工作頗有成果，但是，普通話教師隊伍參差不齊，所需稱職教師與實際需要相差甚遠。因此，當務之急是培訓更多的合格的普通話教師，以適應目前社會的需要。

課程宗旨

本課程目的旨在培養現職及有志任職普通話的教師，增強他們的專業知識，提高他們的理論水平、語言能力和教學能力，從而在推廣普通話教育工作中，充分發揮他們的專業領導才幹。

課程大綱

- 普通話語音學及語音教學
- 普通話詞匯語言學及詞語教學
- 普通話語法學及語法教學
- 普通話聽力訓練及聽力教學
- 普通話朗讀技巧及朗讀教學
- 普通話、廣州話對比
- 普通話教學法及教學實習

入學資格

- 現職中、小學普通話教師優先
- 具大專程度者及具本院高級普通話程度者或具同等程度者
- 申請人於面試時須同時參與筆試，以決定取錄與否

證書頒發

- 出席率達百分之八十或以上
- 在指定時間完成所有作業，內容包括編寫教材、課堂模擬教學等等
- 課程末段設有筆試及模擬教學試兩部分，考試成績合格，可獲「普通話教學法證書」，不設重考

上課形式

採用課堂講授及即席示範形式，並利用課室作實地模擬教學，祈能更有效地掌握教學技巧。

報名手續

索取報名表格，請電2975 5693與梁小姐聯絡。填妥報名表格後，連同報名費 $150劃線支票 (抬頭寫「香港大學專業進修學院」或 "HKU SPACE")，並附上任何有關證明文件副本，寄香港大學徐展堂樓九樓，香港大學專業進修學院，東方語言組梁小姐收。

導　師　：丁國玲女士
北京首都師範大學中文系畢業，
香港大學專業進修學院資深導師

地　點　：灣仔灣景中心

開課日期及時間　：2002年10月9日起逢
星期三6:30-9:30p.m. 及
星期六2:00-5:00 p.m.
(共34講102 小時)

學　費　：$7,800
(於接獲本院入讀通知後繳交)
報名費$150
(取錄與否，恕不退還)

教學語言　：普通話

截止報名日期　：2002年8月17日

名　額　：30人



AH 22-036-05-01 (21)
國家普通話水平測試預習班

查詢電話：2975 5693

通過深入細緻的面對面講解、示範和指導，使學員能對每道試題作出充分及熟練的預習準備，再經過嚴格的模擬測試，切實提高學員的普通話朗讀及口語能力，使學員能掌握應試竅門及作好心理準備，從而在測試中取得優異成績。

導　師　：陶令昌先生
地　點　：鰂魚涌萬誠千禧廣場1604室
(鰂魚涌地鐵站模範里C出口)
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月25日起逢星期三
6:30-9:30 p.m 及星期六
2:00-5:00 p.m. (共40講120小時)
截止報名日期　：2002年8月17日
學　費　：$8,800
(於接獲本院入讀通知後繳交)
報名費$100
(取錄與否，恕不退還)
教學語言　：普通話
名　額　：25人

課程內容
- 詳細講解普通話水平測試的由來、性質及內容。
- 幫助同學重溫及強化語音基礎的訓練。
- 指導同學掌握及熟讀測試大綱中要求的一大批普通話常用詞語。
- 輔導同學把數十篇規定的朗讀文章掌握好。
- 針對測試的判斷題，指導同學反覆操練，掌握好普通話的詞語及語法，進而能迅速並準確地作出判斷。

入學資格
歡迎本港教育工作者或中五程度以上人士報讀。收到報讀表格後，本院將安排閣下與任教老師面談，以確定閣下適合並能夠應付該課程。

報名手續
索取報名表格，請電2975 5693與梁小姐聯絡。填妥報名表格連同報名費HK$100劃線支票(抬頭寫「香港大學專業進修學院」或 "HKU SPACE")，並附上任何有關證明文件副本，寄香港大學徐展堂樓九樓，香港大學專業進修學院，東方語言組梁小姐收。

普通話(國語)

近年來由於香港環境的轉變，普通話更受各界人士的重視，確有進一步提倡的需要，故本學院特別就各界的需求重編『普通話新教程上冊及下冊』教材 (附光碟)，使普通話的教學更趨系統化。

課程大綱
本課程分為「基本普通話」和「高級普通話」兩個階段，每階段學習時數為80小時 (為期約9個月)。

課程內容
「基本普通話」：內容有漢語拼音及國粵語發音；語法和用詞的差異。此外，課程還包括聲調與語法的練習，特重高低聲調的調號，調值與類別，及四音節的變化，並輔以會話與文章的選讀。

「高級普通話」：以文章選讀、會話、拼讀拼音文章為主，並運用按詞連寫拼音文章。同時，亦加入較高深的助語詞、感嘆詞、同字異音、同音異字、歇後語以及部份北京地方詞彙的講授。

入學資格
「基本普通話」：適合初學者及年滿18歲人士報讀。
「高級普通話」：學院之「基本普通話」結業學員可獲優先取錄。曾修讀普通話80小時或以上者也歡迎報讀。

報名手續
填妥報名表格，連同學費交回本學院。本期開設「基本普通話」20 班及「高級普通話」10 班。為提高被取錄機會，申請者須在表格上列明第2及第3選擇之班別編號，至於被取錄之班別，請參閱收據上之課程編號。學員一經取錄，不得轉換班別。

結業考試
「基本普通話」：由各班導師個別安排。
「高級普通話」：2003年6月在金鐘教學中心舉行。

証書頒發
「基本普通話」：出席率達70%或以上學員，可獲頒發免費簽發之修讀證明書，並在課程完結後3個月內寄出。
「高級普通話」：祇有「高級普通話」畢業學員可獲頒發『普通話成績證明書』，惟學員須符合下列3項條件：
(1) 在每階段之出席率達70%或以上；
(2) 在學習過程中，完成所有指定的習作；
(3) 考試成績及格。

基本普通話

查詢電話：2975 5692

課本

《普通話新教程(上冊)》(附光碟)，每套$130，香港大學專業進修學院編著。學員可到以下地點購買：

- 三聯書店：香港中環域多利皇后街9號地下，電話：2868 6844
- 商務印書館圖書中心：香港銅鑼灣怡和街9號，電話：2890 8028

學費

$3,200

課程編號	導師	地點	開課日期及時間
港島區			
AH 22-036-04-01 (21)	丁國玲女士（共32講）	容後公佈	2002年9月27日起逢星期五9:00-11:30a.m.
AH 22-036-04-02 (21)	羅珍女士（共32講）	金鐘海富中心三樓S26室	2002年9月15日起逢星期日9:00-11:30a.m.
AH 22-036-04-03 (21)	蔡艷霞女士（共32講）	灣仔灣景中心CW214室	2002年9月14日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.
AH 22-036-04-04 (21)	萬錚先生（共32講）	灣仔灣景中心CW209室	2002年9月8日起逢星期日2:00-4:30p.m.
AH 22-036-04-05 (21)	胡蝶女士（共32講）	灣仔灣景中心	2002年9月24日起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-06 (21)	吳寶榕先生（共32講）	灣仔灣景中心	2002年9月25日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-07 (21)	傅佩瑛女士（共32講）	容後公佈	2002年9月19日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-08 (21)	萬錚先生（共32講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412A室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2002年9月25日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-09 (21)	張錦武先生（共32講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412B室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2002年9月26日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-10 (21)	楊惠民女士（共32講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412B室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2002年9月27日起逢星期五6:45-9:15p.m.
九龍區			
AH 22-036-04-11 (21)	張文娟女士（共32講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室(金巴利道入口)	2002年9月16日起逢星期一6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-036-04-12 (21)	陶令昌先生（共32講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室(金巴利道入口)	2002年9月17日起逢星期二6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-036-04-13 (21)	高玲女士（共32講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室(金巴利道入口)	2002年9月25日起逢星期三6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-036-04-14 (21)	高宏先生（共32講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室(金巴利道入口)	2002年9月26日起逢星期四6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-036-04-15 (21)	徐麗燕女士（共32講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室(金巴利道入口)	2002年9月27日起逢星期五6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-036-04-16 (21)	劉廣寧女士（共32講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓227室	2002年9月9日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-17 (21)	郝以明女士（共32講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓227室	2002年9月18日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-18 (21)	張葵女士（共32講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓227室	2002年9月26日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-19 (21)	李安椿先生（共32講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓227室	2002年9月27日起逢星期五6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-04-20 (21)	余京輝先生（共32講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓227室	2002年9月28日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.

高級普通話

查詢電話：2975 5693

課本

《普通話新教程(下冊)》(附光碟)，香港大學專業進修學院編著。每套$140。學員可到以下地點購買：

- 三聯書店：香港中環域多利皇后街9號地下，電話：2525 0102-7
- 商務印書館圖書中心：香港銅鑼灣怡和街9號，電話：2890 8028

學費

$3,500

課程編號	導師	地點	開課日期及時間
港島區			
AH 22-036-01-01 (21)	丁國玲女士（共32講）	容後公佈	2002年10月9日起逢星期三9:00-11:30a.m.
AH 22-036-01-02 (21)	羅珍女士（共32講）	金鐘海富中心三樓S26室	2002年9月15日起逢星期日12:30-3:00p.m.
AH 22-036-01-03 (21)	吳寶榕先生（共32講）	灣仔灣景中心	2002年9月23日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-01-04 (21)	高玲女士（共32講）	灣仔灣景中心	2002年9月24日起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-01-05 (21)	胡蝶女士（共32講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學411室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2002年9月18日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-01-06 (21)	李安椿先生（共32講）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學415室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2002年9月26日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
九龍區			
AH 22-036-01-07 (21)	陶令昌先生（共32講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院27室(金巴利道入口)	2002年9月16日起逢星期一6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-036-01-08 (21)	高玲女士（共32講）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院27室(金巴利道入口)	2002年9月26日起逢星期四6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-036-01-09 (21)	李安椿先生（共32講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓227室	2002年9月17日起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-036-01-10 (21)	余京輝先生（共32講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校一樓211室	2002年9月25日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.

Shanghai Dialect
上海話

基礎上海話

查詢電話：2975 5692

本課程系統地借助拼音學習滬語的發音與會話。不僅講授上海的各類生活、工作的常用詞彙語句，而且通過種種情景對話，介紹和學習典型傳統的、現時流行的、各行各業的上海話。

課程中還會介紹上海社會風土人情，配合俗語、諺語、慣用語及歇後語，並適度地介紹播放上海滑稽，滬劇台詞唱段及一些聆聽訓練，以活潑學習氣氛，提高學習興趣，並增進學員聆聽會話能力，以助增加學業深廣度。

學　費　：$2,200 (共15講)
教學語言　：普通話為主，輔以粵語及滬語，並逐步加大滬語比重。
名　額　：40人
課　本　：教材在課堂中由導師派發

課程編號	導師	地點	開課日期及時間
AH 22-037-01-01 (21)	王寶瑾女士（共15講）	灣仔灣景中心	2002年9月25日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-037-01-02 (21)	張澤玲女士（共15講）	灣仔灣景中心	2002年9月26日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-037-01-03 (21)	張澤玲女士（共15講）	九龍美孚百老匯街 地利亞修女紀念預科夜校三樓231室	2002年9月16日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.

AH 22-037-02-01 (21)
中級上海話

查詢電話：2975 5692

建基於基礎上海話的課程內容，本課程通過複習拼音，再提高學員滬語發音水平，並利用朗讀、音節和各類情景對話等多種練習，提高學員聆聽和會話能力。在學習各種上海話生活用詞，工作用語的同時，讓學員進一步了解和掌握上海話的語音特色、常用詞彙、句型和短語，達致不斷提高上海話水平的目的。

課程中還會介紹展現上海風土人情、生活習俗的語言材料，提供表現上海特色的滬劇、說唱、曲藝、滑稽小品等資料，使學員增添生趣，同時也有助提高學員的聆聽水平和對上海文化的了解。通過本課程的學習，令學員聆聽和說講上海話的水平得以改善和提高，從而方便你與上海人民的交往，給生活和工作帶來方便。

導　師　：張澤玲女士
地　點　：英皇道494號
開課日期　：2002年10月9日起逢星期三
及時間　6:45 - 9:15p.m. (共18講)
學　費　：$2,600
教學語言　：以上海話為主，輔以普通話及粵語。
名　額　：40人
課　本　：教材在課堂中由導師派發

Japanese
日語

日語證書

查詢電話：2975 5693

日本是中國一衣帶水的鄰國，自古至今，兩國不斷來往。近年來，港日兩地無論經貿合作、文化交流，日益增進。有鑒於此，本學院特別開設日語證書課程，給從事工商、文教等各業，及喜愛日本文化之人士，學習和進修的機會。本學期起，學院將採用全新課程，包括使用新教材等。通過有系統的學習，給予修讀者在工作或興趣上的需要。

課程概括
今學期保留本課程的「基本日語」和「高級日語」兩個學年，每學年學習時間為90小時，為期約9個月。（2003年9月開始，預定採用全新四年制課程）。因應「高級日語」結業生之需要，今年9月擬先開設第3年課程。

主講者
由資深的華籍及日籍教師擔任，上課時除日語外,並適當加以中文（廣東話）及英語輔導。

入學資格
「基本日語」：適合初學及年滿十八歲人士報讀。
「高級日語」：適合日本語能力試驗4級合格，或曾修讀日語約90小時以上人士，本學院之「基本日語」結業學員，可獲優先取錄。

報名手續
填妥報名表格，連同學費交回本學院。本期開設「基本日語」31班，「高級日語」14班。為提高被取錄機會，申請者須在表格上依序列明第1、第2及第3之志願選擇之課程編號，至於最後被取錄之班別，請參閱收據上打印之課程編號。學員一經被取錄，不得轉換班別。

考試及升級
「基本日語」和「高級日語」分別舉行中期和期末考試，必須及格方可升級。

結業証書
「基本日語」：免費簽發之修讀證明書，只發給出席率達70%或以上之學員。修讀證明書在課程完結後三個月之內寄出。
「高級日語」：修讀完本學院之「高級日語」學員可獲頒發證書，但必須符合以下條件：即出席率達70%或以上和考試及格。

課程名稱	簡介
第一年課程 (現基本日語)	為一綜合課程，由認識字母發音開始，通過學習文型、詞彙，令學員建立基本的講、聽、讀、寫的能力，以到達日本語能力試驗4級的標準為目標。
第二年課程 (現高級日語)	為一綜合課程，通過學習中級文型、詞彙，令學員進一步加深講、聽、讀、寫的能力，以達到日本語能力試驗3級的標準為目標。
第三年課程 (2002年9月開講)	為一高級綜合課程，通過閱讀文章、會話、聽解等訓練，提高學員對高級文型詞彙的掌握，以達到日本語能力試驗2級的標準為目標。
第四年課程 (2003年9月開講)	為一高級綜合課程，通過閱讀文章、會話、聽解等訓練，提高學員對高級文型詞彙的掌握，以達到日本語能力試驗2級或1級的標準為目標。

第一年課程 (現基本日語)



課本

1. 《大家的日本語》初級I & II
2. 《大家的日本語》初級I & II 標準問題集
3. 日文平假名片假名練習簿

大新書局印行。學員憑收據到以下地點購買課本可獲特價優惠：

- 向日葵出版社：香港銅鑼灣渣甸坊28號京華中心第二座3樓，電話：2529 2259

學費

$3,300 (共36講)

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
港島區		
AH 22-041-07-01 (21)	香港大學邵逸夫樓A209室	2002年9月25日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-02 (21)	香港大學邵逸夫樓A209室	2002年10月3日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-03 (21)	金鐘海富中心三樓S20室	2002年9月28日起逢星期六9:30a.m.-12:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-04 (21)	金鐘海富中心三樓S20室	2002年9月28日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-05 (21)	金鐘海富中心三樓S20室	2002年9月15日起逢星期日1:00-3:30p.m.
AH 22-041-07-06 (21)	灣仔灣景中心CW209室	2002年9月8日起逢星期日9:30a.m.-12:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-07 (21)	灣仔灣景中心CW214室	2002年9月15日起逢星期日2:00-4:30p.m.
AH 22-041-07-08 (21)	灣仔鄧肇堅中學	2002年9月16日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-09 (21)	灣仔鄧肇堅中學	2002年9月24日起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-10 (21)	灣仔鄧肇堅中學	2002年9月18日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-11 (21)	北角城中心1101室	2002年9月14日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-12 (21)	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學411室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2002年9月23日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-13 (21)	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學411室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2002年9月17日起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-14 (21)	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學411室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2002年9月26日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-15 (21)	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學411室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2002年9月27日起逢星期五6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-16 (21)	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學511室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2002年9月28日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.
九龍區		
AH 22-041-07-17 (21)	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室 (金巴利道入口)	2002年9月9日起逢星期一6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-18 (21)	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室 (金巴利道入口)	2002年9月17日起逢星期二6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-19 (21)	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院27室 (金巴利道入口)	2002年9月24日起逢星期二6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-20 (21)	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室 (金巴利道入口)	2002年9月18日起逢星期三6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-21 (21)	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院27室 (金巴利道入口)	2002年9月25日起逢星期三6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-22 (21)	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室 (金巴利道入口)	2002年9月12日起逢星期四6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-23 (21)	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室 (金巴利道入口)	2002年9月20日起逢星期五6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-24 (21)	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院27室 (金巴利道入口)	2002年9月27日起逢星期五6:30-9:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-25 (21)	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓226室	2002年9月16日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-26 (21)	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓226室	2002年9月24起逢星期二6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-27 (21)	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓226室	2002年9月18日起逢星期三6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-28 (21)	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓226室	2002年9月26日起逢星期四6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-29 (21)	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓226室	2002年9月27日起逢星期五6:45-9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-07-30 (21)	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓226室	2002年9月14日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.
AH 22-041-07-31 (21)	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓221室	2002年9月28日起逢星期六2:30-5:00p.m.

第二年課程 (現高級日語)

課本
1.《大家的日本語》進階I & II
2.《大家的日本語》進階I & II 標準問題集

大新書局印行。學員憑收據到以下地點購買課本可獲特價優惠：

- 向日葵出版社：香港銅鑼灣渣甸坊28號京華中心第二座3樓，電話：2529 2259

學費
$3,600 （共36講）

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
港島區		
AH 22-102-01-01（21）	香港大學邵逸夫樓A209室	2002年9月24起逢星期二6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-02（21）	金鐘海富中心三樓S20室	2002年9月8日起逢星期日9:30a.m.-12:00p.m.
AH 22-102-01-03（21）	英皇道494號	2002年9月23日起逢星期一6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-04（21）	灣仔鄧肇堅中學	2002年9月18日起逢星期三6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-05（21）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412A室（中學部太豐道入口）	2002年9月16日起逢星期一6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-06（21）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412A室（中學部太豐道入口）	2002年9月24日起逢星期二6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-07（21）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412A室（中學部太豐道入口）	2002年9月19日起逢星期四6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-08（21）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412A室（中學部太豐道入口）	2002年9月27日起逢星期五6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-09（21）	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學512室（中學部太豐道入口）	2002年9月28日起逢星期六2:30p.m.-5:00p.m.
九龍區		
AH 22-102-01-10（21）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院35室 (金巴利道入口)	2002年9月9日起逢星期一6:30p.m.-9:00p.m.
AH 22-102-01-11（21）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院35室 (金巴利道入口)	2002年9月17日起逢星期二6:30p.m.-9:00p.m.
AH 22-102-01-12（21）	九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院35室 (金巴利道入口)	2002年9月27日起逢星期五6:30p.m.-9:00p.m.
AH 22-102-01-13（21）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓225室	2002年9月18日起逢星期三6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.
AH 22-102-01-14（21）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校二樓225室	2002年9月26日起逢星期四6:45p.m.-9:15p.m.

日語深造課程

本學院開辦下列各項日語深造課程，如會話、商業日語、傳媒日語、日本語能力試驗對策等，主要給予本院高級班學員結業後繼續進修；外界人士曾修讀日文180小時或以上者；日本語能力試驗3級合格者，亦可參加。每班均有限額，以便各學員能以小組研討方式學習。

高級日語會話

日語會話的特點之一，是在于對方的年齡、地位、性別和兩人之間的關係，致說話時候所用之詞語各有不同。本課程將主要集中練習敬語、朋友交談、日常辦公室用語、自我介紹、寒暄、請求、邀請、建議等等。導師於課堂上派發自編教材。

學費
$2,100 （共16講）

課程編號	導師	地點	開課日期及時間
AH 22-041-01-01（21）	本院日籍導師	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412B室 (中學部太豐道入口)	2002年9月18日起逢星期三6:45- 9:15p.m.
AH 22-041-01-02（21）	本院日籍導師	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校一樓213室	2002年10月7日起逢星期一6:45-9:15p.m.

TEL電話：2975 5695 FAX傳真：2858 3404

Museum Studies

Highlights Latest Trends in the Profession

T here are a surprising number of museums in Hong Kong and Macau. Hong Kong itself has the History Museum, the Heritage Museum, the Museum of Art and the Museum of Coastal Defence. Macau's museums include the Macau Museum, located right next to the ruins of St. Paul's, the Grand Prix Museum, the Museum of Wine and the Maritime Museum.

For 4 years now, HKU SPACE has been collaborating with the Museum Studies Unit of the University of Sydney in Australia to provide a Graduate Diploma in Museum Studies to help the staff of local museums keep up to date on the latest trends in their profession so that they can keep the past alive for us in the most effective way. Most students on the course come from the Leisure and Cultural Services Department, which is responsible for local museums, but we also have students from Macau, as well as others who do not work in a museum but want to know more about the work of a museum and perhaps work in one in future.

The next intake of this important, but little-known, course will be in 2003.

博物館學深造文憑*

介紹業內發展新趨勢

香港和澳門有很多不同主題的博物館；香港有「歷史博物館」、「文化博物館」、「藝術博物館」和「海防博物館」等，而澳門的博物館則包括位於大三巴牌坊右側對面的澳門博物館、賽車博物館、葡萄酒博物館和海事博物館等。

四年來，香港大學專業進修學院與澳洲悉尼大學博物館研究組 (Museum Studies of the University of Sydney) 合作，為本地博物館職員提供業內最新趨勢的資訊，使他們可以更有效地管理博物館。參加課程的學員除了來自負責管轄本地博物館的康樂及文化事務署外，還有來自澳門的學員，以及本身並非從事博物館工作，然而希望多些了解，以便將來可投身此行業的人士。

這個重要而鮮為人知的課程，新一屆將於二零零三年開課。



For enquiries, please call 2975 5695 or visit our website at: http://www.hku.hk/space/.

查詢請電2975 5695或瀏覽學院網址 http://www.hku.hk/space/

** This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.*
本課程「已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》註冊」。

AH 47-801-00 (21)
Graduate Diploma in Museum Studies
University of Sydney

Enquiries: 2975 5695

We provide this one-year programme with the Museum Studies Unit, University of Sydney, whose specialist staff travel to Hong Kong to teach the different elements of the course. It provides participants with the skills and knowledge needed for professional museum work.

The programme consists of 5 modules and a 30-day internship, where students are supervised as they work in a museum. The modules are:

- Module 1, The Museum Context
- Module 2, Information and Collection Management
- Module 3, Exhibition Development
- Module 4, Public Programmes, Communication and Education
- Module 5, Managing Cultural Organisations

Entry Requirements	• A Bachelor's degree or equivalent. • Competence in English. Priority will be given to applicants already working in museums, but others with an interest in museum studies will be accepted on a fill-up basis.
Day(s) / Times	Each module has 5 full days of intensive teaching, on dates to be advised. The next intake is in early 2003.
Fee(s)	$58,000 (to be confirmed).
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained from Ms Vienna Chui, 2975 5695.

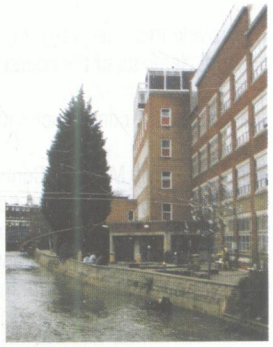
This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

TEL電話 : 2975 5695 FAX傳真 : 2858 3404

Music 音樂

AH 21-801-00 (21)
Bachelor of Music (Hons)
Kingston University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5696



We offer this programme with Kingston University. It has 3 levels, at each of which students choose 8 modules (15 credits each), taking them at their own pace until they have acquired 360 credits. The maximum period of registration is 9 years, but students must complete at least one module a year to remain registered.

The modules are:

Level 1

- Performance 1 **
- Analysis
- Music in the Community
- Musicianship
- Music History
- Harmony and Counterpoint
- Composition 1

Level 2

- Performance 2 **
- Ensemble Performance 1
- Keyboard Skills
- Genre Study
- Period Study
- Composition 2
- Advanced Analysis
- Music Technology
- Choral Conducting 1
- Special Topic 1

Level 3

- Research Seminar
- Performance 3 **
- Pedagogy Project **
- Composition 3 **
- Dissertation **
- Ensemble Performance 2
- Choral Conducting 2
- Special Topic 2
- Repertoire and Style
- Scoring and Arranging
- Performance 3

** = double module

The courses offered in Summer and Autumn 2002 are:

Level	Module	Fee	Month
1	History of Music	$9,600	July – August
1	Harmony & Counterpoint	$9,600	July – August
1	Musicianship	$9,000	July – August
2	Composition	$9,000	October – November
2	Genre Study (Chamber Music)	$9,600	July
2/3	Choral Conducting	$9,400	June – July
2/3	Special Topic	$9,000	July – August
3	Composition (Part II)	N/A	July – August
3	Pedagogy Project (Part II)	N/A	July
3	Repertoire Style	$9,400	July – August
3	Scoring and Arranging (Part II)	N/A	July – August

Entry Requirements	As a guide, applicants without exemptions require: • grade 8 of the ABRSM or Trinity College of Music on one main instrument (or voice), or grade 4 on a keyboard instrument for those whose main instrument is non-keyboard; • grade 7 theory of the ABRSM or Trinity College of Music; • 2 passes in HKAL and 3 passes at grade C in HKCEE, or 3 passes in HKAL and one pass at grade C in HKCEE, (with no duplication of subjects for students aged below 21); • proficiency in English, e.g. grade D in HKCEE (Syllabus B), pass in GCE O-level, TOEFL 550, IELTS 6.5. Please contact Ms Virginia Ho on 9627 1243 about entry requirements and exemptions.
Fee(s)	In addition to individual module fees, the following are payable: • Initial Registration Fee : £400, to Kingston. • Annual Continuation Fee : £100, to Kingston. • Examination Fee : £100 per module, to Kingston. • Exemption Fee : £50 per module, to Kingston. • Annual Registration Fee : $2,100, to SPACE.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Mandy Kwan, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_ah The closing date for application is 17 June 2002.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AH 21-103-00 (11) - 2003 intake
Diploma in Conducting

AH 21-106-00 (21)
Certificate in Conducting

Enquiries: 2975 5696

This programme will benefit music teachers, amateur conductors, and church choir masters, who need to develop their conducting skills using the musical knowledge and experience they already have, but will also be of interest to music lovers generally.

It consists of 2 Levels:

- Level 1: ***Certificate in Conducting,*** available in May 2002.
- Level 2: ***Diploma in Conducting,*** available in 2003.

Conductors from local and overseas professional orchestras and choirs will be invited to participate in the programme.

Certificate in Conducting	
4 Core Modules	**2 Elective Modules chosen from**
• Basic Conducting Techniques and Ear Training • Basic Score Reading • Performance Practice • Seminar, Master Classes and Visits 1	• Chinese Instrumental Techniques • Western Instrumental Techniques • Choral Vocal Techniques

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ABRSM Grade 5 or above in both theory and any one instrument (including singing), or equivalent; • at least one year's choral or orchestral experience; • 5 HKCEE passes, including English Language (Syllabus B), or equivalent. (This is waived for applicants over 21.) Applicants will be given an interview, which will include sight-reading and an aural test. *Applicants with qualifications below the requirements stated may be accepted at the discretion of the interview panel if they demonstrate compensating ability.*
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays and Thursdays, starting January 2003.
Duration	150 hours.
Venue	Room S17 or S18, Admiralty Learning Centre.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $21,500. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English and Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Mandy Kwan, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_ah The closing date for application is 2 December 2002.

* All electives, i.e. Chinese Instrumental Techniques, Western Instrumental Techniques and Choral Vocal Techniques, are open to non-award seeking applicants.

AH 21-101-00 (21)
Certificate in Piano Performance, Analysis and Pedagogy

Enquiries: 2975 5696

This course has 4 elements:
- The Style and Interpretation of piano music from the Baroque period to the 20th Century
- The Analysis of selected works (formal, motivic, thematic, harmonic)
- Pedagogy (technique, pedalling, repertoire; how to approach G1-8 exam pieces)
- Workshops/Master classes (each student will play at least 3 times; pieces at Grade 8 standard or above)

a. Part of the course focuses on selected works from the current DipABRSM and ATCL exam syllabuses
b. Assessment is based on performance, on-course assignments and attendance (80%).
c. Holders of the Certificate are eligible for exemptions from modules of the Kingston University BMus (Hons) degree.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have ABRSM Grade 8 Piano or equivalent; • ***or,*** be able to show that they have the necessary knowledge of piano music and piano playing, by audition if necessary.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays, 9:00 a.m.-12:00 noon, 10 September to 26 September, 2 October to 17 October, 29 October to 18 December 2002.
Duration	120 hours.
Venue	Room S18, Admiralty Learning Centre.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $13,950 • HKU Music Library Fee: $1,505 (voluntary)
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese and English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Mandy Kwan, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_ah The closing date for application is 12 August 2002.

AH 21-045-36-01(21)
Chinese Instrumental Techniques



This is one of the electives for the Certificate in Conducting. In this course students will:

- study and explore the range of different Chinese instruments commonly found in an orchestra.; and
- explore the performance techniques of individual instruments, get a first hand information on their characteristic tone colours and their corresponding notation.

Lecturer : Ms. Vivien Wong
Venue : Rm S18, Admiralty Centre
Day(s)/Times : Thursdays, 7:00-10:00 p.m., starting 18 Jul 02 (30 hours)
Fee : $3,800

AH 21-045-38-01(21)
Choral Vocal Techniques

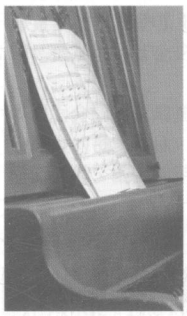


This is one of the electives for the Certificate in Conducting. The course:

- teaches vocal technique to amateur singers;
- introduces exercises for developing choral sound by improving diction, legato, staccato, high and low registers, resonance, and vowel modification;
- introduces conducting techniques that will enhance good choral and vocal performance; and
- trains singers to sing according to the specific demands of a particular style or composer.

Lecturer : Dr. Philip Chan
DMA *Cincinnati University*
Venue : Rm S18, Admiralty Centre
Day(s)/Times : Fridays, 7:00-10:00 p.m., starting 27 Sept 02 (30 hours)
Fees : $3,800

AH 21-045-20-01 (21)
鋼琴作品分析



入學資格：鋼琴考試六級或以上，或同等程度

本課程主要為對鋼琴演奏或教學有興趣的人士而設，藉分析和聲對位及曲式，幫助學員在短期內掌握基本的作品分析技巧，提高處理音樂的能力，進而能對樂曲作更具說服力之演繹。

課程包括：一、複習和加強西洋傳統樂理基礎知識 (和聲、對位、曲式等)；二、舉例分析巴洛克時期、古典時期，和浪漫時期的作品；三、近現代作曲理論簡介並舉例分析。

導　師　：張鵬女士
PhD *NY*, M.Music *Juilliard*
地　點　：金鐘海富中心三樓S17室
開課日期及時間：2002年9月16日起逢星期一 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12課)
學　費　：$1,290

初級及中級二胡班

二胡是我國傳統拉弦樂器，音色柔美而細緻，特別適合演奏如泣如訴、哀怨凄楚的樂曲。本課程內容由淺入深，配合二胡基礎教程及民歌、小調加以練習，讓學員能循序漸進地掌握正確的二胡演奏方法及左右手技巧，有效地幫助學員奠定良好的演奏基礎。樂器可於上課時與導師購買。

導　師　：王憓先生
香港胡琴名家
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣景隆街20-28號
新安大廈一樓A室中國古箏學院

初級二胡班	學費：$780 (共12課)	
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-06-01 (21)	2002年9月17日逢星期二	7:00 - 8:00 p.m.
AH 21-045-06-02 (21)	2002年9月20日逢星期五	6:00 - 7:00 p.m.

中級二胡班	學費：$660 (共7課)	
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-07-01 (21)	2003年1月7日逢星期二	7:00 - 8:00 p.m.
AH 21-045-07-02 (21)	2002年12月20日逢星期五	6:00 - 7:00 p.m.

初級及中級古箏班

古箏是中國歷史久遠的傳統樂器，音色優雅而古樸。課程內容包括：古箏演奏的基本指法及左右手的運用，並配合彈奏一些耳熟能詳的民歌、小曲及獨奏曲以作練習，讓各學員由淺入深、循序漸進的掌握古箏演奏的技巧。本課程備有古箏供學員上課使用。

導　師　：郭慧詩女士—香港著名古箏演奏家
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣景隆街20-28號
新安大廈一樓A室中國古箏學院

初級古箏班	學費：$880 (共12課)	
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-02-01 (21)	2002年9月18日逢星期三	6:00 - 7:00 p.m.
AH 21-045-02-02 (21)	2002年9月20日逢星期五	8:00 - 9:00 p.m.

中級古箏班	學費：$820 (共7課)	
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-03-01 (21)	2002年12月20日逢星期五	8:00 - 9:00 p.m.

初級笛子

中國竹笛歷史悠久，操笛者在古時候有「玉龍噴霜」的雅稱，亦會有「一笛清風萬事休」的閑心。笛子風行全國，北方梆笛音色清脆嘹亮，南方曲笛渾厚甜美，歷代文人對它的歌頌可謂比比皆是。要吹響笛子其實並不困難，但要吹奏得出神入化則可能要花上不少功夫。

本課程集中介紹竹笛基本吹奏技巧，包括嘴型、指法等，內容由淺入深，並附以簡短樂曲作輔助練習，亦會簡介各類笛曲風格，希望藉以增加學員對中國笛子的了解及興趣。樂器需自備，或上課時與導師安排。

導　師　：朱紹威先生
B Mus *CUHK*, Adv. Dip *APA*

學費：$800 (共10課)			
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間	地點
AH 21-045-29-01 (21)	2002年9月24日逢星期二	7:00 - 9:00 p.m.	美孚地利亞231室
AH 21-045-29-02 (21)	2002年9月26日逢星期四	7:00 - 9:00 p.m.	太古城地利亞232室

聲樂初階及進階

講授範圍包括呼吸控制、發聲方法、發音練習、咬字、節奏配合、聲樂修養、及歌曲處理等。學員將獲個別指導。講授時亦輔以唱片及錄音帶，為學員提供聲樂上的基本訓練、知識與技巧。為使學習獲得最大收益，學員宜先具基本的音樂知識。

導　師　：張希全先生
地　點　：金鐘海富中心三樓S17室
教學語言　：普通話／廣東話

聲樂初階	學費：$1,350 (共16課)	
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-04-01 (21)	2002年9月4日逢星期三	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.
AH 21-045-04-02 (21)	2002年9月5日逢星期四	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.

聲樂進階	學費：$1,400 (共16課)	
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-05-01 (21)	2002年9月5日逢星期四	8:10 - 9:40 p.m.

從音樂發展兒童多元智能親子坊
(五至九歲兒童及家長)

透過各種音樂活動，如聆聽、歌唱、律動及創作，本課程除培養兒童各方面的音樂能力外，亦幫助家長協助子女認識、表達及處理其情緒，培養同理心，並發展其分析及運思能力，提高多元智能 (MI)。

本課程內容包括：介紹音樂的性質及多元智能(MI)、智商(IQ)和情緒智商(EQ)的定義；介紹音樂與MI、IQ及EQ之間的關係及其理論根據；進行各項音樂活動，包括聆聽、歌唱、樂器彈奏、律動、聲響創作等，綜合性地發展兒童的各方面技能：理性認知—理性分析及判斷能力；情緒感知—認識及理解自我及他人的情緒，培養同理心與及情緒調節的能力；心理肌動—增強身體各部份的心理肌動協調能力，培養聆聽、歌唱、律動等技能；指導學員如何在家中透過音樂培養兒童的多元智能。

導　師　：林美美女士
MEd. ATCL, LTCL
地　點　：金鐘海富中心三樓S18室

註：　課程的第一節為理論基礎課，只為家長而設；第二至八節課家長必須攜同一名五至九歲兒童出席。請在報名表格上之空白地方註明兒童的姓名及年歲。

學費：$1,380 (共8課)		
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-08-01 (21)	2002年9月1日逢星期日	10:00 a.m. - 12:00 p.m.

長笛(一)、(二)



導　師　：陳達德先生

西方長笛的歷史久遠，可追溯到中古時期。今天樂團所採用的長笛，自一八三二年添置了機械幫助按孔後，由原來的八孔笛發展成今天的二十三孔笛，不特增廣了音域，更加強了音色之變化。

本課程介紹長笛演奏之基本技巧，由口型、呼吸控制、指法入手，由淺入深。並介紹各類型的長笛曲目，通過演奏及練習，協助學員掌握長笛演奏的基本方法及技巧。樂器需自備，或上課時與導師安排。

長笛 (一)	學費：$1,300 (共10課)		
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間	地點
AH 21-045-14-01 (21)	2002年9月3日逢星期二	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.	金鐘海富中心三樓S18室
AH 21-045-14-02 (21)	2002年9月3日逢星期二	8:00 - 9:30 p.m.	金鐘海富中心三樓S18室

長笛 (二) 入學資格：須完成長笛 (一)	學費：$1,300 (共10課)		
課程編號	開課日期	上課時間	地點
AH 21-045-14-03 (21)	2002年9月2日逢星期一	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.	金鐘海富中心三樓S17室

特別消息



北京音樂訓練營

音樂知識和技巧的培養取決於很多因素，天賦能力和努力是當中要素，但良好的教學方法和學習環境也同樣重要。

有見及此，學院將於2002年冬季期間，在北京中央音樂學院舉辦以普通話教授之音樂課程。

透過參與這兩項課程，學員可向國家頂級大師學習音樂，並可與音樂同好聚首一堂，切磋音樂造詣。課程涵蓋個別教授、講座、視唱聽寫技巧和合奏技巧訓練。其他項目包括參觀演奏會及遊覽北京。

這課程適合現職音樂老師或於皇家音樂學院學習任何樂器達六級或以上的人士報讀。截止報名日期為2002年10月底。

註: 與北京中央音樂學院合辦之音樂訓練營，現因音樂學院在7、8月間需要進行整修工程，本院考慮到工程進行時所產生的噪音及對學習所帶來的諸多不便，故將舉行日期延至2002年12月下旬。詳細請留意本院網址 http://www.hku.hk/space/div_ah 或致電2975 5696查詢。

AH 21-045-16-01 (21)
小學音樂教師工作坊

導　師　：李俞秀舜女士
LTSC, LRSM, LTCL, ARCM
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期及時間　：2002年11月24日 (星期日)
9:30 a.m.-12.30 p.m.及
1:30-4:30 p.m. (共6小時)
學　費　：$420

講者欲透過這次聚會，與小學音樂老師及有興趣人仕，分享講者多年和兒童相處的經驗和教學心得。學習在課中和兒童融入音樂活動裏，彼此親近、體會及成長。學習運用「活」的「創作性」的手法，以達成音樂教育的目的和完成自己工作的使命。

課程目標：(一) 潛移默化地端正兒童品德；(二) 擴展其體能；(三) 予以表達及宣洩情緒機會；(四) 加強智力發展；(五) 提升兒童對大自然，對生活的熱愛；(六) 對音樂藝術的熱切追求；(七) 擁有積極的人生觀。

課程內容：(一) 讓兒童用美好的歌聲唱歌；(二) 新歌介紹法舉例；(三) 培養靈敏音樂聽覺的遊戲；(四) 趣味性節奏和音準訓練；(五) 培養兒童積極的學習態度；(六) 教師的「自我裝備」，讓每個兒童都喜歡上自己的課。

AH 21-045-41-01 (21)
學前創意音樂活動教學工作坊

此課程特為育嬰院、全托園及幼稚園的老師、幼兒工作者及有興趣的父母而設。理論實踐並重。講者希望透過這次聚會和學員們按幼兒身心發展過程編排一個從零歲至六歲富系統性、統一性和連貫性的幼兒音樂課程。

課程內容： (一) 認識幼兒身心發展過程； (二) 老師的「自我裝備」； (三) 選材介紹分配：從撫兒安睡歌、止哭呵癢的弄兒歌、傳統童謠、兒歌以至外國兒歌和少量英語童謠；(四) 帶領技巧及溝通方法； (五) 遊戲形式和進度； (六) 音樂聆聽； (七) 觀賞成果及評估； (八) 親子活動 。

工作坊著重積極參與，請參加者穿著適合活動衣履上課。

導　師 ： 李俞秀舜女士
LTSC, LRSM, LTCL, ARCM
地　點 ： 容後公佈
開課日期 ： 2002年12月15日星期日
及時間 9:30a.m.-12:30 p.m.
及1:30-4:30 p.m. (共6小時)
學　費 ： $420

AH 21-045-41-01 (21)
快樂歌聲工作坊



偉大的匈牙利音樂教育家高大宜 (Kodaly) 說: "If you can speak, you can sing." 導師希望透過短短數次聚會，協助大家學習呼吸的控制及自然發聲方法，培養自信，帶出自己美好的歌聲，與學生、朋友及兒女們分享唱歌的樂趣。

工作坊會介紹：A)呼吸練習；控制和支援；B)發聲練習：聲音的放置； C)共鳴器的認知和運用；D) 吐字；E)一般發聲普通陋習討論；及F)唱歌儀態。本課程包括理論與實踐，尤以後者比重較大。

導　師 ： 李俞秀舜女士
LTSC, LRSM, LTCL, ARCM
地　點 ： 容後公佈
開課日期 ： 2002年11月23日、12月1日及8 日
及時間 星期六及星期日2:00-4:30 p.m.
學　費 ： $630 (共7½小時)

小提琴協奏曲賞析
與香港管弦樂團合辦



古今小提琴協奏曲多不勝數，為何貝多芬、陳鋼、何占豪及西貝遼士的小提琴協奏曲能脫穎而出，被稱為小提琴協奏曲的典範？在一連三課的講座中,兩位資深音樂人，將會剖析小提琴協奏曲的發展由來，不同名家的演繹風格，更會從不同的角度，深入探討這三首作品歷久不衰的成功秘訣。

學員可選擇報讀全部或個別講座。

	課程編號	講座日期	學費
講座一	AH 21-811-01 (11)	2002年6月1日逢星期六 2:30 - 4:30p.m.	$150
講座二	AH 21-811-02 (11)	2002年6月8日逢星期六 2:30 - 4:30p.m.	$150
講座三	AH 21-811-03 (11)	2002年6月15日逢星期六 2:30 - 4:30p.m.	$180
若全部報讀，只須繳交 $340。			

導　師 ： 蕭樹勝先生
劉志剛先生
地　點 ： 香港文化中心音樂廳後台7樓CR2 室



AH 21-045-32-01 (21)
樂理(初級)

本課程內容與英國皇家音樂學院一至五級之理論考試範圍相若，包括音程、音階、移調、和弦、拍子、節奏音型、裝飾音、音樂專有名詞、旋律創作、配詞、曲式簡介及練習考試技巧等。此乃音樂愛好者、聲樂及樂器學習者、合唱團員等應考慮必修。此課程除可增強學習及欣賞音樂能力之外，亦可作準備參加各海外音樂理論考試打好基礎。

導　師 ： 邵梅莉博士
DMA *Washington DC,* ARCT, LTCL, ATCL
地　點 ： 金鐘海富中心三樓S17室
開課日期 ： 2002年7月9日起逢星期二
及時間 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共18課)
學　費 ： $2,200

AH 21-045-33-01 (21)
樂理(中級)

本課程乃初級樂理課程之延續，為有志稍為深入研習樂理、嘗試學習作曲、應考英國皇家音樂學院六至八級樂理人士而設。課程內容包括基本和弦結構、四部和聲、三部對位、鋼琴寫作、西洋樂器及一般音樂知識和音樂歷史等。報名者需達英國皇家音樂學院樂理五級或相若之水平。

導　師　：邵梅莉博士
DMA *Washington DC*, ARCT, LTCL, ATCL
地　點　：金鐘海富中心三樓S17室
開課日期及時間　：2002年7月9日起逢星期二及星期六 6:00-8:00 p.m. (共32課)
學　費　：$3,400

AH 21-045-34-01 (21)
樂理(高級)

本課程乃為有志深入研究音樂人仕而設，內容包括管弦樂配器法，旋律及伴奏寫作、西洋音樂風格、演譯、分析、及曲式研究，可考慮作為英國聖三一音樂學院A.Mus.TCL之試前準備。報名者需達英國皇家音樂學院樂理八級或相若之水平。

導　師　：邵梅莉博士
DMA *Washington DC*, ARCT, LTCL, ATCL
地　點　：金鐘海富中心三樓S18室
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月9日起逢星期一 6:00-8:00 p.m. (共30課)
學　費　：$3,600

AH 21-045-35-01 (21)
樂理(深造級)

本課程乃為對近代音樂有興趣之人仕而設，內容包括近代音樂的創作法、無調性音樂理論如：Atonal、Post-tonal Music Theory、Set Theory及音樂分析方法包括Schenkerian Analysis等。

導　師　：邵梅莉博士
DMA *Washington DC*, ARCT, LTCL, ATCL
地　點　：金鐘海富中心三樓S18室
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月9日起逢星期一 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共18課)
學　費　：$2,200

AH 21-045-39-01 (21)
視唱練耳(一至五級)

NEW

本課程為學員提供指導及系統練習，以應付英國皇家音樂學院一至五級術科考試內之聽力部份為主。課程內理論比重佔小，而以多聽多練習為主，學員每次都須帶備五線譜出席。

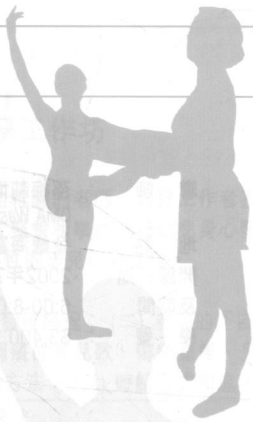
導　師　：鄧自然女士 MBus *McGill*, LTCL
地　點　：金鐘海富中心三樓S17室
開課日期及時間　：2002年6月17、24、28日及7月5、8、15、19、22、26、29日 4:00-6:00 p.m. (共10課)
學　費　：$1,800

AH 21-045-40-01 (21)
視唱練耳(六至八級)

NEW

本課程為學員提供指導及系統練習，以應付英國皇家音樂學院六至八級術科考試內之聽力部份為主。課程內理論比重佔小，而以多聽多練習為主，學員每次都須帶備五線譜出席。

導　師　：鄧自然女士 MBus *McGill*, LTCL
地　點　：金鐘海富中心三樓S17室
開課日期及時間　：2002年6月17、24、28日及7月5、8、12、15、22、26、29日 4:00-6:00 p.m. (共10課)
學　費　：$1,800



AH 21-808-00 (21)
舞蹈證書

AH 21-807-00 (21)
舞蹈文憑

與香港舞蹈總會合辦

查詢電話：2975 5682

此課程參考了英國、中國及澳洲等多個國際舞蹈考試課程，並特別針對配合本地舞蹈發展而設。旨在為學員提供必要及有系統性的訓練。使學員無論是為興趣或為專業進修，都提供一個發展空間作好準備。課程設計兼重理論及技巧。理論課包括兩科必修科及兩科選修科。技巧課包括主修及副修。可選修芭蕾舞、爵士舞、民俗舞及中國舞。

課程內容

證書及文憑課程皆設有：
甲) 理論 (必修課及選修課)；及
乙) 技巧 (主修及副修) 兩部份。

理論部份	
證書課程	**文憑課程**
人體結構學	舞譜
應用舞蹈音樂	舞蹈欣賞及評論
教育心理學	藝術管理
	中國舞蹈文化
爵士舞教學法	芭蕾舞編舞基本理論與個案分析
西方民族舞教學法	中國舞編舞基本理論與個案分析
中國舞教學法	爵士舞編舞基本理論與個案分析
芭蕾舞教學法	西方民族舞編舞基本理論與個案分析
	中國舞舞蹈歷史
	芭蕾舞舞蹈歷史
	西方民族舞及爵士舞舞蹈歷史
技巧部份 – 舞蹈技巧 (可選舞種包括：中國舞、芭蕾舞、爵士舞、西方民族舞)	
60小時 (修習一或兩種舞蹈技巧)	30小時 (修習一種舞蹈技巧)

地　點　：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心或香港舞蹈總會油麻地考級中心



此課程自2002年秋季開始，會以獨立單元取代現行的模式。任何學員在三年時間內，因應自己的時間修畢理論課及技巧課要求的學科或課時便可向HKU SPACE申請舞蹈證書或文憑。詳情請參閱在六月上旬開始派發的小冊子。

技巧課導師會邀請

英國皇家芭蕾舞學院考官、英國皇家舞蹈教師協會考官、澳洲舞蹈教師協會考官、國內著名舞蹈教育家。

入學資格

一、 具香港中學會考5科合格，包括中文及英文科或同等學歷。年齡在21歲以上之申請者可獲豁免；
二、 本院建議曾有受傷紀錄之申請者，在報讀前請先徵詢醫生意見；
三、 申請報讀文憑課程者須曾修畢證書課程。

報名手續

一、 請填妥報名表格 (表格可於本院各報名中心索取，或郵寄一已貼上HK$1.40郵票的回郵信封到香港大學徐展堂樓9樓舞蹈組索取)；
二、 連同一份個人舞蹈經驗簡介、包括曾就讀之學校或參與的舞蹈團體，並請附上學歷証明、演出文件副本；
三、 欲申請豁免修讀任何單元的學員，請參閱課程小冊子，並在報名表上寫明及提供資料；
四、 一張支票支付學費 (抬頭請書 "HKU SPACE")；及
五、 第一次報讀者，請提供三張近照。

一併交回本院各教學中心，或以郵遞方式寄回香港大學專業進修學院九樓「舞蹈組」陳小姐收。

教學語言

以廣東話或普通話為主，輔以英語。

英式標準社交舞初班 (一)、(二)

今日社交舞已成為十分普及的社交活動，學習者不受年齡和性別的限制。尤其是初學和喜愛音樂及運動的人士。除學習社交舞的步法，讓身體保持適量的全身運動外，還可認識一班新朋友，擴大社交圈子，令生活多姿多采。

課程以輕鬆的形式教授各種現時流行的社交舞基本步法，初班 (一)教授牛仔舞、慢四步、快三、扭腰舞及倫巴。初班 (二)教授喳喳、華爾滋、森巴、快四及流行舞。

上課時必須自備一對技巧鞋或猄皮反底之跳舞鞋以便更換。如有需要亦可在堂上購買。

導　師　：尤月興
職業標準舞冠軍(香港代表)
龔焯煒

地　點　：香港銅鑼灣禮頓道26號，
凱基商業大廈二字樓
(銅鑼灣地鐵站時代廣場出口)

學　費　：$930 (共10課)

程　度	課程編號	開課日期	逢	上課時間
初班(一) Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-53 (11)	2002年6月24日	星期一	8:00 - 9:30 p.m.
初班(一) Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-01 (21)	2002年8月9日	星期五	7:30 - 9:00 p.m.
初班(一) Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-02 (21)	2002年9月14日	星期六	5:00 - 6:30 p.m.
初班(一) Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-03 (21)	2002年10月17日	星期四	8:30 - 10:00 p.m.
初班(一) Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-04 (21)	2002年11月16日	星期六	3:30 - 5:00 p.m.
初班(一) Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-05 (21)	2002年12月2日	星期一	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.
初班(一) Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-06 (21)	2003年1月24日	星期五	9:00 - 10:30 p.m.
初班(一) Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-51 (21)	2003年3月27日	星期四	7:00 - 8:30 p.m.
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-53 (11)	2002年6月22日	星期六	5:00 - 6:30 p.m.
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-01 (21)	2002年7月25日	星期四	8:30 - 10:00 p.m.
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-02 (21)	2002年9月9日	星期一	8:00 - 9:30 p.m.
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-03 (21)	2002年11月1日	星期五	7:30 - 9:00 p.m.
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-04 (21)	2002年12月7日	星期六	5:00 - 6:30 p.m.
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-05 (21)	2003年1月9日	星期四	8:30 - 10:00 p.m.
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-51 (21)	2003年2月8日	星期六	3:30 - 5:00 p.m.
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-52 (21)	2003年3月3日	星期一	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-53 (21)	2003年4月11日	星期五	9:00 - 10:30 p.m.
初班(二) Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-54 (21)	2003年6月12日	星期四	7:00 - 8:30 p.m.

英式標準社交舞中班 (一) 至 (四)

本課程為已修畢初級課程的學員而設，深入研習各類舞步的花式和音樂配合，以基礎及實踐為重。

上課時必須自備一對技巧鞋或猄皮反底之跳舞鞋以便更換。如有需要亦可在堂上購買。

地　點　：香港銅鑼灣禮頓道26號
凱基商業大廈二字樓
(銅鑼灣地鐵站時代廣場出口)

學　費　：$980（共10課）

A班：須與舞伴一齊報名	導　師：尤月興及龔焯煒			
各班所研習的舞蹈	課程編號	開課日期	逢	上課時間
中班 (二) 狐步及喳喳	AH 21-803-02-01 (21)	2002年10月31日	星期四	7:00 - 8:30 p.m.
中班 (三) 六步牛仔舞、維也納華爾滋及森巴	AH 21-803-03-02 (21)	2003年1月23日	星期四	7:00 - 8:30 p.m.
中班 (四) 莎莎、快四步及探戈	AH 21-803-04-01 (21)	2002年8月15日	星期四	7:00 - 8:30 p.m.
中班 (四) 莎莎、快四步及探戈	AH 21-803-04-51 (21)	2003年4月10日	星期四	7:00 - 8:30 p.m.

B 班：可單人報名	導 師：尤顯光及袁潔慧			
各班所研習的舞蹈	課程編號	開課日期	逢	上課時間
中班 (三) 八步牛仔舞、維也納華爾滋及森巴	AH 21-803-03-01 (21)	2002年9月7日	星期六	5:00 - 6:30 p.m.
中班 (二) 狐步及喳喳	AH 21-803-02-52 (11)	2002年6月22日	星期六	5:00 - 6:30 p.m.
中班 (二) 狐步及喳喳	AH 21-803-02-02 (21)	2002年11月23日	星期六	5:00 - 6:30 p.m.
中班 (一) 倫巴、華爾滋及鬥牛舞	AH 21-803-01-51 (21)	2003年2月15日	星期六	5:00 - 6:30 p.m.

社交舞「專一」課程

此新課程特別為已完成社交舞初班或以上，鍾情於某一種舞蹈之學員而設。班上集中深入研習一種舞蹈之技巧和花式。

上課時必須自備一對技巧鞋或猄皮反底之跳舞鞋以便更換。如有需要亦可在堂上購買。

導　師：尤月興女士
職業標準舞冠軍（香港代表）

地　點：香港銅鑼灣禮頓道26號，凱基商業大廈二字樓
(銅鑼灣地鐵站時代廣場出口)

學　費：$980（共10課）

各班所研習的舞蹈	課程編號	開課日期	逢	上課時間
(二) 喳喳	AH 21-810-02-51 (11)	2002年6月22日	星期六	3:30 - 5:00 p.m.
(三) 八步牛仔舞	AH 21-810-03-01 (21)	2002年9月7日	星期六	3:30 - 5:00 p.m.
(四) 倫巴	AH 21-810-04-01 (21)	2002年11月23日	星期六	3:30 - 5:00 p.m.
(五) 莎莎	AH 21-810-05-51 (21)	2003年2月15日	星期六	3:30 - 5:00 p.m.

親子舞蹈課程（一）、（二）

現今香港不論成人或小朋友，每天均要面對緊張的工作或學業。通過學習舞蹈，本課程欲進而達到陶冶性情、舒緩壓力、促進親子間溝通及培養兒童養成良好禮儀之效果。課程適合5歲以上小童與其父母一同參加。

上課時必須自備一對技巧鞋以便更換或猄皮反底之跳舞鞋以便更換。如有需要亦可在堂上購買。

導　師：尤月興女士
職業標準舞冠軍（香港代表）

地　點：香港銅鑼灣禮頓道26號凱基商業大廈二字樓 (銅鑼灣地鐵站時代廣場出口)

學　費：成人 $930, 小童 $500
(共10課)

課 程	教 授	課程編號	開課日期	逢	上課時間
(一)	牛仔舞、的士高、維也納華爾滋	AH 21-809-01-01 (21)	2002年8月4日	星期日	11:30 a.m. - 1:00 p.m.
(二)	喳喳、森巴、扭腰舞	AH 21-809-02-01 (21)	2002年10月27日	星期日	11:30 a.m. - 1:00 p.m.

社交舞初階

社交舞分為標準舞及拉丁舞兩大類，標準舞典雅堂皇、拉丁舞熱情奔放。初階學員將學到華爾滋、慢四、喳喳、六步牛仔、倫巴及跳舞場合常見的集體舞步。課程除基本步法外，亦會講解節拍及音樂感等有關事項。學員須穿技巧鞋上課。

導　師：林燕坤女士
國際舞蹈總會認可國際裁判
英國舞蹈劇協會分會會長
99年美國總統運動委員會
(優秀編舞家)獎狀得主
香港爵士舞總會主席

地　點：黃泥涌道139號1樓王仁曼芭蕾舞學校
(銅鑼灣地鐵站時代廣場出口)

學　費：$850 (共8課)

課程編號	開課日期	逢	上課時間
AH 21-029-01-01 (21)	2002年8月24日	星期六	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.
AH 21-029-01-02 (21)	2002年11月2日	星期六	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.
AH 21-029-01-03 (21)	2003年1月4日	星期六	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.

AH 21-029-25-01 (21)
莎莎及美式流行舞初階

莎莎舞源自古巴，運用黑人音樂強烈節拍的震撼，帶出悅目奔放的舞步。莎莎富現代感、創意及拉丁美州色彩。莎莎屬雙人舞蹈，應用於一般社交舞場合，但更自由、規限較少。課程適合任何年齡人士學。學員毋須任何經驗。但須穿技巧鞋上課。

導　師　：林燕坤女士
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2002年8月24日起逢星期六
及時間　8:00-9:30 p.m.
學　費　：$850 (共8課)

爵士舞初階

本課程專為對舞蹈有興趣之初學人士而設，透過流行音樂及輕快的舞步組合，培養學員的節奏感及訓練肢體的協調。內容包括：(一) 基本舞步； (二) 爵士舞步；及 (三) 舞步組合。學員必須穿著輕便運動服及技巧鞋。

地　點　：香港灣仔軒尼詩道167號台山商會大廈10樓 (灣仔地鐵站A2出口)
學　費　：$1,030 (共10課)

課程編號	開課日期	逢	上課時間	導　師
AH 21-029-18-01 (21)	2002年8月21日	星期三	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.	余世好女士 AdvDip(APA), RAD Overseas Teaching Member
AH 21-029-18-02 (21)	2002年8月23日	星期五	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.	徐偉業先生 AdvDip(APA), BFA (Hons)
AH 21-029-18-03 (21)	2002年11月13日	星期三	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.	余世好女士
AH 21-029-18-04 (21)	2002年11月15日	星期五	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.	徐偉業先生

AH 21-029-24-01 (21)
阿根廷探戈及扭腰舞初階

阿根廷探戈舞與其他南美舞蹈一樣，激情而且自由奔放。在熱情時尚與豪邁當中，它又加上點滴的優雅堂皇。阿根廷探戈舞可應用於一般社交舞場合，一般人過往在電影或藝術文化表演中見到的探戈，大多是阿根廷探戈。課程適合任何年齡人士學。學員毋須任何經驗。請自備一對鞋底清潔的有踵皮鞋上課。

導　師　：林燕坤女士
地　點　：黃泥涌道139號1樓王仁曼芭蕾舞學校 (銅鑼灣地鐵站時代廣場出口)
開課日期　：2002年11月2日起逢星期六
及時間　8:00-9:30 p.m.
學　費　：$850（共8課）

AH 21-029-27-01 (21)
拉丁流行舞及搖滾舞初階



拉丁流行舞正迅速在香港興起，這種舞融合了傳統拉丁舞及流行舞的優點，既講究優美的舞姿，亦能讓舞者感受到集體派對舞的樂趣。本課程同時教授基本搖滾舞、喳喳、森巴及牛仔舞等。

課程適合不同年齡的初學者參加，個別或集體報名均可。請自備鞋底清潔的有踵皮鞋或社交舞鞋上課。

導　師　：林燕坤女士
地　點　：黃泥涌道139號1樓王仁曼芭蕾舞學校 (銅鑼灣地鐵站時代廣場出口)
開課日期　：2003年1月4日起逢星期六
及時間　8:00-9:30 p.m.
學　費　：$850（共8課）

AH 21-029-28-01 (21)
從歷史入手欣賞芭蕾舞



課程藉介紹芭蕾舞起源及歷史背景，提供芭蕾舞在不同時期的資料，豐富學員對芭蕾舞的瞭解及擴闊欣賞的角度。課程會利用多媒體，觀賞多套浪漫派及古典派芭蕾舞劇，增加學習的興趣。此課程歡迎對芭蕾舞有興趣者報讀。

導　師　：陳頌瑛
MA, DipRBS *TCPD*, T Dip., Associate *RAD*, LISTD
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2002年9月25日起逢星期三
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m.（共6課）
學　費　：$530

AH 21-029-29-01 (21)
二十世紀芭蕾舞劇賞析



集中介紹自二十世紀以來芭蕾舞劇在俄、英、美及歐洲等國家的發展。藉多媒體觀賞這期間內著名的舞劇，提升及幫助對芭蕾舞的瞭解及觀賞時的趣味性。此課程乃入門課程，歡迎對芭蕾舞有興趣者報讀。

導　師　：陳頌瑛
MA, DipRBS *TCPD*, T Dip., Associate *RAD*, LISTD
地　點　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2002年11月13日起逢星期三
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共6課)
學　費　：$530

AH 21-029-30-01 (21)
伴奏芭蕾舞課鋼琴技巧



音樂之於舞蹈訓練是不可分割的組成部份，更並不僅為背景配樂；合適的音樂能為舞者提供靈感與動力。但在教學上音樂與舞蹈則各自有常用的術語或紀錄法。此課程特為有興趣學習舞蹈伴奏者提供入門之應有知識；對舞蹈老師在節奏、選曲、慣用語上作一個深入淺出的介紹，免除伴奏時會遇到的問題，使工作能事半功倍。

導　師　：陳頌瑛
MA, DipRBS *TCPD*, T Dip., Associate *RAD*, LISTD
地　點　：北角丹拿道18號1樓王仁曼芭蕾舞學校
開課日期　：2002年9月17日起逢星期二
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共4課)
學　費　：$620

Oriental Studies
東方研究

Oriental Studies – Chinese Writing/Literary Studies

TEL電話：2975 5879 FAX傳真：2858 3404

AH 23-046-02-01 (21)
中國語文基礎知識課程



本課程旨在增進學員中文語法基本知識，糾正目前中文寫作中普遍存在的粵語式、歐化等不通順的句子句式，提昇學員的閱讀和理解水平，加強寫作和表達能力，有利於日常生活及工作環境中使用中文，並能為進修其他科目課程打好基礎。課程內容以實用為主，注重理論與實習結合，除講解字、詞、句等語法知識，亦涉及幾種文體的寫作知識。

導　師　：陳鴻舉先生
(辭典編審及文學作家)
地　點　：北角英皇道494號17樓
開課日期　：2002年10月31日起逢星期四
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$990

AH 23-046-18-01(21)
中國語文知識進階課程





此課程為修畢"中國語文知識"的學員，以及具有同等程度者而設。課程內容著重以日常中文的實際應用，結合語境辨析詞義、詞語的褒貶色彩，句式的選擇與變換，復句、多重復句、句群結構特點等語法知識，以及中文詞語（包括成語、諺語、俗語、歇後語）在表達上的民族文化歷史特色與方式，使學員在已有基礎上，對中文有更加深入認識和運用自如的能力。

導　師　：陳鴻舉先生
辭典編審及文學作家
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心CW302室
開課日期　：2002年1月8日起逢星期三
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$990

AH 23-046-06-01(21)
修辭技巧與寫作



在提高寫作表達能力、有效傳達內容訊息，以及增強說服力上，修辭都扮演著重要的角色。本課程旨在透過修辭的學習，加強學員在寫作及說話方面的能力。課程內容包括修辭概說、詞語修辭、句式修辭及辭格介紹和語體風格等技巧、特點和方式。課堂上除了進行分析、討論外，並有練習。

導　師　：陳鴻舉先生
辭典編審及文學作家
地　點　：北角英皇道494號13樓
開課日期　：2002年10月29日起逢星期二
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$990

AH 23-046-19-01(21)
修辭技巧與寫作進階課程




本課程乃為修畢“修辭技巧與寫作” 的學員而設的進階課程，也歡迎具有基礎修辭知識者報讀。課程主要從修辭的角度出發，對文章的初稿與定稿作對照、比較、分析，使學員領會修辭、寫作的道理和技巧，從中獲得修辭與寫作的知識，體會遣詞造句、謀篇佈局的方法和妙處，對深入理解文章的內容，提高運用語言文字能力和寫作技巧極有幫助。

導　師　：陳鴻舉先生
　　辭典編審及文學作家
地　點　：北角英皇道494號9樓
開課日期　：2002年1月6日起逢星期一
及時間　：8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$990

AH 23-046-03-01 (21)
辦公室中文書信研習班



為配合日漸增多的辦公室中文書信寫作需求，本課程旨在幫助學員在短期內掌握中文書信寫作的基本格式、行文要求及溝通技巧。課堂上會介紹幾種常見公文 (通告、佈告、公告、告示、會議記錄等) 的格式，研討如何書寫一般公事往來信函。著重針對如何答覆投訴、如何回覆或拒絕邀請、申請等問題，作出具體的研討和寫作練習。

課程導師將以粵語教授本課，並與學員一同探討中文寫作中的語法、修辭、邏輯的問題。透過樣本分析、課堂討論、小組研習、個人習作、以及習作分析等方式，協助學員撰寫語意清晰、措辭得體、句式暢通的辦公室書信。

導　師　：左韋 (韋婭) 女士
地　點　：北角英皇道494號4樓
開課日期　：2002年10月28日起逢星期一
及時間　：6:30-8:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$990

AH 23-046-16-01 (21)
簡化字速成



為適應大眾以簡化字閱讀與書寫的需求，本課程設計了一套適合港人研習的短而有效的簡化字學習班。課程以粵語講解，從簡化字推行的背景入手，按簡化方法作系統的分類講解和課堂書寫訓練，課程還介紹筆劃順序和查閱字典的方法，務求學員在識讀、辨析、聽寫、默記、小組討論等課堂活動中，不僅對簡化字有完整的瞭解，而且能掌握簡化字的閱讀與書寫技能。

導　師　：左韋（韋婭）女士
　　資深教師、作家
地　點　：北角英皇道494號16樓
開課日期　：2002年11月5日起逢星期二
及時間　：6:30-9:00 p.m. (共4講)
學　費　：$500

AH 23-047-01-01 (21)
現代新詩寫作技巧



中國新詩自一九八七年倡導「新古典主義」之後，詩壇發生巨大變化，中國新詩傾向新古典主義。新古典主義一掃詩壇的頹廢、晦澀之風，以嶄新的技巧席卷詩壇。本課程以新古典主義的倡導者，現身說法，將其各種技法公諸於世，並逐一講授。

內容包括：
一、新古典主義的「二十四大聯想律」詩法；
二、新古典主義意象的運變詩法；
三、新古典主義的典故運用變化詩法；
四、新古典主義的排比運變詩法。漢賦、唐詩、宋詞的排比，如何應用在新詩之中，如何化整為零，如何剪裁呼應，將逐一以實例教授；
五、新古典主義的語言運變詩法；
六、義象論。對義象作徹底的解剖。

導　師　：藍海文教授
　　(美國「世界文化藝術學院」
　　榮譽文學博士，同濟大學
　　客座教授) [世界中國詩刊] 社長兼主編
地　點　：北角英皇道494號9樓
開課日期　：2002年11月7日起逢星期四
及時間　：8:00-10:00 p.m. (共6講)
學　費　：$480

AH 23-046-09-01 (21)
中文閱讀與寫作



加強中文閱讀，並在閱讀的基礎上進行寫作實踐，這是提高中文水平的重要途徑之一。閱讀是寫作的基礎，寫作是閱讀的發展。

本課程專為大、中學生及中、小學語文教師而設，旨在透過閱讀分析幾種常用文體：記敘文、說明文及議論文，進一步掌握上述各種表達方式的特點，掌握寫作基礎知識。

講授的內容包括：閱讀的要求與原則；各種敘用文體的特點及其閱讀方法與分析要點；寫作常不同的文體應如何落墨；如何掌握各種文體的寫作技巧；在寫作中如何正確運用語法修辭；修改病句應如何入手。

導　師　：黃貴文先生
　　月刊執行編輯
地　點　：北角英皇道494號10樓
開課日期　：2002年10月30日起逢星期三
及時間　　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$990

AH 23-046-10-01 (21)
散文創作研習班



散文的概念，歷來理解不盡相同。現代所說的散文，是指與詩歌、小說、戲劇文學並列的一種文學體裁。散文是文學愛好者經常接觸到的文體。

本課程專門為文學愛好者而設。講授的內容包括：散文的概念和內涵；真情實感是散文的生命；散文的形與神和諧統一；創造意境是散文成功與否的關鍵；散文的構思技巧；散文的聯想技巧；散文的描寫技巧；散文創作中的修辭方式；散文的語言。教學過程採取賞析具體作品與學員寫作實踐相結合。要求學員把所學到的散文創作理論靈活運用，指導寫作實踐。

導　師　：黃貴文先生
　　月刊執行編輯
地　點　：北角英皇道494號5樓
開課日期　：2002年12月2日起逢星期一
及時間　　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$990

AH 23-039-01-01 (21)
粵語聲調和正音



懂得粵語九聲的調法，既有助粵音的辨正，又對于注音，詩詞、對聯的欣賞和創作，說話和寫作，甚至起名都有益處。此外，不少人受到流俗、傳播媒介，甚至語文水平不高的教師影響，誤讀粵音，如緘、淹、濫、塑、遏、褪、擴、酷、彼、頒等，實有矯正之必要。

本課程首先教授調聲法，並指出懂得它的益處。然後分類列舉大量粵音誤讀例子，並加以糾正。包括常用字詞、古詩文詞、古今姓名、地名、古代官制名、外族名、外國名等。

導　師　：吳汝寧先生
　　BA, DipEd *CUHK*, MPhil *HK*
地　點　：北角英皇道494號14樓
開課日期　：2002年10月29日起逢星期二
及時間　　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共4講)
學　費　：$400

AH 23-046-17-01(21)
字詞正謬



「響往」還是「嚮往」？「鬆馳」還是「鬆弛」？此外，「千呎樓」、「六年班」又有甚麼不妥？前者是字形問題，後者是字義問題。至於詞語：「教書」、「飯盒」也有問題。還有，害處甚大的冗詞要刪削，似是而非的搭配要更正，感情、敬謙、語體三種色彩要明確。

本課程多舉例證，指出不少人在用字，用詞上的錯誤，並加以糾正。前者包括字形、字義，後者包括詞義、冗詞、搭配、色彩等。對於改善說話和寫作均有益處。

本課程以講授為主，討論、練習為輔。既適合一般人修讀，更適合中小學語文教師、傳播媒介工作者修讀。

導　師　：吳汝寧先生
　　BA, DipEd *CUHK*, MPhil *HK*
地　點　：北角英皇道494號10樓
開課日期　：2002年11月26日起逢星期二
及時間　　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共4講)
學　費　：$400

AH 23-048-01-01 (21)
周易風水學原理與應用



本課程將討論：(一) 九宮飛星轉運法；(二) 八卦遊年法；(三) 家宅、寫字樓、公司風水；(四) 祖墓風水之原理；(五) 三元三合羅盤綜合用法；(六) 中港好風水介紹；(七) 周易文王卜卦法；(八) 道佛修法、養氣驅邪法；(九)、個人風水、命運、贈言；(十) 實地考察。

導　師 : 袁匡任先生
博士研究員
地　點 : 北角當代書院308室
開課日期 : 2002年9月18日起逢星期三
及時間 : 7:00-9:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費 : $1,000
名　額 : 40人

AH 23-048-02-01 (21)
周易預測學之命運、掌相、姓名、擇日與美容化妝



本課程將討論：(一) 周易預測學介紹 (中西預言之異同)；(二) 命運之先天與後天孰重；(三) 掌紋之先兆與吉凶；(四) 面相之先兆與警覺；(五) 夢境與預兆；(六) 五官、身型之一生運程；(七) 十二生肖擇日法；(八) 姓名、符號與你的一生；(九)、男女美容化妝開運法；(十) 個人掌相贈言。

導　師 : 袁匡任先生
博士研究員
地　點 : 北角英皇道494號8樓
開課日期 : 2002年12月4日起逢星期三
及時間 : 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費 : $1,000
名　額 : 40人

AH 23-048-11-01 (21)
中國面相學

本課程以宋朝著名的古相書《神相全篇》為本，剔除迷信不實的部分，純從客觀及科學的角度，把這套千年文化，在數課內精述。

課程內容：（一）面相：耳、額、眉、眼、鼻、口、腮 ...等相學；（二）中國特有之「氣色學」；（三）面和手相學在家庭、工作、管理、商場、處世、北上的應用個案研討；（四）從面相看出：性格、才智、疾病、財祿、真偽、子女；（五）從面相找出合適：配偶、伙記、朋友、伙伴、貴人；（六）教授古書記載：後天改善面相及運氣之辦法；（七）教授預測自己及親朋一生任何流年運程順逆法。

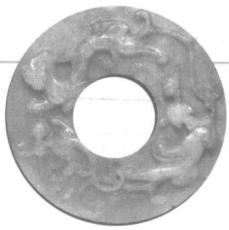
導　師 : 伍懷璞先生
地　點 : 北角當代書院303室
開課日期 : 2002年7月9日起逢星期二
及時間 : 7:00-9:30 p.m. (共12講)
學　費 : $1,500
名　額 : 40人

AH 23-048-12-01 (21)
風水的科學應用

中國的風水學已有數千年歷史。近年西方學者已證明有些是迷信，有些則是科學。本課程是剔除迷信的部分，純以簡單實用，即學即會的原則，為學員講解日常生活上的成功風水法則，故此，歡迎任何人士參加。

課程內容：（一）中港買住宅、寫字樓、店舖的成功風水守則；（二）介紹「幅射測量器」、「疼氣測量器」等最新科技風水器材，以助找出宅內健康的風水位；(三）通勝上「流年風水」之催婚星、催財星、名氣星、讀書文昌星、病星、災星之每家每戶催吉避凶法；（四）觀音、關帝、土地、灶君 ...等神位其淵源及風水擺放法；（五）中港風水龍脈走勢及「尋龍點穴」擇風水吉地法；（六）風水與未來世運及商業預測；（七）家居好風水守則；（八）店舖旺財風水守則；（九）工作檯坐向古凶風水守則。

導　師 : 伍懷璞先生
地　點 : 北角當代書院303室
開課日期 : 2002年9月11日起逢星期三
及時間 : 7:00-9:30 p.m. (共12講)
學　費 : $1,500
名　額 : 40人



AH 23-048-13-01 (21)
中國古玉鑑析
與香港中華文化促進中心合辦

中國玉器源遠流長，不同時代、地域及民族的玉雕均有其風格及特色，豐富多采，實為中華文化的瑰寶。本課程以大量的考古發掘所出土玉器為例，通過幻燈片授課方式，由兩位導師分期對中國史前至清代玉器作全面和系統的分析（包括造型、紋飾、雕工等），闡明各時代玉器文化的特點和傳承關係，使學員對中國各時代的玉文化有較深入的認識。

導　師　：朱傑榮先生
現任中國古玉學會主席
林繼來先生
地　點　：香港中華文化促進中心，
香港灣仔合和中心57樓5709室
開課日期　：2002年9月4日起逢星期三
及時間　7:00-9:00 p.m. (共13講)
學　費　：$1,500
名　額　：30人

AH 23-048-14-01 (21)
中西手相學

手相學早源自巴比倫和印度，當時這些古國非常重視人手掌上之變化，與其疾病、命運之關係，並作了許多統計分析，成了一套傳統學問。至唐代，這學問隨佛教傳入中國。近年西方則非常盛行研究此學。

本課程會以深入淺出，教授中西手相學，如手形與職業傾向；指甲透視健康；事業線看事業順逆；生命線看流年健康；頭腦線看才智種類 ...等等。

導　師　：伍懷璞先生
地　點　：北角英皇道494號12及17樓
開課日期　：2002年10月15日起逢星期二
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$1,200
名　額　：40人

AH 23-048-15-01 (21)
占星學與自我認識

今天坊間流行的十二星座過於兒戲，我們容易將之與迷信和江湖術士的技倆混為一談，其實占星學一度是天文學的雙生兒，古代哲學和文學的交匯點，也曾在學院中蔚成系，近代更被運用於自我認識上，是深入了解自己的需求和壓力的手段。每個人都是自己最佳的占星師，本課程深入淺出，將帶給占星初學者一次神秘之旅。

課程大綱：（一）真正的占星學與流行的十二星座講法有什麼不同？概述占星的歷史。（二）到底占星的有什麼根據？一般的爭議如何？每個人的先天星圖及其背後的天文科學。（三）十二星座的重新認識，其背後的詩意神話和詮釋上的暗示。(四）星圖上十二宮的介紹。（五）九大行星的象徵性能量介紹。（六）行星的角度怎樣影響我們的星圖。（七）怎樣從星圖中透視我們的人格面具，看見自我隱藏的需求和壓力。（八）占星與健康。（九）個案分析和同學的實習報告。（十）命運在占星學上的位置。

導　師　：區惠蓮小姐
BA *Chung Hsing*, MA *HK New Asia*,
MA *Paris VIII*
地　點　：北角當代書院307室
開課日期　：2002年9月7日起逢星期六
及時間　2:00-4:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$1,000
名　額　：25人

AH 23-049-02-01 (21)
西方哲學之人生觀

本課程以取精用宏、深入淺出及趣味方式啟發學員領悟人生。

選講範圍：
一、 西洋為何會出現哲學這門特殊學問；
二、 西哲如何判別天才之錯與庸人之錯；
三、 西哲及神話藝術論「人」及「幸福」（選一）；
四、 何謂：人、人生、人生觀、人死觀（附論自殺）及宇宙觀；
五、 西哲之終極關懷：論世界末日及人之死後；
六、 人生之謎：人生意義及目的，如何能今生無悔、無憾、等等。

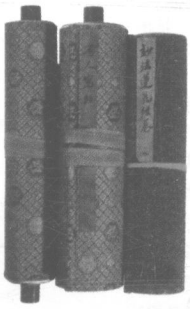
導　師　：鄭炯堅先生
BA, MPhil *CUHK*, PhD *HK*
地　點　：北角當代書院209室
開課日期　：2002年9月18日起逢星期三
及時間　8:00-9:30 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$900
名　額　：40人

AH 23-049-04-01 (21)
中國文學、哲學與人生觀

本課程配合「西方哲學之人生觀」課程，學員亦可作單獨研究。

一、 中國文化較西方優勝之處及所表現之人生觀；
二、 中哲誕生對今人創造新學問之珍貴啟發；
三、 周易之宇宙觀及人生觀；
四、 儒、釋、道三家之人生觀 (派參考資料)；
五、 代表性哲人 (孔、孟、荀、老、莊等) 之學說及人生觀介紹；
六、 具代表性文學 (詩詞、散文及小說，如紅樓夢、三國演義、水滸傳及西遊記等) 之哲理及人生觀 (任選四項)；
七、 冰心、魯迅及羅素等人評價中國道「孝」人生觀之檢討；
八、 專題討論：人生觀中之義利、知行、天人、理欲、中和及價值等問題 (任選二項)。

導　師　：鄭炯堅先生
BA, MPhil *CUHK*, PhD *HK*
地　點　：北角當代書院209室
開課日期　：2002年9月18日起逢星期三
及時間　6:30-8:00 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$900
名　額　：40人



AH 23-049-05-01 (21)
明清思想與文化
學海書樓協辦

本課程討論範圍，集中明清兩代傑出思想家之論學、治國之道及其對文化發展之觀點。

課程大綱：
一、 明初之思想與文化
二、 仁宣期間之思想與文化
三、 王陽明之理學
四、 李贄之＜藏書＞及＜續藏書＞所表現之文化觀
五、 清初思想與文化
六、 乾嘉學派
七、 龔自珍及其時代
八、 明清兩代之思想文化分析

講　者　：趙令揚教授
楊永安博士
梁紹傑博士
馬楚堅博士
地　點　：九龍尖沙咀星光行學海書樓
開課日期　：2002年9月2日起逢星期一
及時間　7:00-8:30 p.m. (共8講)
學　費　：$600

AH 23-049-06-01 (21)
道家與中國文化
學海書樓協辦

老子的道家學說，在中國乃至世界文化發展史上皆有其重要地位。本課程特將其發展趨勢，道貫諸子百家、歷代文化之重點講授，以窺道家與中國傳統思想文化發展之互動關係，及其價值所在。

課程大綱：
一、 導言－道源與演化概述
二、 道貫諸子說概
三、 道儒互補
四、 道家傳統與思想轉化
五、 道家與倫理文化
六、 道家政治文化
七、 道家與中國文藝
八、 道家與佛學、理學、三教合一等關係

講　者　：馬楚堅博士
地　點　：九龍尖沙咀星光行學海書樓
開課日期　：2002年10月4日起逢星期五
及時間　7:00-8:30 p.m. (共8講)
學　費　：$600

AH 23-049-07-01 (21)
現代中國思潮

本課程的討論範圍，從辛亥革命成功開始，到2001年止。除分析思潮的演變外，還比較中西學者對這個課題的不同論點。整個課程共十講，每講一小時三十分鐘。

課程大綱：
一、民初之政治思潮
二、五四新文化運動
三、馬克思主義傳入中國
四、孫中山與國共合作的思想背景
五、蔣介石與新生活運動
六、毛澤東思想
七、毛澤東思想的實踐
八、文化大革命
九、鄧小平與經濟改革
十、江澤民時代

講　者　：陳福霖教授
地　點　：九龍尖沙咀星光行學海書樓
開課日期：2002年9月5日起逢星期四
及時間　：7:00-8:30 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$750（參考資料在課堂上派發）

AH 23-049-08-01 (21)
近代中國思潮

本課程的討論範圍，從十九世紀初西方入侵前的中國思潮開始，到辛亥革命成功，建立民國止。除分析思潮的演變外，還比較中西學者對這個課題的不同論點。整個課程共十講，每講一小時三十分鐘。

課程大綱：
一、十九世紀初的中國思潮
二、清政府對西方國家之認識
三、鴉片戰爭對中國的衝擊
四、太平天國的政治思想
五、自強概念的來源與含義
六、西方傳教士對中國知識份子的影響
七、救亡與戊戌政變
八、義和團與仇外思想
九、立憲思潮
十、孫中山與三民主義

講　者　：陳福霖教授
地　點　：九龍尖沙咀星光行學海書樓
開課日期：2002年11月21日起逢星期四
及時間　：7:00-8:30 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$750

AH 23-096-01-01 (21)
中國勝迹自助遊

中國的幅員廣闊，山川秀麗，歷史悠久，文化燦爛。身為中國人，應該遊覽、認識。參加旅行團，只能看到樣板；而且時間匆忙，費用昂貴。自助遊則無所不觀；而且時間較充裕，費用較低廉。

講者遊過四直轄市、二十省、一自治區。他向學員講述豐富的自助遊經驗，包括日期、地點、景點的選擇，遊伴的物色，資料的搜集，遊程的設計，行李的精簡，旅行袋的選用，衣服的款式，交通與飲食的安排，住宿的原則。甚至照相機與膠卷的選購，攝影的技巧；防盜的方法；守則的制定等。他更展示主要景點的照片；又提供多次遊程的設計和部分勝迹的資料，以供學員參考。

導　師　：吳汝寧先生
BA, DipEd *CUHK*, MPhil *HK*
地　點　：北角英皇道494號17樓
開課日期：2002年10月31日起逢星期四
及時間　：8:00-10:00 p.m.（共4講）
學　費　：$400
教授語言：粵語

TEL電話 : 2975 5682 FAX傳真 : 2858 3404

AH 24-103-00 (21)
哲學文憑

本課程專為曾受一般哲學思考訓練、並具備基本哲學知識的人士而設。本課程將帶領學員深入探討重要的哲學課題。

入學資格
申請人必須已取得本院頒發之哲學証書或其他學院之同等學歷。在本院修畢三個哲學短期課程者，亦可獲考慮取錄。

課程編排
課程授課時間共一百小時，包括三門科目，每科三十小時，另加十小時的特邀講者專題演講。本期課程講授的三門科目為：
一、「西方哲學史」，講者周國偉；
二、「中國道家哲學」，講者吳明；
三、「歐陸語言哲學」，講者趙子明。

教學語言
主要教學語言是廣東話。由於部分教材與參考書，乃用英文編寫，故學員亦應具一定英語程度。

畢業文憑
凡在兩年內出席八十小時以上，完成各科之要求，並取得合格成績者，可獲頒發文憑。

報名手續
申請者須於9月15日前將（一）填妥申請表格；（二）學費$5,100支票/銀行本票 (抬頭請寫：「香港大學專業進修學院」) 寄回薄扶林道香港大學專業進修學院。

課程主任 : 黃慧英小姐
BA, MPhil, PhD *CUHK*, MA *York, UK*
導　師 : 周國偉先生
BA, DipEd, PhD *HK*
吳明先生
MPhil, PhD *New Asia Institute for Advanced Chinese Studies*
趙子明先生
BA, MPhil *CUHK*
地　點 : 九龍彌敦道448號
文豪閣2樓201室
開課日期及時間 : 2002年10月5日起
逢星期四6:30-8:30p.m.
逢星期六4:15-6:15 p.m.
(每星期兩節) (共50講)
學　費 : $5,100

AH 24-101-00 (21)
哲學概論證書



本哲學入門課程藉著展示中外古今哲學家對宇宙人生終極問題探索的路向與結果，以及學員的積極討論，幫助學員較深入理解這些問題，從而明瞭哲學的特性與意義。(一) 培養批判思考能力；(二) 引介重要哲學問題；(三) 揭示哲學與現代生活的關係；(四) 介紹中西哲學主流；(五) 訓練閱讀哲學著作的能力。

課程大綱
本課程分兩部份(共五十講)，第一部份「哲學基礎」，包括哲學導論、思考方法、邏輯及方法論。第二部份「哲學專題」，包括哲學專題、中國哲學史及中西方哲學原著選讀。

畢業證書
學員若符合下列條件，可獲本學院頒發證書：(一) 出席率超過百分之八十以上；(二) 完成所有課程作業；(三) 考試合格。

報名手續
申請者須於9月15日前將（一）填妥申請表格；（二）學費$4,600支票/銀行本票 (抬頭請寫：「香港大學專業進修學院」) 寄回薄扶林道香港大學專業進修學院。

課程主任 : 黃慧英小姐
BA, MPhil, PhD *CUHK*, MA *York, UK*
導　師 : 陶國璋先生
BA, MPhil *CUHK*, PhD *New Asia Institute for Advanced Chinese Studies*
吳明先生
MPhil, PhD *New Asia Institute for Advanced Chinese Studies*
趙子明先生
BA, MPhil *CUHK*
梁光耀先生
BA, MPhil *CUHK*
地　點 : 九龍彌敦道448號
文豪閣2樓201室
開課日期及時間 : 2002年10月5日起
逢星期三6:30-8:30 p.m.
逢星期六2:00-4:00 p.m.
(每星期兩節) (共50講)
學　費 : $ 4,600
名　額 : 40人

AH 24-102-00 (21)
中華文化證書
與香港中華文化促進中心合辦

課程宗旨

本課程主要圍繞中國的藝術、文學、哲學、戲曲和宗教幾個領域，對中國文化作深入淺出的探討，概括地介紹中國文化的面貌，既為有興趣者提供有系統的入門知識，並向中小學文史科教師提供正規課本以外的資料補充。

課程大綱

(一) 中華文化導論、(二) 中國的文學賞析(傳統及現代文學)、(三) 中國傳統戲曲、(四) 中國傳統建築及園林、(五) 古琴音樂賞析、(六) 中國圍棋藝術、(七) 中國書畫賞析、(八) 中國絲織及刺繡賞析、(九) 中國茶文化、(十) 中國雕塑藝術、(十一) 中國的哲學及宗教、(十二) 中華文化反思

成績評審及結業文憑

課程完結後，若符合以下條件，學員可獲頒發證書：

- 出席率達百分之八十或以上；
- 在指定時間內完成所有作業；
- 經導師評核同意其成績及格。

入學資格

凡對中華文化有興趣人士，均歡迎報讀。

報名手續

請於2002年8月15日前填妥報名表格，連同學費(請以支票付款，抬頭請書「香港大學專業進修學院」)寄香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓803B室。報名表格可於本學院報名中心或香港中華文化促進中心索取。

地　點　：香港灣仔皇后大道東183號合和中心57樓5709室
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月5日起逢星期四 7:00-9:00 p.m. (共48講)
學　費　：$4,800
名　額　：40人
教學語言　：廣東話及普通話

AH 24-049-01-01 (21)
思考方法導論



若要思考清晰、合理和嚴謹，必須掌握正確的方法。「思考方法」正是一門探討正確思考原則的學問。

「思考方法」主要有四部分，分別是：(一)、語理分析；(二)、邏輯方法；(三)、科學方法；(四)、謬誤剖析。

導　師　：梁光耀先生 BA, MPhil *CUHK*
地　點　：北角英皇道494號9樓
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月28日起逢星期六 2:00-3:30 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$900
名　額　：40人

AH 24-049-02-01 (21)
哲學淺說



本課程以深入淺出的方法，介紹哲學這門學科，內容包括哲學的不同類別，例如形而上學、知識論、倫理學、政治哲學、邏輯學、美學、科學哲學及宗教哲學等等，並且探討各學科所觸及的一些基本問題，例如「道德的基礎是什麼？」、「人生有什麼意義？」、「藝術的定義問題」及「人類知識的構成要素」等等。

導　師　：梁光耀先生 BA, MPhil *CUHK*
地　點　：北角英皇道494號9樓
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月28日起逢星期六 4:00-5:30 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$900
名　額　：40人

In recent years, there has been an increased interest in Buddhist studies. In many people's belief, Buddhism brings peace of mind amid the humdrum of our daily lives, especially in times of global economic gloom. Others may find the subject useful in widening their horizon, and to enable them to look at life with a positive attitude.

For these enthusiasts, HKU SPACE, in collaboration with several Buddhist societies, will provide two courses on Buddhism in October.

The Certificate in the Study of Buddhist Texts* will focus on selective text of Buddhism for people with basic understanding of the subject.

A shorter, six-lecture course, "An Understanding of Life" aims at layman of Buddhism.

For those interested please call Ms. Jenny Chan at 2975-5682 for more details.

我們對學習的興趣，常常從現實的需要，或親身的體會出發。特別是對宗教的好奇，往往由自己的經驗引起。

身處香港最近幾年的經濟困境，我們相信多多少少都受到失業者眾，自殺事件接二連三發生的影響，感染到社會上一片沮喪絕望，欲振乏力的氣氛。未知是否與此有關，本地對佛學、佛教產生興趣的人，與日俱增。

因應這種客觀需要，本院與幾個佛學、佛教團體合作，在秋季初辦一長一短兩項課程。

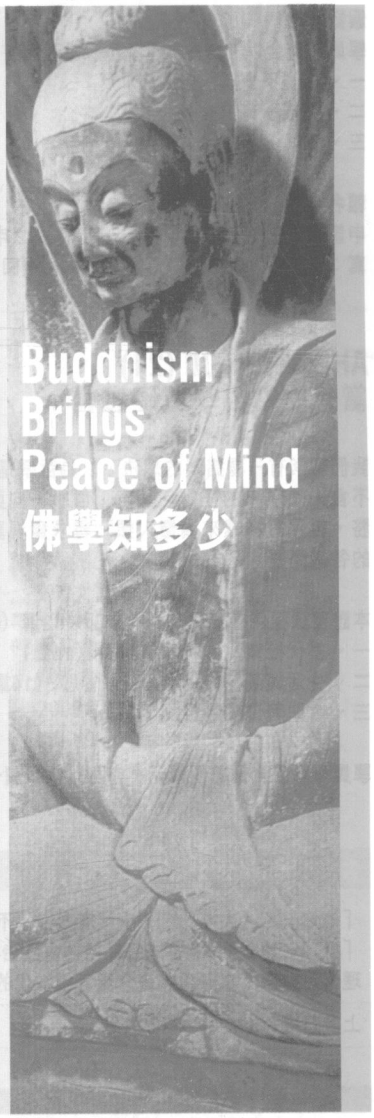
長的「佛學通識及佛經選要證書」*，針對的是對佛學已有一定認識，但想對基本佛典有全面理解，以作進一步深造者。協辦組織包括法相學會和智度學會。講師包括鑽研佛學多年的李潤生先生。

由香港佛光協會秘書長永妙法師主講的「頓悟人生」有六講，將指引我們以佛學的智慧去體悟生命，從透徹的認識去達致超越。

雖然學習未必能夠解答生命的奧秘，但透過佛學的接觸，肯定會擴闊和深化我們對人生的體驗，積極面對不可知的未來。

有興趣之人士，請致電2975-5682 向陳小姐查詢詳情。

**Subject to approval 待批*



AH 24-105-00 (21)
佛學通識及佛經選要證書
"佛教法相學會"和"智度學會"協辦
（待批）

NEW

本課程為有意鑽研佛學或佛經的朋友，提供全面接觸佛經的機會。目標是培養學員對佛學獲致全面而系統性的正確理解，對主要流行的經論，具有直接閱讀的能力，為將來對佛學進行專題研究打下穩固基礎。凡對佛學、佛經有興趣，具備中學或以上程度者均可報名。

本課程依印度及中國佛學的發展，選取每一時期可作代表的經論，疏釋其文辭，演述其思想理念，此外並交待其思想源流，及其在佛學中的地位等。

全部課程統攝佛家大小二乘、難行道與易行道、戒學、定學與慧學、宗門與教下、般若中觀、如來藏與法相唯識，如是乃至因明學的思想方法等不同範疇的重要典籍。

導　師　：　李潤生先生
先後畢業於香港葛量洪師範學院、珠海書院及新亞研究所，曾任教能仁研究所與新亞研究所。有佛學專著多種。

地　點　：　北角英皇道494號8樓

開課日期及時間　：　2002年10月3日起逢星期四 8:00-9:30 p.m. (共96講，144小時)

學　費　：　$9,800

課程內容

A、 根本佛學與通識 (共36節)
　1、 雜阿含經選； 2、 異部宗輪論； 3、 因明入正理論

B、 大乘諸經選要 (共60節)
　1、 般若心經； 2、 金剛經略讀； 3、 法華經選； 4、 維摩經選； 5、 淨土三經選； 6、 如來藏經； 7、 解深密經選

頒發證書

學員若符合以下條件，可獲本院頒發證書：

一、 上課不少於百分之八十及；

二、 完成所有作業；

三、 考試合格。

報名手續

申請者須於9月20日前將（一）填妥之申請表格；（二）學費$9,800支票（抬頭寫：「香港大學專業進修學院」），寄回薄扶林道香港大學專業進修學院收。

AH 24-104-00 (21)
當代社會哲學基礎證書



我們常常有一種錯誤的想法，以為哲學是脫離現實的玄想，哲學家是躲在書房裏，不食人間煙火的怪物。其實，哲學一向與我們關係密切，以探討宇宙和人生為要務，哲學家亦素來關懷人類，尋求實現真、善、美，並思考及反省當前社會面臨的各樣問題。

本證書課程包括三個單元，全部共42講（63小時）：

一、 當代社會政治的哲學反思 （14講）

二、 生活與環境的政治與哲學省思 （14講）

三、 哲學與日常生活 （14講）

學員可報讀全部三個單元，亦可單獨報讀一個。

導　師　：　趙子明
BA, MPhil *CUHK*
文思慧
BA *CUHK*, MA PhD *Western Ont*
李敬恒
BA, MPhil *CUHK*

地　點　：　九龍彌敦道448號文豪閣2樓201室

開課日期及時間　：　2002年10月8日起逢星期二、五 6:30-8:00 p.m.

學　費　：　$4,200

當代社會政治的哲學反思

「法治」、「人權」、「小政府」、「不干預政策」、「公民抗命」、「福利社會」、「用者自付」、「知識型經濟」、「可持續發展」、「全球一體化」— 各式各樣的社會政治觀念，往往左右著社會、政治、經濟和教育的政策。但是，為何我們要接受這些觀念呢？其背後的理據是什麼？本課程將會介紹各種當代的社會政治哲學理論，讓學員能對各個社會政治問題作深入的思考。

上課日期：8/10/02 - 22/11/02

"生活與環境"的政治與哲學省思

本課程是一次對環保運動的哲學反思。課程將檢討各種環保觀念與運動的迷思，及其崛起之權力背景; 從而探討迷思拆解後的各種可能出路。

討論項目包括: 現代管理模式下所造成的環境破壞及提供的環境保護；數碼化/資訊化世界的單一傾向；"發展主義"的決定論預設; 排斥主義與偽科學；「可持續發展」是千秋大業抑或千秋大話?

上課日期：26/11/02 - 21/1/03

哲學與日常生活

我們平常都須要呼吸，但絕少察覺空氣的存在。同樣，在每天翻開報章雜誌的時候，我們會碰到各種與生活息息相關的問題，卻可能從未想過它們和哲學原來有著密切的連繫。知道空氣充斥我們四周對呼吸似乎沒有甚麼幫助；但是，掌握日常生活跟哲學討論的關係，卻能令我們更加瞭解世界、瞭解自己，從而以一個更加合理的態度去適應、甚至主宰我們生活。本課程的設計，正是希望透過對時事問題的討論，以深入淺出的方法，引起學員思考的興趣，從而反省並建立自己的觀點。

上課日期：24/1/03 - 18/3/03

畢業證書

學員修畢一個單元，出席率達百分之七十或以上，可獲頒修讀證明書；若完成全部三個單元，出席率達百分之八十或以上，交齊所有作業，作業及考試及格，將獲本院頒發證書。每單元均有作業或考試作為評核。

AH 24-049-03-01 (21)
藝術與文化

本課程嘗試結合藝術史、藝術心理學及美學的理論，從多向及整合的角度去剖析藝術現象，了解藝術這種人類獨有的活動，以及藝術與其他文化領域的關係，特別著重具體藝術品的分析（輔以幻燈片），培養學員分析及欣賞的能力。

內容包括：

(一) 認識藝術理論的功能；(二) 了解藝術評論與藝術欣賞的關係；(三) 培養對藝術品分析及品評的能力；(四) 領略藝術欣賞及思考問題的樂趣。

導　師　：梁光耀先生
BA, MPhil *CUHK*
地　點　：北角英皇道494號10樓
開課日期　：2002年12月12日起逢星期四
及時間　8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$1,000
名　額　：40人

AH 24-049-26-01 (21)
頓悟人生

生命是一門艱深難懂的學問，儘管人類的知識愈來愈豐富，但是生命的奧妙知多少？生命內涵究竟有多大？生命的本質是什麼？生命中變化有何玄妙？我們如何面對困難？如何超越逆境？這些問題大家都希望能透澈的認識清楚。



本課程理論與實踐並行。理論上與您探索及面對人生無常、無我的真諦、了解因緣果報的形成。進而取得生命的方向、心靈的滿足、智慧的增長、生命的自在。實踐上與您感受生活的點滴，蕩起心靈的漣漪，體證上述的理論，摒除執著與煩惱，創造積極的人生。

導　師　：永妙法師
香港文教會館主任，
香港佛光協會秘書長
地　點　：香港灣仔活道42號
華都樓4字樓香港文教會館
開課日期　：2002年9月10日起逢星期二
及時間　7:30-9:00 p.m. (共6講)
學　費　：$450

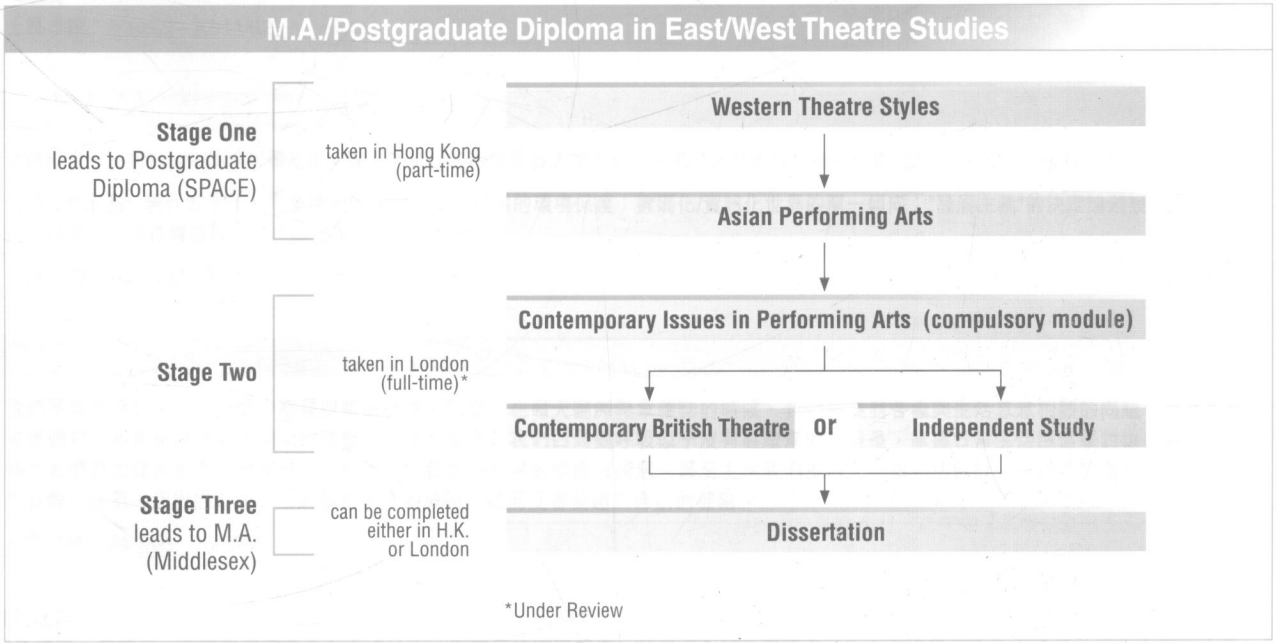
TEL電話 : 2975 5689 FAX傳真 : 2858 3404



M.A. in East/West Theatre Studies
Middlesex University, London

We offer this programme in partnership with The School of Drama and Theatre Arts, Middlesex University, the largest and most diverse department of its kind in the U.K.

Holders of the HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in East/West Theatre Studies are eligible for "advanced standing" at Middlesex University and will be deemed to have completed 2 of the 4 taught modules. Students who complete 2 further modules during a 15 week stay in London* and then submit a satisfactory dissertation will be awarded the M.A. in East/West Theatre Studies.



This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AH 39-101-00 (21)
Postgraduate Diploma in East / West Theatre Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This is a part-time programme suitable for:

- people working professionally in fields like arts management, theatre performance and television broadcasting in Hong Kong;
- people teaching in schools, tertiary institutions and in adult education;
- staff of the Leisure and Cultural Services Department involved in performing arts;
- graduates who wish to pursue advanced studies of a practical and theoretical nature.

The programme consists of 2 taught modules:

- Western Theatre Styles
- Asian Performing Arts

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a bachelor's degree in an appropriate subject from a recognised university; • ***or,*** a professional qualification regarded as equivalent to a degree, such as a 3-year full-time teaching certificate or a 3-year diploma from a Drama School. (Copies of all certificates awarded must be attached to application forms.) Applications will also be considered from people without formal qualifications, but with relevant experience. Such applicants should submit a letter in support of their application. *All applicants will be interviewed and may also be asked to take a qualifying examination.*
Fee(s)	$35,000.
Information and Application	Detailed course information is available from Ms Gladis Lee on 2975 5689.

AH 39-102-00 (21)
Certificate in East / West Theatre Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5689

This programme is designed both for teachers with an interest in the theatre and for theatre workers who lack the formal educational qualifications for entry to a degree programme. It will give them a strong foundation in Theatre Studies, so that they are prepared for more advanced studies in due course. It is next offered in January 2003.

There are 3 modules:
- The Development of Asian Theatre
- Trends in Modern Western Drama
- Contemporary Chinese Cinema

Assessment is based on assignments (one for each module) and attendance (75%). Students who pass with Credit will be guaranteed entry to the MA / Postgraduate Diploma in East / West Theatre Studies.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be over 21, have a good standard of general education, and be proficient in both written and spoken English and Chinese; • submit a statement saying why they would like to take this course.
Day(s) / Times	Thursdays, 7:30-10:30 p.m, starting 9 January 2003.
Duration	24 meetings plus 3 tutorials (80 hours).
Venue	HKU Campus.
Fee(s)	$7,150.
Information and Application	Further information is available from Ms Gladis Lee by calling 2975 5689.

AH 39-103-00 (21)
Certificate in Performing Arts Criticism

Enquiries: 2975 5681

This programme is intended for those who wish to write about the "performing arts". It will:

- introduce the concepts and principles of performing arts criticism
- help participants understand modern critical thinking in the performing arts
- enable participants to develop their individual critical skills through guided exposure to performances
- provide students with media outlets for written reviews and live discussions.

There are 3 modules:

- Module 1 (9 sessions), Introduction to Performing Arts Studies. This includes introductions to drama, dance, performance art, musical theatre, and Chinese opera.
- Module 2 (9 sessions), Approaches to Performance. This introduces different approaches applied to contemporary performing arts criticism, including semiology, phenomenology, cultural studies and aesthetics. Also, it will introduce participants to the ideas of the performing arts as therapy and education tools.
- Module 3 (8 sessions), Introduction to Theatre Criticism. This includes sessions on the definition, history and social function of criticism.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be over 21 and have received a good standard of general education; • be proficient in written and spoken English. Preference will be given to those who have completed a post-secondary academic course.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 January 2003. Participants also have to attend a number of performances that they then write a criticism of under the guidance of their instructors.
Duration	78 hours, 26 meetings.
Venue	HKU.
Fee(s)	$7,150.
Medium of Instruction	English and Chinese, depending on the topics and participants' preference.
Closing Date for Application	14 December 2002.

Translation 翻譯

TEL 電話: 2975 5879 FAX 傳真: 2858 3404

Postgraduate Diploma in Translation

This programme provides systematic training in English-Chinese translation to holders of degrees in subjects other than Translation. It has 2 parts:

Part 1, leading to a ***Postgraduate Certificate in Translation.***
Part 2, leading to a ***Postgraduate Diploma in Translation.***

Part 1: Postgraduate Certificate in Translation – Course AH 30-102-00 (21)

All students take 5 modules:
- Theory and Practice of Translation
- Culture and Translation
- Contrastive Studies and Linguistics
- English - Chinese Translation
- Chinese - English Translation

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have a Bachelor degree (any discipline) or be Members of the Institute of Linguists (MIL). • attend a one-hour written test at 7:00 p.m. on **27 August 2002**, at 3/F Admiralty Centre.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays and Thursdays, 6:40 - 9:40 p.m., starting 7 October 2002. The closing date for application is 16 August 2002.
Duration	6 months.
Venue	Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $14,500. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.

Part 2: Postgraduate Diploma in Translation – Course AH 30-101-00 (21)

Students are required to complete an extended Translation Project and 5 modules:
- Commercial and Financial Translation
- Legal Translation
- Literary Translation
- Technical Translation
- Media Translation

Assessment is based on coursework, examination, attendance and project.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have the HKU SPACE Postgraduate Certificate in Translation. • have obtained 60% or above in the examination for 2002 graduates.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:40 - 9:40 p.m., starting 5 November 2002. The closing date for application is 5 October 2002.
Duration	9 months.
Venue	Admiralty Learning Centre.
Fee(s)	$16,000.

Medium of Instruction	English and Cantonese for both Part 1 and Part 2.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and special application forms for both Part 1 and Part 2 are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Ho, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

Diploma in Translation Studies

Good translation skills are no longer viewed as something that only translators need, but as essential skills that will contribute to an individual's career prospects. This programme recognises the need for better translation skills in Hong Kong. It has 3 parts:

- Part 1: ***Certificate in Language and Translation,*** 108 hours.
- Part 2: ***Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies,*** 144 hours.
- Part 3: ***Diploma in Translation Studies,*** 168 hours.

Part 1: Certificate in Language and Translation – Course AH 30-105-00

The course covers:
- Chinese Writing Skills
- English Writing Skills
- General Linguistics for Translators
- Basic Skills in English - Chinese Translation
- Basic Skills in Chinese - English Translation

Next Intake	Spring 2003.

Part 2: Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies – Course AH 30-106-00 (21)

The course covers:
- Contemporary Theories in Translation
- General Translation: Problems and Strategies
- Contrastive Linguistics: Chinese and English
- English - Chinese Translation
- Chinese - English Translation
- Literary Translation
- Language and Society
- Basic Commercial Translation

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance (80%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Language and Translation; (application fee waived) • ***or,*** have a Diploma in English or Chinese from a recognised tertiary institute.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays (6:40 - 9:40 p.m.) and Saturdays (2:30 - 5:30 p.m.), starting 23 October 2002. The closing date for application is 18 September 2002.
Venue	Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $12,000. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.

Part 3: Diploma in Translation Studies – Course AH 30-107-00 (21)

The course covers:
- Appreciation of Translated Texts (E - C)
- Media Translation
- Appreciation of Translated Texts (C - E)
- Advanced Chinese - English Translation
- Legal Translation
- Technical Translation
- Translation of China Trade Documents
- Commercial and Financial Translation

Next Intake	Spring 2003.

Information and Application	Detailed course information and special application forms are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Ho, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

AH 30-109-00 (21)
Certificate in Consecutive Interpretation: Cantonese / English

This course provides all-round training in interpretation between Cantonese and English. It will give students:

- essential interpreting skills like listening, note-taking and sight translation;
- basic knowledge of the different linguistic structures of Chinese and English;
- the chance to interpret in realistic settings like mock meetings, interviews and presentations;
- the ability to interpret effectively in general situations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** be university graduates; ***or,*** be holders of the HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies; ***or,*** be 25 and have at least Grade D in both English Language and Chinese Language at HKALE; • ***and,*** be able to provide a letter from their employer stating that interpreting skills are relevant to their work.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 2 November 2002.
Duration	34 meetings.
Venue	Language Laboratory, Room 609, KK Leung Building, HKU.
Fee(s)	$9,800.
Information and Application	Detailed information and special application forms are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Ho, Translation Section, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 12 October 2002.

AH 30-052-01-01 (21)
Intensive Courses for the Final Diploma Examination in English and Chinese of The Institute of Linguists, UK

This programme prepares candidates to take the Final Diploma examination of the Institute of Linguists, UK. Passing this exam qualifies candidates to apply for Full Membership of the Institute (MIL), an equivalent qualification to a university degree in languages.

The course covers:

Language Enhancement (27 hrs)

- Chinese Writing Skills
- Contrastive Studies: Chinese and English
- English Writing Skills

Examination Modules (81 hrs)

- Summary and Commentary in Chinese ┐
- Summary and Commentary in English ┘ (24 hrs)
- Translation from English into Chinese ┐
- Translation from Chinese into English ┘ (39 hrs)
- Consecutive Interpretation ——— (18 hrs)

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 2 HKAL passes, including English Language; • ***or,*** have Grade C or above in HKCEE English and Chinese Language.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., and Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 23 October 2002.
Duration	108 hours, 36 sessions.
Venue	Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	$9,500.
Medium of Instruction	English and Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a general application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Ho, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 2 October 2002.
Institute of Linguists	The Final Diploma exam is administered in Hong Kong by the Hong Kong Examinations Authority. Registering for the exam is the responsibility of individual students. Further details about the exam and membership regulations are available: • ***by post,*** from The Institute of Linguists, 48 Southwark Street, London SE1 1UN, UK. • ***by e-mail,*** info@iol.org.uk • ***from the Institute's website,*** http://www.iol.org.uk

Intensive Preparatory Course for Diploma in Translation of The Institute of Linguists

The Diploma in Translation offered by The Institute of Linguists in the UK is a high-level postgraduate qualification in Translation. Holders of this qualification can be regarded as of professional standard, and are entitled to use the designation "DipTrans IoL".

This series of free-standing courses will prepare participants for the Diploma in Translation examination, if they wish to take it, but will also benefit others who merely wish to improve their knowledge of Translation.

Courses to be offered are:

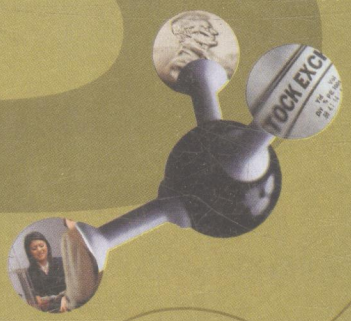
Course No.	AH 30-052-31-01 (21)	AH 30-052-33-01 (21)	AH 30-052-34-01 (21)
Course Title	General Translation	Financial and Commercial Translation	Technical Translation
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:40-9:40 p.m., starting 23 September 2002.	Tuesdays, 6:40-9:40 p.m., starting 3 December 2002.	Fridays, 6:40-9:40 p.m., starting 6 December 2002.
Duration	10 meetings.	10 meetings.	10 meetings.
Venue	Causeway Centre, Wanchai.	Causeway Centre, Wanchai.	Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	$2,800	$3,500	$3,500

a. Students must take General Translation, or a course recognised by SPACE as an equivalent to General Translation, before they can enrol in subsequent courses in the programme.
b. Applying for the Diploma in Translation examination of the Institute of Linguists is the individual student's responsibility.

Entry Requirements	Applicants for these courses should have Grade D in English (Syllabus B) and Chinese in HKCEE. *However, they will only be entitled to take the Diploma in Translation examination if they have a degree or its equivalent.*
Information and Application	Detailed information and a general application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Ho, Translation Section, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.



FINANCE AND BUSINESS
金融及商貿學



34/F., United Centre,95 Queensway, Hong Kong. 香港金鐘道95號統一中心34樓 • Fax 傳真: 2861 0278

Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任

Ng, Jennifer G.H. 黃玉虹 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Chan, Flora K.C. 陳潔貞
Cheng , May M.C. 鄭明真
Ho, Y.K. 何月貴
Wong, Y.K. 黃耀麒
Leung, Roberta Wong K.W. 王巧雲
Chan, Y.B. 陳瑤冰
Chan, Ringo Y.K. 陳耀光
Lam, Fiona K.W. 林嘉慧
Narwani, Sangeeta A.
Tsui, Anthony S.C.徐杼灝
Wong, Andrew Y.C. 黃裔昌
Yeung, Angela S.P. 楊樹彬



Divisional Affairs Executive
學部事務主任

Ngai, Sarah Y.W. 魏月環

Economics and Finance 經濟及金融
Management Studies 管理學
Marketing 市場學
Business Studies (Including e-Business) 商貿學 (包括電子商務學)
Hospitality Management 款客服務業管理
Insurance and Actuarial Studies 保險及精算學

The Division of Finance and Business offers a wide spectrum of courses to help you keep ahead in today's business world. The study programmes currently being offered cover the areas of Economics; Finance; Management Studies; Marketing; Business Studies (e-business); Hospitality Management; and Insurance and Actuarial Studies. New programmes are constantly being developed to fulfill the radically changing aspirations of the business sector.

The Division conducts study programmes of all levels, ranging from short courses, seminars/ workshops, in-house training courses, to award-bearing courses leading to certificate, diploma, degree, postgraduate and professional qualifications. On offer are programmes leading to awards by both local and overseas tertiary institutions and professional bodies to meet the increasing demands of the financial and business communities.

We strive to provide wide and equal educational opportunities to part-time students who are mostly in full-time employment, designing programmes from non-conventional university entry requirements "Access" programmes to innovative distance-learning courses with reputable overseas institutions.

金融及商貿學學部所提供的一系列課程以助你趕上現今瞬息萬變的商業社會。學科範疇包括經濟學、 財務學、 管理學、市場學、 商貿學 (包括電子商務學)、款客服務業管理及保險與精算學。 由於商業社會變化急促，我們將不斷發展新的課程以切合現今商業社會的要求。

學部開辦了各種不同程度的課程, 由研討會、 工作坊、 內部培訓, 以至證書、文憑、 學士、 深造及專業課程等，十分齊備。 這些課程的籌辦目的大部份是為了針對現今金融界及商界等方面的需要。

我們不斷致力為在職的兼讀學生提供更廣泛與平等的教育機會; 本學部提供了不同類型的課程以供學生選擇，其中包括公開的大學進階課程，以及與享負盛名的外國院校合辦的遙距課程等。

The Academic and Accreditation Advisory Committee (AAAC) of the Securities and Futures Commission has approved the Division of Finance and Business for providing Continuous Professional Training (CPT). However only training programmes relevant to the activities for which a licensee is licensed would serve the CPT purpose. Licensees are advised to select topics which are related to their licensed activities and will enhance their financial industry knowledge to satisfy the CPT requirement.
證監會學術評審諮詢委員會已批准本院金融及商貿學學部成為提供持續培訓的認可機構。持牌人必須選擇與其牌照活動有關和有助他們提高金融業知識的課題，以符合持續培訓規定。

Economics and Finance
經濟及金融學

University of London Programmes for External Students

- Diploma in Economics
- BSc Economics & Management
- BSc Accounting & Finance
- BSc Management
- BSc Banking & Finance
- BSc Information Systems & Management
- MSc in Financial Management
- MBA in International Management

Diploma in Economics
(2 years part time)

(Credited up to **4** Foundation units from a total of 12 units based on subjects passed at the Diploma examination)

"A" Level Entry (3 years part time) / Dip (Econ) Entry (2 years part time)

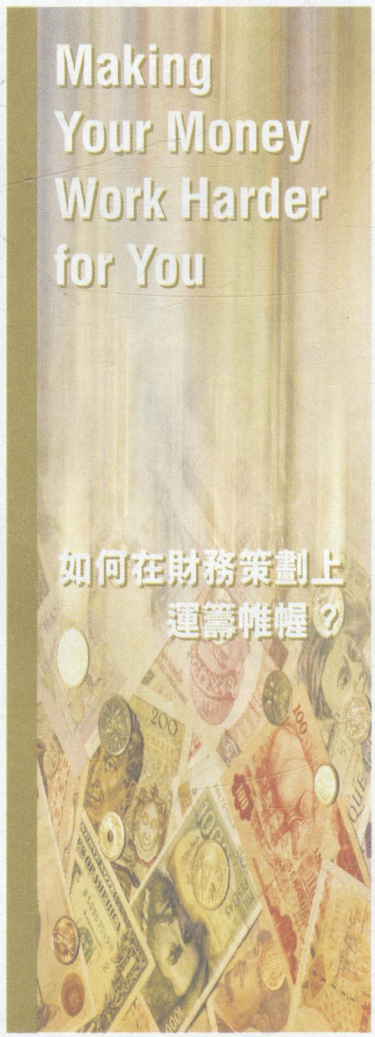
BSc Economics & Management / BSc Accounting & Finance
BSc Management / BSc Banking & Finance
BSc Information Systems & Management

12 units, including a minimum of
4 Foundation units and all compulsory units

MSc in Financial Management
(2 years part time)

MBA in International Management
(2 years part time)

Denotes eligibility to apply for these programmes, subject to admission by University of London



Recent changes in the economic climate have forced many of us to review our financial decisions and investment plans. Financial knowledge is extremely important for anyone wishing to protect and increase their wealth. Financial professionals now have a more important and difficult role than ever with the increased complexity of the global financial market. To meet the needs of our community in these challenging times, the Division of Finance and Business is offering a wide range of programmes in Finance:

- Certificate in Financial Studies, in collaboration with the Sun Hung Kai Financial Group (SHK). Outstanding graduates receive scholarships and internships from SHK.
- Diploma in Finance, a lead-in to Bachelor programmes in Finance.
- BA (Hons) in Financial Services*, in collaboration with Napier University. (To be offered in July 2002)
- MSc in Finance*, in collaboration with the University of Michigan – Dearborn. (To be offered in October 2002)

We also offer the following short courses and professional development programmes:
- Preparatory courses for the Hong Kong Securities Institute Foundation Programme Examination and Diploma Programme Examination
- Courses for Continuing Professional Development for Life Assurance Practitioners

近日經濟氣候的轉變促使我們再需要檢討各財務及投資計劃。若要維持財富保值及增長，財務知識是不可缺少的。隨著全球財經市場變化日趨複雜，財務從業員扮演的角色將更為重要。為協助他們面對眼前及未來的挑戰，金融及商貿學學部開辦一系列財務學課程以應需求，其中包括：

- 「財務學證書」課程 — 與新鴻基金融集團合辦。成績優異的學生可獲新鴻基頒發獎學金及見習機會。
- 「財務學文憑」課程 — 修畢本課程後可升讀財務學學士課程。
- 「金融服務（榮譽）文學士」課程* — 與英國奈皮爾大學 (Napier University) 合辦，二零零二年七月開課。
- 「財務學理科碩士」課程* — 與美國密芝根大學第爾本分校 (University of Michigan – Dearborn) 合辦，二零零二年十月開課。

此外，學院亦提供以下短期及專業發展課程：
- 香港證券專業學會基本課程考試及文憑課程考試預備課程
- 人壽保險從業員持續專業發展課程

*(*Subject to approval 待批)*

FB 08-801-01 (21)
MSc in Financial Management for External Students
University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8312 e-mail: camy@hkuspace.hku.hk

This distance-learning programme has been developed by the Centre for Financial and Management Studies (CeFIMS) of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. SPACE provides local tutorial and administrative support. The MSc degree can be completed in a minimum of 2 years and a maximum of 5 years.

The programme focuses on the principles and techniques of economics needed at various levels of management in commercial banks, investment banks, fund management institutions or corporate treasurers' departments.

There are 7 courses:

- Banking and Finance
- Managerial Economics
- Quantitative Methods for Financial Management
- Bank Financial Management
- Investment and Project Appraisal
- Portfolio Analysis and Derivatives
- Corporate Finance

a. Not all courses will be available every year. Nor will they be offered at any particular time during the year.
b. Students receive comprehensive course materials designed by experts in distance learning. These are supplemented by local teaching support.
c. Assessment is based on final examination (70%) and coursework (30%) graded by tutors from the UK. Examinations are held in September/October.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have a recognised degree in economics or a related quantitative subject that includes some economics. Applicants with senior level work experience and / or professional qualifications that include economics or finance may also be considered. In all cases, the selection of applicants will be made by CeFiMS on the merits of the case.	
Fee(s)	• £8,182 for the whole programme, payable in 2 instalments (£5,090 in December 2002 and £3,092 in January 2004). • There is also a fee payable to the Hong Kong Examinations Authority for conducting the examinations.	
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb	Course start date: January/February 2003. The closing dates for application are: First batch: 28 September 2002. Second batch: 25 October 2002.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

FB 08-802-00 (21)
BSc Economics and Management / BSc Banking and Finance / BSc Management / BSc Accounting and Finance / BSc Information Systems and Management
University of London, UK



Enquiries: 2867 8311 e-mail: ywyleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

We provide study programmes to prepare students to take examinations for the following University of London awards:

- BSc Economics and Management
- BSc Banking and Finance
- BSc Management
- BSc Accounting and Finance
- BSc Information Systems and Management

For each of these degrees students must pass a total of 12 units in University of London examinations that are held once a year in May / June. In any year students may attempt a prescribed number of new units or units that they have previously failed.

In September 2002, we offer the courses listed below to prepare students for the examinations (subject to review). They will also be useful for students preparing for other professional examinations. Lectures take place on weekday evenings and at the weekend.

• Introduction to Economics • Introduction to Sociology • Introduction to Business and Management • Quantitative Methods • Elements of Statistics • Mathematics I (half unit) • Statistics I (half unit) • Mathematics for Economists	• Microeconomics • Macroeconomics • Elements of Accounting and Finance • Human Resources Management • The Law of Business Organisations • Computer Based Information Systems • Management Accounting • Organisation Theory	• Monetary Economics • Management: International and Comparative Perspectives • Banking Operation and Risk Analysis • Financial Reporting • Principles of Banking • Introduction to Information Systems • Corporate Finance

Note: *Mounting the above courses is subject to enrolment numbers and availability of tutors.*

Entry Requirements	For acceptance on University of London degree programmes, applicants must have at least: 1. ***either,*** 2 passes at GCE "A" level / HKAL + 3 further subjects at GCSE / GCE "O" level / HKCEE (not less than "C"); ***or,*** 3 passes at GCE "A" level / HKAL + 1 further subject at GCSE / GCE "O" level / HKCEE (not less than "C"); ***or,*** 2 passes at GCE "A" level / HKAL + 2 further subjects at "AS" level. 2. Passes in Mathematics and English at GCSE / GCE "O" level / HKCEE (not less than "C"). Some higher certificates, higher diplomas and diplomas awarded in Hong Kong are also acceptable. Full details are available by request. A further entry route is through the University of London Diploma in Economics for external students studied through SPACE. See page 174.	
Fee(s)	**SPACE Course Fee**: • $3,350 per course, non-refundable.	**University of London Fees** (subject to review): • Application Fee: £39, non-refundable. • Initial Registration Fee: £420. • Continuing Registration Fee: £140. • Examination Fee: £121 per unit.
Information and Application	**University of London Registration** A University of London Prospectus and application forms for registration are available: • ***in person,*** at SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre. University of London Registration Unit, Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong (Monday to Friday: 8:30 a.m. to 7:30 p.m. Saturday: 8:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. Tel: 2547 2225.) • ***by post,*** from the same address. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $4.00 stamp. All correspondence must be marked "University of London Applications". To be able to take University of London examinations in May/June 2003, applicants are advised to register by 26 July 2002. **SPACE Courses** Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb Classes are expected to start in mid-September. The closing date for application is 23 August 2002.	

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

FB 08-804-00 (21)
Diploma in Economics
University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8311 e-mail: ywyleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

HKU SPACE is the only institution in Hong Kong permitted to teach this 2-year part-time programme, which prepares students for the University of London Diploma in Economics examinations. Successful students are given priority for acceptance on the preparation courses that SPACE offers for University of London BSc degrees. The Diploma programme consists of the following courses (subject to review):

Year 1: September 2002 - May 2003	Year 2: September 2003 - May 2004
• Mathematics • Introduction to Sociology • English for Academic Purposes	• Elements of Statistics • Introduction to Economics

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have a credit pass in HKCEE Mathematics, or an equivalent; • have a good command of English; • be able to demonstrate a work record that shows a career progression; • have completed a post-secondary academic course.	
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.	
Duration	2 years, part-time.	
Fee(s)	**SPACE Fees** (subject to review): • Course Fee: $13,150 (Year 1). • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.	**University of London Fees** (subject to review): • Initial Registration Fee: £420. • Continuing Registration Fee: £140. • Examination Fee: £196, for 2 papers.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb The closing date for application is 16 August 2002.	

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Finance Programmes

University of Michigan – Dearborn

MSc in Finance#
(To be offered from October 2002)

University of London

MSc in Financial Management
(Existing programme)

Napier University, Edinburgh

BA (Hons) Financial Services#
(a 2-year top-up programme)
(To be offered from July 2002)

University of London

BSc in Economics/Finance
(Existing programme)

*

HKU SPACE

Diploma in Finance

Term 1 (3 Courses) → Term 2 (3 Courses) → Term 3 (3 Courses) → Term 4 (3 Courses)

HKU SPACE

Certificate in Financial Studies

Term 1 (2 Courses) → Term 2 (2 Courses) → Term 3 (2 Courses)

* *Possible exemptions from 4 courses of University of London BSc in Economics/Finance and possible exemptions up to Year 2 of Napier University BA (Hons) Financial Services.*

\# *Subject to approval. The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance.*

⇢ *Acceptance on to the course is at the discretion of the Admission's Board*

FB 08-809-00 (21)
Master of Science in Finance
The University of Michigan-Dearborn
(Subject to approval)



Enquiries: 2867 8312 e-mail: camy@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is developed by the Department of Accounting and Finance of the School of Management of The University of Michigan-Dearborn. SPACE provides local tutorial and administrative support.

The programme emphasises the applications of contemporary financial concepts in analysing current financial issues and making strategic decisions in major corporations, investment companies, investment banks or other financial institutions.

There are 10 courses:

Compulsory Courses		**Elective Finance Courses** (2 courses from the following list, offered subject to availability)
• Financial Management I • Economic Analysis: Firm and Consumer • Economic Analysis: Industry and Economy • Applied Statistical Modelling	• Financial Management II • Investment Analysis and Management • Speculative Markets • International Financial Management	• Corporate Financial Applications • Current Issues in Investments and Capital Markets • Financial Intermediation • Graduate Seminar

a. There are 2 intakes a year in February and October.
b. There are 3 semesters a year, with 2 courses each semester.
c. Assessment is based on coursework (20% - 30%) and examinations (70% - 80%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have an undergraduate degree from a recognised college or tertiary institution acceptable to the University of Michigan-Dearborn, with a minimum average grade of B; • be proficient in English, as demonstrated by: a. a bachelor's degree or equivalent that used English as its primary medium of instruction; b. obtaining a score of 222 on the computer-adaptive version of TOEFL. • have written the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) in the last 5 years; • have 2 years' full-time work experience since graduating and be able to produce a letter of reference about this experience. • have previous academic knowledge of financial and managerial accounting, calculus, basic MIS and statistics.
Duration	2 years (minimum), 5 years (maximum).
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: US$13,500 for the whole course, payable in 2 instalments (subject to review). • Application Fees: a. US$55, payable to the University of Michigan- Dearborn, non-refundable. b. HK$150, payable to HKU SPACE, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available by calling Ms Camy Chu on 2867 8312. The closing date for application will be announced shortly.

HKU SPACE is applying for exemption under the NLHPE Ordinance.

FB 08-810-00 (21)
BA (Hons) Financial Services
(a 2-year top-up programme)
Napier University, UK
(Subject to approval)



Enquiries: 2867 8317 e-mail: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this 2-year top-up programme with Napier University, UK. It offers students the opportunity either to enter the financial services industry or, if they already have professional insurance or banking qualifications, to enhance their existing skills and knowledge. HKU SPACE provides local tutorial and administrative support.

Students can enter either Level 3 or Level 4, depending on their qualifications and experience.

Each Level has 8 modules:

Level 3	Level 4
• Personal Financial Planning I • Financial Services and Business Planning I • Corporate Risk Management • Managerial Economics and Decision Making • Global Finance • Information technology and Financial Services • Monetary Economics • Marketing of Financial Services	• Personal Financial Planning II • Financial Services and Business Planning II • Management of Financial Institutions • Investment Analysis and Funds Management • Global Financial Risk Management • Money and Finance • Economics of Business Strategy • Economics of Corporate Financing

a. There are 3 intakes a year, in July, November and March.
b. There are 3 semesters a year, with 2 - 3 modules in each semester.
c. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants for direct entry to Level 3 should: • ***either,*** have the HKU SPACE Diploma in Finance; • ***or,*** have completed Years 1 and 2 of Napier University' BA (Hons) Financial Services with satisfactory results; • ***or,*** have equivalent qualifications. Applicants for direct entry to Level 4 should: • ***either,*** be Associate Members of the Chartered Insurance Institute, UK; • ***or,*** be Senior Associate Members of the Australian and New Zealand Institute of Insurance and Finance; • ***or,*** be Associate Members of the Hong Kong Institute of Bankers; • ***or,*** have completed Years 1, 2 and 3 of Napier University's BA (Hons) Financial Services with satisfactory results; • ***or,*** have equivalent qualifications.
Duration	• Students admitted direct to Level 3: 2 - 4 years. • Students admitted direct to Level 4: 1 - 3 years.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $4,600 per module. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb The closing dates for application are 28 June for the July 2002 intake, and 25 October for the November 2002 intake.

FB 08-101-00 (21), FB 08-101-00 (22), FB 08-101-00 (23) Diploma in Finance



Enquiries: 2867 8316 e-mail: natalie@hkuspace.hku.hk

12 courses are studied over 4 terms. There are 8 compulsory courses and 4 elective courses:

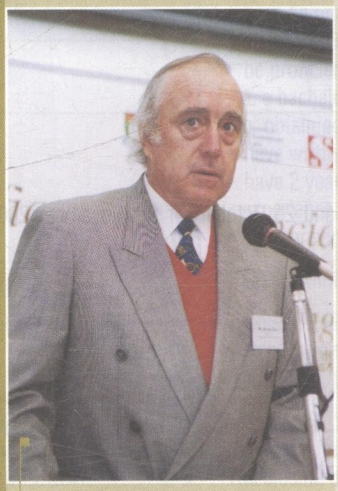
8 compulsory courses:	4 elective courses chosen from the following*:
• Principles of Accounting • Mathematics for Finance • Microeconomics • Introduction to Finance • Quantitative Methods • Macroeconomics • Investments • Principles of Banking	• Management Accounting • Money and Banking • Introduction to Information Management • International Financial Markets • The Hong Kong Financial Markets • Financial Statement Analysis • Derivatives and Risk Management

**Subject to availability*

a. Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%).
b. There are 3 intakes a year, in January, May and September.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 5 passes, ***including*** English and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent; ***plus,*** one A-level pass or 2 AS level passes in any subject; ***plus,*** at least 2 years of relevant work experience. • ***or,*** have either the HKU SPACE Certificate in Financial Studies or another equivalent post-secondary academic qualification, ***plus*** at least 2 years of relevant working experience.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings, and weekends (including Sundays).
Duration	It is expected that all 12 courses will be studied in 1½ years.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,300 per course. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb Closing dates for application for 2002 entry: • September intake: 24 August (1st Batch), 14 September (2nd Batch). • January intake: 21 December (1st Batch), 11 January (2nd Batch). • May intake: 26 April (1st Batch), 10 May (2nd Batch). To avoid disappointment, applicants are strongly advised to submit their applications by the first batch closing date.

HKU SPACE and SHK Financial Group Collaborate to Launch Financial Studies Programme



SHKFG Chairman Mr. Arthur Dew speaking at the ceremony.
新鴻基金融集團主席狄亞法在簽約儀式上致辭。

With the increasing complexity of the global financial market, finance professionals must enhance their knowledge to cope with the changing world. To meet such a demand, HKU SPACE collaborated with the Sun Hung Kai Financial Group (SHKFG) to launch the 'Certificate in Financial Studies' programme in January 2002.

A Perfect Match of Expertise

'This collaboration marks a new approach to manpower training for the finance industry... in line with the concept of a corporate university, which is now common in North America and Europe,' said HKU SPACE Director Professor Enoch Young at the launch ceremony. This new approach is to bridge the training gap between the knowledge learned through traditional academic education and the dynamic skills required by today's business corporations.

'We believe that while product diversification is important, it is also important to ensure that financial practitioners keep honing their skills,' said SHKFG Chairman Mr Arthur Dew at the same occasion.

The collaboration is a perfect match of expertise, as SHKFG is a leading provider in financial services, while HKU SPACE is Hong Kong's premier continuing education provider. Both partners have realised that financial service providers nowadays must have a sound understanding of economics, market forces, and instruments for investment analysis.

This one-year course will provide basic training in the areas of financial instruments, the local legal framework for securities and commodities operations, communication skills, economics and accounting.

Scholarships and Advancement Opportunities

SHK will also be providing scholarships and internships to graduates whose performance is outstanding.

There are ample opportunities open to graduates of the Financial Studies Certificate. They will be eligible to apply for entry into the HKU SPACE Diploma in Finance programme. Graduates with advanced standing may progress to the University of London B.Sc. programme in Finance and Banking, or the Napier University BA programme in Financial Services and on to the Master's programmes in Financial Management at HKU SPACE.

實踐「企業大學」理念 —
學院與新鴻基合辦財務學證書

金融市場發展迅速，財經界人士必須不斷增強知識，才能應付瞬息萬變的經濟社會。學院與新鴻基金融集團(新鴻基)合辦的財務學證書，就是為了培訓財經專業人才而設。

結合傳統教學法與商務實踐

「這次合作將為本港財經界提供一個培訓人才的新模式，也符合『企業大學』的理念。」學院院長楊健明教授在一月份的簽約儀式上指出，「企業大學」的概念在歐洲及北美洲十分流行，課程內容著重結合傳統教學方法與商務實踐。憑藉學院和新鴻基財務集團的優勢，相信定可為財經界帶來一個學術與實務並重的課程。

新鴻基金融集團主席狄亞法表示，新鴻基與學院的信念是一致的。他致辭時強調「發展多元化的產品固然重要，但與此同時亦應致力提升金融從業員的專業知識。」隨著金融市場變化日趨複雜，從業員必須對經濟學、財務學和證券投資分析等知識有一定的掌握。

新鴻基與學院分別為財經界及持續教育界的領導者，這次合作集合了雙方的優點，課程在內容設計及教學方面，完全符合業界的要求。



SHKFG Deputy Chairman and CEO Mr. David Hui (right) and HKU SPACE Director Professor Enoch Young at the ceremony.
新鴻基金融集團副主席及行政總裁許業榮（右）與院長楊健明教授在簽約儀式後合照。

新鴻基獎學金與見習機會

這個一年制證書課程，除了研讀證券及期貨市場的運作及投資工具、監管架構與法則之外，還有基本學科包括商務英語、經濟學及會計學。修畢課程並獲取最優異成績的學員，可獲新鴻基頒發獎學金及有機會到該集團作見習生。

此外，學院亦有提供銜接課程，由文憑至碩士學位課程，由淺入深，以滿足尋求更高學術水平人士的需求。修畢這個證書課程後，合資格的學員，可以升讀學院的「財務學文憑」，之後可繼續報讀倫敦大學三年制金融財務學學士課程或英國Napier大學的「金融服務學榮譽學士」課程，修畢學士課程的學員可報讀學院的財務學碩士學位課程。

FB 08-807-00 (21)
Certificate in Financial Studies

NEW

Enquiries: 2867 8322 e-mail: yncheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme jointly with Sun Hung Kai Financial Group. It aims to give students a foundation knowledge of Finance, as well as essential skills in applying basic quantitative tools in investment analysis. It will also help prepare them for Paper 1 of the Hong Kong Securities Institute Foundation Programme Examination, which is recognised by the Securities and Futures Commission as the registration requirement for being a dealer's representative.

Sun Hung Kai will be offering 3 scholarships and 2 internships to each batch of graduates, based on performance.

There are 6 courses that are studied over 3 terms, with 3 intakes each year:

- Business Communication
- Business Mathematics and Statistics
- Introduction to Accounting
- Business Economics
- Understanding Financial Instruments
- Regulations on Securities and Commodities Operations

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 5 passes, including English, Chinese and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent, ***and*** at least 2 years of working experience. • ***or,*** be 21 or above with relevant work experience in the finance industry.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings, and weekends (including Sundays). Each course will have nine 3-hour face-to-face teaching sessions.
Duration	Students are expected to complete 6 courses within one year.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $2,400 per course. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English. All assessment will be in English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb Closing dates for application for 2002/2003 entry: • August intake: 3 August 2002 (1st Batch), 17 August 2002 (2nd Batch). • January intake: 7 December 2002 (1st Batch), 21 December 2002 (2nd Batch). • May intake: 5 April 2003 (1st Batch), 19 April 2003 (2nd Batch). Priority will be given to the 1st batch.

FB 08-806-00 (21)
Hong Kong Securities Institute Diploma Programme

Enquiries: 2867 8322 e-mail: yncheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this series of courses with the Hong Kong Securities Institute (HKSI) to prepare students for the HKSI Diploma Examination. This award is recognised by the Securities and Futures Commission for registration as a dealer, adviser or representative.

The programme consists of 3 courses conducted over 24 weeks, following the syllabuses of Papers I, II and III set by the HKSI in its Diploma programme:

Title	Duration	Fee*
Course 1: Economics, Financial Markets and Analytical Tools	48 class hours + mock exam	$6,000
Course 2: Law, Code and Ethics	30 class hours + mock exam	$4,000
Course 3: Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	48 class hours + mock exam	$6,000

** HKSI Examination Fee not included.*

HKSI Examinations are held twice a year:

HKSI Examination	Closing Date for Application	Teaching Period
January 2003	22 June 2002	July - December 2002
July 2003	15 December 2002	January - June 2003

Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb • ***by e-mail,*** yncheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

FB 08-808-00 (11)
Hong Kong Securities Institute (HKSI) Foundation Programme Examination Preparatory Courses



Enquiries: 2867 8322 e-mail: yncheung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The HKSI Foundation Programme Examination (FPE) is recognised by the Securities and Futures Commission for registration as securities/commodity dealer's representatives and investment representatives. The following courses prepare candidates for the FPE:

Title	Duration	Fee*
Course 1: Regulatory Framework, Financial Markets and Products	42 class hours + mock exam	$4,000 / $3,600 (early bird)
Course 2: Securities Investment	30 class hours + mock exam	$2,500 / $2,250 (early bird)
Course 3: Derivatives Investment	30 class hours + mock exam	$2,500 / $2,250 (early bird)

Teaching Schedule	**Course 1**	**Course 1**	**Course 1**
		15 July – 21 October 2002, Mondays 6:45-9:45p.m.	2 October 2002 – 15 January 2003, Wednesdays 6:45-9:45p.m.
	Course 2	**Course 3**	**Course 2**
	17 July – 18 September 2002 Wednesdays 6:45-9:45p.m.	18 July – 19 September 2002 Thursdays 6:45-9:45p.m.	3 October – 5 December 2002 Thursdays 6:45-9:45p.m.
Entry Requirements	Applicants should be 18 or over and should have an interest in the financial services industry.		
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English. Handouts, textbooks and reference materials will mainly be in English.		
HKSI Examinations	FPE examination schedules and fees can be obtained from the HKSI website: http://www.hksi.org		
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb The closing date for application for each course is 7 working days before the start date of the course. Those who are able to register 14 working days in advance will receive an early bird discount of 10%.		

Courses for the Hong Kong Institute of Bankers Examinations



Enquiries: 2867 8317 e-mail: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

These courses prepare students for the Hong Kong Institute of Bankers examinations. They review the examination topics in depth and provide practice in past papers, with an emphasis on examination technique. The Securities and Futures Commission has recognised SPACE as meeting the Fit and Proper Criteria for providing continuous professional training (CPT).

Courses Leading to Banking Certificate Examinations		
Topic	**Dates**	**Time**
Economics	2, 9, 16, 23 September (Monday)	7:00 - 10:00 p.m.
Accounting	3, 10, 17, 24 September (Tuesday)	7:00 - 10:00 p.m.
Banking	7, 14, 21, 28 September (Saturday)	7:00 - 10:00 p.m.
Courses Leading to Associateship Examinations		
Topic	**Dates**	**Time**
Investment	5, 12, 19, 26 September (Thursday)	7:00 - 10:00 p.m.
Accounting for Banking	7, 14, 21, 28 September (Saturday)	2:00 - 5:00 p.m.
Management of Financial Institutions	8, 15, 22, 29 September (Sunday)	2:00 - 5:00 p.m.

Fee(s)	$1,100 for each course.
Application	Application forms are available at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. When completed they should be returned to the Division of Finance and Business, 34/F United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong. The closing date for application is 17 August 2002.

HKU SPACE & HKU School of Business Programmes in Management Studies

School of Professional and Continuing Education

Foundation Certificate in Business Studies (CBS)
(Part-time: 3 courses)

Direct entry to DMS programme →

School of Professional and Continuing Education

Diploma in Management Studies (DMS)
(Part-time: 12 courses in 4 terms)

↓

The University of Hong Kong

Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)#
(Part-time)

Normal Route Entry
30 courses

DMS Route Entry*
20-30 courses

↓

The University of London

Master of Business Administration

Entry is subject to approval by the Admissions Board for the respective programmes

\# *Based on University of Hong Kong entry requirements*

* *Possible exemptions from 10 basic level courses of BMS programme*

FB 19-802-00 (21)
MBA in International Management
University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8318
e-mail: whyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with the Royal Holloway School of Management, University of London. There are 2 possible awards:

- an ***MBA in International Management,*** for students who complete the 6 compulsory modules, and then complete 2 extra elective modules and a compulsory research course and project.
- a ***Postgraduate Diploma in International Management,*** for students who only complete the 6 compulsory modules and do not proceed to the MBA.



HKU SPACE and the University of London Royal Holloway College announced a collaborative MBA programme with a global perspective.

The programme covers:

6 Compulsory Core Modules

- International Accounting and Finance
- International Marketing
- International Human Resources Management and Organisational Behaviour
- International Operations Management and Information Systems
- International Business Economics
- International Business Strategy

Compulsory Research Course and Project

- International Business Research Methods
- Research Project

2 Elective Modules, chosen from:

A. Field Study Electives
- Asia Pacific Business
- North American Business
- European Business
- Multinational Enterprise

B. Professional Electives
- International Business Law
- International Business Analysis
- Global Financial Markets
- Management, Leadership and Teams

a. Each course has 28 hours of teaching by University of London and SPACE lecturers.
b. Students receive comprehensive study materials, and can access other materials on the web.
c. For each course, assessment is based on an assignment (20%) and a written examination (80%). The Business Research course is assessed by a research project (12,000 words).
d. Only 2 elective courses will be taught each year. The electives, to be supported by face-to-face teaching, will be determined by SPACE and the University of London from year to year.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have: • ***either,*** a 2nd class honours degree or equivalent from a recognised university; ***or,*** a first degree from an acceptable university or other institution, plus a G-MAT score of 550; ***or,*** an equivalent professional qualification, plus a G-MAT score of 550. • 3 years' relevant work experience. • a high degree of proficiency in English. A test may be required. • regular access to the Internet.
Duration	2 years (minimum); 5 years (maximum).
Fee(s)	MBA: £8,800, paid in 2 instalments of £5,500 (1st year) and £3,300 (2nd year).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb The closing date for application is 31 July 2002 for the November 2002 intake (Public examinations in October 2002/May 2003).

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

FB 19-601-00 (21)
FB 19-601-00 (22)
Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)
The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2867 8310/8321 e-mail: fionalam@hkuspace.hku.hk



1st cohort of BMS graduating students.

We offer this part-time programme with the School of Business, HKU. It consists of 30 courses that are taken over 10 terms of study, in a minimum of 3½ years up to a maximum of 6 years.

Basic Level Courses (16 courses, 96 credits)

- Business Language Skills I (English and Chinese)
- Introduction to Business Computing
- Quantitative Methods
- Introduction to Social Psychology
- Hong Kong Business Environment
- Macroeconomics
- Introduction to Sociology
- Business Language Skills II (English and Chinese)
- Legal (Business) Framework
- Introduction to Accounting
- Microeconomics
- PRC Business Environment
- Introduction to Management
- Marketing
- Managerial Accounting
- International Trade

Intermediate Level Courses (7 courses, 42 credits)

- Organisational Behaviour
- Operations Management
- Management of Information Technology
- Consumer Psychology
- Finance
- Advertising Management
- Company Law

Advanced Level Courses (7 courses, 42 credits)

- Investment Analysis
- Business Policy
- Project Management
- Business Ethics
- Organisational Marketing
- Human Resource Management
- Management Theory

a. Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%).
b. There are 3 intakes a year.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • comply with the General Regulations of HKU; • have an HKU SPACE Diploma in Management Studies or an equivalent academic or professional qualification of equivalent standard; • have 2 years' work experience. Some applicants may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Duration	10 x 11-week terms of study. Up to a maximum of 6 years. (3 courses per term)
Fee(s)	• Basic Level Courses: $4,000 per course. • Intermediate and Advanced Level Courses: $4,800 per course. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English, except for Business Language Skills I and II, where Chinese is also used.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb The closing dates for application are 3 June for the July 2002 intake, and 30 September for the November 2002 intake.

FB 19-101-00 (21) / FB 19-101-00 (22)
Diploma in Management Studies

Enquiries: 2867 8323 e-mail: ppfwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with the School of Business, HKU. It consists of 12 courses that are taken over 4 terms of study in 1½ years.

Term I	Term II	Term III	Term IV
• Business Language Skills I (English and Chinese) • Introduction to Social Psychology • Business Mathematics	• Introduction to Business Computing • Hong Kong Business Environment • Macroeconomics	• Business Language Skills II (English and Chinese) • Business Law of HK and PRC • Introduction to Management	• Business Presentation Skills • Introduction to Accounting • Business Microeconomics

a. Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%).
b. There are 3 intakes a year, in March, July and November.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** 5 passes, including English, Chinese and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent; and, a post-secondary academic qualification; and, 2 - 3 years of relevant work experience. • ***or,*** an HKU SPACE Foundation Certificate in Business Studies. Some applicants may be required to take a qualifying course / examination.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,300 per course. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English, except for Business Language Skills, where Chinese is also used.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb The closing dates for application are 21 June for the July 2002 intake, and 18 October for the November 2002 intake.

FB 19-102-00 (21) / FB 19-102-00 (22)
Foundation Certificate in Business Studies

Enquiries: 2867 8317 e-mail: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme prepares students for the SPACE Diploma in Management Studies. There are 3 intakes a year, in January, May and September. The programme covers:

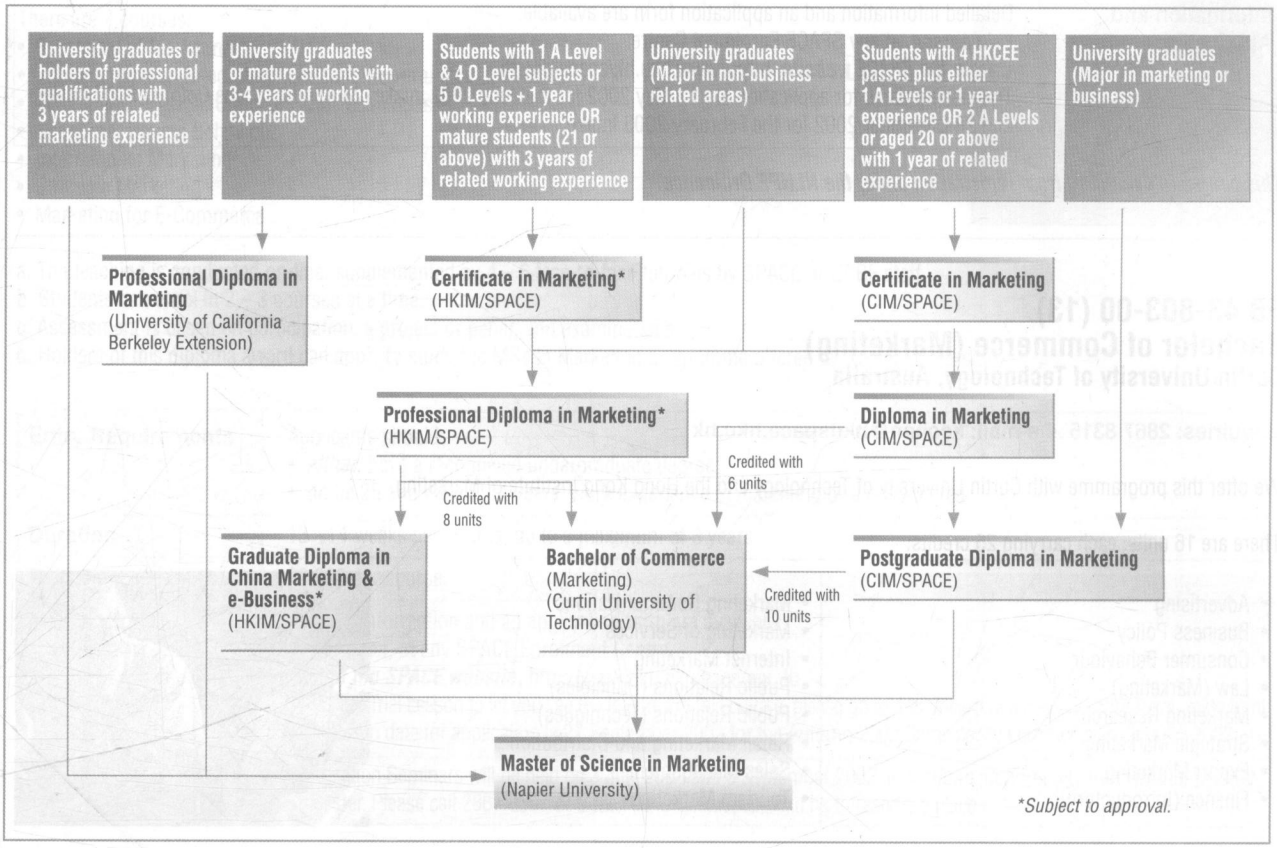
- Introduction to Quantitative Methods
- Introduction to Business
- Introduction to Economics

Each course is assessed on coursework (40%) and final examination (60%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • 5 passes, including English, Chinese and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent. • 2 to 3 years of continuous relevant work experience. Applications will also be considered from anyone aged 23 or above with at least 4 years of relevant work experience. Such applicants will be required to show a satisfactory level of competence in English.
Duration	4 months.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $8,240. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb The closing dates for application are 19 July 2002 for the September 2002 intake, and 8 November 2002 for the January 2003 intake.

TEL電話 : 2867 8313 / 8315 / 8316 FAX傳真 : 2861 0278

Marketing Programmes at SPACE



FB 43-809-00 (21) / FB 43-809-00 (22)
Master of Science in Marketing
Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8316 e-mail: natalie@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme, which is offered with Napier University, is accredited by the Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM), UK. It consists 9 modules (15 credits each) and a dissertation (45 credits):

• Principles + Practice of Marketing • Marketing / Customer Interface • Marketing: Planning and Control • Corporate Strategy • International Business	• International Marketing Strategy • Integrated Marketing Communications • Marketing: Analysis and Decision (Case Study) • Research Methods • Dissertation

a. Exemptions may be given from Principles + Practice of Marketing and Marketing / Customer Interface to holders of the CIM Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing or to applicants with 3 years' relevant work experience.
b. Most modules have 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of tutorials taught by Napier or SPACE academic staff.
c. Assessment is based on coursework and final examination.

Students who pass Marketing Management: Analysis and Decision as CIM external students will be awarded the CIM Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing. Holders of the CIM Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing who have appropriate work experience are eligible both for CIM Membership and for progression to Chartered Marketer status.

Entry Requirements	• ***Either,*** an undergraduate honours degree from a recognised university; • ***or,*** an undergraduate degree from a recognised university plus a year's experience in marketing or sales; • ***or,*** an appropriate professional qualification plus a year's experience in marketing or sales.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Fee(s)	£8,070 without exemptions, or £6,950 with exemptions.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb The closing dates for application are 17 May 2002 for the June 2002 intake, 24 August for the October 2002 intake, and 28 December 2002 for the February 2003 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

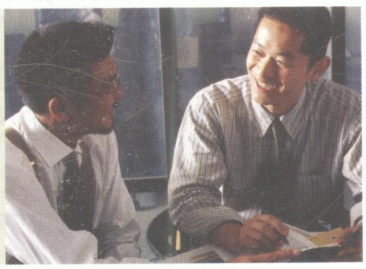
FB 43-803-00 (13)
Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)
Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2867 8315 e-mail: kcchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with Curtin University of Technology and the Hong Kong Institute of Marketing.

There are 16 units, each carrying 25 credits:

- Advertising
- Business Policy
- Consumer Behaviour
- Law (Marketing)
- Marketing Research
- Strategic Marketing
- Export Marketing
- Finance (Introductory)
- Marketing Communications
- Marketing of Services
- Internet Marketing
- Public Relations (Principles)
- Public Relations (Techniques)
- Retail Marketing and Distribution
- Sales Management
- Tourism Marketing



a. Each unit has 30 hours of teaching with local lecturers, plus 12 hours of teaching contact with Curtin academic staff.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, which are set and marked by Curtin staff.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a Certificate in Marketing awarded by HKU SPACE and HKIM, or other suitable academic or professional qualifications. • be proficient in English as shown by HKCEE (Syllabus B) grade C, or TOEFL 550, or an IELTS overall score of 6.0. Applicants below the basic English qualification will be required to take a Curtin University Test in English.
Fee(s)	AUD $1,150 per unit.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb The closing date for application is 25 May 2002 (for the August 2002 Trimester), and 5 October 2002 (for the December 2002 Trimester).

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

FB 43-103-01 (21) to FB 43-103-07 (22)
Professional Diploma in Marketing
University of California Berkeley Extension (UCBE)



Enquiries: 2867 8320 e-mail: sangeeta@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this on-line programme with the University of California Berkeley Extension (UCBE).

There are 7 courses:
- Essentials of Marketing
- Implementing an Integrated Marketing Communications Plan
- Marketing Research: Concepts and Techniques
- Consumer Buying Behaviour
- International Marketing
- Strategic Marketing
- Marketing for E-Commerce

a. The teaching is conducted on-line, supplemented by 4 – 6 face-to-face tutorials by SPACE or UCBE staff.
b. Students can enrol in 2 – 3 courses at a time.
c. Assessment is based on participation, a project or paper, and examinations.
d. Holders of this diploma award can apply to study the MSc in Marketing programme offered by Napier University.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have a recognised undergraduate degree; • ***or,*** be 25 and have 3 - 4 years' work experience in marketing or a related area.
Duration	13 - 14 weeks per course, up to a maximum of 3 years.
Fee(s)	$6,000 per course.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb For a Free Trial Lesson to let you see the features of this course, please go to: http://learn.berkeley.edu/html/body_mktg.html The closing date for application is 27 September 2002 for the Autumn 2002 Semester to commence in October 2002.
Information Seminars	Information Seminars will be held on 3 July 2002 and 6 September 2002 at 7:00 p.m. in Admiralty for the Autumn 2002 Semester. Please call 2867 8307 or e-mail llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk to reserve a place.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

FB 43-805-00 (21) Certificate in Marketing
FB 43-806-00 (21) Professional Diploma in Marketing
FB 43-808-00 (21) Graduate Diploma in China Marketing and e-Business



Enquiries: 2867 8313 e-mail: kcchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer these programmes with the Hong Kong Institute of Marketing (HKIM). There are 3 possible awards, issued jointly by HKIM and HKU SPACE:

- ***Certificate in Marketing,*** awarded to students who complete Level of the Professional Diploma in Marketing.
- ***Professional Diploma in Marketing,*** consisting of 2 Levels.
- ***Graduate Diploma in China Marketing and e-Business.***

There will be intakes in September, January and May each year.
Altogether, there are 14 modules, to be completed in a minimum of 2 years:

Professional Diploma in Marketing: Level 1	
Contents	• Fundamentals of Marketing • Business Law • Information Technology in Marketing • Economics • Quantitative Analysis for Marketing • Accounting and Finance *Students who complete Level 1 may exit at this point with a Certificate in Marketing awarded jointly by HKU SPACE and HKIM.*
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 2 passes at A level or equivalent; • ***or,*** have 5 HKCEE passes and 3 years' full-time practical experience in marketing or business-related areas; • ***or,*** be at least 21 and have 5 years' full-time experience in marketing or business-related areas.
Fee(s)	$2,600 per module.

Professional Diploma in Marketing: Level 2	
Contents	• Marketing Management: Planning and Control • Services Marketing • Consumer Behaviour • Selling and Sales Management *Holders of this Professional Diploma meet the educational requirements for Associate Membership of HKIM.*
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a recognised degree in a non-business related area; • ***or,*** a Certificate in Marketing issued by HKU SPACE and HKIM.
Fee(s)	$3,200 per module.

Graduate Diploma in China Marketing and e-Business	
Contents	• Strategic Marketing in China • Current Issues in E-Commerce and On-line Marketing • Marketing Services in Hong Kong and China • Marketing and Information Management *Holders of this Graduate Diploma meet the educational requirements for Full Membership of HKIM and, subject to meeting other requirements, are entitled to use the designation Certified Professional Marketer (HK).*
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a recognised degree in marketing or in a business related area; • ***or,*** a Professional Diploma in Marketing issued by HKU SPACE and HKIM.
Fee(s)	$3,800 per module.

a. The programmes qualify for maximum exemptions from the Asian Pacific Marketing Federation Certified Professional Marketers (Asia Pacific) programme.
b. Exemptions may be given to some applicants with appropriate qualifications.
c. Assessment is based on coursework (25%) and examinations (75%).

Information and Application	A programme brochure and application forms will be available in July 2002. The closing date for application for the September 2002 intake is 10 August 2002.

Your most unhappy customers are your greatest source of learning. - *Bill Gates*

FB 43-810-00 (21) – Certificate in Marketing
FB 43-811-00 (21) – Diploma in Marketing
FB 43-812-00 (21) – Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

Chartered Institute of Marketing

Enquiries: 2867 8313/8327
e-mail: kcchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer these programmes with the Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM) to give students a solid foundation in the core aspects of marketing theory and practice, and their application in a business environment. They lead to 3 awards that can be completed in a minimum of 2 years of part-time study:

- Certificate in Marketing
- Diploma in Marketing
- Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

Holders of the Postgraduate Diploma award qualify for maximum exemptions (10 papers) from CIM examinations. Full details of these exemptions are contained in the programme leaflet available by request.



Signing of Collaboration Agreement with CIM's National Chairman, Mr. John Pratt.

Certificate in Marketing		
Modules – 30 hours each	• Marketing Fundamentals • Customer Communications	• Marketing Environment • Marketing in Practice
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 2 passes at "A" level or equivalent; • ***or,*** have 4 passes at HKCEE plus either one pass at "A" Level or a year's full-time experience in Marketing or a business-related area; • ***or,*** be 20 and have a year's full-time experience in Marketing or a business-related area.	
Fee(s)	$2,600 per module.	
Diploma in Marketing		
Modules – 36 hours each	• Marketing Operations • The Marketing / Customer Interface	• Effective Management for Marketing • Management Information for Marketing Decisions
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a recognised degree in a non business-related area; • ***or,*** a Certificate in Marketing (CIM / SPACE) or equivalent.	
Fee(s)	$3,200 per module.	
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing		
Modules – 36 hours each	• Integrated Marketing Communications • International Marketing Strategy	• Strategic Marketing Management: Planning and Control • Strategic Marketing Management: Analysis and Decision (Case Study)
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a recognised degree in Marketing or a business-related area with significant marketing content; • ***or,*** a Diploma in Marketing (CIM / SPACE) or equivalent.	
Fee(s)	$3,600 per module.	

Assessment	Based on coursework (25%) and final examinations (75%).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb The closing date for application is 7 September for the October 2002 intake.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

FB 43-104-00 (21)
Revision Programme for the Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM) Examinations

Enquiries: 2867 8313 e-mail: kcchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

Twice a year, we offer revision programmes for the 2 compulsory modules of the CIM examinations: Marketing Management (Case Study) and Strategic Marketing Management: Planning and Control.

The next courses take place as follows:

FB 43-104-01 (21), Strategic Marketing Management: Planning and Control	
Saturday, 2 November 2002	6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
Sunday, 3 November 2002	2:00 - 5:00 p.m.
Saturday, 9 November 2002	6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
Sunday, 10 November 2002	2:00 - 5:00 p.m.

FB 43-104-02 (21), Marketing Management (Case Study)	
Saturday, 23 November 2002	6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
Sunday, 24 November 2002	2:00 - 5:00 p.m.
Saturday, 30 November 2002	6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
Sunday, 1 December 2002	2:00 - 5:00 p.m.

Entry Requirements	Entry is open to all applicants for the CIM examinations.
Venue	Admiralty Learning Centre.
Fee(s)	$1,850 per module, including all materials.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb

Excellence
Professional
Quality of Life

Business Studies (Including e-Business)
商貿學(包括電子商務學)

FAX傳真 : 2861 0278



FB 05-801-00 (21)
FB 05-801-00 (22)
Master of Business (Electronic Commerce)
Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2867 8320 e-mail: sangeeta@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with Curtin University of Technology. It allows non-Electronic Commerce graduates to gain a qualification in this new field.

It consists of:

Foundation Stage			
• Accounting	• Legal Framework	• Strategic Marketing	• Information for Business Decisions
Suitably qualified applicants may receive exemption from each of these Foundation units.			
Stage 1			
• Systems Development • Database Systems	• Distributed Systems • EC (Internet Functions + Facilities)	• Development Methodologies • Information Systems	• Website Engineering • Electronic Commerce Management
Stage 2			
• Electronic Commerce (Contemporary Issues) • Electronic Commerce Action Research Project (2 units)		• Electronic Commerce Business Applications	

a. Foundation Stage: Exemptions from a maximum of 4 foundation units may be granted for candidates with an undergraduate degree in business-related areas.
b. EC Stage: 10 units + EC Action Project in business/industry/public/voluntary sector.
c. All units have 27 hours of teaching by HKU SPACE and Curtin academic staff.
d. Assessment is based on coursework, examinations and research projects. All examinations and research projects are set and marked by Curtin staff.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a recognised bachelor's degree or postgraduate qualification, with 2 years' work experience; • ***or,*** an equivalent qualification and considerable work experience.
Fee(s)	AUD $1,600 per unit.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb The closing dates for application are 6 July for the August 2002 intake and 19 October for the December 2002 intake.
Information Seminars	Information seminars will be held on 31 May 2002 and 5 July 2002 at 7:00 p.m. in Admiralty. Please call 2867 8307 or e-mail llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk to reserve a seat.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

FB 43-804-00 (13) / FB 43-804-00 (21)
Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing and e-Commerce)
Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2867 8315 e-mail: kcchan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this 3-year programme with Curtin University.

There are 24 units:

Year 1		
• Accounting • Legal Framework • Business Statistics	• Economics • Management • Information Systems	• Business Communication • Marketing
Year 2 and 3 - Marketing Units		
• Business Policy • Marketing Research • Marketing Communications	• Consumer Behaviour • Sales Management • Marketing of Services	• Export Marketing • Strategic Marketing
Year 2 and 3 - E-Commerce Units		
• Electronic Commerce Applications • Global Information Systems • Web Site Management	• Electronic Commerce Technologies • Internet Functions and Facilities • Personal Computing	• Collaborative Technology • Internet Security

a. Each unit has 30 hours of teaching with local lecturers, plus 12 hours of teaching contact with Curtin academic staff.
b. Exemptions may be given to applicants with suitable Marketing qualifications.
c. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, which are set and marked by Curtin staff.

Entry Requirements	Applicants who do not have a Certificate or Diploma in Marketing or other related areas should: • have 3 HKCEE passes at grade C or better, plus 2 HKAL passes, with one grade C and one grade D or better, or equivalent qualifications. • be proficient in English as shown by HKCEE (Syllabus B) grade C, or TOEFL 550, or an IELTS overall score of 6.0. Applicants below the basic English qualification will be required to take a Curtin University Test in English.
Fee(s)	AUD $1,150 per unit.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb The closing date for application is 25 May 2002 (for the August 2002 Trimester) and 5 October 2002 (for the December 2002 Trimester).

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

FB 05-102-00 (11)
FB 05-102-00 (21)
Certificate in e-Services Management



This programme is designed for sales, marketing and business development staff at executive and managerial levels who do not have much IT experience but wish to learn about new technologies or explore new opportunities for their companies. It may also help them develop a future career in IT.

e-Services is a crucial element of e-Commerce and e-Business. It uses Mobile or Internet technology to keep users constantly connected with their customers, their suppliers, and the community at large, enabling them to exploit market opportunities as soon as they occur.

The programme covers:

- Mobile Commerce
- e-Customer Relationship Management
- e-Supply Chain Management
- Enterprise Commerce Management

In addition to the regular lectures, industry professionals will be invited to give seminars to supplement the theoretical knowledge gained from the lectures.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have: a. 5 passes in HKCEE, including English Language (Syllabus B) and Chinese; b. one pass at A Level in any subject or 2 passes in AS-Level or a post-secondary qualification (Certificate or Diploma) that lasted for at least one year of part-time study; c. a basic knowledge of Mobile devices and the Internet; d. at least 2 years of relevant work experience. • ***or:*** a. be mature candidates with at least 4 years of relevant work experience; b. have a basic knowledge of Mobile devices and the Internet.
Day(s) / Times	2 evenings a week, starting 24 June 2002.
Duration	23 weeks.
Fee(s)	$14,000.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English. All course materials are in English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***by phone,*** from Ms LL Choi on 2867 8320. • ***by e-mail,*** from Dr. YK Wong, ykwong@hkuspace.hku.hk. Closing dates for June 2002 intake: 27 May (1st batch), 14 June (2nd batch). Closing dates for November 2002 intake: 18 November (1st batch), 2 December (2nd batch).

Hospitality Management
款客服務業管理

TEL電話 : 2867 8321 / 8310 FAX傳真 : 2861 0278

Hospitality Management

SCOTTISH HOTEL SCHOOL, UNIVERSITY OF STRATHCLYDE

MSc in International Hospitality Management
PgD in International Hospitality Management
(Planned to be offered in the future and subject to approval)

Bachelor of Arts in Hotel and Hospitality Management*
(To be offered from September 2002)

HKU SPACE

Diploma in Hospitality Management
(To be offered from May 2002)

Certificate in Hospitality Management
(To be offered from May 2002)

* *Subject to approval. The course operator is applying for exemption under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance.*

⇢ *Entry is subject to approval by the Admission Boards for the respective programmes.*

As shown in the chart, the following new Hospitality Management programmes will be available during 2002:
- Certificate in Hospitality Management
- Diploma in Hospitality Management
- Bachelor of Arts in Hotel and Hospitality Management

The following programmes are being planned:
- MSc in International Hospitality Management
- Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management

Serving the Needs of the Hospitality and Tourism Industry

The Leader in Hospitality Education

Hong Kong is one of Asia's leading tourist destinations. Hospitality and Tourism is one of the SAR's top foreign exchange earners, providing jobs for 10% of the workforce.

The drive to reposition Hong Kong as a prime tourist destination in Asia has gained momentum since the Asian Financial Crisis of 1997. The Government have taken several initiatives, such as appointing a Commissioner for Tourism, developing Disneyland, Cyberport, supporting the Beijing Olympics, developing the waterfront, reclaiming West Kowloon, and constantly introducing more facilities for tourists. Anticipating 58 million visitors to Hong Kong by 2020, they have pledged $18 billion for tourism development.

Hospitality and Tourism have been identified as areas that will receive special public funds to improve the training of people who work in them.

In response to this, the Division of Finance and Business has taken the lead in launching a series of unique, industry-focused hospitality programmes.

From May 2002:

- Certificate in Hospitality Management
- Diploma in Hospitality Management

From September 2002:

- Bachelor of Arts in Hotel and Hospitality Management*, in collaboration with The Scottish Hotel School, University of Strathclyde

We also hope to offer a Postgraduate Diploma and Master of Science in International Hospitality Management in the future.

學院率先培訓本地旅遊業人才

香港是亞洲區一個非常重要的旅遊勝地，旅遊業更是為特區政府賺取最多外匯的服務性行業之一，從業員佔勞動人口的百分之十。

自一九九七年亞洲金融風暴後，政府銳意拓展旅遊業，採取了一連串的措施加強香港作為亞洲主要旅遊城市的地位，包括委任旅遊事務專員、發展狄士尼樂園及數碼港、支持北京申辦奧運、發展海濱旅遊區、進行西九龍填海工程，以及不斷開發其他旅遊設施。為了達致二零二零年預計有五千八百萬名遊客訪港的目標，政府預算撥款１８０億元推動本地旅遊業的發展，而旅遊及相關行業的人力資源培訓將會直接受惠。

為配合旅遊業人才培訓的需求，學院將開辦一系列為行內人士而設的課程：

- 本年五月開辦「款客服務業管理證書」及「款客服務業管理文憑」課程
- 本年九月與英國史查克萊大學 (University of Strathclyde) 酒店管理學院合辦「酒店及款客服務業管理文學士」課程*

學院並擬開辦「國際款客服務業管理深造文憑及理學碩士」課程，詳情稍後公佈。

*(*Subject to approval 待批)*

FB 61-401-00 (21)
FB 61-401-00 (22)
Certificate in Hospitality Management



Enquiries: 2867 8321 / 8310 e-mail: fionalam@hkuspace.hku.hk

There are 6 modules, each with 9 weeks of study:

Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
• International Human Resource Management in the Hospitality Industry • International Hotel Management	• Managing Front Office Operations • Communication Skills (English)	• Food and Beverage Management • Supervision in the Hospitality Industry

Assessment is based on coursework (40%), test (20%) and final examination (40%). Assessment for communication skills (English) module is based on coursework (50%) and final examination (50%).

Successful participants can apply for the American Hotel and Lodging Association Challenge Examination Course Specialisation 'International Hotel Management', and receive industry professional certification in addition to receiving an HKU SPACE Award.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 5 passes at HKCEE or equivalent, one of which should normally be English; • ***or,*** be over 21 and have relevant work experience. Such applicants must have a pass in English at HKCEE, and may be required to attend for an interview.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Duration	12 months (minimum) to 24 months (maximum).
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,000 per module (plus textbooks). • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.

FB 61-402-00 (21)
FB 61-402-00 (22)
Diploma in Hospitality Management



Enquiries: 2867 8321 / 8310 e-mail: fionalam@hkuspace.hku.hk

There are 12 modules, each with 11 weeks of study:

Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Term 4
• Introduction to Tourism • Introduction to Management • IT in Hospitality and Tourism Operations	• Introduction to Accounting • Introduction to Food and Beverage Operations • Communication Skills (English)	• Facilities Management • Tourism Behaviour • Marketing for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry	• Hospitality and Tourism in Hong Kong • Food and Beverage Administration • Communication Skills (English / Putonghua)

Assessment is based on coursework (40%), test (20%) and final examination (40%). Assessment for communication skills (English) module is based on coursework (50%) and final examination (50%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have one pass at HKAL and 5 passes at HKCEE or equivalent, one of which should normally be English; • ***or,*** have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Hospitality Management or equivalent; • ***or,*** be over 21 and have minimum 3 years relevant work experience. Such applicants must have a pass in English at HKCEE, and may be required to attend for an interview.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Duration	16 months (minimum) to 36 months (maximum).
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,500 per module. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.

FB 61-801-00 (21)
FB 61-801-00 (22)
Bachelor of Arts in Hotel and Hospitality Management
The Scottish Hotel School, University of Strathclyde
(Subject to approval)



Enquiries: 2867 8321 / 8310 e-mail: fionalam@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this top up degree programme with The Scottish Hotel School, University of Strathclyde. Successful participants can progress to the Honours year offered at The University of Strathclyde, or to the Postgraduate Diploma or the MSc in International Management that are currently being planned.

There are 8 modules, each with 11 weeks of study:

Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Term 4
• Service Operations Management I • Human Resources Management for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry	• Service Operations Management II • Travel Trade and Transport	• Financial Accounting • Tourism Promotion	• Hotel Operational Overview • Management Seminar

Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and final examination (60%). Service Operations Management II and Management Seminar involve 100% continuous assessment.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** the HKU SPACE Diploma in Hospitality Management; • ***or,*** an equivalent award granted by a recognised institution.
Duration	16 months (minimum) to 36 months (maximum).
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $6,800 per module. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	English.

The following information is common to the Certificate, the Diploma and the Bachelor of Arts programmes:

Intakes	There are 3 intakes a year: January, May, September.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and weekends. Exact days / times to be advised.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb
Closing Dates for Application	• 15 August 2002 for the September 2002 intake. • 30 November 2002 for the January 2003 intake.

HKU SPACE is applying for exemption under the NLHPE Ordinance.

"Profit in business comes from repeat customers, customers that boast about your project or service, and that bring friends with them."

W Edwards Derning

Insurance and Actuarial Studies
保險及精算學

TEL電話 : 2867 8317 FAX傳真 : 2861 0278

Courses for Continuing Professional Development (CPD) for Life Assurance Practitioners



We are collaborating with the Life Underwriters Association of Hong Kong (LUAHK) to offer the following series of core credit courses (subject to availability) for life assurance practitioners to help them meet the continuing professional development (CPD) requirement of the Insurance Authority:

- Agency Law
- Company Law
- Partnership Law
- Contract Law
- Inheritance Law
- Trusteeship
- Income Tax Ordinance
- Employees' Compensation Ordinance
- Estate Duty
- MPF and ORSO

a. There will be 3 intakes a year, probably in June 2002, October 2002 and March 2003.
b. A Statement of Attendance will be issued on satisfactory completion of each course.

Duration	12 ½ hours per course.
Fee(s)	• LUAHK members: $980 per course. • Non-LUAHK members: $1,430 per course.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_fb

BA (Hons) Financial Services (a 2-year top-up programme)

(Subject to approval)



If you are an insurance professional and would like to pursue a degree in financial services or enhance your skills and knowledge in the area, you may like to consider the BA (Hons) Financial Services degree that we offer with Napier University of the UK.

This top-up degree can be completed in one year by holders of:

- the Associateship of the Chartered Insurance Institute (ACII), UK;
- Senior Associateship of the Australian and New Zealand Institute of Insurance and Finance (ANZIIF (snr Assoc)).

Please see page 178 for details of this degree.

傑出青年協會
青年雙手創造未來

傑出青年協會
The Outstanding Young Persons Association,
TOYPA

傑出青年協會（以下簡稱「傑青會」）於一九七七年成立，現有會員一百八十人，全部均為香港青年商會歷年主辦「十大傑出青年選舉」的當選者。

是項選舉於一九七零年創辦，由七四年起每年舉行，為一項公開提名的選舉，評選團成員由主辦團體香港青年商會邀請各界領袖及社會知名人士擔任，評選準則考慮候選人在其投身行業的成就及在社會服務方面的貢獻。

「十大傑出青年選舉」的獲選者從不會自滿，再接再勵，希望為香港社會作出貢勵，聯結成立「傑出青年協會」，創會宗旨有三大點：• 舉辦或贊助推動香港公益的活動；• 向政府及其他機構反映推動香港公益的意見及建議；• 協助籌備及推廣每年的「十大傑出青年選舉」。

為配合社會的發展需要，以及時代的轉變，「傑青會」會員期盼進一步顯示會員的使命感和對香港社會的承擔。「傑青會」的成員來自不同行業，當中有多位為現任的行政、立法局會議成員，也有當選全國人大代表和政協委員；前基本法草委及諮委、港事顧問、區事顧問、特區政府成立過程中之預委、籌委及推委等。

「傑青會」創辦二十一年，曾舉辦過各式各類的社會公益活動，所有經費皆由歷年籌募所得，而每項活動籌辦的原則，必須是由會員親身策劃和參與。會員均本著傑出青年協會「青年雙手，創造未來」的宗旨，不斷努力服務人群，共同為社會創造美好的將來。

FB 08-042-01-01 (21)
傑出領導學
與傑出青年協會合辦

本課程主要是為各商界及非商界的行政人員而設的，課程內容大致可分為下列各項：

一、何謂領袖的眼光及魅力？
二、管理自己: i. 如何改善個人領導技巧？ ii. 如何克服限制？ iii. 如何面對將來各種的挑戰？ iv. 時間管理—怎樣把不可能變成可能？
三、帶領團隊: i. 如何建立團隊精神？ii. 如何贏取隊員的信任？iii. 如何培養組織創作及領導力？iv. 怎樣化解隊員間的紛爭？v. 面對危機時，應怎樣處理？
四、課程總結

學員如有超過八成的出席率，便可獲得由香港大學專業進修學院及「十大傑出青年協會」合頒的修讀証明書一張。

導　師　：　講者均為「十大傑出青年協會」的獲獎者。
開課日期及時間　：　2002年9月17日起逢星期二 7:00-9:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：　$1,650
教學語言　：　以粵語為主，輔以英文

每個題目均會以經驗分享、分組討論等形式進行。講者全都是「十大傑出青年選舉」的獲獎者，他們會將與學員分享自己的經驗。

FB 08-053-01-01 (21)
外匯投資及管理

本課程旨在協助投資人士掌握正確的外匯投資知識，以便判斷價格走勢，並配合策略運用，以求減低風險，增加收益。

課程內容：
一、基礎分析：外匯市場運作情況、世界主要外匯市場、影響匯價的因素、美國經濟數據公佈對匯市之影響、央行干預與匯市的關係、歐羅的結構及前景、外匯孖展投資方式、交叉盤投資技巧、外幣套息方法、外匯期貨、期權寶。
二、策略運用：如何運用投資策略擴大利潤及縮小虧損、實戰買賣知識、止蝕盤的訂定方法、主要貨幣之走勢分析及展望。
三、技術走勢分析：日線圖、日本陰陽燭、點數圖、趨向線、型態分析、移動平均線MA、加權移動平均線 WMA、相對強弱指數 RSI、隨機指數 KD 線、動向指數 DMI 等。

開課日期及時間　：　2002年9月28日起逢星期六 2:30-5:00 p.m. (共6講)
學　費　：　$930
教學語言　：　以粵語為主

FB 08-053-02-01 (21)
投資管理



此為一濃縮而實用之投資課程，內容豐富實用，有助投資者尋找入市良機。

課程內容：

一、股票市場：股票的性質及分類、影響股價升跌因素、新股上市認購價的釐定及成本價計算、市盈率及股息運用技巧、投資三步曲、投資熱點分析。
二、投資組合管理：認股權證、備兌認股權證、恒生指數期貨、恒生指數期權、外匯、基金。
三、實戰策略：投資策略運用、投資實戰知識。
四、技術走勢分析：日線圖、日本陰陽燭、趨向線、移動平均線 MA 、加權移動平均線WMA、相對強弱指數 RSI 、隨機指數KD 線。

開課日期及時間 : 2002年9月23日起逢星期一 6:45-9:15 p.m. (共6講)
學　費 : $930
教學語言 : 以粵語為主

FB 08-053-03-01(21)
股票分析



本課程旨在協助投資人士掌握正確的股票投資技巧，課程內容包括以下各項：

一. 基本分析 - 由宏觀至微觀
二. 技術分析 - 陰陽線、趨向線，平均線的應用、型態分析、相對強弱指數RSI、隨機指數
三. 動態期權策略 - 利用期權在動態市場中獲利
四. 市場資訊分析 - 慣性資訊與傳言資訊之處理
五. 如何戰勝心魔 - 危機事件處理技巧及即市實戰策略

開課日期及時間 : 2002年9月25日起逢星期三 6:45-9:15 pm (共6講)
學　費 : $930
教學語言 : 以粵語為主

FB 08-053-04-01 (21)
How to Read Financial Statements



This course is intended for the general investing public as well as for those who need to study financial statements in their work. The course will cover: an introduction to the regulatory and conceptual framework of accounting; contents of financial statements and components of different financial reports (including annual accounts, prospectuses, analysts' reports and press announcements); foundation of financial ratios analysis; traps of financial statements; principal accounting policies; cash flow analysis and profits forecast techniques.

The course will make use of case studies to address current accounting and financial issues in Hong Kong. On completion of the course, students should have an understanding of financial concepts and be able to analyse the financial conditions of a company. They will also be albe to apply their knowledge in equity investment and financial management.

Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 6:45 - 9:15 pm., starting 28 Sept 02 (6 meetings)
Fee : $930
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

FB 08-053-05-01 (21)
Introduction to Technical Analysis



This course is specifically designed for the general investing public and for personnel in the investment industry such as fund managers, remisiers, investment analysts and accountants. Topics include: the Dow Theory, pattern formation, moving average, exponential smoothing, weighted moving averages, moving averages convergence and divergence, momentum indicator, stochastic, parabolic time/price, on balance volume(OBV), RSI and directional movement index. On completion of the course, students should be able to forecast as a junior chartist.

Day(s)/Times : Fridays, 6:45-9:15 p.m., starting 20 Sept 02 (6 meetings)
Fee : $930
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese supplemented by English

FB 08-053-07-01 (21)
Hong Kong Statistics for Business



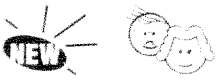
This course is offered in collaboration with the Census and Statistics Department. It is designed to put managers, administrators and planners in closer touch with the statistical data available in Hong Kong, and to show how such data may be used to assist in business and forecasting. The course consists of 6 integrated lectures by experts in the field.

Topics include: introduction to official statistics and their applications in business and planning; trade statistics; labour, price and wage statistics; statistics in manufacturing, construction, distribution trades and services industries; national accounts statistics; population and income statistics; monetary and financial statistics.

Tutors	:	Speakers are Senior Professionals from the Census and Statistics Department
Day(s)/Times	:	Tuesdays, 6:45-9:15 p.m., starting 24 Sept 02 (6 meetings)
Fee	:	$930
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English

Professional Development Courses

FB 08-053-08-01 (21)
FB 08-053-08-02 (21)
Financial Management for Non-Finance Executives



The course is designed for managers or executives who have little or no training in accounting and finance. It aims to enable participants to acquire an overview and basic understanding of various concerns in the area of financial management. It provides fundamental concepts and practice of financial management in private companies. Concepts of finance and accounting, including their terminology, project evaluation and financial statements analysis will be covered.

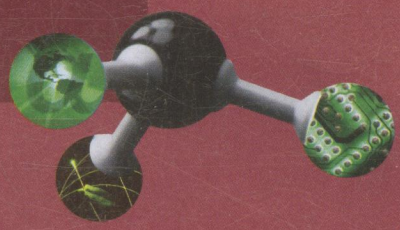
Day(s)/Times	:	Tuesdays, 7:00-9:00 p.m., July intake starting 9 Jul 02 (5 meetings) & November intake starting 5 Nov 02 (5 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,500
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English

FB 19-042-01-01 (21)
FB 19-042-01-02 (21)
Customer Relationship Management (CRM)



The 21st century business environment requires executives to better understand and service their customers. Customer Relationship Management (CRM) has become a key force behind many successful organisations. The course is designed to enable students to acquire the fundamentals of CRM. The student will be trained to determine business objectives for CRM projects, select new technologies and applications, understand cost/benefit issues as well as operational issues. Topics include: customer focus factors, e-customer service, e-support, customer interaction centers, database management, data mining, CRM implementation, Internet CRM integration, and successful business cases. Case studies will be used extensively.

Day(s)/Times	:	Thursdays, 7:00-9:00 p.m., July intake starting 11 Jul 02 (5 meetings) & November intake starting 7 Nov 02 (5 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,500
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English



INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
資訊科技

7/F., Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong 香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心7樓 • Fax 傳真: 2807 2054

Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任

Chan, F. T. 陳訓廷 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Kan, L.B. 簡麗冰 (Senior Consultant 高級學術顧問)
Cheung, Bruce S.N. 張少能
Lee, Ruby P.W. 李寶雲
Szeto, Raymond C.M. 司徒志文
Kwok, Sylvia L.K. 郭麗娟
Lam, Doris W.W. 林衛華
Leung, Kenneth C.B. 梁振邦
Wong, Helen H.Y. 黃起妍

Divisional Affairs Executive
學部事務主任

Hong, Amy Y.K. 康玉琴*

** Half-time*



Computer Science and Information Technology
電腦科學及資訊科技

e-Commerce (Technical Applications)
電子商貿(技術應用)

Library and Information Science
圖書館學及資訊科學

The Division of Information Technology offers courses in Computer Science; Information Technology (IT); e-Commerce (Technical Applications); and Library and Information Science. In the Information Age, it is of great importance that we know how to access and make use of information. The rapid development in the computing and telecommunication technologies has a great impact on our daily life, as well as our work and study. The demand for training in IT and information science is growing fast.

The Division offers IT courses at all levels. These include literacy courses suitable for beginners, courses on specific skills and applications, technical certificates, diploma, bachelor and master's degree courses. Some courses are designed for IT professionals and some are for people from other disciplines who want to apply IT in their areas of work or join the IT profession. Courses to support the development of e-commerce and related applications are also offered.

,

In the area of Library Information Science (LIS), the Division offers the most comprehensive range of courses in Hong Kong for library assistants, teacher librarians, and professional librarians. Many of these are offered only at HKU SPACE. The courses are designed for entries at different levels to allow for admission of participants with various academic backgrounds.

The HKSAR Government is committed to educating our primary and secondary students to be IT literate and capable to make good use of information so as to enhance their learning. To support the effective use of libraries and IT in schools, the Division, in collaboration with the Faculty of Education of the University, offers many training courses to school teachers. These include a certificate course in using IT in School, a diploma in Teacher Librarianship, a BEd (IT in Education), a BEd (LIS), and other school-based or subject-based training courses.

資訊科技學部提供電腦科學、資訊科技 (IT)、電子商貿技術應用和圖書館學及資訊科學課程。在今天的資訊時代，學會如何存取和利用信息，對我們來說非常重要。電腦與電訊科技的急速發展，對我們的日常生活、工作和學習產生巨大的影響，資訊科技和信息科學培訓的需求正快速增長。

資訊科技學部提供各種程度的資訊科技課程，包括適合初學者的入門課程、具體技術應用課程、技術證書課程、文憑、學士和碩士學位課程。一些課程專門為資訊科技專業人士而設，另一些課程則為其他有意在工作中應用資訊科技或有志投身資訊科技行業的人士而設；學部亦同時提供支援發展電子商貿或相關應用的課程。

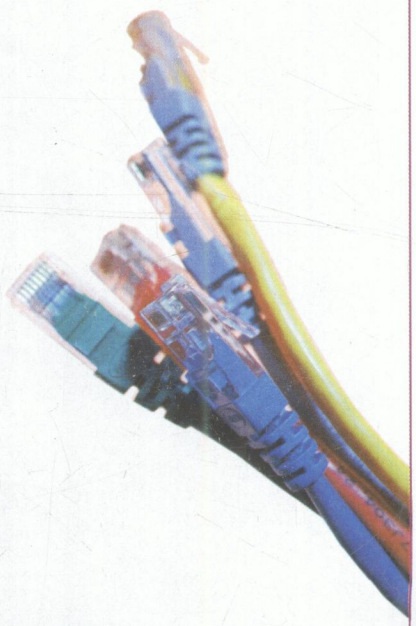
而在圖書館學及資訊科學 (LIS)方面，學部為圖書館助理、學校園書館主任，以至專業圖書館館長提供全港範圍最廣泛的訓練課程，其中很多課程更是香港大學專業進修學院獨家提供的，課程設有不同程度的入學點，讓不同學歷的人士都可入讀。

香港特別行政區政府決心教育中小學生，使之熟習資訊科技並能夠善用資訊以提高學業水平。為支持有效利用學校圖書館和資訊科技設備，學部與香港大學教育學院合作，提供一系列學校教師的訓練課程，包括學校資訊科技應用證書課程、學校圖書館管理文憑課程、教育資訊科技學士課程、圖書館學及資訊科學教育學士課程，以及其他以學校或學科為本的培訓課程。

TEL電話 : 2807 6908/6905-6 FAX傳真 : 2807 2504

IT 06-803-00
Master of Science in Business Information Technology
Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2807 6905



The focus of this web-based programme is on the way that Information Technology has developed and its implications for the global market. It covers:

First Year			
1st Trimester			
10 credits	IT 06-803-02	Object Oriented Software Development	(CMT4120)
20 credits	IT 06-803-01	Internet Commerce	(BIS4226)
2nd Trimester			
20 credits	IT 06-803-04	Database Systems	(BIS4222)
10 credits	IT 06-803-03	Information Systems Analysis and Design	(BIS4111)
3rd Trimester			
10 credits	IT 06-803-06	Design and Evaluation of Interactive Systems	(CMT4130)
20 credits	IT 06-803-05	Information Systems Management Strategy	(BIS4225)

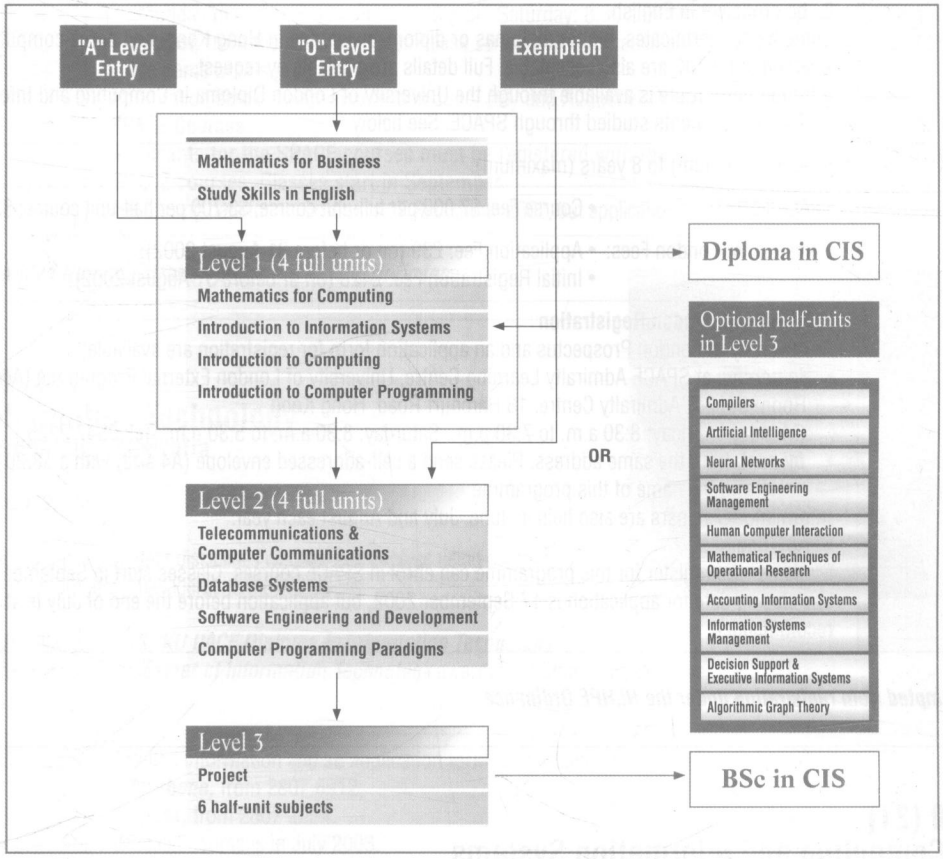
Second Year			
1st Trimester			
10 credits	IT 06-803-08	Management Support Systems	(BIS4127)
20 credits	IT 06-803-07	Computer Networks: Operations and Applications	(CCM4223)
2nd and 3rd Trimester			
60 credits	IT 06-803-09	Postgraduate Project	(BIS4992)

a. Students who satisfactorily complete all parts of the course except the project are eligible for a postgraduate diploma. The project involves a dissertation marked by at least 2 members of Middlesex staff.
b. Middlesex University provide students with a comprehensive set of web-based materials, which SPACE supplements with local tutorial and supervisory support.
c. There are 3 intakes a year, in February, June and September.
d. Assessment is based on coursework and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a 2nd class honours degree from a recognised university; • be computer literate and proficient in written and spoken English. a. Applicants with relevant work experience and other formal qualifications may also be considered by Middlesex. b. Some applicants may be interviewed.
Duration	2 years, part-time (minimum); 4 years, part-time (maximum).
Fee(s)	Total Course Fee: $77,320, consisting of: • Middlesex Registration Fee: $920, non-refundable. • Module Fee (per 10 credits): $2,625 to Middlesex, $2,625 to HKU SPACE. • Project Fee: $3,950 to Middlesex, $9,450 to HKU SPACE. These fees are valid for the academic year September 2002 – August 2003.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Angie Ng, Rooms 708–709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $7.20 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

BSc in Computing and Information Systems / Diploma in Computing and Information Systems



IT 06-801-00 (21)
BSc in Computing and Information Systems for External Students
University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2807 6906

This University of London degree is specially designed for people who would like to gain a business perspective on Computing and Information Technology. SPACE provides the courses listed below to prepare candidates for the University of London examinations.

Level 1: 4 compulsory full units

- IT 06-801-02 (21), Mathematics for Computing (CIS 102)
- IT 06-801-04 (21), Introduction to Information Systems (CIS 105)
- IT 06-801-22 (21), Introduction to Computing (CIS 106)
- IT 06-801-23 (21), Introduction to Computer Programming (CIS 107)

Level 2: 4 compulsory full units

- IT 06-801-09 (21), Telecommunications and Computer Communications (CIS 208)
- IT 06-801-21 (21), Database Systems (CIS 209)
- IT 06-801-20 (21), Software Engineering and Development (CIS 210)
- IT 06-801-24 (21), Computer Programming Paradigms (CIS 211)

Level 3: 6 half units plus a project, from:

- IT 06-801-05 (21), Algorithmic Graph Theory (CIS 321)
- IT 06-801-10 (21), Compilers (CIS 309)
- IT 06-801-11 (21), Artificial Intelligence (CIS 310)
- IT 06-801-12 (21), Neural Networks (CIS 311)
- IT 06-801-13 (21), Software Engineering Management (CIS 314)
- IT 06-801-14 (21), Human Computer Interaction (CIS 315)
- IT 06-801-15 (21), Mathematical Techniques of Operational Research (CIS 316)
- IT 06-801-16 (21), Accounting Information Systems (CIS 317)
- IT 06-801-17 (21), Information Systems Management (CIS 318)
- IT 06-801-18 (21), Decision Support and Executive Information Systems (CIS 319)
- IT 06-801-19 (21), Project (full unit) (CIS 320)

Exemptions from some of these units are available for applicants with appropriate qualifications, though a fee of £50 is raised for each full unit for which exemption is requested. Full details of exemptions are available by request.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: 1. • ***either,*** have passes in 3 "A" Level subjects + 1 "O" Level subject; • ***or,*** have passes in 2 "A" Level subjects + 2 "AS" Level subjects; • ***or,*** have passes in 2 "A" Level subjects + 3 "O" Level subjects. ***One of the A Level or AS Level passes must be in a Mathematical subject or equivalent.*** 2. be proficient in English. Some higher certificates, higher diplomas or diplomas awarded in Hong Kong, and some computing qualifications awarded in the UK, are also acceptable. Full details are available by request. A further entry route is available through the University of London Diploma in Computing and Information Systems for External Students studied through SPACE. See below.
Duration	3 years (minimum) to 8 years (maximum).
Fee(s)	SPACE Fees: • Course Fee: $7,000 per full-unit course; $3,700 per half-unit course; $9,900 per project. University of London Fees: • Application Fee: £39 (on or before 31 August 2002). • Initial Registration Fee: £420 (on or before 31 August 2002).
Information and Application	**University of London Registration** A University of London Prospectus and an application form for registration are available: • ***in person,*** at SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre, University of London External Programme (Admissions Unit), Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong. (Monday to Friday: 8:30 a.m. to 7:30 p.m.. Saturday: 8:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m.. Tel: 2547 2225.) • ***by post,*** from the same address. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $8.20 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. Information seminars are also held in June, July and August each year. **SPACE Courses** Students who register for this programme can enrol in SPACE courses. Classes start in September. The closing date for application is 17 September 2002, but application before the end of July is strongly recommended.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 06-802-00 (21)
Diploma in Computing and Information Systems for External Students
University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2807 6906

This diploma has been developed both as a worthwhile qualification in its own right and as an entry route into the University of London BSc in Computing and Information Systems for students without the formal qualifications for entry to that programme.

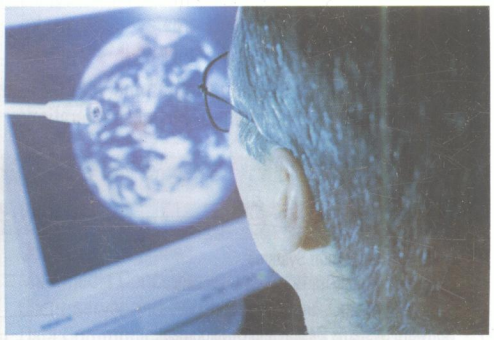
To be eligible to register for the diploma, students are required to attend the following instructional courses:

- IT 06-802-01 (21), Study Skills in English
- IT 06-802-02 (21), Mathematics for Business (CIS001)
- IT 06-802-04 (21), Mathematics for Computing (CIS102)
- IT 06-802-06 (21), Introduction to Information Systems (CIS105)
- IT 06-802-07 (21), Introduction to Computing (CIS106)
- IT 06-802-08 (21), Introduction to Computer Programming (CIS107)

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** be at least 17 and have passed at least 4 subjects, including Mathematics, at Grade C at GCE / GCSE, or equivalent; • ***or,*** have a higher certificate, higher diploma or diploma awarded in Hong Kong acceptable to the University of London. (Full details of acceptable awards are available on request.) Applicants should apply for admission to the University of London External Programme before applying to join the SPACE course.
Duration	2 years (minimum) to 5 years (maximum).
Fee(s)	SPACE Fees: • Course Fee: $7,200 per course, except Study Skills in English and Mathematics for Business ($5,200). University of London Fees: • Application Fee: £39 (on or before 31 August 2002). • Initial Registration Fee: £420 (on or before 31 August 2002).

Information and Application	**University of London Registration** A University of London Prospectus and an application form for registration are available: • ***in person,*** at SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre, University of London External Programme (Admissions Unit), Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong. (Monday to Friday: 8:30 a.m. to 7:30 p.m.. Saturday: 8:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m.. Tel: 2547 2225.) • ***by post,*** from the same address. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $8.20 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. Information seminars are also held in June, July and August each year. **SPACE Courses** Applicants for the SPACE courses must be registered with the University of London before joining the SPACE courses. Classes start in September. The closing date for application is 17 September 2002, but application before the end of July is strongly recommended.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.



IT 06-806-00 (21)
Master of Information Technology
Charles Sturt University, Australia

Enquiries: 2807 6912

This programme is for graduates of other disciplines whose work involves using computers for data processing and information management. It has 2 stages:

- Stage 1: 5 subjects, leading to a ***SHKU PACE Diploma in Information Technology***
- Stage 2: 6 subjects, leading to a ***Master of Information Technology*** awarded by Charles Sturt University (CSU).

Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Abby Lam: • ***by phone,*** from 2807 6912; • ***by fax,*** from 2807 2054. The next course is in July 2003. Closing date for application is 31 May 2002.
Information Seminar	25 May 2002 (Saturday) 2:30 p.m. Room 5, 14/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 06-601-00 (21)
Bachelor of Education
The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2807 6908

We offer this 3-year part-time degree with the Faculty of Education, HKU to enable non-graduate teachers to upgrade their qualifications. Students must get 120 credits by:

- studying Educational Core Studies (30 credits), Specialist Courses either in IT in Education or Library and Information Science (69 Credits);
- attending 2 summer semesters (30 credits);
- submitting a dissertation (9 credits).

	Year 1	Year 1 (Summer)	Year 2	Year 2 (Summer)	Year 3	Total
Educational Studies		9	9	6	6	**30**
Specialist Courses	30	3	18	6	12	**69**
Electives		3	3	3	3	**12**
Dissertation					9	**9**
Total	**30**	**15**	**30**	**15**	**30**	**120**

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a professional teaching qualification or equivalent; • satisfy the HKU General Regulations.
Fee(s)	$132,000 (8 instalments). (Subject to review)
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available by calling Ms Alice Wong on 2807 6908. The closing date for application is 21 June 2002.

IT 06-805-00 (21)
Master of Business Systems
Monash University, Australia

Enquiries: 2807 6908

We offer this distance-learning programme with Monash University. It introduces graduates of other disciplines to the integrated use of Information Technology in the management of business operations.

The normal period of study is from 2 to 6 years, during which students obtain 72 credit points, taking at least 4 Units from each of the following Groups:

Group 1 Units

- Business Information Systems
- Computer Models for Business Decisions
- Inventory Management Systems
- Software Systems Design and Development
- General Operations Management
- Business Statistics and Applications

Group 2 Units

- Trading Systems and Electronic Commerce
- Financial Modelling
- Forecasting Methods
- Multimedia Computing and Communications
- Internet Commerce
- Project Management
- Graduate Research Project (with permission)
- Information Technology Management
- Introduction to Multimedia Computing
- Multimedia Programming in Java
- GUI Design and Programming

a. Each Unit is worth 6 credit points, except the Graduate Research Project, which is worth 12 points and needs special permission.
b. Students can also have the option of taking up to two 9000 level subjects (Programming Fundamentals, Computer Technology and Information System I) instead of 2 of the Units listed above. Special permission is required.
c. Students are given comprehensive materials, supplemented by 12 hours of tutorials per Unit.
d. Students who leave the programme after completing 48 points receive a Graduate Diploma of Business Systems.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a recognised bachelor's degree, or a relevant graduate diploma with relevant work experience; • be proficient in English (e.g. TOEFL 577, IELTS 6.5, or successful completion of at least a 2-year tertiary course requiring formal assessment of written work in an English-speaking country).
Fee(s)	For July 2002 intake: • Unit Fee: AUD $1,825, per 6-point Unit.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***by post,*** from Ms Alice Wong, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send an A4 size self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_it
Information Seminar	25 May 2002 (Saturday) 3:30 p.m. Room S207, 2/F, Admiralty Centre.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 06-811-00 (21)
Bachelor of Computing
Monash University, Australia

Enquiries: 2807 6937

This is a distance-learning programme that we offer with Monash University. Its aim is to produce graduates to meet the computing needs of industry, government and commerce.

In order to graduate, students must obtain a total of 144 credit points, by studying 22 units (6 points each) and completing a project (12 points), as indicated in the table on page 211.

There are 3 options:

Option 1: Multimedia Technology (single major), 14 compulsory units + 8 electives + project
Option 2: Business Systems (single major), 14 compulsory units + 8 electives + project
Option 3: Multimedia Technology and Business Systems (double major), 20 compulsory units + 2 electives + project

Compulsory Units (6 points)			
Option	**Unit**	**Option**	**Unit**
1, 2, 3	Human Communications	1, 2, 3	Database Management Systems
1, 2, 3	Programming Fundamentals	1, 2, 3	Object-oriented Analysis and Design
1, 3	Object-oriented Programming	1, 3	Multimedia Signals and Systems
1, 2, 3	Information Systems 1	1, 3	Multimedia Development
1, 2, 3	Computer Technology	2, 3	Project Management
1, 3	Introduction to Multimedia Technology	2, 3	Information Systems Management
2, 3	Computer Models for Business Decisions	1, 3	Advanced Multimedia Technology
2, 3	Internet Commerce	2, 3	Business Information
1, 2, 3	Computer Organisation	1, 3	Discrete Mathematics
1, 2, 3	Information Systems 2	2, 3	Quantitative Analysis
Electives (6 points)			
Option	**Unit**	**Option**	**Unit**
1, 2, 3	General Operations Management	1, 2, 3	Computer Graphics
1, 2, 3	Software Engineering	1, 2	Multimedia Concepts and Applications
1, 2, 3	Data Communications and Networks 1	1, 2, 3	Client-server and WWW Database Applications
1, 2, 3	Human Computer Interaction	1, 2, 3	Data Communications and Networks 2
1, 2, 3	Information Systems Management	1, 2, 3	Applications for Data Mining
Projects (12 points)			
Option	**Unit**	**Option**	**Unit**
1, 3	Multimedia Technology Project	2, 3	Business Systems Project

The normal period of study is from 4 to 6 years, though this can be affected if students are granted exemptions for previous study.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 3 A level subjects (including AS level English and A/AS level Mathematics) with a total score of no less than 16 points; ***or,*** have a higher diploma or diploma (with "credit" average) awarded by a recognised tertiary institution in Hong Kong; • ***and,*** be proficient in English, as indicated by TOEFL 550, IELTS 6, or Grade C in AS level English.
Fee(s)	For July 2002 intake (subject to approval): • Unit Fee: AUD$1,825 per 6-point Unit; AUD$3,650 per 12-point Unit.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***by post,*** from Ms Fanny Wong, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send an A4 size self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • ***from the SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_it
Information Seminar	25 May 2002 (Saturday), 2:00-3:00p.m. Room S207, 2/F, Admiralty Centre.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Treat your password like your toothbrush.
Don't let anybody else use it,
and get a new one every six months. *Clifford Stoll*

IT 06-813-00 (21)
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Security
(Subject to Approval)

Enquiries: 2807 6911

With the rapid growth of the Internet and the increasing reliance of companies on information systems for their daily business transactions, information security has become an important issue in the business computing environment.

This programme provides professional and comprehensive training to enable candidates who wish to:

- keep up with the latest developments in information security;
- receive certification as qualified information security professionals.

There are 6 modules:

- Information Security Management
- Disaster Recovery and Business Continuity Planning
- Encryption Technology
- Deploying Public Key Infrastructure
- Advanced Telecommunications and Network Security
- Cyber Law in Hong Kong

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a degree in an IT-related subject; • ***or,*** a degree in a different subject area ***plus*** 3 years' IT-related work experience.
Duration	1 year (minimum) to 2 years (maximum).
Fee(s)	Course Fee: $36,000.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by email,*** swfan@hkuspace.hku.hk • ***by post,*** from Ms Sarah Fan, Rooms 708-709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.



Interested students please contact Ms.Winnie Lam at 2807 8225 or email at wylam@hkuspace.hku.hk

有興趣人士可聯絡林小姐
電話 2807 8225
電郵 wylam@hkuspace.hku.hk

Great demand for HKU SPACE IT courses

HKU SPACE IT courses have always had a great following. Hot on the heels of our announcement in December last year to collaborate with NIIT, India's largest training provider since 1982, there has been a great number of enquiries.

Students who wish to take NIIT courses please note that the following will be offered in May 2002.

- NIIT Basic Diploma in Computer Application
- NIIT Diploma in Computer Application
- NIIT Advanced Diploma in Computer Application
- NIIT Professional Diploma in Computer Application

Tailor-made training programmes will be available for in-house training of:

- Corporations
- Government
- Statutory organisations

香港大學專業進修學院的課程向來廣受歡迎，緊貼學院於去年十二月公布與印度最大的資訊科技培訓中心NIIT合辦課程後，查詢者甚殷。

即將於五月推出的NIIT課程包括：

- HKU SPACE -NIIT 電腦應用基礎文憑
- HKU SPACE -NIIT 電腦應用文憑
- HKU SPACE -NIIT 電腦應用高級文憑
- HKU SPACE -NIIT 電腦應用專業文憑

學院亦可作出特別安排，為機構提升其僱員對資訊科技的認識。

IT 06-812-00 (11)
NIIT Certified Computer Application Programmes
(Subject to approval)
NIIT Certified Basic Diploma in Computer Application
(Subject to approval)



Enquiries: 2807 8225

This is the first of a series of 4 courses that equip students with the concepts, technical knowledge and practical skills that they need to work as members of the support staff in an IT environment. It covers:

- Operating System Architecture
- Programming Logic and Techniques
- Linux
- Hyper Text Markup Language
- Object-Oriented Programming Using C++
- Unified Modelling Language
- Java
- Microsoft .NET Framework
- C#
- Internet Search and Analysis Skills

It is offered in both a full-time mode (up to 12 hours per week) and a part-time mode (up to 6 hours per week).

The full series of courses is:

Award Level		Exit Profile
NIIT Certified Basic Diploma in Computer Application	→	Programmer Trainee, Technical Support
NIIT Certified Diploma in Computer Application	→	Junior Programmer, Database Administrator, Oracle Application Developer
NIIT Certified Advanced Diploma in Computer Application	→	Multimedia Programmer, Network Specialist
NIIT Certified Professional Diploma in Computer Application	→	Multimedia System Designer, System Security Administrator

We offer the whole programme in conjunction with NIIT, India's largest provider of computer training courses. Its 2,000 centres world-wide train some 350,000 students per year. More information about NIIT can be found on their website: www.niit.com

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have at least 5 passes in HKCEE at one sitting, including English Language (Syllabus B - or Grade C or above in Syllabus A); • ***or,*** have completed the Project Yi Jin (毅進計劃) Programme with satisfactory results; • ***or,*** be 21 or above. Preference will be given to applicants who are recommended by their employers. Some applicants may be asked to attend an interview.
Duration	120 hours.
Fee(s)	$15,000.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Winnie Lam, Units 706-7, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • ***by phone,*** by calling Ms Winnie Lam on 2807 8225. • ***by fax,*** from 2571 2514. The closing date for application is usually one month before the course starts.

HKU SPACE is applying for exemption from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.



How fast is your Chinese typing?

Nowadays, Chinese word processing has become an essential office skill. For the purpose of assessment, a standard test would be useful to gauge Chinese typing speed. HKU SPACE has realised this need and set up the "Chinese Word Processing Speed Test Centre" at the beginning of 2002 as a service open to public.

Candidates sitting the speed test will be asked to type two 300-word passages using the "Chang Jei" or the "Su Cheng" input method. Candidates who score a 90% total accuracy will receive a certificate from HKU SPACE.

Interested parties please contact Ms Abby Lam at 2807 6912 for details.

中文電腦打字速度評估試

隨著中國內地及台灣先後加入世界貿易組織(WTO)，中、港、台三地的多方面往來必然更加頻密，應用中文電腦處理中文文件更加普遍。為測試員工輸入中文字的速度，香港大學專業進修學院於二零零二年初，成立「中文電腦輸入速度測試中心」。

考生可選擇倉頡或速成輸入法，來輸入兩篇約300字的文章，若準確度達九成或以上，將獲得由香港大學專業進修學院頒發的成績證明書(Statement of Achievement)，證明書內將寫上考生的姓名、測試日期、速度(每分鐘/中文字)及輸入法

關於測試日期及其他資料，請電2807 6912 向林小姐查詢。

「中文電腦輸入速度測試」

NEW

隨著中國內地及台灣將會先後加入世界貿易組織(WTO)，內地、香港、台灣三地的多方面往來必然更加頻密，應用中文電腦處理中文文件更加普遍。不管政府機構，私人企業均需要員工能熟練掌握中文電腦輸入。如何測試員工輸入中文字的速度技能水平，社會上十分需要一個公認的標準。有見及此，在2002年初，本院成立「中文電腦輸入速度測試中心」，替公眾人士評定中文電腦輸入速度水平。

考生須透過學院所安裝的中文電腦輸入速度測試軟件，可揀選倉頡或速成輸入法 (其他中文輸入法，將在日後考慮增加)來輸入兩篇不同的文章(每篇約為300中文字)。

本院將頒發考生成績證明書(Statement of Achievement)。證明書內將寫上考生的姓名、測試日期、速度(每分鐘/中文字)及輸入法。**考生須能輸入兩篇文章合計的九成正確中文字數，方可取得成績證明書。**

香港大學專業進修學院每月會定期舉行測試。

對象	希望評估自己的中文電腦輸入速度水平的所有人士 **或** 僱主推薦屬下員工進行測試
測試時間	2002年7月6、13、20及27日 星期六 9:30 a.m. 測試時間不能盡錄，請與林小姐 2807 6912 聯絡。
測試地點	香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心11樓
費用	每次$300
報名	報名表格及測試須知可到任何一間香港大學專業進修學院之報名中心 **或** 上網址 http://www.hku.hk/space/div_it/ 索取 **或** 致電林小姐 2807 6912 查詢 (額滿即止)

IT 06-107-01-01 (21)
Certificate in Using Information Technology in Schools

Enquiries: 2807 6903

This course will help primary and secondary school teachers:

- manage and use computer facilities installed in their schools;
- effectively apply IT in their teaching;
- implement and co-ordinate IT learning programmes.

There are 5 main modules:

- Basic Operations of Computers
- Use of Common Application Software
- Applying IT in Education
- Use of Web Tools
- Management of IT Resources

Assessment is based on a project and attendance (80%).

Day(s) / Times	Regular meetings: Sundays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 18 August 2002.
Duration	40 workshops, 120 hours.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$8,760.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed information is available from Ms Agnes Au on 2807 6903. The closing date for application is 1 August 2002.

Enrolment is limited to 20.

IT 06-118-01 (21)
Certificate in Information Technology Literacy

Enquiries: 2807 6912

This programme prepares participants to sit for the International Computer Driving License (ICDL) module tests and the HKU SPACE Chinese Input Speed Test.

Information Technology (IT) literacy is now so essential for both work and study, that it stands alongside language and mathematical skills in importance. This course will equip participants with the IT skills and knowledge that they need in the workplace or for their studies. It consists of 8 modules:

- Basic Concepts of IT
- Using Computers and Files Management
- Word-processing
- Chinese Input Methods (including a Typing Speed Test)
- Spreadsheets
- Presentation
- Database
- Internet, Communication and Simple Web Page Design

Assessment will be based on performance in examinations for all 7 modules of the internationally-recognised certificate International Computer Driving License (ICDL), and a Chinese Input Speed Test.

Students who are only interested in individual modules may apply to take those modules without any commitment to take the whole programme. Their fees will include the module test, which will be conducted in the last session of the module.

Entry Requirements	This course has been specially designed for non-IT participants, such as secretaries, clerical and administration staff, and students.
Day(s) / Times	Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 2 August 2002. Full details given below.
Duration	102 hours (34 sessions including all module tests).
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$11,500 (including the ICDL Skill Card, ICDL Examination Fees and Chinese Input Speed Test).
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Application	Application forms are available at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. The closing date for application is 26 July 2002.

Course	**Day(s) / Times** **Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.**	**Module Fee** **(with ICDL skill card)**	**Module Fee** **(without ICDL skill card)**
IT 06-007-30-01 (21) Chinese Input Methods	2, 9, 16, 23, 30 Aug, 6 Sep 02 & 3 Jan 03 (Test) (21 hours)	$2,200	N/A
IT 06-007-24-01 (21) Basic Concepts of IT, Using Computers and Files Management	13, 20 Sep 02 & 11 Oct 02 (2-hour Test) (8 hours)	$1,520	$1,320
IT 06-007-25-01 (21) Information, Communication and Simple Web Page Design	27 Sep, 4, 11, 18 Oct 02 & 8 Nov 02 (1-hour Test) (13 hours)	$1,680	$1,480
IT 06-007-26-01 (21) Word Processing	25 Oct, 1, 15, 22 Nov 02 & 13 Dec 02 (Test) (15 hours)	$1,850	$1,650
IT 06-007-27-01 (21) Spreadsheets	4, 11, 25 Jul, 1 Aug 02 & 22 Aug 02 (Test) (15 hours)	$1,850	$1,650
IT 06-007-27-02 (21) Spreadsheets	29 Nov, 6, 20, 27 Dec 02 & 17 Jan 03 (Test) (15 hours)	$1,850	$1,650
IT 06-007-28-01 (21) Database	15, 29 Aug, 5, 12 Sep 02 & 3 Oct 02 (Test) (15 hours)	$1,850	$1,650
IT 06-007-28-02 (21) Database	10, 24 Jan, 7, 14 Feb 03 & 7 Mar 03 (Test) (15 hours)	$1,850	$1,650
IT 06-007-29-01 (21) Presentation	19, 26 Sep, 10, 17 Oct 02 & 7 Nov 02 (Test) (15 hours)	$1,850	$1,650
IT 06-007-29-02 (21) Presentation	21, 28 Feb, 14, 21 Mar 03 & 28 Mar 03 (Test) (15 hours)	$1,850	$1,650

IT 06-119-00
Certificate in Information and Communication Technology

Enquiries: 2807 6911

This programme will be delivered electronically through the HKU SPACE Online Universal Learning platform (SOUL). It has been specially designed to give non-IT graduates a solid foundation in information and communication technology, and the way that it is impacting on society at large and the business environment in particular. The Certificate will be awarded to students who pass all 4 modules within one year.

The modules are:

- Introduction to Programming Using Java
- Information System Management
- Data Structures and Databases
- Introduction to Computer Networks

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a degree or higher diploma, or equivalent, in a non-IT subject; • have a proven ability in understanding technical and business English. Some applicants may be required to attend an interview or take an aptitude test.
Duration	6 weeks per module, 6 intakes a year, in alternate months. (Module 1 lasts for 8 weeks.)
Fee(s)	$6,200.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Sarah Fan, Rooms 708–709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send an A4 size self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • ***by email,*** swfan@hkuspace.hku.hk. The closing date for application is one month before each intake.

IT 06-108-01-01 (21)
Certificate in Advanced Digital Computer Programming

Enquiries: 2807 6912

This course teaches the essentials of:

- Advanced Programming Techniques: Modular Problem Solving, Algorithms.
- File and Data Structures: Array, Linked List, Stack, Queue, Tree.
- Object Oriented Programming Concepts: Class and Object, Overloading, Inheritance, Polymorphism.
- Windows Application Development: Graphic User Interface Design and Coding, Event Driven Programming, Simulation, Communications.

Students are required to write programs using the C/C++ and Visual Basic programming languages.

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance (75%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have programming experience. Priority will be given to holders of the HKU SPACE Certificate in Digital Computer Programming.
Day(s) / Times	Meetings: Wednesdays, 7:00 - 9:30 p.m., starting 9 October 2002. Workshops: Fridays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 11 October 2002.
Duration	28 meetings, 15 workshops.
Venue	Meetings: To be advised. Workshops: Room 203, 2/F, Admiralty Learning Centre.
Fee(s)	$7,400.
Application	Application forms are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Abby Lam, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 10 September 2002.

微型電腦及網絡管理證書

查詢電話: 2807 6912



中小型企業要電腦化，必須有熟悉電腦操作的管理專員，負責選購和安裝適當的軟件和硬件，提供技術支援及培訓，協助企業中文電腦化和連接資訊高速公路。本課程特為培訓電腦管理專員而設，學員將認識最新中文軟件應用；市面硬件之種類及適當之配搭；如何測試和清除硬件故障及電腦病毒；認識新一代電腦語言；管理新一代微電腦之網絡系統及軟硬件設備；連接全球資訊高速公路，收取最新訊息及傳遞電子郵件等。

課程大綱：

1. 認識微電腦發展趨勢及電腦故障檢測與病毒預防
2. 中文Windows 9x/Me安裝、系統調校及急救技巧
3. 中文版 Word 2000 文書處理深入應用
4. 中文版Excel 2000電子試算表深入應用
5. 中文版 Access 2000 電子資料庫功能運用
6. Visual BASIC 程式編寫
7. 認識Outlook 2000螢幕組件、通訊及工作架構
8. 電腦通訊與 Internet 應用
9. FrontPage 2000網頁製作及建設Intranet內聯網站
10. 電腦網絡系統應用及基本管理
11. 網絡系統NT-Server 4.0管理
12. 區域網絡LAN與遙距Remote遠端存取及管理
13. Internet專線接駁與Web Server之關係及調校(IIS 4.0)
14. 建立Exchange Server管理電子郵件及電子公告板
15. 認識電子商貿 E-Commerce 運作過程
16. RedHat Linux 網絡系統應用及管理

入學資格

學員需具中五或同等學歷，及有兩年以上實際操作電腦經驗，及對辦公室軟件如Word, Excel等之應用純熟。

結業証書

完成課程後，符合下列三項條件之學員，可獲本學院頒發証書：

(一) 出席率達百分之七十五或以上；
(二) 於指定時間內完成所有作業；及
(三) 畢業考試成績合格

導　師　：Wilson Fong
BSc *Poly U*, MCSE, MCP+I
TSOI Hiu Ching
BEng *CUHK*, MCP, CNE
Ko Kar Chun
BBA *City U HK*
MCSE NT4, MCSE 2000, MCP+I, MCDBA, MOUS (Office 2000) Master, CCNA
Poon Ka Fai
BACH *HKOU*, MCSE4, MCP+I
Susanna Ho
BEng, MPhil *HKU*, MCSE, MCP+I

地　點　：弘智電腦學會
香港灣仔譚臣道114號
廣亞大廈四樓

學　費　：$7,010

名　額　：22人

IT 06-105-01-01(21)

開課日期及時間：2002年7月28日起逢星期日 12:30-3:00 p.m. (共32講)

IT 06-105-01-02(21)

開課日期及時間：2002年10月18日起逢星期五 8:10-10:10 p.m. (共40講)

IT 06-105-01-03(21)

開課日期及時間：2003年1月3日起逢星期五 6:00-8:00 p.m. (共40講)

IT 06-810-00 (21)
Certificate in Information Systems Security
i-Security Solutions Ltd

Enquiries: 2807 6911

With the growth of information systems and increasing dependence on them, protecting data and resources is of the greatest importance. This course is offered with i-Security Solutions Ltd., a spin-off company of The Centre for Information Security and Cryptography, HKU. It gives participants the latest knowledge of information systems security, and also prepares them to take the Certified Information Systems Security Professional (CISSP) examination of the International Information Systems Security Certification Consortium $(ISC)_2$.

There are 8 modules, each lasting for around 3 weeks and consisting of 9 hours of lectures and 6 hours of self-study activities:

- IT 06-810-01 (21) Fundamentals of Information Security
- IT 06-810-02 (21) Cryptography and Public Key Infrastructure
- IT 06-810-03 (21) Security Architecture and Information Risk Management Practices
- IT 06-810-04 (21) Telecommunications and Network Security
- IT 06-810-05 (21) Information Systems Acquisition, Development and Maintenance Security
- IT 06-810-06 (21) Information Processing Operations Security and Environmental Controls
- IT 06-810-07 (21) Business Continuity Planning, Testing and Maintenance
- IT 06-810-08 (21) Legal and Regulatory Framework of Information Security

Entry Requirements	• ***Either,*** a diploma, higher diploma or degree related to IT; • ***or,*** a diploma, higher diploma or degree not related to IT plus 2 years' work experience in the IT field.
Fee(s)	$2,500 per module or $14,800 for 8 modules paid by lump sum.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Sarah Fan, Rooms 708–709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send an A4 size self-addressed envelope with a $3.00 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • ***by email,*** swfan@hkuspace.hku.hk. The closing date for application is one month before each intake.

Windows 2000 System Engineer

Enquiries: 2807 6903

This programme prepares students to take the examinations for the Microsoft Certified System Engineer (MCSE) Windows 2000 qualification, which is an IT qualification in systems engineering that is recognised throughout the world. The MCSE (Windows 2000) track is proof of exceptional knowledge in planning, implementing and supporting business solutions with Windows 2000 and Back Office.

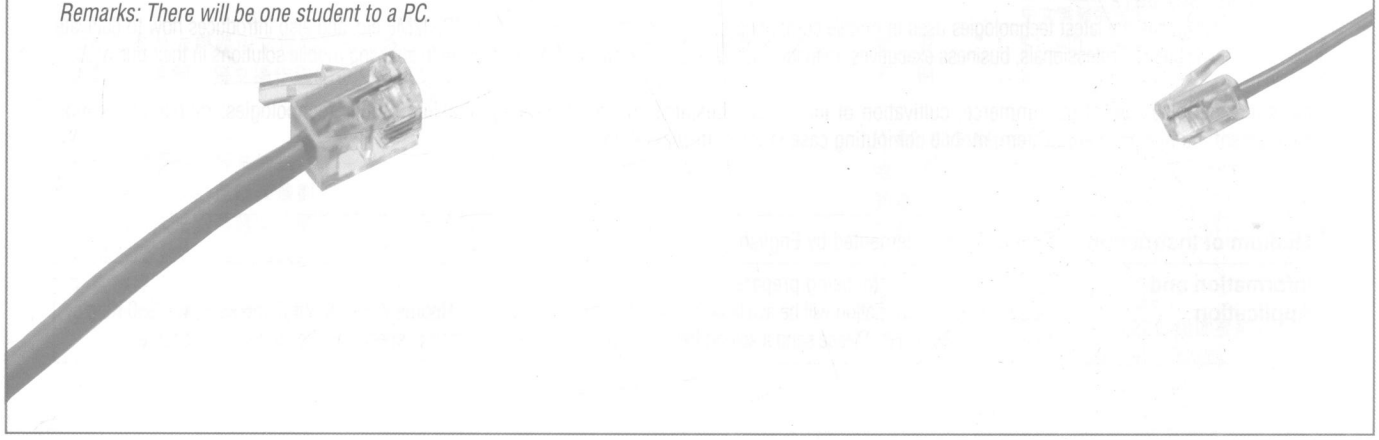
The programme of instruction consists of a bridging module (B), for those who need it, and 6 core modules:

Module B	MS Windows 2000 Operating System Environment and Network Essentials
Module 1	Installing, Configuring and Administering a Microsoft Windows 2000 Server and Professional
Module 2	Implementing and Administering a Microsoft Windows 2000 Network Infrastructure
Module 3	Implementing and Administering a Microsoft Windows 2000 Directory Services Infrastructure
Module 8	Installing, Configuring and Administering Microsoft Exchange 2000 Server
Module 4	Designing a Microsoft Windows 2000 Directory Services Infrastructure
Module 5	Designing a Microsoft Windows 2000 Network Infrastructure

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have 2 years' experience implementing and administering Windows NT Servers and LAN, or have completed the bridging module.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Agnes Au, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.
Information Seminar	24 June 2002 (Monday) 7:00-9:00 p.m. at Room NP1102, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point.

Course No	Module	Dates (Saturdays)	Time	Venue	Fee	Closing Date
06-076-29-01 (21)	B	13, 20, 27, Jul 02 3 Aug 02	2-5pm & 6-9pm	Room NP1102, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point.	$2,500	6 Jul 02
06-076-19-01 (21)	1	17, 24, 31 Aug 02 7 Sep 02	2-5pm & 6-10pm 2-5pm & 6-9pm	To be advised	$3,300	10 Aug 02
06-076-20-01 (21)	2	14, 28 Sep 02 5,12 Oct 02	2-5pm & 6-10pm 2-5pm & 6-9pm	To be advised	$3,300	7 Sep 02
06-076-21-01 (21)	3	19, 26 Oct 02 2,9 Nov 02	2-5pm & 6-10pm 2-5pm & 6-9pm	To be advised	$3,300	12 Oct 02
06-076-28-01 (21)	8	16, 23, 30 Nov 02 7 Dec 02	2-5pm & 6-10pm 2-5pm & 6-9pm	To be advised	$3,300	9 Nov 02
06-076-22-02 (21)	4	14, 21, 28 Dec	2-5pm & 6-9pm	To be advised	$2,200	7 Decl 02
06-076-23-02 (21)	5	4, 11, 18 Jan 03	2-5pm & 6-9pm	To be advised	$2,200	28 Dec 02

Remarks: There will be one student to a PC.



IT 06-007-32-01 (21)
Introduction to Microsoft Windows CE.NET



Enquiries: 2807 6912

This course provides an overview of the tools and technologies used to build custom images of Windows CE.NET for powering the next generation of 32-bit, small-footprint and mobile devices. It will suit embedded engineers and project managers who intend to familiar themselves with Windows CE.

After completion of the course, students will be able to:

- explain Windows CE.NET system architecture and supported technologies
- describe the development life cycle and development tools for building Windows CE applications
- configure and build an operating system image using Platform Builder
- explain the Windows debugging process

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have some basic knowledge of embedded platforms.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English
Information and Application	This new course is still being prepared. Detailed course information will be available in August from Ms. Abby Lam, Rooms 708-709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this course.

IT 06-007-33-01 (21)
Building Applications for Microsoft Windows CE with Visual Basic



Enquiries: 2807 6912

This course will help experienced Microsoft Visual Basic programmers develop applications and components for Microsoft Windows CE by using the Visual Basic development system for Windows CE.

The programme consists of:

- components and architecture of Windows CE
- types of applications and components for Visual Basic by using Windows toolkit
- Windows CE development
- ActiveXTM Data Objects for Windows CE (ADOCE) and requirements to implement it.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have Visual Basic programming and/or object-oriented programming skills and concepts.
Information and Application	This new course is still being prepared. Detailed course information will be available in August from Ms. Abby Lam, Rooms 708-709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this course.

IT 06-012-07-01 (21)
Innovation Management and Mobile Computing



Enquiries: 2807 6912

This course introduces the latest technologies used in mobile computing such as Bluetooth, GPRS, 3G, EMS, J2ME etc. and also introduces how to cultivate innovation. It will suit IT professionals, business executives, managers and system analysts who are interested in applying mobile solutions in their business.

Topics include: overview of m-commerce; cultivation of innovation; business models & strategy making; mobile technologies; mobile application development; mobile payment system; mobile computing case studies; m-marketing.

Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	This new course is still being prepared. Detailed course information will be available in August from Ms. Abby Lam, Rooms 708-709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this course.

Practical Techniques for Windows and Internet Applications

Enquiries: 2807 6912

This course will help new PC users get the most out of Microsoft Windows and the Internet. Among the topics to be covered are:

- An overview of Windows and its features
- Essential skills on Windows operations
- Using Windows built-in tools effectively
- Basic data maintenance techniques
- Exploring the Internet and searching for useful materials
- Obtaining useful software from the Internet
- Anti-virus tools nad resources
- Obtaining a free e-mail account from the Internet
- Using e-mail effectively
- Obtaining a personal website for free
- Uploading files to a personal website
- Setting up simple/home computer networks
- File and resource sharing with Windows network

Tutor : L.M. Lo
BSc *Essex*, CPE, CAE *Cambridge*, Int. Teacher's Cert *HKPU*, CEng, MIEE, MACM, MHKCS, MOUS
Venue : Rm 3, 14/F, Fortress Tower
Fee : $1,650
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-007-23-01 (21)
Day(s)/Times : Sundays, 10:00 a.m.-1:00 p.m., starting 14 Jul 02 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 7 Jul 02
Medium of Instruction : English

IT 06-007-23-02 (21)
Day(s)/Times : Sundays, 10:00 a.m.-1:00 p.m., starting 6 Oct 02 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 29 Sept 02
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English

IT 06-011-04-01 (21)
倉頡輸入法與中文WORD 2000文書處理

查詢電話: **2807 6912**

入學資格：須有基本電腦操作認識。

本課程應用中文 Windows Me 視窗系統操作平台，並據此掌握倉頡中文輸入法之技巧，及應用中文版 WORD 2000 做文書處理工作。內容包括：視窗系統主項功能應用、倉頡中文輸入法取碼原則、分拆字根先後取碼及難字、認識電腦字庫中欠缺的本港常用字、各款中文字體安裝及應用繁簡字體。文書處理功能包括：一般中文公函製作，每頁加上頁頭及頁尾標籤、加插特別符號及圖片、中文表格製作、檔案處理、郵遞標籤列印及一般編印技巧等。

本課程特別適合須經常製作高質素中文稿件的從業員修讀。

講　師 : Tommy PANG
BSc *Chinese Culture U Taiwan*
地　點 : 弘智電腦學會
香港灣仔譚臣道114號
廣亞大廈4樓
開課日期及時間 : 2002年7月29日起逢星期一 8:10-10:10 p.m. (共6講)
學　費 : $1,140
名　額 : 22人

中文電腦及倉頡輸入法入門課程

查詢電話: **2807 6912**

本課程專為未學過中文電腦系統及倉頡輸入法人士而設，完成課程後，學員能基本掌握中文電腦，獨立操作編制中文文書文件。

課程內容：
1. 中文電腦系統基本知識
2. 倉頡輸入法的原理和規則
3. 倉頡輸入法對整體字、組合字、例外字的取碼規則
4. 第三代、第四代及第五代倉頡輸入法的區別。
5. 實際操作訓練
6. 中文Word作為文字編輯系統的基本功能

講　師 : 關炳鑾先生
伍山科技發展有限公司
中文電腦培訓中心主任
學　費 : $1,500
名　額 : 20人

IT 06-011-09-01 (21)
地　點 : 金鐘海富中心三樓S16室
開課日期及時間 : 2002年7月8, 12, 15, 19, 22, 26日, 星期一及五, 6:30-9:30 p.m. (共6講)

IT 06-011-09-02 (21)
地　點 : 容後公佈
開課日期及時間 : 2002年10月22日起逢星期二 6:30-9:30 p.m. (共6講)

倉頡輸入法進修課程

查詢電話: 2807 6912

入學資格：學員須已掌握倉頡輸入法。



課程內容：

1. 複習倉頡輸入法的原理和規則。
2. 複習倉頡第五代對整體字、組合字、例外字的解碼方法。
3. 說明第三代和第四代、第五代倉頡輸入法的區別。
4. 提供專門軟件複習解碼。
5. 提供專門軟件測試及提升學員的輸入速度練習。

講　師　：關炳鑾先生
伍山科技發展有限公司
中文電腦培訓中心主任

地　點　：容後公佈

學　費　：$1,200 (包括一次輸入速度測試)

名　額　：20人

IT 06-011-10-01 (21)

開課日期及時間　：2002年9月6日起逢星期五
6:30-9:30 p.m. (共4講)
(測試日期容後公佈)

IT 06-011-10-02 (21)

開課日期及時間　：2002年11月18日起逢星期一
6:30-9:30 p.m. (共4講)
(測試日期容後公佈)

Internet and World Wide Web (www)

Internet Web Page Design and Setup Workshop

Enquiries : 2807 6912

This course covers the design and setup of a web page for personal contacts or business development. It provides a guide to creating homepages with hyper links, graphic images, and interactions.

Topics include: introduction to World Wide Web, understanding World Wide Web browsers and their accessories, smart web surfing techniques; introduction to HTML, how to write and publish your homepage on Internet; designing the structure of the web site; enhanced webpage publishing by invoking image and sound effects; creating Chinese homepage & advanced HTML features such as form filling, tables, frames, animated graphics.

Tutors : WUN T.S.
BSc *James Cook U*
FONG, W.W.K.
BSc *PolyU*, MCSE,MCP + I

Venue : Whiz Club Ltd.,
4/F, Kwong Ah Bldg.,
114 Thomson Road,
Wanchai, Hong Kong

Fee : $980

Entry Requirements	Participants should have knowledge of using the Internet.



	IT 06-009-03-01 (21)	IT 06-009-03-02 (21)	IT 06-009-03-03 (21)
Day(s)/Times	19 & 26 Jul 02, 6:30-9:30 p.m., Friday (2 workshops)	9 & 16 Sep 02, 6:30-9:30 p.m., Monday (2 workshops)	28 & 29 Oct 02, 6:30-9:30 p.m., Monday & Tuesdays (2 workshops)
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, with English terminology.	Cantonese, with English terminology.	English.
Closing Date for Application	12 Jul 02	2 Sep 02	21 Oct 02
Enrolment	10	22	10

IT 06-009-12-51 (21)
Flash And Dreamweaver 動畫網頁製作

查詢電話: 2807 6912

入學資格：需有實際網頁製作經驗

講　師　：WUN T.S., BSc *James Cook U*
PANG Tommy, *BSc Chinese Culture U Taiwan*
地　點　：弘智電腦學會
香港灣仔譚臣道114號
廣亞大廈四樓
學　費　：$1,140

本課程專為有基本網頁製作經驗人士進修。透過Flash 5動畫製作軟件及Dreamweaver 4網頁排版軟件，加插特別效果於網頁上。學員可自範例中取得靈感，構思設計，增加網頁吸引力。課程內容包括：應用Flash 5製作動畫、修飾圖像、編輯場景、剪輯播放效果、處理時間軸面板、匯入聲音檔、製作角色及動作指令運用、匯出動畫檔。應用Dreamweaver 4規劃網頁流程、管理網站、超連結Link、網頁影像Image、樣式表Cascading Style Sheet、多層面設計Layer、網框設計Frame等。

本課程特別適合製作高質素網頁人士修讀。

	IT 06-009-12-01 (21)	IT 06-009-12-02 (21)	IT 06-009-12-03 (21)	IT 06-009-12-04 (21)
開課日期及時間	2002年7月16, 18, 23, 25日 星期二及四, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. (共4講)	2002年8月20, 27 及2002年9月3, 10, 17, 24日 逢星期二, 6:00 - 8:00 p.m. (共6講)	2002年10月23, 24, 30, 31日 星期三及四, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. (共4講)	2003年1月5, 12, 19, 26日 及2003年2月16, 23日逢星期日, 9:30 - 11:30 a.m. (共6講)
名額	10	22	22	22

Application Software

Introduction to Microsoft Access

Enquiries : 2807 6903

This course is suitable for those who want to learn a database package with a user-friendly graphical interface.

Topics include: concepts of database and access objects; designing, creating and opening a database; changing and customizing tables, entering, importing and exporting data; generating SQL statements using Query Design; creating a screen form with Form Wizard; writing reports with ReportWizard, storing, adding graphs into databases and reports; creating and printing mailing labels;and writing and running Macros.

Entry Requirement	Participants are expected to have basic concepts and experience in Windows operations.

IT 06-007-17-01 (21)

Venue : Rm 210, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 7:00-10:00 p.m., starting 24 Jul 02 (5 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 17 Jul 02
Fee : $1,550
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-007-17-02 (21)

Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Fridays, 7:00-10:00 p.m., starting 18 Oct 02 (5 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 11 Oct 02
Fee : $1,550
Medium of Instruction : English
Enrolment : 35

Advanced MS Excel

Enquiries : 2807 6912

This course will focus on the more advanced functions of MS Excel. Plenty of examples will be used to illustrate applications.

Topics include: address referencing techniques; use of range names; data sorting and filtering; use of the powerful pivot table; creating a macro; recording actions in a macro; introduction to Excel Visual Basic; automating repetitive tasks and making decisions with macro; creating charts from database; goal seeking; what-if analysis; use of Excel functions on logical, string, date & time, financial applications; and lookup tables.

Entry Requirement	Participants should be familar with basic operations of Excel.

Tutor : L.M. LO
Venue : Rm 3, 14/F, Fortress Tower
Fee : $1,490

IT 06-007-06-01 (21)
Day(s)/Times : Sundays, 2:00-5:00 p.m., starting 14 Jul 02 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 7 Jul 02
Medium of Instruction : English
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-007-06-02 (21)
Day(s)/Times : Sundays, 2:00-5:00 p.m., starting 6 Oct 02 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 29 Sept 02
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, with English terminology
Enrolment : 38

PowerPoint 2000 多媒體製作

查詢電話: 2807 6912

本課程應用PowerPoint以最簡單方式把原材料製作多媒體投影展示，並以互動方式配合播放預先剪輯的片段，投影製作可包含：動態式字幕、卡通動畫、數碼照片、Animated GIF電腦動畫、Video錄影片段、QuickTime Movie影像、配音旁述及MIDI背景音樂等。

課程內容包括教授製成之作品如何脫離PowerPoint軟件，讓一台不需要安裝有PowerPoint軟件的電腦都能播放，如何燒錄在光碟以求易於攜帶並永久保存等。註：本課程不會詳細教授原材料之製作，只示範如何在電腦中擷取有關之原材料。
本課程適合有PowerPoint基本操作經驗人士修讀。

講　師 : Wilson FONG Wai-Kit
BSc *Poly U*, MCSE, MCP+I
Susanna HO,
BEng, MPhil *HK*, MCSE, MCP+I
地　點 : 弘智電腦學會
香港灣仔譚臣道114號
廣亞大廈四樓
學　費 : $650
名　額 : 每班22 人

	IT 06-007-31-01 (21)	IT 06-007-31-02 (21)	IT 06-007-31-03 (21)
開課日期及時間	2002年7月22及24日 星期一及三, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. (共2講)	2002年7月27日星期六, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m. 及 1:30 - 4:30 p.m. (共1講)	2002年9月30及10月7日星期一, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. (共2講)

Introduction to Linux

Enquiries: 2807 6912

Linux is an operating system that has become a popular as an alternative to Windows. It is a low-cost, but stable platform that allows users to run a full range of cost-effective office applications.

This course covers the installation and use of Linux. Topics include:

- An overview of Linux features
- Setting up a Linux system as a server and as a workstation
- Essential Linux commands for basic tasks
- Using the Linux graphic mode
- Installing useful software applications
- Using Linux office applications (e.g. word processing, spreadsheet)
- Building up a Linux Web server
- Building up a Linux FTP server
- Setting up a Linux-based LAN
- File sharing between Linux and MS Windows

Entry Requirement	Applicants should have some basic knowledge of computers.

Tutor : L.M. Lo
Venue : Rm.3, 14/F, Fortress Tower
Fee : $1,850
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-007-22-01 (21)
Day(s)/Times : Sundays, 6:00-9:00 p.m., starting 14 Jul 02 (6 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 7 Jul 02

IT 06-007-22-02 (21)
Day(s)/Times : Sundays, 10: am.m-1:00 p.m. & 2:00-5:00 p.m., 17, 24 Nov & 1 Dec 02 (3 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 10 Nov 02

IT 06-007-04-01 (21)
Understanding and Repairing your PC

Enquiries : 2807 6903

This course is suitable for PC users who wish to expand into hardware architecture and standardization. It aims to help participants develop PC hardware trouble-shooting and upgrading techniques.

Topics include: Introduction to PC hardware components architecture such as CPU & motherboard, harddisk, graphics display card, printer, sound card, CDROM, and other multimedia devices; maintaining the Windows 9X, Me, XP Operating Systems; basic hardware trouble-shooting and upgrading techniques and virus checking and cleaning.

Entry Requirement	Participants are expected to have some basic knowledge of computers.

Tutor : W.K. Kwan
BSc, M.Phi *HK*, CEng, MACM, MBCS, MHKIE
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Fridays, 7:00-9:30 p.m., starting 4 Oct 02 (9 meetings)
Closing Date for Application : 27 Sept 02
Fee : $1,140
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 20

網路系統安裝與管理



查詢電話: 2807 6912

現今的電腦已經不單是應用來處理文件的工作，接駁網路系統可把電腦變為一種無國界的通訊設備，用來溝通人際間的想法與觀念及傳播資訊等。當連上網路後各台電腦之間就會產生互動，你在管理網路時的一舉一動，也可能會影響到網路上的其他系統。本課程深入淺出講解TCP/IP的通訊架構及基本組態設定，對已安裝Internet互聯網24小時連線之辦公室之網路管理者尤其實用。

講　師 : Wilson Fong Wai-Kit
BSc *PolyU*, MCSE, MCP+I
Susanna Ho
BEng, MPhil. *HK*, MCSE, MCP+I
學 · 費 : $1,200
名　額 : 每班10 人

課程內容包括認識網路系統基本硬件及舖線需求、認識TCP/IP通訊協定原理、基本組態設定及資源分享、Windows 2000伺服器安裝及網路管理：架設及設定網路伺服器DNS, BOOTP, DHCP, WINS, SNMP, Microsoft Management Console (MMC), NT File System 5 (NTFS 5) 資料儲存及設備管理、終端機網絡群組及權限的設定、瞭解Active Directory Service (ADS)的加強功能，2000 Server的安全服務Kerberos性協定、認識Internet Information Server (IIS)的網站管理功能、認識管理電子郵件及電子公告板資訊、Intranet及Extranet的基本架構及定義、認識網路安全；防火牆；存取監控。

本課程適合有電腦操作經驗人士修讀；每人一機上課。

	IT 06-012-06-01 (21)	IT 06-012-06-02 (21)
開課日期及時間	2002年7月17及24日星期三, 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 p.m. 及 1:30 - 4:30 p.m. (共2講)	2002年10月23, 24, 30及31日星期三及四, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. (共4講)

Digital Video Production and Editing

數碼影像剪接與VCD製作

查詢電話：**2807 6912**

入學資格：須有實際Windows95操作經驗。

本課程教授如何運用多媒體電腦，透過影像擷取硬件(Video Capture Device)，把手提攝錄機 Hi-8或 DV Camcoder、電視、錄影機等拍攝的影像輸入成AVI檔案。運用數碼影像剪接軟件 MediaStudio Pro 做剪輯、加上字幕及配音等，編製成自己心愛的數碼電影。這類製作適用於產品宣傳、教學、生活記錄及藝術欣賞等。燒錄在光碟上更可供一般 VCD 機播放，及長期保存。

課程內容：
一、如何把錄影帶的影像透過影像擷取媒介輸入電腦；
二、數碼影像剪接軟件MediaStudio Pro的應用；
三、運用Video Capture把原始題材數碼化；
四、以Video Editor來做編輯的工作；
五、拿Video Paint視訊彩繪工具給影片增添特別效果；
六、使用CG Infinity向量標題製作工具，建立動態文字及圖形；
七、Audio Editor為片段配樂及消除背景雜音；
八、把輯錄完成的片段燒錄在光碟上，製成VCD。

本課程特別適合有興趣嘗試自己動手製作數碼電影人士。

導　師　：Wun T.S.
BSc *James Cook U*
Fong W.W.K.
BSc *PolyU*, MCSE, MCP+I
地　點　：弘智電腦學會，香港灣仔譚臣道114 號廣亞大廈四樓
學　費　：$1,450
名　額　：每班22人

IT 06-007-21-01 (21)
開課日期及時間：2002年7月16,18,23及25日 星期二及四 6:30-9:30 p.m. (共4講)

IT 06-007-21-02 (21)
開課日期及時間：2002年8月20日起逢星期二 8:10-10:10 p.m. (共6講)

IT 06-007-21-03 (21)
開課日期及時間：2002年10月21,22,28及29日 星期一及二 6:30-9:30 p.m. (共4講)

IT 06-009-13-01 (21)
Introduction to Interactive 3D Graphics Online



Enquiries: 2807 6912

This course introduces the basic concepts of web-based interactive 3D content creation. Participants will be introduced to the practical use of "ViewPoint", which is available for free download, in creating interactive 3D graphics on web. Other web-based 3D software will also be discussed. The course will suit e-commerce developers, 3D web / graphic design beginners and computer technologists who intend to upgrade their knowledge and skills on 3D graphics online.

The programme consists of:

- Introduction to interactive 3D graphics online
- Interactive 3D on the web market study
- Concepts of different 3D file formats
- Workflow of 3D enabled web production
- Using the ViewPoint authoring tool
- Introduction to ViewPoint scripts
- ViewPoint animation, hotspot and texture animation

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have a basic knowledge of HTML and JavaScript.
Tutor	Perfect Solution Information Technology Limited.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., 2 July 2002 to 20 August 2002.
Duration	24 hours (8 workshops - 3 hours each)
Venue	Room 1108, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point.
Fee(s)	HK$2,800
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Application forms are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • ***from SPACE website,*** http://www.hku.hk/space/div_it The closing date for application is 1 July 2002.

IT 06-010-01-01 (21)
Computer-aided Art Design and Desktop Publishing

Enquiries : 2807 6903

This course discusses the concepts and techniques of using personal computers in Desktop Publishing (DTP) and art design work. A number of popular DTP and graphics software programmes will be introduced and demonstrated. The course will be useful to publishers, editors, designers, and teachers.

Topics include: introduction to Desktop Publishing (DTP) and its perspective; typography and fonts system; hardware and software requirements for DTP and art design; printing technology and colour processing; the operation of software under Windows environment; use of Desktop Publishing software (PageMaker); use of Art design software (CorelDraw); use of photo-retouching software in press and comics production (Photoshop); use of 3-D package in advertisement and comic (3-D studio); use of Homepage design tools (Netscape Composer); how to solve production problems; maximization of the productivity, and development strategies for working with a team.

Tutors	:	Yuen, M.C.K. BSc *CUHK*, CertEd *HKU*, MIEEE, MACS, MHKCS TANG T.S.L. BSc, PCEd *HKU*
Venue	:	Rm 808, K.K. Leung Bldg., HKU
Day(s)/Times	:	Saturdays, 2:30-4:30 p.m., starting 28 Sept 02 (12 meetings)
Closing Date for Application	:	20 Sept 02
Fee	:	$930
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment	:	18

AutoCAD Basic Drafting

Enquiries : 2807 6903

This course covers the fundamental concepts and operation of AutoCAD 2D drafting. HKU is an authorised AutoCAD Training Centre and a certificate will be awarded.

Topic include: concepts of AutoCAD drafting; editing methods; adding text to drawings; calculating a defined area and inquiry methods; using layers and object properties; controlling the drawing display; creating dimensions; plotting CAD drawings in model space; working with multiple drawings; and using AutoTrack method.

Entry Requirement	Applicants should have a basic knowledge of microcomputers and be familiar with Window 95/NT operations.

Tutor : Ho, A.K.W.
BSc *Chu Hai College*
Fee : $2,580
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 38

IT 06-010-02-01 (21)
Venue : Rm 201, Austin Tower, Jordan
Day(s)/Times : Mondays & Fridays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., 15, 19, 22, 26, 29 Jul & 2, 5, 9, Aug 02 (8 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 8 Jul 02

IT 06-010-02-02 (21)
Venue : Rm 201, Austin Tower, Jordan
Day(s)/Times : Mondays & Fridays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., 19, 23, 26, 30 Aug & 2, 6, 9, 13 Sept 02 (8 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 26 Aug 02

IT 06-010-03-01 (21)
AutoCAD Advanced Drafting

Enquiries: 2807 6903

This course will equip participants with the skills necessary to take full advantage of AutoCAD advanced drafting features. HKU is an authorised AutoCAD Training Centre and a certificate will be awarded.

Topics include: zooming techniques by using aerial view, named views, viewports, and working with display commands transparently; drawing management; setting up prototype drawing; creating symbol libraries; working with attributes; using external references and editing references in place; using paper space and model space; creating and managing dimension styles; working with raster images; creating compound documents with OLE; creating a layout to plot; and managing content with AutoCAD Design Center.

Entry Requirement	Applicants should have completed the 'AutoCAD Basic Drafting' or equivalent course.

Tutor : Ho, A.K.W.
BSc *Chu Hai College*
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Mondays & Fridays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., 21, 25, 28, Oct & 1, 4, 8, 11, 15 Nov 02 (8 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 12 Oct 02
Fee : $2,580
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 38

IT 06-010-04-01 (21)
AutoCAD 3D

Enquiries: 2807 6903

CAD systems allow users to generate 3D views of a design quickly and accurately. This course covers various techniques in 3D manipulation and the application of these techniques in 3D visualization and spatial appreciation. HKU is an authorised AutoCAD Training Centre and a certificate will be awarded.

Topics include: differences in 2D, 2.5D, and 3D; creating 3D objects using wireframe modelling, surface modelling, and solid modelling methods; using standard 3D views and projections; interactive viewing in 3D; defining a user coordinate system; working with multiple viewports in 3D; editing in 3D; changing 3D solids; and rendering and imaging.

Entry Requirement	Applicants should have completed the 'AutoCAD Basic Drafting' or equivalent course.

Tutor : Ho, A.K.W.
BSc *Chu Hai College*
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Mondays & Fridays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., 22, 25, 29 Nov & 2, 6, 9, 13, 16 Dec 02 (8 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 15 Nov 02
Fee : $2,580
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 38

Windows Applications Development Using Visual Basic

Enquiries: 2807 6903

Visual Basic is a powerful set of tools for building different kinds of applications, including Client/Server and web-based systems, which are becoming increasingly important.

Participants will learn the general programming concepts of Visual Basic 6.0 and the Visual Basic environment through hands-on exercises. On completion of this course, participants should have developed the skills necessary to create real-world Visual Basic applications. They should also have gained a practical knowledge of an application's capabilities in the Windows environment.

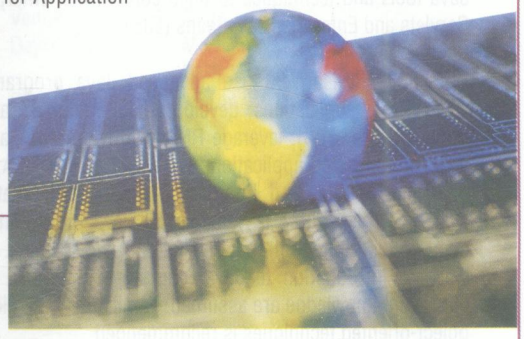
Topics include: Visual Basic fundamentals; understanding Visual Basic interactive development environment; introduction to common Visual Basic controls; use of menus and dialogs; file input/output (i/o); accessing foreign databases; communication between applications; error handling techniques;report generation using Visual Basic; building web based programs in Visual Basic; introduction to other third party custom controls and activex.

Entry Requirement	Participants are required to have basic concepts of computers and computing programming. Each student will be assigned to a terminal.

Tutor : Tai, K.C.
BEng, MBusSys *Monash*
Fee : $1,760
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-007-13-01 (21)
Venue : NP1108, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
Day(s)/Times : Mondays, 7:00-10:00 p.m., starting 15 Jul 02 (7 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 8 Jul 02

IT 06-007-13-02 (21)
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Thursdays, 7:00-10:00 p.m., starting 10 Oct 02 (7 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 3 Oct 02



Introduction to C and C++

Enquiries: 2807 6912

This course acts as an introduction to C and the more sophisticated C++, knowledge of which will enable participants to maintain and enhance their software systems for years to come. Participants should have a basic knowledge of computers and Windows operations, but do not need previous programming experience.

Topics include: Overview of C and C++ features, benefits and drawbacks compared with other popular languages, Performing basic tasks with C, Essential techniques for sequencing, selection and iteration, Pointers, arrays, strings, and how they relate to memory addresses, Using files and file operations with pointers, Basics of object-oriented programming with C++, Program re-use with inheritance and user-defined operators, Encapsulation, polymorphism, and application examples, Use of debugger as a development tool.

Tutor : Lo, L.M.
Fee : $2,100
Enrolment : 38

IT 06-008-06-01 (21)
Venue : Rm 3, 14/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 7:00-10:00 p.m., Saturdays, 6:00-9:00 p.m., 27, 31 Jul & 3, 7, 10, 14, 17, 21 Aug 02 (8 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 20 Jul 02

IT 06-008-06-02 (21)
Venue : Rm 3, 14/F, Fortress Tower, North Point
Day(s)/Times : Sundays, 6:00-9:00 p.m., starting 6 Oct 02 (8 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 29 Sept 02

IT 06-008-02-01 (21)
Introduction to Java

Enquiries: 2807 6903

Java is a simple, high-performance, dynamic programming language that has gained world-wide acceptance, especially in Internet technology. This course offers lectures and workshops to teach the theory and techniques of Java programming.

Topics include: Java features; Java development toolkit; virtual machine concept; object-oriented programming; applet; exception handling; input and output facilities; abstract Windows toolkit; advanced graphics and image drawing; multi-threading; and networking.

Entry Requirement	Applicants should have basic knowledge of the Internet and Programming.

Tutor : Lee L.W.
BA *HKPU*, MPhil *HK*
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 7:00-10:00 p.m., starting 4 Sep 02 (10 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 28 Aug 02
Fee : $2,890
Enrolment : 20

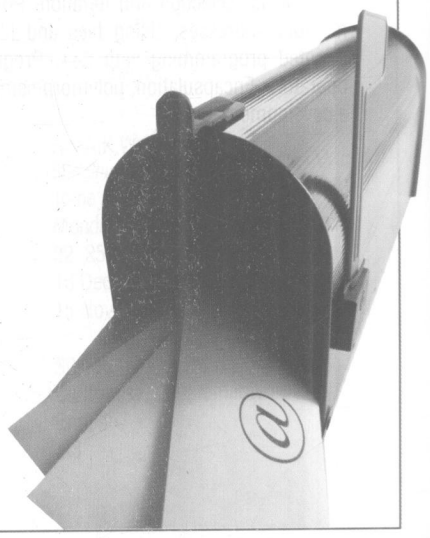
IT 06-008-04-01 (21)
Java for Enterprise Systems Development

Enquiries: 2807 6903

In this intensive hands-on course, students gain practical experience using advanced Java tools and techniques to build content-rich enterprise systems with RMI, CORBA, Servlets and Enterprise JavaBeans (EJB).

Students will learn to use advanced Java programming to build cross-platform client/server applications; develop flexible database applications using Java Database Connectivity (JDBC); leverage RMI to provide pure Java distributed applications; build flexible distributed applications with Java and CORBA; employ Java Servlets to deliver multi-tier intranet and Internet solutions; and create robust Enterprise JavaBeans systems. This course is valuable for Java programmers and developers involved in creating distributed intranet and internet applications. Java development experience as well as "Introduction to Java" course, or "Certified Java Programmers" course, or equivalent knowledge are assumed. Familiarity with client/server, database systems and object-oriented techniques is recommended.

Tutor : Carl Y.P. Yau
BSc *HK*
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 29 Oct 02 (12 workshops)
Closing Date for Application : 22 Oct 02
Fee : $3,710
Enrolment : 20



IT 06-075-09-01 (21)
Extensible Markup Language (XML)

Enquiries: 2807 6912

The Extensible Markup Language (XML) is a standard way of encoding structured data for easy exchange. It is an enabling technology that can be used to simplify business-to-business transactions on the Web. XML allows information (data and metadata) to be expressed in a structured manner that can be easily parsed. While HTML Web pages will be around for the forseeable future, more and more information sources on the Web are being expressed in XML. XML is fast becoming the language of the Web of the future. This course gives an introductory explanation of what XML and all the acronyms mean and how XML can be put to work for you.

Tutor	:	Dr. K.P. Lee
Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s)/Times	:	Saturday, 19 Oct 02, 2:00-5:00p.m. (1 meeting)
Closing Date for Application	:	12 Oct 02
Fee	:	$850
Enrolment	:	10

IT 06-075-11-01 (21)
XML and XSL Workshop



Enquiries: 2807 6912

XML (Extensible Markup Language) is fast becoming the lingua franca of the Internet. This workshop takes a more in-depth look at XML and discusses how to write schemas for an application and how to validate XML documents. As more and more information is encoded in XML, the need to manipulate and transform XML documents increases. XSL (Extensible Stylesheet Language) is designed for this purpose. XSL is composed of two parts: XSLT (XSL Transformations) and XSL-FO (XSL Formatting Objects). The former is concerned with transforming one source of information (in XML) into a more useful organisation. The latter transforms XML documents into different presentation media such as structured text (Word document or PDF), audio, graphics. This workshop will cover both aspects of this important and new language. Hands-on sessions enable participants to practise relevant concepts and techniques.

Prerequisites for this workshop are an understanding of XML and ability to program in a high-level language.

Tutor	:	Dr. K.P. Lee
Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s)/Times	:	Monday & Tuesday, 6:30-9:30p.m., 21 & 22 Oct 02 (2 meetings)
Closing Date for Application	:	15 Oct 02
Fee	:	$850
Enrolment	:	10

IT 06-075-12-01 (21)
XML and Multimedia Workshop

Enquiries: 2807 6912

Although XML at present is used primarily for encoding textual data, it can also be used to represent multimedia. Two W3C Recommendations have been approved: SMIL (synchronized Multimedia Integration Language) is used to synchronize multiple multimedia sources, while SVG (Scalable Vector Graphics) describes 2D graphics. Both are based on XML and therefore can take full advantage of XML technologies. This workshop introduces the two languages SMIL and SVG, with plenty of hands-on exercises to understand their capabilities and how they can be used to develop multimedia applications.

Prerequisites for this workshop are an understanding of XML and ability to program in a high-level language.

Tutor	:	Dr. K.P. Lee
Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s)/Times	:	Thursday & Friday, 6:30-9:30 p.m., 24 & 25 Oct 02 (2 meetings)
Closing Date for Application	:	15 Oct 02
Fee	:	$850
Enrolment	:	10

TEL電話 : 2807 6905/6911/6913/6908 FAX傳真 : 2807 2504



IT 06-804-00
Master of Science in Electronic Commerce
Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2807 6913

We offer this web-based programme with Middlesex University to give holders of a first degree in Information Technology or in Business Administration the knowledge and skills necessary for developing e-businesses.

There are 8 modules and a project:

Year 1	1st Trimester	IT 06-804-01 IT 06-804-02	Internet Commerce (20 credits) Computer Networks: Operations and Applications I (10 credits)	BIS 4226 CCM 4223-I
	2nd Trimester	IT 06-804-03 IT 06-804-04	Computer Networks: Operations and Applications II (10 credits) Cyber Organisations and Regulation of Cyberspace (20 credits)	CCM 4223-II BIS 4096
	3rd Trimester	IT 06-804-05 IT 06-804-06	Economics of Electronic Commerce (20 credits) Online Database Systems I (10 credits)	BIS 4224 BIS 4227-I
Year 2	1st Trimester	IT 06-804-07 IT 06-804-08	Online Database Systems II (10 credits) Electronic Marketing (20 credits)	BIS 4227-II BIS 4228
	2nd and 3rd Trimester	IT 06-804-09	Postgraduate Project (60 credits)	BIS 4992

a. Middlesex provide course materials, while SPACE provides local tutorial and supervisory support.
b. All coursework is set and moderated by Middlesex staff. All modules have a final examination.
c. The project involves a dissertation marked by at least 2 members of the Middlesex staff.
d. There are 3 intakes a year, in February, June and September.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have a second class honours degree in Information Technology or Business Administration; ***or,*** have an equivalent qualification from a recognised university; ***or,*** have relevant work experience and other qualifications acceptable to Middlesex. • ***and,*** be proficient in written and spoken English. Some applicants may be interviewed and required to take an aptitude test.
Duration	2 years, part-time (minimum); 4 years, part-time (maximum).
Fee(s)	Total Course Fee: $77,320, consisting of: • Middlesex Registration Fee: $920, non-refundable. • Module Fee (per 10 credits): $2,625 to Middlesex; $2,625 to HKU SPACE. • Project Fee: $3,950 to Middlesex; $9,450 to HKU SPACE. These fees are valid for the academic year September 2002 – August 2003.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Grace Cheung, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $7.20 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 06-113-00
Diploma in e-Commerce (Applications and Technology)

Enquiries: 2807 6911

This course, which will be delivered electronically through the HKU SPACE Online Universal Learning platform (SOUL), will give students the knowledge and techniques necessary for them to do business in the modern environment.

There are 6 modules:

IT 06-113-01	Web Design, Evaluation and Multimedia
IT 06-113-02	Database Management in E-Commerce
IT 06-113-03	Web Programming - the Client Side
IT 06-113-04	Electronic Payment Systems
IT 06-113-05	Web Programming - the Server Side
IT 06-113-06	E-Commerce Data Mining

Entry Requirements	• A degree or higher diploma in Computer Science, or equivalent, or 3 years' work experience in Information technology. • Basic knowledge of Java programming.
Duration	1 year (minimum); 1½ years (maximum). 8 weeks per module. 6 intakes a year, in alternate months.
Fee(s)	$9,270.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Sarah Fan, Rooms 708–709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send an A4 size self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • ***by email,*** swfan@hkuspace.hku.hk. The closing date for application is one month before each intake.

IT 06-120-00 (11)
Certificate in Advanced e-Commerce Technology
(Subject to approval)



Enquiries: 2807 6911

This course provides students with a computing background with advanced knowledge of, and skills in, e-Commerce.

There are 3 modules:

- XML: A Comprehensive Introduction
- XML for Business-to-Business Integration Solutions
- Java and XML in Enterprise Application Development

Entry Requirements	• ***Either,*** an IT-related diploma, higher diploma, or degree; • ***or,*** a non IT-related diploma, higher diploma, or degree and 2 years' IT-related experience.
Fee(s)	$14,800.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Sarah Fan, Rooms 708–709, 7/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK. Please send an A4 size self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. • ***by email,*** swfan@hkuspace.hku.hk. The closing date for application is one month before each intake.

IT 06-012-03-01 (21)
Business Development through Telecommunication

Enquiries: 2807 6903

This course is designed for management, sales and marketing executives. It will focus on the principles, cost and benefits of various telecom operations, in order to optimize costs, increase productivity and improve the efficiency of business operations. The expansion of sales channels and improvements to customer service through the use of telecommunications are also covered.

Topics include: scope of telecommunication, telecom equipment, the Regulatory Regime, PSTN & ISDN, Cellular and PCS, economics of Call Back Service, efficiency of Cabling Network, Voice Data Integration, Video Conferencing, Caller Number Display, Interactive Voice Response Systems, Internet and E-Mail, the management of Call Centre, Outbound Tele-marketing, Cashless Society, and privacy and security and Man-machine Interface.

Tutor	:	Ernest Lee BSc(Eng) *HK*, MHKCS
Venue	:	To be advised
Day(s)/Times	:	Tuesdays, 7:00-9:30p.m., starting 5 Nov 02 (6 meetings)
Closing Date for Application	:	29 Oct 02
Fee	:	$880
Enrolment	:	20

Library and Information Science
圖書館學及資訊科學

TEL電話 : 2807 6909 FAX傳真 : 2807 2054

IT 18-801-00
Master of Applied Science (Library and Information Management)
Charles Sturt University, Australia

Enquiries: 2807 6907 / 1779

We offer this course with Charles Sturt University to give students in-depth knowledge of developments in library science and information management.

Students take 4 to 6 papers in one of 2 streams depending on their academic background. The papers are based on distance learning packs, with local tutorial support. Charles Sturt staff also give study sessions in Hong Kong.

Entry Requirements	• An approved degree or graduate diploma in Library and Information Management, Information Technology or equivalent; • A minimum of 2 years' relevant professional experience. Graduate diploma and 4-year degree holders will normally be required to study 4 subjects only.
Application	Applications for the next intake in Feburary 2004 open in October 2003.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 18-101-01 (21)
Diploma in Librarianship
Hong Kong Library Association
Charles Sturt University, Australia

Enquiries: 2807 6909 / 1779

We offer this 3-year programme with the Hong Kong Library Association and Charles Sturt University, Australia. It leads to the Charles Sturt Graduate Diploma of Applied Science (Library and Information Management).

Students take 4 papers in a face-to-face mode and 4 papers in a distance-learning mode. They also complete a 2-week professional placement and make 3 study visits.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have at least a 3-year degree or an appropriate diploma from a recognised university or tertiary institution in a field other than librarianship. Preference will be given to candidates working in libraries or related fields.
Application	The application period has closed. Further applications will only be accepted if vacancies arise.

IT 18-102-00
Diploma in Library and Information Science

Enquiries: 2807 6909 / 1779

This course is for librarians or information personnel. It leads to the Charles Sturt Bachelor of Arts (Library and Information Management) degree. Students take 13 subjects. They also complete a 2-week professional placement and make 3 study visits.

Information and Application	Applications for the next intake in February 2003 open in October 2002. Further information is available at any time before then from Ms Edith Au, Rooms 708 - 709, 7/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point HK. Tel: 2807 6909.

IT 18-103-00 (21)
Certificate for Library Assistants

Enquiries: 2807 6907

This course has been planned with the Hong Kong Library Association to give non-professional training to Library Assistants and those working in children's libraries. Apart from being delivered in a different language, it is basically the same as the course conducted in Chinese (see below). The 2 courses share a common examination.

There are 4 parts:

Part 1 Library Routines and Methods (36 meetings)
Part 2 General Library Principles and Practice (16 meetings)
Part 3 Children's and School Libraries (8 meetings)
Part 4 Practical Work and Visits to Libraries (in the 3 days before Good Friday, the 3 days after Easter Monday, and on 2 other Saturdays in both November and May)

Assessment is based on final examination and attendance (75%). Practical work and visits are compulsory. Applicants are advised not to take any other public examinations in the same year.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have 5 passes, including English, at grade E or above in HKCEE or equivalent. Priority will be given to those working in libraries. If possible, they should forward a letter from their employers with their application.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays & Thursdays, 6:15 - 7:45 p.m., starting 16 September 2002.
Venue	HKU.
Fee(s)	$4,500.
Medium of Instruction	English, with Cantonese for some parts of the syllabus.
Application	The closing date for application is 10 August 2002.

IT 18-104-00 (21)
Certificate for Library Assistants (Chinese)

Enquiries: 2807 6907

This course has been planned with the Hong Kong Library Association to give non-professional training to Library Assistants and those working in children's libraries. Apart from being delivered in a different language, it is basically the same as the course conducted in English (see above). The 2 courses share a common examination.

Entry Requirements	5 passes, including English and Chinese, at grade E or above in HKCEE or equivalent. Priority will be given to those working in libraries. If possible, they should forward a letter from their employers with their application.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and Fridays, 6:15 - 7:45 p.m., starting 17 September 2002.
Venue	HKU.
Fee(s)	$4,500.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English terminology.
Application	The closing date for application is 10 August 2002.

IT 18-106-00 (21)
Certificate in Archives and Records Management
Hong Kong Archives Association

Enquiries: 2807 6916

We offer this course with the Hong Kong Archives Association. It will especially benefit those who have to look after archives and records, but will also be of interest to anyone with an interest in preserving documents. The award is made jointly by the Hong Kong Archive Society and HKU SPACE.

There are 3 elements:
- Archives Theory and Practice
- Records Management
- Practical Work (2 visits to archival institutions and a 1-day workshop on records conservation and restoration techniques)

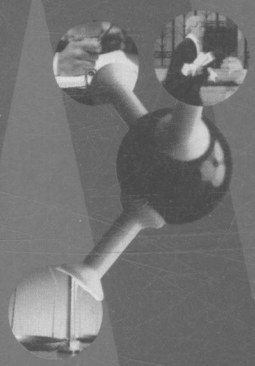
Assessment is based on examinations, a group project and attendance (75%).

Course Directors
Dr. Louis Ha, Chairman, Hong Kong Archives Society
Miss Sarah Choy, Archivist, Public Records Office, HK

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have passed 5 subjects, including English, at grade E or above in HKCEE or equivalent. Priority will be given to applicants with experience in an archives / records / information environment.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 7:00 - 9:30 p.m., starting 7 October 2002.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$5,000.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Application	The closing date for application is 3 September 2002.



Ms. Eileen Leung (middle), best performed student in the Year I study (2000-2001) of Diploma in Teacher Librarianship, was presented with the "Mrs. Yan Tan Ben Eng Scholarship" by Dr. F.T. Chan (left) and Mrs. Yan (right). The Scholarship was sponsored by the SLS Library Technology Group.



LAW
法律

10/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong 香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓10樓 • Fax 傳真: 2546 0295

Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任

Davies, Lee Bronwyn (Head of Division 學部主任)
Fisher, Michael J.
Ho, Tommy K.K. 何冠驥
Browne, Edith Ann
Ng, Simon T.M. 吳達明
Wong, K.C. 黃嘉俊



Divisional Affairs Executive
學部事務主任

Yeung, Milane C.M. 楊翠媚

Common Law 普通法
China Law 中國法律
CPD Programmes 持續專業發展課程
Professional Legal Studies 專業法律課程

The Division of Law aims to provide the opportunity for legal education at every level. Courses are offered from diploma level, open to those having no formal qualifications, to degree, postgraduate and professional level.

The Division emphasises legal education, recognising that most of its students will not, ultimately, choose to progress to legal practice, but still appreciate the importance of legal expertise and understanding.

Most of the courses offered are based on the common law on which Hong Kong is founded and to which it remains committed. The Division, however, recognises the importance of an increased awareness of Chinese law and is increasing its China law coverage.



While English remains the usual medium of instruction, some courses are now offered in Cantonese and Putonghua. All law courses offered include a significant element of face-to-face tuition provided by the best local and overseas academics and practitioners. Most of this tuition is offered on a part-time evening and weekend basis so that HKU SPACE students remain, for the most part, in full-time employment.

Demand for HKU SPACE law courses remains high and entry to some programmes is highly competitive. HKU SPACE students come from a very wide range of occupations and background. The examination results of our students are very impressive and those who proceed to the professional stage perform very well.

法律學部嚮以提供法律教育為己任，課程種類很多，包括不拘入學資格的文憑課程，以及學位、深造及法律專業課程。

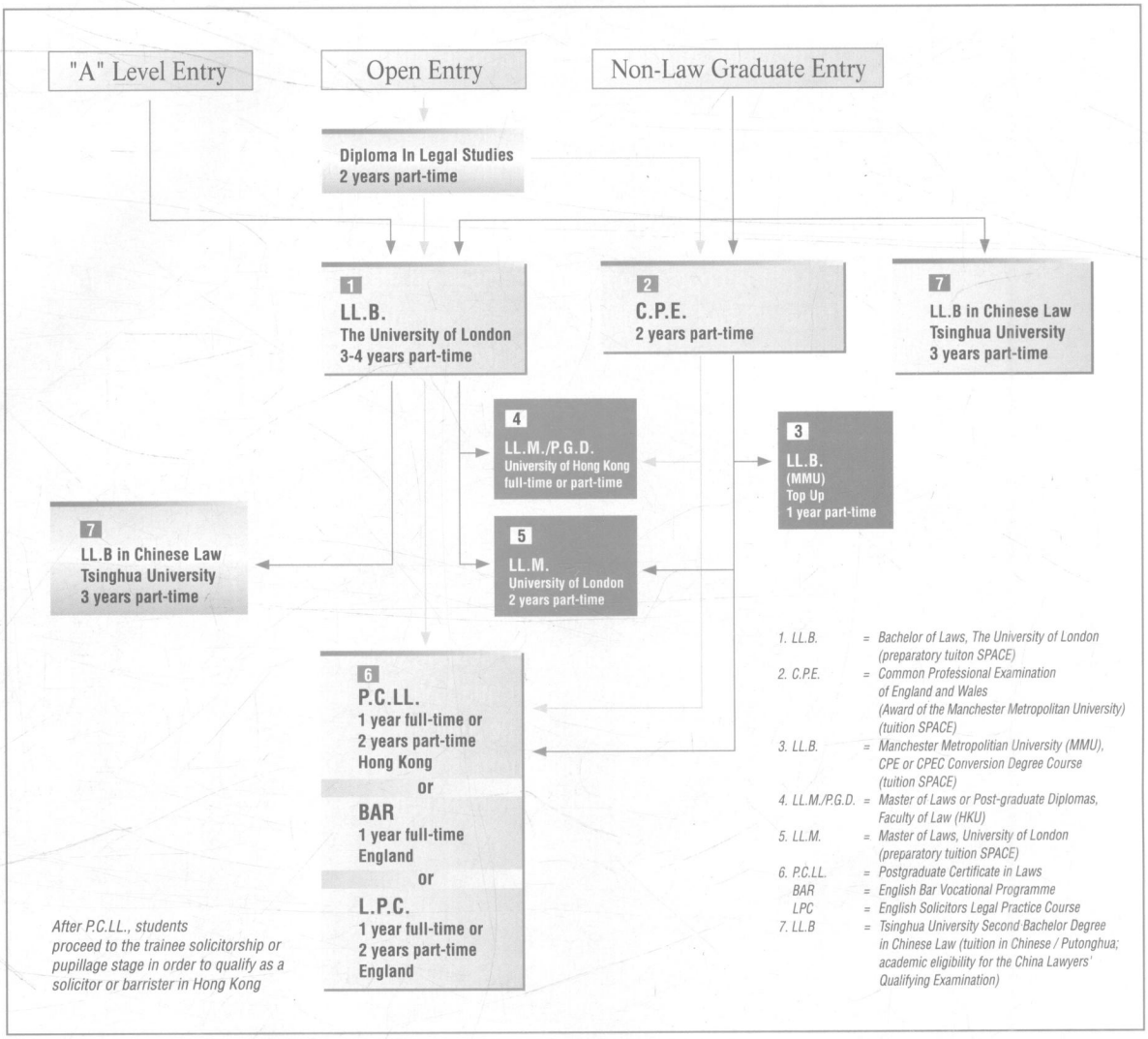
法律學部的學生不一定以執業為職志，但他們都明白掌握法律專業知識的重要性。因此，本學部著重的是傳授實質法律知識的教育。

普通法是香港法治的基礎，故大部份課程均以普通法為本。此外，由於中國法律日漸受到重視，所以本學部正積極發展有關課程。

英語是各項課程的主要授課語言，但也有課程是以廣東話及普通話進行的。法律學部的課程均以面授為主，由本地或海外的優秀法律學者與律師任教。為方便兼讀制學生，上課一般會安排在平日黃昏以及週末。

社會對本學院的法律課程需求殷切，故入學申請踴躍，競爭很大。學生來自不同行業，他們在本學院的法律課程中均表現出色。而那些繼續修讀法律專業課程的學生成績都很理想。

Routes To Legal Qualifications



Common Law 普通法

TEL電話 : 2975 5721 FAX傳真 : 2546 0295

LW 56-101-01-01 (21)
Diploma in Legal Studies (Degree Access Programme)

Enquiries: 2975 5721

This 2-year, part-time programme both educates students in the study of law and prepares them for formal training in law, legal practice and future career development. It consists of 4 Certificate courses that can be taken either individually in their own right or with a view to completing the full Diploma programme. However, only students who have completed Certificate in Legal Studies 1 will be accepted into Certificate in Legal Studies 2.

Year 1	
LW 56-101-01-01 (21) Certificate in Legal Studies 1	
• **Law 1:** Hong Kong Legal System, Family Law, Succession, Tort. • **Practice 1:** Introduction to Legal Practice, Matrimonial Practice, Probate Practice, Civil Procedure 1.	
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays and / or Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting September 2002.
Fee(s)	$11,800.
LW 56-101-02 (01) Summer Certificate in The Basic Law and the Hong Kong Bill of Rights	
Day(s) / Times	Tuition will be provided over a concentrated period in summer 2003, on dates to be advised.
Fee(s)	$3,800, to be paid in May 2003.

Year 2	
LW 56-101-03 (21) Certificate in Legal Studies 2	
• Law 2: Contract Law, Criminal Law, Land Law, Employment Law. • Practice 2: Civil Procedure 2, Criminal Procedure, Conveyancing, Business Practice.	
Day(s) / Times	The next intake is in September 2003.
LW 56-101-04 (21) Summer Certificate in The Basic Law and the Hong Kong Bill of Rights	
Day(s) / Times	The next intake is in June / July 2004.

a. The Diploma in Legal Studies is awarded to students who complete all 4 Certificates.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, examinations and attendance (70%).
c. The Certificate in Legal Studies 2 and the Diploma both act as access routes to further legal studies with reputable academic institutions.

Entry Requirements	There are no formal entry requirements, but applicants must be proficient in English, as demonstrated by a pass in HKCEE or equivalent examination, or by suitable business, commercial or academic experience.
Venue	HKU Main Campus.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available: • ***in person***, at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. Enrolment is on a first-come, first-served basis. Early enrolment is strongly recommended.

LW 56-801-00 (21)
Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Preparation Courses
University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5721



LL.B. degrees are studied by those who hope to become lawyers, by those who feel that a Law qualification would help them in their present profession, and also by those who are simply interested in the courses offered. We provide preparatory courses for 14 of the University of London LL.B. subjects including all compulsory subjects.
In 2002/2003, we are likely to offer:

Intermediate (First Year)	
LW 56-801-01 (21)	Public Law (Constitutional Law)*
LW 56-801-02 (21)	Criminal Law*
LW 56-801-03 (21)	Elements of Law of Contract*
LW 56-801-04 (21)	English Legal System*

Part 1 (Second Year)	
LW 56-801-05 (21)	Evidence
LW 56-801-06 (21)	Land Law*
LW 56-801-07 (21)	Law of Tort*
LW 56-801-08 (21)	Law of Trusts*

Part 2 (Third Year)	
LW 56-801-09 (21)	Company Law
LW 56-801-10 (21)	Family Law
LW 56-801-11 (21)	Jurisprudence and Legal Theory**
LW 56-801-12 (21)	Succession
LW 56-801-17 (21)	Intellectual Property Law
LW 56-801-18 (21)	Commercial Law (subject to approval)

* Compulsory subjects
** Compulsory subjects for non-graduates

Students recognised by the University of London as graduate entrants take 9 subjects in a minimum of 2 years. Non-graduates take 12 subjects over a minimum of 3 years.

These LL.B. preparation courses are aimed at candidates for the University of London examinations, but can also be taken by other students. Attending these courses is not compulsory, but will greatly improve a candidate's chances of success in the examinations.

Candidates for the University of London examinations must make sure that they register as students with the University of London and then that they register for the specific examinations in good time.

All SPACE students receive a course manual for each subject. Individual lecturers, mainly from the University of London or other leading UK universities, will also provide supplementary materials in lecture and revision courses. Local teachers will provide seminars for first year subjects.

Entry Requirements	The minimum entry requirements for the University of London LL.B. programme are: • ***either,*** 2 "A" level and 3 "O" level passes (not necessarily obtained in one sitting); • ***or,*** completion of HKU SPACE Certificate in Legal Studies 2.
Fee(s	$4,400 per course.
Information and Application	The following University of London brochures are available at the SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre: • University of London External Programme: Undergraduate and Postgraduate Study in Laws prospectus. • University of London LL.B. brochure. They contain full information about University of London regulations and requirements. Further information about the SPACE preparatory courses is available from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $8.20 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. Enrolment is on a first-come, first-served basis. Early enrolment is strongly recommended.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

LW 56-803-01 (21)
Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (For C.P.E. / C.P.E.C. holders)
Manchester Metropolitan University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5721

This is a one-year conversion programme that leads to the award of a Manchester Metropolitan University (MMU) LL.B. (Honours). It is aimed at students who have passed:

- ***either,*** the C.P.E. examinations of MMU
- ***or,*** the C.P.E.C. examinations of HKU

The course programme covers the following core subjects: • Commercial Law • International Export Trade Law • Intellectual Property Law	To be awarded the LL.B. students must also complete the following special introductory courses offered by SPACE: (see page 246) • Business Associations • Evidence

a. Students are provided with distance learning materials, which are supplemented by introductory and revision lectures delivered in teaching "blocks" by MMU staff and tutorials given by local teaching staff.
b. Assessment is based on examinations set by MMU (75%) and an essay for each subject (25%).
c. The Honours degree classification is based on results in the 3 core subjects listed above, but also takes into account performance in 3 C.P.E. / C.P.E.C. subjects: Criminal Law, Equity and Trusts, and Land Law.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must be holders of either the MMU C.P.E. (see page 198) or the HKU C.P.E.C.
Duration	One year, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $24,500, paid to HKU SPACE • Examination Fee: approximately £400, paid to MMU
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 12 August 2002.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

LW 56-805-00 (21)
Master of Laws (LL.M.) Preparation Courses
University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5721

The University of London LL.M. degree consists of written papers in 4 subjects, which can be taken either on the same occasion or in 2 parts.

We offer regular preparation courses for these papers. In 2002 / 2003, we will probably offer the following popular courses:

- LW 56-805-05 (21) : Carriage of Goods by Sea
- LW 56-805-07 (21) : Insurance (excluding Marine Insurance)
- LW 56-805-10 (21) : International and Comparative Commercial Arbitration

These courses are recognised by the Hong Kong Law Society for the purposes of its CPD scheme.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • ***either,*** have a 2nd class Law degree; • ***or,*** have a first degree with Law as a major component; • ***or,*** be a C.P.E. graduate.
Fee(s)	$9,000 per subject (including revision classes).
Information and Application	The following University of London brochures are available at the SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre: • University of London External Programme: Undergraduate and Postgraduate Study in Laws prospectus. • University of London LL.M. brochure. They contain full information about University of London regulations and requirements. Further information about the SPACE preparatory courses is available from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $8.20 stamp, specifiying the name of this programme. Enrolment is on a first-come, first-served basis. Early enrolment is strongly recommended.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

LW 56-806-00 (21)
Common Professional Examination (C.P.E.) of England and Wales
Postgraduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law
Manchester Metropolitan University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5721

The C.P.E. course, which is intended for graduates from disciplines other than Law, leads to the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law by Manchester Metropolitan University (MMU).

There are 8 subjects, taken over 2 years of part-time study:

Year 1	Year 2
• Public Law • European Union Law • Law of Contract • Law of Tort	• Criminal Law • Equity and Trusts • Land Law • Hong Kong Constitutional Law

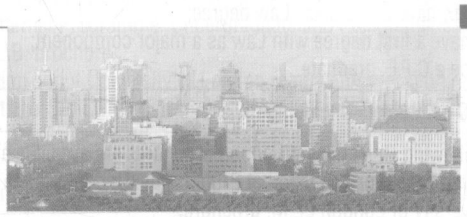
a. Teaching is provided by MMU staff as well as by local academics and legal practitioners.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, written examinations, and attendance.
c. Holders of the C.P.E. qualify for entry to the P.C.LL. programme, though they must first complete 2 short courses: Business Associations, and Evidence (see page 246).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** be graduates from a discipline other than Law; • ***or,*** have a qualification considered equivalent to a degree; • ***or,*** be mature applicants with a suitable background.
Day(s) / Times	Evenings and weekends, starting in September 2002.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Year 1 Course Fee: $24,000, paid to HKU SPACE • Examination Fee: approximately £300, paid to MMU
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 26 July 2002.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

China Law
中國法律

TEL電話 : 2975 5721 FAX傳真 : 2546 0295



LW 55-804-01(21)
中國法學專業第二學士學位
清華大學

香港是中國的特別行政區，又是國際大都會。隨著中國的開放，香港的專業人才需要增加中國法律知識，強化專業才能，好好把握新機會。開辦本課程的目的便是為了適應新時代，培養高質素的跨科域中國法律專業人才。

凡持有非中國法學本科學位的人士均可申請入學。學生完成課程後，應能掌握中國法學的核心理論知識及技巧，學以致用。

課程內容

完成了第一、第二學習階段的學員，可獲清華大學法學院及香港大學專業進修學院共同發給相應的階段性結業證書。

完成第一階段的學員獲「中國法學基礎結業證書」（Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation of Chinese Law）；完成第二階段的獲「中國民商法專業課程進修結業證書」（Professional Certificate in Chinese Civil and Commercial Law）。

完成全部三個階段的，由清華大學授予法學士。學員可於完成一整個學習階段之後決定進級或短暫休學。修業期最長為六年，最短三年。

第一學年/階段	第二學年/階段	第三學年/階段
• 法學緒論 • 憲法學 • 刑法學 • 刑事訴訟法學 • 行政法與行政訴訟法	• 民法學 • 民事訴訟法學 • 商法學 • 經濟法學 • 知識產權法學 • 一門選修科*	• 國際法學 • 國際私法學 • 國際經濟法學 • 法律文書與寫作 • 三門選修科* • 畢業論文 • 畢業禮及考察活動(北京)

*選修科暫包括 (開班與否視乎選修情況而定)：

- 香港基本法
- 普通法概論
- 自然資源與環境保護法學
- 外國法制史學
- 中國法制史學
- 稅法學
- 法律邏輯
- 律師、公證與仲裁制度
- 產品責任法

學歷認可

由於招收的學生都已有第一個學位，故完成本課程後所取得的學位屬「第二學士學位」。該學位是清華大學頒授的法學士（LL.B.）。

教學模式

本課程是兼讀式，分為三個學習階段。每階段為期一學年，由每年10月至翌年8月。每學年分上、下兩個學期，每學期末設考試。上課一般安排在平日黃昏或週末日間。所有科目以面授為主，由清華大學法學院的教授以及本港的中國法律學者任教。教學語言為中文（漢語/普通話）。教學方式包括：講授課（lecture）及輔導課（tutorial）。

每科目包括一至三週較密集的講授課，由清華法學院的教授任課，每週上課不多於四個晚上（7:00-10:00），另加週六下午（2:00-6:00）。所有必修科均設輔導課，上課安排在該科全部講授課完成之後，每週上課一至兩節（平日晚上或週六下午）。

評核方法
必修科的評核方法主要為考試（開卷或閉卷），選修科的為考查（提交指定作業、簡短報告等）。命題及批卷均由清華大學法學院之教授負責。沒有通過評核的，必須補考。未能通過補考的必須重修。

到了第三個學習階段，學生得提交畢業論文（5,000至8,000字），由清華法學院教授指導。畢業論文通過後，學員得親往清華大學參加畢業典禮，行程包括訪問內地的律師事務所、司法機關等。整個行程約4至5天。所需費用（交通、食宿及生活開支）由學生負擔。

入學資格
申請者必須符合以下學歷要求：
(1) 在清華大學及香港大學所共同承認的高等教育院校，已取得一個非中國法律學位者；或
(2) 在清華大學及香港大學所共同承認的高等教育院校，已取得一個普通法(Common Law)法律學位者；或
(3) 其他獲清華大學及香港大學認可，具有認可專業資格、經驗，或持有相等學位或文化水平之人士。

申請者必須通過中文（漢語）能力考試。被錄取但未能通過入學語文考試的申請者，必須參加中文強化課程。此課程不值任何學分。

學費及重要日期
報名費：$200（作為行政費。取錄與否，恕不退還。）
學費：每年$28,000（包括教學、教科書及考試等，見習所需費用除外。）

截止報名：2002年7月27日12:00 p.m.
入學考試：2002年8月16日7:30 - 9:00 p.m.（另有專函通知）
開課日期：2002年10月7日（暫定）

本課程「已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》註冊」。

LW 55-804-04(21)
中國民商法專業課程

本課程為不打算修讀學位，但卻希望學習專門的中國法律者而設。適合律師、會計或從事內地商貿業務的人士。但申請者最好對法律有基本認識。

課程內容
本課程實為第二學位課程的第二學習階段，學員必須完成5門必修科及1門選修科。十分適合律師、會計或從事內地商貿業務的人士。民商法的學員與第二年的同學一起上課。

學歷認可
學生完成本課程後，將獲清華大學法學院與香港大學專業進修學院共同發給「中國民商法專業課程進修結業證書」(Professional Certificate in Chinese Civil and Commercial Law)。該證書雖不是一個完整的學位資格，但卻能充份證明學生在中國法學的個別學科，已達到了一定的學術水平。

進修「第二學士學位」課程
如果學生在獲得「中國民商法專業課程進修結業證書」後三年之內繼續進修「中國法學專業第二學士學位」，只需補修第一及第三學習階段。

入學資格
與第二學士學位課程的基本入學資格相同，申請者也必須通過入學考試。但申請者最好已對法律有基本認識。

學費及重要日期
報名費：$200（作為行政費。取錄與否，恕不退還。）
學費：每年$28,000（包括教學、教科書及考試等，見習所需費用除外。）

截止報名：2002年7月27日12:00 p.m.
入學考試：2002年8月16日7:30 - 9:00 p.m.（另有專函通知）
開課日期：2002年10月7日（暫定）

本課程「已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育 (規管) 條例》註冊」。

Short Courses
短 期 課 程

LW 55-101-00 (21)
中國商事法實務基礎證書

本課程專為香港從事商貿、或對中國法律有興趣的人士而設，對象包括從事貿易、會計、銀行、公司行政、法律等業務的人員。課程涵蓋中國商事法多個範疇，培訓學員掌握相關的基礎實務知識。由兩個單元組成：
- 單元(一)：中華人民共和國公司法
- 單元(二)：中華人民共和國合同、擔保及融資法律

開課日期及時間

	開課日期
中華人民共和國公司法	2002年9月3日 (為期約3個月，共30小時)
中華人民共和國合同、擔保及融資法律	2003年2月間 (為期約6個月，共42小時)

每週上課一節，每節2小時，通常是星期二晚上7:30至9:30。

教學語言

中文（粵語），輔以普通話及英語。

評核及證書授予

學員必須通過每單元的評核，方可獲得證書。每單元的評核包括一份作業及一次堂上小測驗。首次「不及格」的學員可補考一次。

沒有參加評核的學員，或未能通過補考的學員，若出席率達70%或以上，可向本學院申請單科聽講證明書 (Statement of Attendance)。

導師

李曙峰先生，LL.B.（中國律師、現職本港某律師事務所中國及項目融資部主管）

入學條件

凡對中國商事法有興趣的人士均可報讀。申請者必須具備基本中文聽、寫、講能力。

學費

$8,500 (包括教材等費。)

CPD Programmes
持續專業發展課程

TEL電話：2975 5721 FAX傳真：2546 0295

LW 57-701-00 (21)
CPD Programmes (in collaboration with MindTheme Legal)

Enquiries: 2975 5721

HKU SPACE offers a range of Continuing Professional Development ("CPD") Courses for lawyers. The courses consist of seminars and workshops, covering all areas of practice and catering for all levels of knowledge and experience.

For further information please call 2802 8873 or visit our website at: www.hku.hk/space/ or www.mindtheme.com/mindthemelegal

Professional Legal Studies
專業法律課程

TEL電話：2975 5721 FAX傳真：2546 0295



LW 17-077-01 (21)
Special Introductory Courses in Business Associations
LW 17-077-02 (21)
Special Introductory Courses in Evidence

Enquiries: 2975 5721

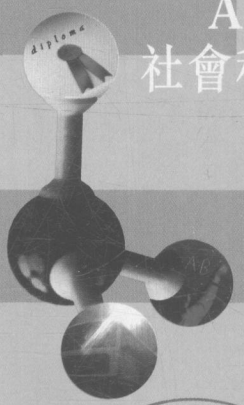
One of the requirements for entry to a P.C.LL. programme is that applicants must have completed a course in Business Associations (Company Law) and/or Evidence.

These courses are offered in July/August/September each year for applicants whose previous legal studies did not include these subjects.

Entry Requirements	Completion of LL.B. or C.P.E.
Duration	3 - 4 hours of lectures a day for 10 days.
Fee(s)	$4,000 each subject, including all materials.

SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES AND EDUCATION

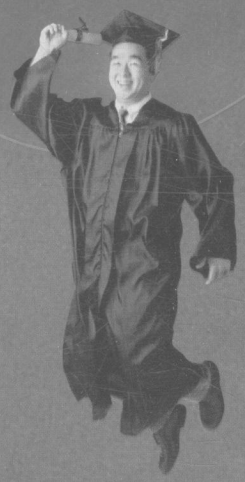
社會科學、城市研究及教育



8/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong 香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓8樓 • Fax 傳真: 2858 8472 / 2858 3404 / 2546 0295

Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任

Cheng, Chung Y.L. 鄭鍾幼齡 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Kennedy, Peter 甘令德
Kwong, T.M. 鄺子文
Sodusta, J. 舒婕素
Chan, Joseph Y.H. 陳以漢
Dendle, Elizabeth A. 杜麗莎
Kan, Sam C.F. 簡頌輝
Lam, Pansy M.Y. 林美凝
Ma, Chi 馬芷
Ng, S.M. 吳兆文
Cho, Jackson K.S. 曹吉蓀
Ha, Stephen, C.F. 夏志輝
Li, Emily N. 李妮



Divisional Affairs Executive
學部事務主任

Tam, Maggie M.M. 譚美梅

Adult Education, Training and Human Resource Management
成人教育、培訓及人力資源管理
Criminal Justice and Public Order 刑事執法及公安
Education, INSTEP 教育及在職教師進修課程
Housing Management 房屋管理
Journalism and Communication 新聞及傳播學
Politics and Public Administration 政治及公共行政
Psychology 心理學
Real Estate Administration and Agency 地產行政及代理
Recreation and Sports Management 康樂及體育管理
Social Work and Sociology 社會工作及社會學
Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies 運輸、物流及城市研究
Travel and Tourism 旅遊業務

The Division of Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education is made up of 12 distinct but complementary disciplines : Adult Education, Training and Human Resource Management; Criminal Justice and Public Order; Education and INSTEP (In-Service Teacher Education Programme); Housing Management; Journalism and Communication; Politics and Public Administration; Psychology; Real Estate Administration and Agency; Recreation and Sports Management; Social Work and Sociology; Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies; Travel and Tourism. The combination of these programmes into one division recognises the interdependence of these disciplines, providing training in many applied areas of the social sciences, urban studies and education.



The Division provides a broad range of training in transferable skills (research and writing, presentation, problem-solving) essential for the development of an educated workforce. It also offers more specific skills in multi-media technology, classroom teaching, counselling, social work and leisure management. Students are offered a broad range of qualifications from certificate and diploma to master levels. There are many study options within the award-bearing programmes.

社會科學、城市研究及教育學部由十二個既獨特而又互相關聯的學科組成：成人教育、培訓及人力資源管理；刑事執法及公安；教育及在職教師進修課程；新聞及傳播學；房屋管理；政治及公共行政；心理學；康樂及體育管理；地產行政及代理；社會工作及社會學；運輸、物流及城市研究；旅遊業務。這些學科組合在一個學部裡，不但確認彼此之間的相互聯繫，還將它們集中在社會科學、城市研究及教育的範疇內，為社會人士提供培訓。

學部並提供一系列廣泛的通識技能訓練，包括研究方法、寫作技巧、表達方式、解決問題的程序等，這些訓練都是發展具教育水平的勞動力所必備的條件。學部還提供多媒體科技、教室教學、輔導、社會工作及康樂管理等專門技能訓練。學員可獲證書、文憑至碩士學位學歷；學部設有多項學歷頒授課程，以供學員選擇修讀。

TEL電話：2975 5686/5690-1
FAX傳真：2858 3404

MSc in Training / MSc in Training and Human Resource Management/ MSc in Training and Performance Management / Diploma in Human Resource Management / Diploma in Adult Education & Training

MSc in Training
MSc in Training & Human Resource Management
MSc in Training & Performance Management
(2-year supported distance learning programme)

Entry Requirements:
i. ***Either,*** an honours degree or equivalent professional qualification;
ii. ***or,*** the Diploma in Human Resource Management

Diploma in Human Resource Management
(1-year part-time programme)

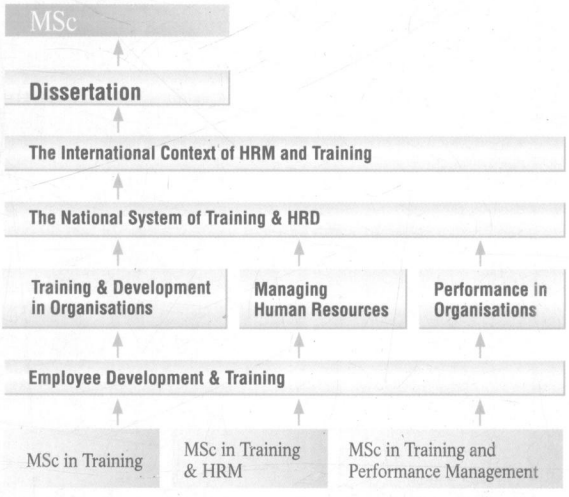
Entry Requirements:
i. A good standard of general education, proficiency in English
ii. At least 3 years' relevant professional experience (at non-junior level)

Exemptions:
i. Holders of the Diploma/Certificate in Adult Education & Training may seek exemption from Modules 1 and/or 2.
ii. Holders of the HKIHRM Certificate in HRM may seek exemption from Module 1.
iii. Holders of a relevant first or second class honours degree from a University may apply for exemption from the Academic Writing Unit.

Diploma/Certificate in Adult Education and Training
(1-year part-time programme)

This course is designed for trainers in commerce, industry and government, teachers in professional, community and adult education and personnel involved in programme management and development in these fields.

Course Layout



Forthcoming Programme

SE 01-102-00 (21)
Certificate in Training Practice and Human Resource Management

This programme will be launched in October 2002.

Full details will be available in July 2002. If you would like to receive information about the programme, please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp to Ms Betty Kwong, 9/F TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Rd, HK. Enquiries: 2975 5690.

SE 01-801-00 (21)
MSc in Training
MSc in Training and Human Resource Management
MSc in Training and Performance Management
University of Leicester, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5686 Fax: 2858 3404

We offer 3 MSc programmes developed by the Centre for Labour Market Studies at the University of Leicester:

A. MSc in Training
B. MSc in Training and Human Resource Management
C. MSc in Training and Performance Management

For each of these programmes, students complete 4 modules and a dissertation:

Module 1	Employee Development and Training
Module 2a	Training and Development in Organisations (A. only)
Module 2b	Managing Human Resources (B. only)
Module 2c	Performance in Organisations (C. only)
Module 3	The National System of Training and Human Resource Development
Module 4	The International Context of Human Resources Management and Training

a. The programmes are offered mainly on a distance-learning basis. Students are given comprehensive self-study materials that are supported by seminars and tutorials organised in Hong Kong.
b. Assessment is based on a written assignment (3,000 to 6,000 words) for each module and a final dissertation (12,000 to 20,000 words).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** an honours degree or equivalent; • ***or,*** the Leicester University Diploma in Training and Development; • ***or,*** the HKU SPACE Diploma in Human Resource Management.
Duration	2 years.
Fee(s)	£5,500, paid in 2 instalments (£3,000 and £2,500).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Polly Kwok, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (7" x 10") with a $3.00 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application for the October 2002 intake is 1 September 2002.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 01-803-00 (21)
Diploma in Human Resource Management

Enquiries: 2975 5690 Fax: 2858 3404

We offer this programme with the University of Leicester and the Hong Kong Institute of Human Resource Management (IHRM). It gives students a solid foundation in Human Resource Management, and also prepares them for entry to Leicester University MSc programmes. Graduates of the course can apply for IHRM membership.

The modules offered are:

- Organisational Behaviour and Employee Development
- Management in Organisations
- Personnel and HRM
- Culture and the International Context

a. Study materials are provided for all 4 modules.
b. There are 2 lectures and 2 group tutorials for each module. There are also 5 presentations given by leading HRM practitioners in Hong Kong.
c. There is a separate Academic Writing Unit to help students write more effective academic essays.
d. Exemptions are available to suitably-qualified applicants.
e. Assessment is based on coursework, a final examination and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be aged 21 or over; • have a good standard of general education; • be proficient in English; • have at least 3 years' relevant experience. Applicants with less than 3 years' work experience may apply to have relevant study taken into account. Some applicants may be asked to take an English test.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 5 October 2002.
Venue	HKU.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $22,000. • Application Fee: $50, non-refundable.
Information and Application	An application form is available in late July 2002: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Betty Kwong, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.10 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 5 September 2002.

SE 01-804-00 (21)
MSc Applied Professional Studies in Lifelong Learning
University of Surrey, UK



Enquiries: 2975 5865 Fax: 2858 8472

This is a distance learning programme that will benefit those professionally involved in lifelong learning. It leads to 3 possible awards:

- a Postgraduate Certificate for students who complete 4 modules, normally in one year.
- a Postgraduate Diploma for students who complete 8 modules, normally in 2 years.
- an MSc in Applied Professional Studies in Lifelong Learning for students who complete 8 modules and submit a 15,000 - 20,000 word dissertation.

The modules are:

Core Modules	Elective Modules	
• Foundations of Lifelong Learning • Policy Analysis for Lifelong Learning and Education • Researching Education, Training and Learning • The Learning Professional	• Teaching and Learning Methods • Educational Relationship: Teachers and Learners • Designing the Curriculum • Theories of Learning • Assessment, Evaluation and Educational Measurement • Learning, Training and the Educational Role of the Trainer • Leadership in Education • Self Directed Inquiry Project	• Management Issues in Education • Current Issues in Lifelong Learning Education and Training • Ethics in Education and Learning • Distance and Self-access Learning: Theory and Materials Design • Teaching English as a Foreign Language • Post Compulsory Education and Developing Societies • Introduction to Information and Communications Technologies • Educational Technology: Designing Learning Experiences and Materials

a. Students will be given study materials, and will also be able to attend support tutorials and workshops in Hong Kong.
b. Assessment is based on coursework assignments (normally essays), and a dissertation.
c. Exemptions are available to students with a Diploma in Adult Education and Training.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a first degree from a recognised university or equivalent; • relevant professional experience.
Duration	2 years, plus a dissertation.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: £6,364. • Application Fee: HK$150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for the next intake in October 2002 is 1 September 2002.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

It's not that I'm so smart, it's just that I stay with problems longer.

Albert Einstein



SE 01-103-00 (21)
Diploma in Adult Education and Training

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Fax: 2858 8472

This programme will benefit people involved in providing education and training courses to adults. Holders of the Diploma may be given exemption from 2 modules of the University of Surrey MSc in Applied Professional Studies in Lifelong Learning.

It has 2 parts:
- **Part 1,** leading to the ***Certificate in Adult Education and Training***.
- **Part 2,** 6 modules leading to the ***Diploma in Adult Education and Training***.

Among the topics covered are:
- Concepts and Definitions in Adult Education and Training
- Sociology of Adult Education
- Theories of Adult Learning
- Methods of Teaching and Learning
- Curriculum Planning
- Needs Analysis and Programme Design
- Approaches to Evaluation and Assessment
- Materials Development
- e-Learning
- Presentation Skills
- Learning Organisation

a. Besides attending lectures, participants also conduct 2 teaching sessions before their peers and the course tutors.
b. Assessment is based on written examinations, materials presentation, a project and peer teaching.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** be 21, have 3 years' work experience, and be proficient in English; • ***or,*** have a diploma or degree from a recognised institution. Students with an HKU SPACE Certificate in Adult Education and Training, preferably with a high pass, can ask for exemption from Part 1.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6.30 - 9.30 p.m., starting 11 September 2002.
Duration	1 year.
Venue	Room 303, 3/F, T. T. Tsui Bldg., HKU.
Fee(s)	$15,450.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 August 2002.

SE 01-104-00 (21)
Diploma in Basic Research Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5691 Fax: 2858 8472

This programme helps students develop the basic research skills that equip them with transferable problem-solving abilities that will not only benefit them in an academic context, but in a range of work situations.

There are 9 modules:

• Basic Philosophy and Nature of Research • Beginning the Research Project • Designing the Research	• Quantitative Design • Qualitative Design • Understanding Referencing and Plagiarism	• Devising Your Own Research Design • Research Writing I • Research Writing II

a. Students with appropriate experience or qualifications may be given an exemption from one module by request.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, a written research project, and a written examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • post-secondary qualifications or 5 passes in HKCEE or equivalent, including English and Mathematics; • a basic knowledge of computers.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 17 September 2002.
Duration	One year.
Venue	Room 325, Meng Wah Complex, HKU.
Fee(s)	$15,700.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 August 2002.

SE 01-105-00 (21)
Certificate in the Foundation of Experiential Learning

Enquiries: 2975 5685

This course provides theoretical and practical guidance in the use of experiential learning. It will help people in a range of professions who either need to integrate experiential learning in their teaching or to help others acquire the necessary skills.

There are 6 modules:

- The Philosophical and Theoretical Foundations of Experiential Learning
- The Process and Principles of Experiential Learning
- The Applications of Experiential Learning to Personal and Group Development
- The Use of Experiential Learning in Schools and Higher Education
- Adventure-based Experiential Learning
- Future Possibilities of Experiential Learning

Assessment is based on coursework and continuous assessment.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be over 21 and have 2 years of relevant work experience; • have a good standard of general education; • be proficient in English and Cantonese.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 15 October 2002.
Duration	One year part-time, 30 sessions, plus outdoor activities.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$9,000.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Carmen Chan, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

SE 01-042-08-01 (21)
Leadership Skills in Communication

Enquiries: 2975 5865

This course will help leaders in all kinds of organisations improve their communication skills. It will include a comparative study of group communication theories, and will also provide leaders with tools for enhancing their communication skills.

The course leader will initiate discussions and research at the outset, but will then act more as a facilitator or evaluator than a lecturer. Participants must expect to take part in and lead discussion groups.

Tutor	:	Hameed Jalal CTM, BSc, BEd *Madras*
Venue	:	Rm 201, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
Day(s)/Times	:	Fridays, 7:00-9:00p.m., starting 6 Sept 02 11 meetings (22 hours)
Fee	:	$1,300

SE 01-013-01-01 (21)
Applied Knowledge Management: Information and Records

Enquiries: 2975 5865

In the modern world, it is increasingly difficult for the mass of information available to be stored and retrieved. This course will use hands-on exercises, tasks and discussions to give anyone responsible for organising information and materials the ability to:

- organise documents, records or stock systematically so that they can be retrieved efficiently and effectively;
- supply classified lists of products and catalogues in an organised way;
- design a classification system that suits their needs.

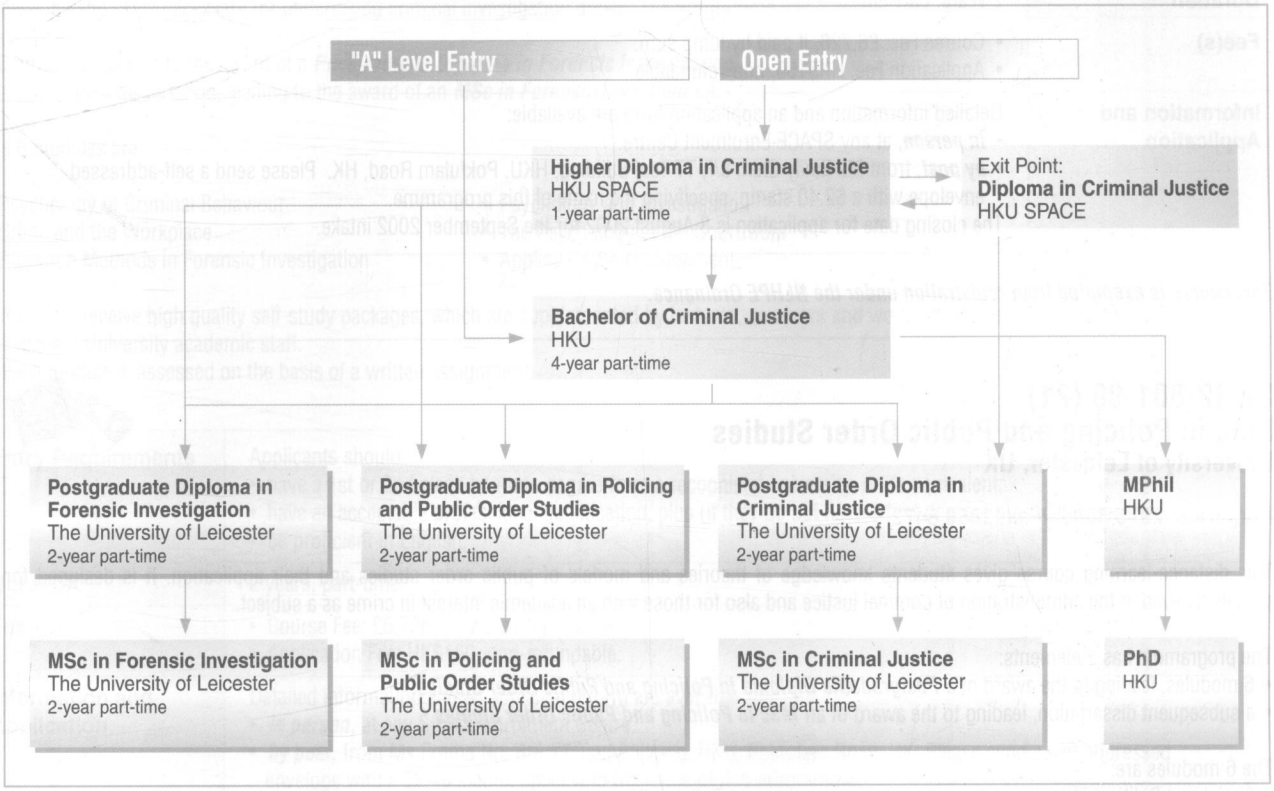
Applicants should have some experience in dealing with office information management and should have completed secondary education.

Tutor	:	Tam Wai Hong MPhil *U of Tech*, BA *HK*, Grd Dip *Lond*, Dip *Poly U*
Venue	:	Rm W, 16/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
Day(s)/Times	:	Mondays and Fridays, 7:00-9:00 p.m., starting 7 Oct 02 (8 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,300

Criminal Justice and Public Order
刑事執法及公安

TEL電話 : 2975 5685/5691 FAX傳真 : 2858 8472

Criminal Justice and Public Order
Routes to Higher Qualifications



SE 32-803-00 (21)
MSc in Criminal Justice
University of Leicester, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5691

This distance-learning course gives students the chance to study crime and the criminal justice process. It is designed both for people involved in the administration of criminal justice and also for those with an academic interest in crime as a subject.

The programme has 2 elements:
- 6 modules, leading to the award of a ***Postgraduate Diploma in Criminal Justice.***
- a subsequent dissertation, leading to the award of an ***MSc in Criminal Justice.***

The 6 modules are:
- Understanding Crime
- Theories of Crime and Deviance
- Research Methods in the Study of Crime and Criminal Justice
- Policing and Crime Prevention
- Issues in the Criminal Justice Process
- Crime and Penal Policy

a. Each module has its own written materials, study questions and selected extracts from important texts.
b. Lectures, seminars and workshops will be provided to supplement the materials. There will also be tutorials and visits from Leicester academic staff.
c. Each module is assessed on the basis of a written assignment.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a 1st or 2nd class honours degree or an acceptable equivalent, or have passed the Higher Diploma/ Diploma in Criminal Justice; • be proficient in English; • be able to provide references to support their application. Applicants without a first degree can register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Criminal Justice Studies in the first instance.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: £6,726, if paid by lump sum. • Application Fee: HK$150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 8 August 2002 for the September 2002 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 32-801-00 (21)
MSc in Policing and Public Order Studies
University of Leicester, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Fax: 2858 8472

This distance-learning course gives students knowledge of theories and models of public order studies and their application. It is designed for people involved in the administration of criminal justice and also for those with an academic interest in crime as a subject.

The programme has 2 elements:
- 6 modules, leading to the award of a ***Postgraduate Diploma in Policing and Public Order Studies.***
- a subsequent dissertation, leading to the award of an ***MSc in Policing and Public Order Studies.***

The 6 modules are:
- Social and Political Theories of Order
- Policing and Public Order in the Wider Context
- Research Methods in Social Science
- Policing Diversity
- Crime, Order and Society
- Policing and Public Order - The Future

a. Students receive high quality self-study packages.
b. Lectures, seminars and workshops are provided to supplement the materials.
c. Each module is assessed on the basis of a written assignment.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a 2nd class honours degree from a UK university, or its equivalent; • have an acceptable professional qualification coupled with practical experience; • have 5 years' work experience; • be proficient in English. Applications will also be considered from holders of (or final year students of) the HKU SPACE Higher Diploma/Diploma or Certificate in Criminal Justice or the Diploma in Legal Studies. Borderline qualifications may also be considered.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: £6,726, if paid by lump sum. • Application Fee: HK$150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 1 August 2002 for the September 2002 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 32-802-00 (21)
MSc in Forensic Investigation
University of Leicester, UK



Enquiries: 2975 5865

This distance-learning programme covers the theory and practice of forensic investigation. It equips intelligence and investigating officers with the knowledge and skills necessary for undertaking criminal investigation duties. The programme has 2 elements:

- 6 modules, leading to the award of a ***Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Investigation.***
- a subsequent dissertation, leading to the award of an ***MSc in Forensic Investigation.***

The 6 modules are:

- Psychology of Criminal Behaviour
- Crime and the Workplace
- Research Methods in Forensic Investigation
- Psychology and Investigation
- The Psychology of the Courtroom
- Applied Crime Management

a. Students receive high quality self-study packages, which are supplemented by lectures, seminars and workshops, provided by both local and Leicester University academic staff.
b. Each module is assessed on the basis of a written assignment.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a 1st or 2nd class honours degree from a recognised university, or its equivalent; • have an acceptable professional qualification, plus (if they do not have a first degree) practical experience; • be proficient in English.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: £6,726, if paid by lump sum. • Application Fee: HK$150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 1 August 2002 for the September 2002 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 32-602-00 (21)
Bachelor of Criminal Justice
Faculty of Social Sciences, HKU

Enquiries: 2975 5691 Fax: 2858 8472

This programme, leading to an HKU award, will benefit both experienced practitioners and those seeking a career in criminal justice or related areas.

To qualify for the award, students progress through 3 levels (Basic, Intermediate and Advanced), completing:

- criminal justice courses
- English and Chinese language enhancement courses
- general studies courses
- full-day criminal justice workshops
- a dissertation

a. Assessment is based on coursework, examinations and participation in workshops and seminars.
b. Exemptions may be given on an individual basis to students with appropriate qualifications such as:
   i. the HKU SPACE Higher Diploma in Criminal Justice
   ii. the HKU SPACE Diploma in Criminal Justice
   iii. the University of Leicester Postgraduate Diploma in Public Order Studies or in Policing and Public Order Studies
   iv. the University of Leicester MA in Public Order Studies, MSc in Policing and Public Order Studies, or MSc in Criminal Justice

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • comply with the HKU General Regulations; • comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; • have 2 years' work experience in criminal justice or related subjects. Some applicants, or those who just fail to meet the requirements, may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays and Tuesdays, 6:30-10:00 p.m., starting 23 September 2002.
Duration	4 years, part-time.
Venue	United Centre (Monday); and Causeway Centre (Tuesday).
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: Year 1: $20,000. Year 2 and above: $43,000. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 May 2002.

SE 32-101-00 (21)
Higher Diploma in Criminal Justice

Enquiries: 2975 5685

This course is for people who are involved in criminal justice work in either private or public sector agencies. It gives them a means of entry to degree level studies in the subject, even if they lack the necessary formal education qualifications. Among the courses that are open to holders of this higher diploma are:

- the HKU ***Bachelor of Criminal Justice***;
- ***Master's programmes*** offered by the Scarman Centre, University of Leicester, UK.

The course consists of:

Core Subjects	Supplementary Topics
• Crime and Criminals • Introduction to Criminal Justice • Law Enforcement • Perspectives on Crime • Research Methods in Criminal Justice	• Professional English Communication Skills • Professional Chinese Language Enhancement • 2 x Criminal Justice Workshops • Subject Seminars

a. Assessment is based on coursework, examination and participation in workshops and seminars.
b. Students can exit with a Diploma in Criminal Justice without completing all these elements, and rejoin the Higher Diploma at a later date.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • at least 2 years' work experience; • proficiency in English. Some applicants may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:30-10:00 p.m., starting 23 September 2002, and weekdays.
Duration	1 year, part-time.
Venue	Room 3, 12/F, United Centre.
Fee(s)	$20,000.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available in May 2002: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Carmen Chan, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $3.00 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 17 August 2002.

SE 32-104-00 (21)
Postgraduate / Diploma in Corruption Studies
(Subject to Approval)



Enquiries: 2975 5865

We offer this programme with the Independent Commission Against Corruption (ICAC). It will enable professionals involved in anti-corruption work in both the public and private sectors to gain the technical knowledge and practical skills that they need to undertake investigative duties. The teaching staff will include serving ICAC officers, retired senior ICAC officers and officials of the Justice Department. The programme has 2 elements:

- 3 modules, leading to the award of a ***Postgraduate Certificate in Corruption Studies***;
- 3 further modules, leading to the award of a ***Postgraduate Diploma in Corruption Studies*** for those who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Corruption Studies

Participants from other countries in the Asia-Pacific region will be invited to attend the programme.

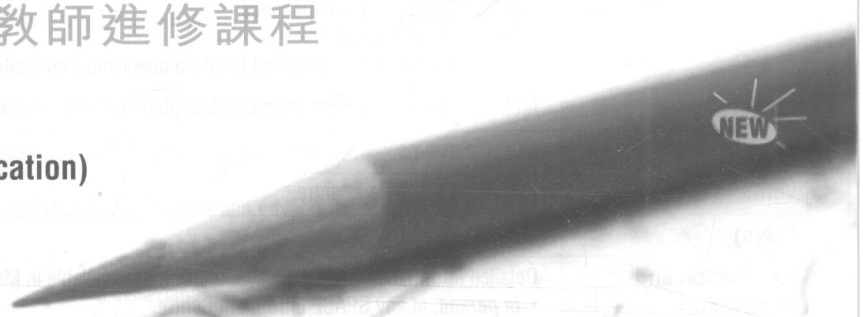
The 6 modules are:

- Introduction to Corruption
- Types of Corruption
- Measures to Investigate Corruption
- Comparison of Anti-corruption Structures and Strategies
- Anti-corruption Legislation
- Corruption Prevention and Education

Assessment is based on a project, written assignments and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • be graduates of an approved university or other institute of higher education, or have an approved professional qualification considered equivalent to a first degree; • have 2 years of relevant experience; • be sponsored by their employers; • be proficient in both spoken and written English.
Day(s) / Times	• Mondays to Fridays, 9:00 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. • Saturdays, 9:00 a.m. to 12 noon.
Start Date	Monday 11 November 2002.
Duration	6 weeks, full time.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $25,000. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available in May 2002: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 15 October 2002.

TEL電話：2975 5865/5691 FAX傳真：2858 8472



SE 09-807-00 (21)
Doctor of Education (Lifelong Education)
University of Nottingham, UK
(Subject to approval)

Enquiries: 2975 5865

This distance-learning programme will enable senior educators, school managers and policy-makers in the field of Lifelong Education to study at doctorate level on a part-time basis.

Years 1 and 2

Participants study 4 core modules, which are offered in 6 x one-week blocks by experienced staff from the University of Nottingham:

- Models of Adult Teaching and Learning
- Management of Change in Lifelong Education
- Human Capital Development: Comparative Perspectives
- Theory, Method and Application of Research in Lifelong Education

a. The 4 modules each carry 30 credits and are assessed by means of an 8,000 - 10,000 word assignment or equivalent.
b. All 4 modules must be completed before students proceed to individual research in Years 3 and 4.

Years 3 and 4

Students prepare a 40,000 - 50,000 word thesis on an original research project on a particular aspect of Lifelong Education, for which individual supervision is provided. This thesis will be examined by internal and external examinations, including an oral examination.

SPACE will provide tutorials, academic writing skills and workshops to supplement the distance-learning materials.

Entry Requirements	Applicants will be considered on an individual basis. They should normally: • have a master's degree or equivalent; • have 2 years of appropriate professional experience; • be proficient in both written and spoken English.
Start Date	28 September 2002.
Duration	4 years (minimum), 6 years (maximum).
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: £3,750 per year. • Application Fee: HK$150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre • ***by post,*** from Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 August 2002.

It's not that I'm so smart, it's just that I stay with problems longer.

Albert Einstein

SE 09-801-00 (21)
Master of Education in Information Technology

SE 09-804-00 (21)
Graduate Certificate in Computer-based Learning

SE 09-806-00 (21)
Master of Arts (Information Technology in Education and Training)
University of Wollongong, Australia

Enquiries: 2975 5691

These programmes will help participants develop and understand the use of information technology in teaching and learning. They are taught on-line, using materials provided by the University of Wollongong, and through lectures and intensive workshops provided in Hong Kong.

They lead to 3 possible awards, depending on the applicant's background:

- ***Graduate Certificate in Computer-based Learning,*** awarded to students who earn 24 credit points in one year.
- ***Master of Education in Information Technology,*** awarded to students who earn 48 credit points in 2 years.
- ***Master of Arts (Information Technology in Education and Training),*** awarded to students who earn 48 credit points in 2 years.

There are 3 core subjects and 7 elective subjects available. Each subject carries 6 credit points.

Core Subjects
• Information Technology in Education and Training • Instructional Strategies and Authoring • Research Methods in Education (IT)

Elective Subjects - 5 chosen from:	
• Network-based Learning	• Research in Learning Environments
• Interactive Multimedia Design	• Digital Media Design
• Implementation and Evaluation of Technology-based Learning	• Minor Project
• Cognition and Interface Design	

a. For MA IT students, Research Methods in Education (IT) is optional.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, web-based study guides, projects and examination.

Entry Requirements	• A first degree from a recognised institution, preferably in Education, or Training, or a related discipline. • Proficiency in English. *Applicants whose first degree is not in Education or Training or a related discipline will be directed to the MA.*
Day(s) / Times	Occasional tutorials will meet on Saturday afternoon, 2:30-4:30 p.m.
Duration	• Graduate Certificate: 1 year, part-time. • Master of Education: 2 years, part-time. • Master of Arts: 2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Graduate Certificate: $21,500. • Master's Programmes: $86,000, paid in 3 instalments. • Application Fee: $200, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 20 June 2002.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

"Education makes the man."

SE 09-802-00 (21)
Master of Educational Administration
University of New England, Australia



Enquiries: 2975 5691

This distance-learning programme will enable educational administrators to use research and scholarship to reflect on their role as leaders. Students are required to complete all 8 units of one of the following areas of specialisation:

School Management
• Contemporary Organisation Theory • Managing Organisational Transition • Educational Administration and Organisation: Principles and Issues • Finance and Education • Research in Educational Administration • The Principalship • Planning and Policy • Research Project - on a special topic

Tertiary Education Management
• Contemporary Organisation Theory • Managing Organisational Transition • Tertiary Education: Administration and Management • Human Action in Organisation (or Finance and Education) • Research in Educational Administration • Tertiary Education: Managing University Research • Planning and Policy • Research Project - on a special topic

a. The units will be delivered in Hong Kong using high quality materials supplied by the University of New England (UNE). These materials will be supplemented by lectures and seminars given in Hong Kong by UNE staff and by tutorials organised by SPACE.
b. There is the option of replacing one study unit by a study tour option, which will involve visits to Australia, the USA or Europe on the management of schools or tertiary institutions.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a first degree from a recognised university; • have 3 years appropriate work experience; • be proficient in English. Credit will be given for the HKU SPACE Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Management and the HKU SPACE Certificate in Self Evaluation for School Management and Improvement.
Day(s) / Times	One Friday a month, 7:00-9:00p.m., starting 20 September 2002.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Venue	Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee(s)	$69,000, in 3 instalments.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 8 August 2002.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 09-803-00 (21)
BA (Hons) Work-based Learning Studies in Education
Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5691

The basic principle of Work-based Learning Studies is that learning takes place in many areas of life, not just in the classroom. This course will benefit current or former teachers.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a recognised Teacher's Certificate; • have at least 3 years' teaching experience; • be proficient in English.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting September 2002.
Venue	Middlesex University East Asia Regional Office, 5/F, Jubilee Centre, 42-46 Gloucester Road, Wanchai, HK.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $75,000, in 3 instalments. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Emily Chin, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 3 August 2002.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 09-103-00 (21)
Certificate in School Self Evaluation: The Basis for School Management and Improvement

Enquiries: 2975 5865

This course is mainly designed for middle and senior managers in primary and secondary schools, especially if they are in schools that are already, or are about to become, self-managing, but will also benefit other school administrators, advisers and inspectors. It provides a useful preparation for other courses that SPACE offers in higher education administration.

There are 6 modules that will be delivered by lectures, group work and tutorials. The course has a lot of theory, but also reflects the practical experience of schools in undertaking self-evaluation.

Assessment is based on group and individual assignments.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should preferably be: • ***either,*** senior or middle managers in schools; • ***or,*** advisers or inspectors with the Education Department. Applications will also be considered from qualified teachers.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., plus occasional Saturdays, starting 2 October 2002.
Duration	9 months, part-time.
Venue	Room M, 9/F, 494 King's Road, North Point.
Fee(s)	$9,000.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 25 September 2002.

SE 09-101-00 (21)
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Educational Administration and Management

Enquiries: 2975 5865

This course will help tertiary educational administrators develop the knowledge, skills and values needed to enhance their effectiveness in the early stages of their careers. It recognises the fact that the world of tertiary education is changing rapidly, along with the needs of those who administer it.

The course covers:

- The Role of the Administrator in Tertiary Education
- Development of Tertiary Education in Hong Kong
- The Role of the University Grants Committee
- Governance and Administration of Hong Kong Institutions
- Financial Management and Resource Allocation
- Quality in Teaching and Research
- Administrative Skills in Tertiary Education
- The Nature and Needs of Students
- Health and Work Safety in Tertiary Education
- Career Development for Administrators
- The Use of Computers and Information Technology in Administration

a. Holders of this Postgraduate Certificate may apply for exemptions from the University of New England Master of Education Administration.
b. Apart from seminars and workshops, the course includes a visit to a Shanghai tertiary institution.
c. Assessment is based on coursework, a 3,000 to 5,000 word project, submission of a report and attendance.

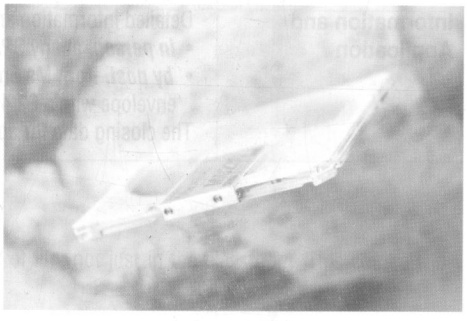
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a first degree from a recognised tertiary institution, or equivalent. • have 3 years' professional experience. • be proficient in written and spoken English.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., plus occasional afternoon visits to other tertiary institutions, starting 8 January 2003.
Duration	25 meetings.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$15,800.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Emma Ng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

Computer Studies and the Applications of Micro-Computers

SE 09-058-29-01 (21)
Human Rights Education Through Multimedia

Enquiries: 2975 5873 Fax: 2858 8472

This course, which promotes human rights values and attitudes, will benefit teachers involved in teaching human rights and civic education. Through an activity-based, task-based and proactive approach, it introduces student teachers to the principles and use of the latest multimedia instructional packages designed for human rights and civics teaching.



Tutor : Dr. K.K. Wong
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 3 Sept 02 (8 meetings)
Fee : $1,900

SE 09-064-03-01 (21)
親子講故事技巧

查詢電話：2975 5873

提供親子講故事技巧及選擇故事書的方法，以供家長、教師、社工及其他對向兒童講故事有興趣的人士參考，推廣成人向兒童講故事的風氣，以培養兒童閱讀的興趣和習慣，打好語文基礎，有利學習和建立自信，同時有助建立和諧溫馨的家庭關係。本課程歡迎祖父、祖母參加。

節數	課程綱要	講者
第一節	基本理論： 1. 講故事與兒童的成長 2. 如何為兒童選擇故事書 講故事技巧(一)：圖畫故事書	嚴吳嬋霞女士
第二節	講故事技巧(二)：文字故事書	孫慧玲女士
第三節	講故事工作坊	嚴吳嬋霞女士 孫慧玲女士



講　師：嚴吳嬋霞女士
圖書館學碩士
孫慧玲女士
教育碩士
地　點：容後公佈
開課日期及時間：2002年8月9日起逢星期五
7:00-9:00 p.m. (共3講)
學　費：$600

SE 09-058-30 (21)
中學實務輔導工作

NEW

本課程旨在協助中學教師處理日常輔導工作、個案研討、危機處理、認知實用輔導理論等。講師為現職輔導教師、資深社工及本會幹事，特別歡迎輔導經驗較淺的教師或對中學輔導工作有興趣的人士參加。

講　師：現職輔導教師、資深社工及
香港輔導教師協會幹事
地　點：九龍石硤尾嘉智學校
開課日期及時間：2002年10月15日起逢星期二
6:00 - 8:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費：$860
名　額：35人

"The aim of education is the knowledge not of facts, but of values."

TEL電話：2975 5668 FAX傳真：2546 0295

Forthcoming Programme

The following programme will be offered in 2002/03, subject to approval:

Programme	Enquiries
Diploma in Shopping Centre Management	2975 5763



SE 31-601-00 (31)
Master of Housing Management
The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2975 5763/5723

We offer this course with the Centre of Urban Planning and Environmental Management of HKU. It has 2 streams: the Academic Stream and the Professional Stream. Holders of the Master of Housing Management (Professional Stream) are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Chartered Institute of Housing in the UK and the Hong Kong Institute of Housing after meeting the "Practical Experience Requirements".

The programme consists of:

Academic Stream

Year 1
- Theories of Urban Development
- Quantitative Methods
- Management Theories and Techniques in Housing
- Sociology of Housing

Year 2
- Housing Economics
- Comparative Housing Policy and Management
- 2 optional courses from a list that may vary from year to year

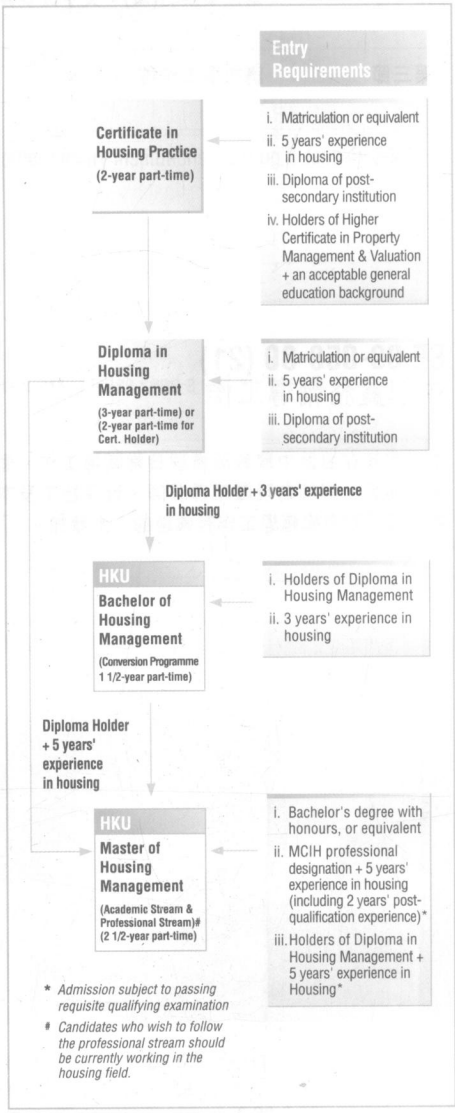
Professional Stream

Year 1
- Practices of Housing Management
- Management Theories and Techniques in Housing
- Building Services
- Business Management: Accounting and Marketing
- The Principles of Law and Land Law

Year 2
- Housing Policy and Management
- Housing Maintenance and Management
- Comparative Housing Policy and Management
- Housing Economics
- Property Laws

Each year students also take one optional course from a list that may vary from year to year

a. Each course lasts 12 weeks.
b. In the last 6 months of the programme students work on a dissertation.



Entry Requirements	Applicants must have: • ***either,*** a bachelor's degree with honours or a qualification of equivalent standard from HKU or another recognised university; • ***or,*** an HKU SPACE Certificate or Diploma in Housing Management and 5 years' relevant work experience; • ***or,*** the MCIH professional designation and 5 years' relevant work experience, 2 of which must be post-qualification. Applicants for the Professional Stream should be currently working in the housing field.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings and Saturdays, usually 2 hours each session.
Duration	2½ years, part-time.
Fee(s)	• Academic Stream: $44,000 (subject to approval). • Professional Stream: $54,000 (subject to approval).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from the Course Coordinator, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $4.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application for the next intake is 8 March 2003.

Bachelor of Housing Management / Diploma in Housing Management

The Bachelor of Housing Management/Diploma in Housing Management aims to provide learners with both professional and academic training in housing management. We offer a flexible exit system that allows learners to pursue academic or professional qualifications at their own pace.

The Bachelor of Housing Management is an **honours degree** programme jointly offered by HKU SPACE and the Centre of Urban Planning and Environmental Management. The award is made by the Faculty of Social Sciences, HKU.

SE 31-602-00 (31)
Bachelor of Housing Management
The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2975 5763/5723

We offer this honours degree conversion programme with the Centre of Urban Planning and Environmental Management of HKU. It gives Diploma in Housing Management graduates a wider and deeper knowledge of housing studies. The programme consists of 7 courses and a dissertation.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have an HKU SPACE Diploma in Housing Management and 3 years' relevant work experience.
Duration	18 months (minimum) to 30 months (maximum), part-time.
Fee(s)	$9,000 per course (subject to approval).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from the Course Coordinator, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $4.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application for the next intake is 31 March 2003.

SE 31-101-00 (21)
Diploma in Housing Management

Enquiries: 2975 5656 / 5660

This course provides a professional Housing Management qualification to people already working in the field. It is recognised by the Hong Kong Institute of Housing and the Chartered Institute of Housing in the UK for Corporate Membership (MHKIH and MCIH). It covers:

- Housing studies
- Management studies
- Building studies
- Legal studies
- Social studies
- Practical work

Assessment is based on coursework and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • ***either,*** be matriculants or holders of a diploma from a post-secondary institution; • ***or,*** have 5 years' relevant work experience, including 2 years at managerial level, and an acceptable general education background. Some applicants may be required to take an entry test. All applicants must be sponsored by their employers.
Duration	3 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	$21,840 (subject to approval).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from the Course Coordinator, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 May 2002 for the 2002/2003 intake, and May 2003 for the 2003/2004 intake.

SE 31-111-00 (21)
Diploma in Quality Living Management

NEW

Enquiries: 2975 5723



This programme provides an opportunity for continuing professional development for housing professionals, by giving them the necessary practical skills and expertise in technology that will help them to improve the quality of our living environment and life style.

The programme has 2 elements:
- any 3 modules, leading to the award of a ***Certificate in Quality Living Management***.
- 3 further modules, leading to the award of a ***Diploma in Quality Living Management***.

There are 6 modules:
- Community Relations
- Environmental Management in Housing Estates
- Home Service Management
- IT Support to Quality Living
- Quality Management
- Residential Club House and Recreational Management

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a diploma or degree from a recognised post-secondary institution; • ***or,*** Grade E or above in 2 HKALE subjects or equivalent; • ***or,*** Grade E or above in at least 5 HKCEE subjects, including English Language (Syllabus B) and Chinese Language, or equivalent, ***and*** 2 years' relevant work experience; • ***or,*** at least 3 years' relevant housing-related managerial experience ***and*** an acceptable general education background.
Day(s) / Times	2 to 3 evenings a week, depending on the choice of modules.
Duration	12 to 30 months, depending on the choice of modules.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $3,500 per module. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from the Course Director, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed A4-sized envelope with a $3.70 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 July 2002.

SE 31-104-00 (21)
Certificate in Housing Practice

Enquiries: 2975 5668

This course provides training in housing at a practical and technical level. Holders of the Certificate are eligible to apply for Housing Practitioner membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Housing and the Chartered Institute of Housing in the UK as long as they meet the practical experience requirement. It covers:

- Housing studies
- Management studies
- Building studies
- Legal studies
- Social studies
- Practical work

Assessment is based on coursework and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • ***either,*** be matriculants or equivalent; • ***or,*** have an HK Polytechnic University Higher Certificate in Property Management and Valuation, 5 years' relevant work experience, and 5 HKCEE passes, including English; • ***or,*** have a diploma from a post-secondary institution; • ***or,*** have 5 years' relevant work experience, including 2 years at managerial level, and an acceptable general education background. All applicants must be sponsored by their employers.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	$20,600 (subject to approval).
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from the Course Coordinator, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 31 May 2002 for the 2002/2003 intake, and May 2002 for the 2003/2004 intake.

SE 10-101-00 (21)
Certificate in Building Fire Safety

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Fax: 2858 3404

This course gives participants the knowledge and skills needed to address the practical issues associated with the provision and maintenance of fire safety. It covers:

- Fire Science and Building Environment
- Passive Fire Protection
- Active Fire Protection
- Smoke Control, Human Behaviour and Modelling
- Fire Codes and Related Regulations
- Local Practices and Procedures in Fire Service
- Fire Safety Planning and Management
- Field Trips

a. Besides lectures, the course also includes site visits.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and written examinations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** a post-secondary diploma or a degree, or equivalent; • ***or,*** 5 HKCEE passes and 3 years' relevant work experience.
Day(s) / Times	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting mid October 2002.
Duration	81 contact hours, plus examinations.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$9,000, plus site visit expenses.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Mr Tommy Tsang, 9/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 20 September 2002.

SE 31-102-00 (21)
Foundation Certificate for Trainers in Security Services

Enquiries: 2975 5633 Fax: 2546 0295

This is a "Train-the-Trainers" course for managerial grade security personnel, especially those responsible for staff training and development. It will enable them to provide appropriate training to their subordinates.

The course covers:

- Legal aspects
- Operational aspects
- Learning and training theories and principles, and their application

Entry Requirements	All applicants should be sponsored by their employers and: • ***either,*** be matriculants or have equivalent qualifications; • ***or,*** be 30 and have 5 years' relevant work experience; • ***or,*** be a member of a relevant professional body.
Day(s) / Times	2 evenings a week.
Fee(s)	$8,500.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Sophia Lam, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed A4-sized envelope with a $3.70 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 28 September 2002.

SE 31-110-00 (21)
Foundation Certificate in Property Management

Enquiries: 2975 5633

This programme provides vocational training both to newly-recruited property officers and assistants, and also to anyone who would like to extend their knowledge in this area.

There are 8 modules:

- Managing Maintenance Services and Building Systems
- Introduction to Property Laws
- Property Management and Office Administration
- Communicating for Effectiveness
- Introduction to Information and Communications Technologies
- Finance and Accounting Principles
- Managing Commercial and Industrial Properties
- Security Management

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • ***either,*** Grade E or above in 2 HKALE subjects or equivalent; • ***or,*** Grade E or above in at least 5 HKCEE subjects or equivalent, ***and*** 2 years' work experience; • ***or,*** be 21 or above and have 2 years' relevant property management experience.
Day(s) / Times	2 evenings a week.
Duration	10 months.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: $9,800 per module (subject to approval). • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Sophia Lam, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed A4-sized envelope with a $3.70 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 10 August 2002.

Public Relations Courses
公關課程

SE 15-801-00 (21)
Master of Arts in Communications
California State University, Fullerton
(Subject to approval)



We offer this programme with California State University, Fullerton, whose Department of Communications is well known for the range of its public relations and advertising programmes.

To be awarded the Master of Arts in Communications, which has an emphasis on public relations and advertising, students must earn 30 credits of coursework by completing 9 courses (3 credits each) and the Comprehensive Examination (3 credits).

The courses offered in the coming year are:

- Theory and Literature of Communications
- Advertising in Modern Society
- Social Science and Humanistic Research Methods
- Public Relations Issues
- Integrated Marketing Communications Campaign
- Communication Management

a. There are 3 semesters each year, each lasting 3 months. In each semester, students take 2 subjects, allowing them to complete the whole programme in about 1½ years.
b. Fullerton staff travel to Hong Kong to teach the modules listed above.
c. The remaining 3 modules and preparation for the Comprehensive Examination will be delivered via the Internet.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a first degree; • a TOEFL score of 550 or above. Applicants whose first degree is from a university in an English-speaking country are exempt the TOEFL requirement.
Day(s) / Times	Weekday evenings, and weekend afternoons, starting February 2003.
Duration	1½ years.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: US$399 per credit point. • Application Fee: HK$150, non-refundable.
Information and Application	The standard SPACE application form (SF 26) should be sent to Ms Ming Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK, with: a. copies of their academic certificates. b. TOEFL result slip. c. a crossed cheque for HK$150 made payable to 'HKU SPACE'. The closing date for application is the 15 October 2002.

SE 15-108-00 (21)
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations
SE 15-110-00 (21)
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Relations

Enquiries: 2975 5725

This programme will benefit both newcomers to Public Relations (PR) and existing practitioners. It uses a problem-solving approach that allows students to put the communication and PR theory that they learn into practice.

It has 2 elements:

- 4 introductory modules, leading to the award of the ***Postgraduate Certificate in Public Relations***.
- 4 advanced modules for those who choose to continue with their studies, leading to the award of the ***Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations***.

Introductory Modules (105 hours): Postgraduate Certificate in Public Relations	
1. Contemporary Public Relations and Theory 2. Basic PR Skills: PR Planning	3. Basic PR Skills: Event Management and Presentation Techniques 4. Writing and Production of PR Materials
Advanced Modules (108 hours): Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations	
5. Communication through the Media 6. Strategic PR Functions	7. Specialist PR Practices 8. Project Presentations

Assessment is based on coursework, written examination and a final project.

Entry Requirements	All applicants: • should have a first degree; • have to submit examples of their writing in English and Chinese, on the basis of which they may be invited for interview; • need basic computer skills. Applicants with relevant experience who do not have a degree will be considered on their merits.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 12 October 2002.
Duration	1½ years, part-time.
Venue	Room F, 6/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, HK.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: Postgraduate Diploma: $28,000, paid in 2 equal instalments. Postgraduate Certificate: $14,000. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.
Application	Applicants should send the normal SPACE application form (SF 26) to Ms Ming Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK with: • copies of their academic certificates; • copies of English and Chinese writing samples produced by them; • a letter outlining their education, training and work experience and saying how they think they will benefit from the programme. The closing date for application is 31 August 2002.

Course Director: Mr. Fred Yeung, LLB, General Manager, A-World Communications Ltd.

SE 15-106-00 (21)
Certificate in Corporate Communications

Enquiries: 2975 5725

This course gives participants the basic knowledge and skills that they need to work in the area of corporate communications. There are 5 modules:

- Media
- Writing Techniques
- Practical Skills
- Strategy and Special Topics
- Project Presentation

Assessment is based on coursework, examinations and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a good standard of general education, preferably at post-secondary level; • be proficient in English; • be working in Public Relations or a related area.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 8:00 - 10:00 p.m., starting 25 September 2002
Duration	60 hours, 30 sessions.
Venue	Room 206, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, HK.
Fee(s)	$4,800.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Application	The normal SPACE application form (SF 26) should be sent to Ms Ming Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK, with copies of qualifications. The closing date for application is 13 August 2002.

SE 15-109-00 (21)
Foundation Certificate in Advertising

Enquiries: 2975 5725

This certificate course consists of 3 short courses that can either be taken individually or with a view to completing the certificate. The courses:

- show how advertising campaigns are produced
- show how advertising is co-ordinated with marketing
- show how advertising campaigns develop from research
- teach students to write advertising copy for different media
- teach students how to select the best media for an advertising campaign

SE 15-043-24 (21) – Advertising Planning • 29 October 2002 – 18 February 2003	
• Evolution of Modern Advertising • Concepts of Marketing • Elements of the Communication Process	• Elements of a Successful Advertising Campaign • Advertising Objectives and Budgeting • Message Strategy
SE 15-043-25 (21) – Advertising Management • 25 February – 27 May 2003	
• Choosing a Dependable Advertising Agency • Maintaining a Cordial Client-agency Relationship • Media Trends and Characteristics	• Components of the Media Plan • Media Buying
SE 15-043-26 (21) – Advertising Production and Campaign • 3 June – 9 September 2003	
• Creating an Advertising Copy • Electronic Message Tactics • Copy-writing Workshops	• The Complete Advertising Campaign • Internet Marketing

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a good standard of general education, preferably at post-secondary level; • be proficient in English and Chinese; • be working in advertising or a related area.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays, 8:00 - 10:00 p.m., starting 29 October 2002.
Duration	14 sessions (28 hours), per short course. 42 sessions (84 hours) for the whole certificate.
Venue	Room K, 9/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, HK.
Fee(s)	$8,250, for the full course ***or*** $2,790 for individual courses.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese and English.
Application	The normal SPACE application form (SF26) should be sent to Ms Ming Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK.

Course Director: Mr. Dominic Shui, Creative Director, Proad Communications Ltd.

SE 15-111-00 (21)
Foundation Certificate in English Public Relations Writings

Enquiries: 2975 5725

The ability to write persuasive and clear English is essential for a PR professional. This course will train students to get their message across in a concise way, while still being sensitive to complex client requirements and technical detail. It will give them practice in writing news releases, pitch letters, bios, fact sheets, and backgrounders.

Students will be required to plan and write a complete press kit.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have received a good standard of education and be proficient in written and spoken English. Preference will be given to those who have completed a post-secondary academic course and have worked in public relations or a related field.
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 26 October 2002.
Duration	20 weeks, part-time.
Venue	Room G, 6/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, HK.
Fee(s)	$4,800.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Ming Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 15 September 2002.

Tutor: Mr. Maijid Gafoor, Veteran editor and correspondent.

SE 15-042-26 (21)
Bilingual Public Relations Writings



In the business environment in Hong Kong, good bilingual writing skills in English and Chinese are essential for any aspiring PR practitioner. This course is designed for anyone whose work involves writing or editing PR literature in both languages. It will show them how to develop a professional style, and avoid traps in translation.

This course involves discussion of examples, and short exercises in class. Actual PR pieces will be used as teaching aids. Participants must have a basic knowledge of PR and be proficient in both English and Chinese.

Tutor	:	Joelle Chen BA *HK*, MSc *Leic*
Venue	:	Rm 302, Times College, 260 King's Road, HK
Day(s)/Times	:	Tuesdays, 7:00-9:30 p.m., starting 20 Aug 02 (8 meetings)
Fee	:	$2,000
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese and some English

Journalism Courses
新聞課程

SE 15-105-00 (21)
新聞學證書

本課程專為有志從事新聞事業及對新聞事業有興趣或日常工作與新聞事業、新聞寫作有密切關係之人士而設，提供專業的訓練，更通過各項參觀與實習，讓學員對新聞事業有全面性的認識，而現時的新聞工作從業員，又可藉此課程得到進修的機會，以提高工作的效能。

地　點	:	英皇道494號4樓A室
開課日期及時間	:	2002年9月25日起逢星期三 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共48講，另加兩星期六實習與參觀)
學　費	:	$6,000
名　額	:	32人

課程內容

新聞學導論；大眾傳播媒介；新聞自由與道德；新聞採訪與新聞寫作；新聞翻譯；社論寫作；廣播與電視；新媒體。

入學資格

申請人須至少具下列任何一項資格：

(甲) 持有大專畢業證書；

(乙) 大學入學試合格（若不能達到此程度，則中英文中學會考須五科合格，而中英文成績良好）；

(丙) 在各大報館、電台、電視台或出版機構從事記者或行政工作三年以上。



結業證書

課程結束後，學員若能符合下列三項條件，則可獲取本學院頒發證書：

(一)畢業考試合格；

(二) 上課次數超過百份之八十；及

(三) 完成所有課程作業。

申請手續

申請者須於8月17日以前將申請表格及函件寄回香港大學專業進修學院，香港大學徐展堂樓8樓林小姐。函內須附原服務機構推薦信，學歷及工作經驗證件副本及詳情。報名時請以支票付款。

SE 15-042-08-31 (21)
雜誌編輯

雜誌編輯這門學問，既是藝術，又是管理學。雜誌的編輯，是作家與讀者的橋樑；小至團體學校的刊物，大至銷路廣闊的雜誌，辦得成功與否，都倚賴編輯的修養。本課程將兼顧以下的重點：專業守則與品質控制的關係；報紙、雜誌、畫報編輯的分野及特點；讀者心理和編輯風格的建立；刊物文字規範化的理論和實踐；文字編輯和美術編輯的角色分工；標題的控制、資料選輯和撰稿規格；版面設計、字體研究及電腦輔助編務；編輯工作的責任感和時間控制。

講師/導師 ：李玉蓮小姐
地　點 ：北角英皇道494號6樓E室
開課日期 ：2002年9月20日起逢星期五
及時間 6:00-8:00 p.m.（共7講）
學　費 ：$770

SE 15-043-28 (21)
認識中國傳媒

傳媒既在記錄中國經濟發展和反映社會現實中扮演著日益重要的角色，也同時享受著開放的成果，不斷擴展。傳媒產業在中國至今仍然是一個並未開放的行業，即使在中國加入WTO的相關協議中，中國官方並未對何時開放傳媒產業有具體的承諾，所以，在壟斷政策下經營的傳媒一方面被認為是中國最後一塊暴利產業，另方面投資傳媒又被認為是風險最高的投資。原因何在？中國傳媒的誘惑和風險在哪裡？它的特色是甚麼？它跟本港或海外有何不同？等等。

導　師 ：呂書練小姐
地　點 ：灣仔灣景中心2樓218室
開課日期 ：2002年9月13日起逢星期五
及時間 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共8講)
學　費 ：$1,200

Presentation and Communication Skills
演講及溝通技巧課程

SE 15-042-03-31 (21)
聲藝與口才

我們生活在這個蓬勃多姿的群體社會　，隨時隨地都需要談吐應對，或發表言論，現身說法，或肩負司儀職務，甚至以聲音作藝術表演。但是話怎樣才能說得得體，聲調運用得優美，情感貫注，產生感染力，而達到悅耳傳神，聲情並暢的境地，就有賴於口才的訓練，運聲技巧的掌握，語調情感的控送，以及對聲藝應用在不同聽覺藝術範疇時的不同表達方法，有深入的認識與探討。本課程對此提供研究和學習機會。

課程內容包括聲調控送的技巧；粵音九聲的變化；常用語音的分類；演說技巧及練習；司儀方法及練習；唸詞方法及口才訓練等。

講師/導師 ：彭永才先生
前亞洲電視藝員訓練主管及導師
地　點 ：北角英皇道494號10樓N室
開課日期 ：2002年9月27日起逢星期五
及時間 8:00-10:00 p.m.（共10講）
學　費 ：$1,160
名　額 ：28人

SE 15-042-24 (21)
表演語言工作坊—溝通技巧訓練班

「表演」的定義不只是舞台表演，日常生活的待人接物、與人相處，以至與客戶接觸，給學生授課，我們都在運用一套自己的「表演語言」。若能成功地掌握及配合自己的性格，自然信心十足，相反便會造成自卑、誤解等溝通障礙。本課程旨在透過認識身體關節、吐字、呼吸節拍等元素，藉著「劇場遊戲」、「處境實習」、「面具訓練」、「模擬演出」及「聆聽身體語言」等練習，發掘並接納自我的性格，掌握「表演語言」的運用方法，增強自己的表達能力，找到與人溝通的成功路徑。

導　師 ：何紹勳先生
國際演藝評論家協會專業會員
地　點 ：容後公佈
開課日期 ：2002年9月23日起逢星期一
及時間 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費 ：$1,250
教學語言 ：粵語 (輔以英語)

SE 15-042-25 (21)
「面具訓練」工作坊—管理技巧訓練班

踏進21世紀，源自傳統劇場訓練的「面具訓練」已被不少歐、美商業機構採用，作為培訓員工個人成長，強化團體精神以至增強行政人員管理能力的工具。學員戴上「中性面具」接受一系列的鍛練，從中更清晰地觀察到自己性格能力上的優點與缺點，藉此培養個人的氣息及魅力。面具訓練一項重心鍛練著重「時間」，「空間」及「元素」(人力)的掌握技巧，有助於訓練行政階層的管理及領導能力。

導　師 ：何紹勳先生
國際演藝評論家協會專業會員
地　點 ：容後公佈
開課日期 ：2002年9月24日起逢星期二
及時間 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共20講)
學　費 ：$2,500
教學語言 ：粵語

SE 15-043-28 (21)
Enhancing Non-verbal Communication in a Competitive World

Non-verbal communication is an indispensable tool for communicating effectively in the current competitive world. This course introduces both the theories and practice of non-verbal communication in a group camp setting. Participants will be made aware of their own performance via video playback analysis, so that improvements can be made. Teachers, managers, marketing and sales professionals, and social workers will all benefit from this course.

Tutor	:	Dr. Anthony Chan BSc, MSc, MA(Ed), MA (ClinPsy), PhD.
Venue	:	One lecture at SPACE Learning Centre & a 2-day camp at Kardoorie Research Center, Shek Kong.
Day(s)/Times	:	(Lecture) 4 Sep 02; (Camp) 9:00 a.m.-8:00 p.m. 7-8 Sep 02
Fee	:	$1,800
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese and English

SE 15-042-27 (21)
Communication Skills with an Autistic Individual

Parents, teachers, and caseworkers often find it difficult to communicate with autistic people. Through personal demonstration and practical exercises, the course tutor will draw on his personal experience and lead participants through the initial communication skills essential to communicating with those with autism. Participants are required to bring along their own video cameras and blank tapes for recordings to be made and the results analysed as part of the learning process.

Tutor	:	Dr. Anthony Chan BSc, MSc, MA(Ed), MA (ClinPsy), PhD.
Venue	:	One lecture at SPACE Learning Centre & a 2-day camp at Kardoorie Research Center, Shek Kong.
Day(s)/Times	:	(Lecture) 25 Sep 02; (Camp) 9:00 a.m.-8:00 p.m. 28-29 Sep 02
Fee	:	$1,800
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese and English

Photography, Video-production and Others
攝影、錄影及其他

SE 15-102-00 (21)
專業及廣告攝影證書

本課程宜供已修讀四十小時課程的學員深造進修，課程包括：一、特技攝影—高速動態凝固、戲劇性投影、激光影像、太空效果、色光分離、GOBO圖像、光繪LIGHT-PRINT紅外線、黑白正片、8x10保麗來；二、歐、美、日攝影大師介紹及作品欣賞；三、香港著名攝影師訪問；四、專業攝影器材講座；五、參觀PRO-LAB及數碼輸出中心OUTPUT—CENTER；六、廣告數碼攝影；七、成立影樓及經營職業攝影方法；八、外籍專業模特兒咭片COMPOSITE實習；九、攝影潮流及趨勢；十、數碼攝影工作室；十一、戶外廣告攝影實習；十二、學員畢業作品集研討。詳細可看www.studio3.com.hk。學員必須拍攝作品集一套，作為證書成績釐訂及畢業標準，學員將頒發證書。本學院有權挑選合資格的申請者入學。

將提供頂級專業攝影電腦及黑房器材免費作實習用。黑房及影樓三千呎。但學員需自付消耗性材料如菲林、藥水等約 $300。

講師/導師	:	蔡克信先生 香港專業攝影師公會會員
地　點	:	香港英皇道1044號福昌樓三樓2字B4室香港專業攝影學院 (Studio 3)
開課日期及時間	:	2002年9月5日起逢星期四 7:30-9:30 p.m. (共20講)
截止報名日期	:	2002年8月25日
學　費	:	$3,300
名　額	:	12人

Photography is a major force in explaining man to man.

Edward Steichen

專業及廣告攝影課程(初級班)

本課程適合一般對攝影有興趣，有志於晉身「專業攝影」人士選讀。課程中理論與實習並重，教授專業攝影電腦及黑房器材的使用方法及操作原理，先充份了解專業攝影器材各個系統，從而掌握有關技術。

主要內容包括: 一、專業大型4x 5 相機系統；二、專業黑白沖晒技巧包括自動沖機及可變反差黑白放大；三、影樓燈光系統及特性；四、舞台及表演攝影；五、測光系統；六、專業立體3D攝影系統；七、數碼錄影系統；八、照片庫之經營方法；九、前背景投式幻燈機操作；十、支柱腳架天花路軌影棚設計；十一、專業數碼相機及電腦工作站，及十二、影樓人像拍攝實習。詳細可看www.studio3.com.hk。

免費提供電腦及黑房器材作實習用。但學員需自付消耗性材料如菲林、藥水等約$150。

講師/導師 : 蔡克信先生
香港專業攝影師公會會員
地 點 : 香港英皇道1044號福昌樓三樓2字B4室香港專業攝影學院 (Studio 3)

SE 15-043-12-31 (21)
開課日期及時間 : 2002年9月2日起逢星期一 7:30-9:30 p.m.（共10講）

SE 15-043-12-32 (21)
開課日期及時間 : 2002年9月3日起逢星期二 7:30-9:30 p.m.（共10講）

學 費 : $1,640
名 額 : 每班14人

專業及廣告攝影課程(中級班)

本課程適合具有攝影基礎人士修讀（修讀初級班優先取錄）。課程著重介紹商業攝影技巧及方法，認識攝影助手、攝影師及開設影樓等專業攝影工作，課程包括：
一、 8 x10大型相機及商品攝影；
二、 微距與微型產品如晶片，鑽石攝影；
三、 專業彩色沖晒，黑房包括彩色自動沖機，幻燈片直接晒相；
四、 TURBO-FILTER製作廣告照片；
五、 專業模特兒咭COMPOSITE拍攝實習；
六、 全景建築攝影與室內設計拍攝方法；
七、 室內影樓燈光婚紗攝影實習；
八、 海報與插圖攝影；
九、 100MB6000X7000DPI以上高解像度商品數碼攝影；
十、 廣告常用之數碼特技。詳細可看www.studio3.com.hk。

免費提供電腦及黑房器材作實習用。但學員需自付消耗性材料如菲林、藥水等約$200。

講師/導師 : 蔡克信先生
香港專業攝影師公會會員
地 點 : 香港英皇道1044號福昌樓三樓2字B4室香港專業攝影學院 (Studio 3)

SE 15-043-16-31 (21)
開課日期及時間 : 2002年11月25日起逢星期一 7:30-9:30 p.m.（共10講）

SE 15-043-16-32 (21)
開課日期及時間 : 2002年11月26日起逢星期二 7:30-9:30 p.m.（共10講）

學 費 : $1,720
名 額 : 每班14人

SE 15-043-23-31 (21)
專業廣告人像、時裝及婚紗攝影課程

本課程適合以人物攝影作 "創業" 途徑人仕修讀, 理論及實習並重, 詳細可看www.studio3.com.hk。

內容包括: 專業攝影師攝常用器材運用；影樓燈光效果；佈光原理與測光系統；特別菲林運用及沖洗原理；專業黑白照片自行大幅放大；歐、美、日寫真大師示範及作品欣賞；數碼人像；實習課三堂。

本課程提影樓, 但學員需自備消耗性材料 ($150) 另選用(AMA) 香港專業模特兒公會之模特兒, 各學員需自備相機及菲林作實習及繳付模特兒費事 ($400)。

導 師 : 蔡克信先生
香港專業攝影師公會會員
地 點 : 柴灣影廠 (香港柴灣工業城第1期1812室) (Studio 3)
開課日期及時間 : 2002年9月6日起逢星期五 7:30-9:30 p.m. (共10講)
學 費 : $2,480
名 額 : 每班8人

SE 15-043-13-31 (21)
錄影製作初階

本課程利用講解及分組討論形式，逐一介紹錄影製作各環節，先從認識各類型攝影器材開始。

內容包括: 攝影機及鏡頭的運用； 各類作品分析； 拍攝技巧；燈光效果；音響控制；劇本創作；剪接功能；混音/配音。課程除講授外，並輔以佳作示範及實地拍攝工作，理論與實際互相配合。

導　師　：　黎頌圖先生
　　黎秋華先生
　　Executive Producer, R.T.H.K.
地　點　：　萬誠保險千禧廣場1504室
開課日期　：　2002年10月26日起逢星期六
及時間　　4:00-6:00 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：　$1,240
教學語言　：　粵語為主
名　額　：　24人



SE 15-043-08-31 (21)
錄影製作進階

本課程著重從實際拍攝中熟習錄影製作技巧，學員須構思劇本，參與前、中、後期製作，並參加演出。課程以單機製作為主，探討以不同敘事風格處理同一題材之結果。

內容包括: 影像敘事文法；一般攝錄、燈光、聲效技巧；有效率的攝錄隊如何工作；現場實習；把錄影機之電子效果溶入劇中；即興習作；後期製作；及平衡之創作心態。

導　師　：　王璐德女士
　　黎頌圖先生
　　黎秋華先生
地　點　：　萬誠保險千禧廣場1504室
開課日期　：　2003年2月8日起逢星期六
及時間　　4:00-6:00 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：　$1,240
教學語言　：　粵語為主，部份以英語講授
名　額　：　30人

SE 15-043-18-31 (21)
Concept Mapping Applications in the 21st Century

The importance of concept mapping as a cognitive tool has become more and more prominent in the last 10 years in the Western world. Front-line intellectuals, managers, politicians and professionals are using this strategy to assist them in their day-to-day operations. It has now become a basic course for students in many universities. Dr. Chan will share his personal experience of applying this strategy over the last 20 years and demonstrate with concrete examples how much it has assisted him in learning acquisition, lecturing, administration, planning, reading, problem solving, data storage, case analysis and synthesis.

This course will be of particular benefit to:

- professionals who are required to assimilate a high volume of information and to solve problems at short notice.
- trainers and lecturers who have to conduct effective deliveries to all types of audience.
- social workers and psychologists who have to manage critical cases with complex data and at short notice.

Reference: Buzan T., The Mind Map Book (London; BBC Publishing 1995)

Tutor　:　Anthony Chan
　　CTT, DRS, BSc, MSc, MA(Ed), MA(ClinPsy), PhD
Venue　:　Rm C, 3/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
Day(s)/Times　:　Mondays, 8:00-10:00 p.m., starting 23 Sept 02 (6 meetings)
Fee　:　$760
Medium of Instruction　:　Cantonese and some English
Enrolment　:　20

Politics and Public Administration
政治及公共行政

TEL電話：2975 5873 FAX傳真：2858 8472

SE 25-060-08-01 (21)
Understanding Hong Kong Political Issues



This practical course examines some of the key political issues currently facing Hong Kong, and the way that the HKSAR Government and various interest groups have responded to them. Among the issues covered are: the financial crisis, unemployment, education reform, health care, ecological priorities, human rights, and globalisation.

The course will benefit anyone seeking an insight into Hong Kong politics and the way they affect both society at large and the lives of individual people here.

There will be workshops, lectures, case studies and site visits.

Tutor	:	Mr. Eilo Yu Wing Yat
Venue	:	494 King's Road, North Point
Day(s)/Times	:	Thursdays, 8:00-9:30 p.m., starting 19 Sept 02 (12 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,200
Medium of Instruction	:	English and Cantonese

SE 25-060-09 (21)
East Asian International Relations



The United States, Japan, China and Russia all have strategic interests in Asia, and play a major role in the security and economy of the region. This course will examine the ways in which great and small powers compete and co-operate with each other here, and will make students aware of the international issues and trends that affect the region.

Participants will be expected to produce a project paper at the end of the course.

Tutor	:	Mr. Phar Kim Beng
Venue	:	Rm 1604, MLC Plaza
Day(s)/Times	:	Mondays, 6:30-8:30 p.m., starting 9 Sep 02 (4 meetings)
Fee	:	$800

Psychology
心理學

TEL電話：2975 5655 FAX傳真：2858 8472

SE 26-105-00 (21)
Foundation Certificate in Applied Psychology for Executives

This course prepares executives for the challenge posed by promotion, with its increased responsibilities and the need to supervise subordinates and lead them in a fast-changing operational environment.

There are 5 modules:

Module 1 : Self-understanding and Consolidating Inner Strength (21 hours)
Module 2 : The Operational Environment: Business and Work Psychology (21 hours)
Module 3 : Mini Workshops and Personal Effectiveness Training (15 hours)
Module 4 : Mental Health, Mental Disorders and Productivity (21 hours)
Module 5 : Group Facilitation Skills and Leadership Training (24 hours)

Assessment is based on written assignments and attendance (80% for each module).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be executives from either the public or private sector. Preference will be given to those who supervise others or are involved in Human Resources Management.	
	Class SE 26-105-01 (21)	**Class SE 26-105-02 (21)**
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 7:00 - 10:00 p.m., starting 16 October 2002.	Thursdays, 7:00 - 10:00 p.m., starting 17 October 2002.
Venue	Room S, 13/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, HK.	Room F, 6/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, HK.
Duration	34 sessions – 102 contact hours.	
Fee(s)	$8,760.	
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.	
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Karina Cheng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 16 September 2002.	

SE 26-106-00 (21)
Foundation Certificate in Applied Health Psychology for Health and Social Service Professionals

This course provides health and social service professionals with post-qualification training in applied health psychology. It will enhance their understanding of:

- the relationship between psychology and health;
- psychological factors in medical communication and treatment;
- the practical applications and intervention approaches of applied health psychology.

There are 5 modules:

- Theoretical Foundations of Health Psychology (21 hours)
- Coping with Illness and Death (21 hours)
- Interacting with the Health Care System (21 hours)
- Specific Applications of Psychology to Health (21 hours)
- Developing Clinical Intervention Skills Workshops (15 hours)

Assessment will be based on attendance, coursework and final examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be health and social service professionals (e.g. medical doctors, nurses, social workers, psychologists, physiotherapists and occupational therapists), and should have a professional qualification relevant to their own profession. Priority will be given to applicants who work directly with patients or are in the field of health education.
Day(s) / Times	(Mainly) Wednesdays, 7:00-10:00 p.m., starting 16 October 2002.
Duration	33 sessions; 99 contact hours.
Venue	Room 404, 4/F, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei.
Fee(s)	$8,755.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese and English. Teaching materials, handouts, assignments and the final examination will all be in English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms Karina Cheng, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 16 September 2002.

SE 26-061-01-01 (21)
心理學導論(一)



在過去數十年來，一般人對心理學的興趣都不斷增加，為使學員對心理學有基本認識，特別提供心理學導論課程，整個課程將分為兩部份，第一部份介紹普通心理學的綱要，而第二部份則集中研讀社會心理學。

心理學導論（一）內容包括：心理學之概念、源流及派別；學習的理論和歷程、記憶與遺忘；動機的性質，生理及心理的動機；感覺與知覺等。

導　師　：陳永昌教授
　　香港大學心理學榮譽教授
地　點　：香港大學研究生堂Level P5, 503室
開課日期　：2002年10月9日起逢星期三
及時間　　8:00-9:30 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$780
名　額　：25人

SE 26-061-02-01 (21)
心理學導論（二）



此課程乃心理學導論（一）之延續，目的為向學員提供有關普通心理學的進一步認識，內容著重社會及文化對個體行為之影響。

課程綱要：自然環境、文化背景及社會結構對心理發展及思想的影響；觀念之形成和改變；個性之偏差與異常行為；領袖和領導；偏見之形成；現代都市生活及稠密之人口對行為之影響等。

心理學導論（一）及（二）為兩個獨立課程，學員可自行選擇選修次序，亦可以同時報讀兩個課程。

導　師　：陳永昌教授
　　香港大學心理學榮譽教授
地　點　：香港大學研究生堂Level P5, 503室
開課日期　：2002年10月9日起逢星期三
及時間　　6:30-8:00 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$780
名　額　：25人

SE 26-044-01-01 (21)
認識及培養工作間的情緒智能

情緒智能(EQ)有助個人、家庭、人際關係及事業發展。本課程內容包括認識自我的情緒智能、機構內的情緒能源；與上司、下屬及同事間的情緒處理；善用情緒智能解決問題等。主要教學形式是小組討論、經驗分享、遊戲及短講。

導　師　：李穎明女士
　　機構心理學家、臨床心理學家
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
開課日期　：2002年10月2日起逢星期三
及時間　　6:30-9:30 p.m. (共5講)
學　費　：$1,050
名　額　：15人

SE 26-044-02-01 (21)
性格的透視與發展

每個人的思想、情緒、行為、人際關係等各方面都很受性格影響。本課程是特別為那些希望更加認識自己及別人性格的人士而設，有助促進心理健康和性格發展。

本課程內容包括：
一、 性格心理學的基本理論；
二、 性格的發展和形成因素；
三、 家庭和童年經歷對性格的影響；
四、 從人際關係的層面中去了解性格；
五、 如何針對性格中的長處和短處發展自己和別人的性格。

上課形式以體驗性學習為主，並有小組討論、角色扮演及性格測驗等。為確保學習的連貫，參加者必須出席全部十一課。參加者應具有中五或以上程度。

導　師　：劉錦麟博士
　　臨床心理學家
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
開課日期　：2002年10月28日起逢星期一
及時間　　6:00-7:55 p.m. (共11講)
學　費　：$1,020
名　額　：25人

SE 26-044-03-01 (21)
想創你個心—創意思考訓練

每個人都受上天賦予不同的「潛質」。創意的潛質亦如同汽車的引擎馬力，我們可否靈活運用自如，創出天馬行空的新意念，就務要懂得「創意思考」的技巧方法。

本課程旨在向學員提供領略創意思考的法則。透過不同的遊戲與活動，啟發學員靈活善用思考，並檢視自己是如何運用創意思考。

課程內容包括：

(甲) 五種認知能力的訓練：

一、 流暢力(Fluency)產生大量構想的能力；
二、 變通力（Flexibilty）對熟悉之意念變通思考的能力；
三、 精進力 (Elaboration) 延展意念的能力；
四、 敏覺力（Sensitivity）處理敏感問題或情境的能力；
五、 獨創力（Originality）創造獨特反應的能力。

(乙) 四種情意態度：

一、 冒險性；
二、 好奇心；
三、 挑戰性；
四、 想像力。

參加者請穿著便服上課。

導　師　：徐維磊先生
前電台監製及主持人
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-5室
開課日期及時間　：2002年10月20日及27日星期日 9:30 a.m.-1:00 p.m.及 2:00-5:30 p.m. (共14小時)
學　費　：$1,010
名　額　：30人



SE 26-061-14-01 (21)
異常心理學導論

本課程是為對異常心理學有興趣的人士而設。內容主要討論何謂異常心理，並分析常見的異常心理行為、成因及處理方法。範圍包括「正常」和「異常」的概念、兒童及青少年的心理發展及問題、成年人的心理發展、日常生活的壓力、精神病及異常性行為、暴力及自毀行為等等。

上課形式包括講座、個案分析和小組討論，授課以中文為主輔以英語，參加者應具有中五或以上程度。

導　師　：陳智川先生
心理學家
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
開課日期及時間　：2002年10月18日起逢星期五 6:15-7:45 p.m. (共12講)
學　費　：$830
名　額　：25人

SE 26-061-08-01 (21)
Introduction to Dream Analysis

This course introduces the basic theories and skills of dream analysis, and therapeutic approaches to, and techniques in, dreamwork.

Topics to be covered include: Historical perspective and most current relevant literature of sleep and dreaming; Freud's, Jung's, Perlss' Gestalt & Faraday's theories of dreamwork; Modern models of dreamwork; Principles of symbolic interpretation; Dream language; Advice for counsellors when working with parents of children who have night terrors; Structuring group feedback; Dreamwork techniques for working in groups; Skills in remembering and recording dreams; Dreams in psychotherapy; and Dreams in the Bible.

The course will suit school guidance teachers, mental health professionals, physicians, nurses, counsellors, and other similar professionals.

Tutors : Alex C.W. Lo, PhD, EdD and Guest Lecturers
Venue : Rm 25, 2/F, Causeway Centre
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 8:00-9:30 p.m., starting 16 Oct 02 (10 meetings)
Fee : $880
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 25

SE 26-044-05-01 (21)
Effective EQ Programmes for Adolescents and Youth

The course will cover:
- The Nature of Emotional Intelligence
- "Emotional Awareness" programmes
- "Emotional Management" programmes
- "Thinking and Beliefs" programmes
- "Stress Management" programmes
- "Empathy and Interpersonal Effectiveness" programmes

The class format consists of lectures, group discussion, experiential exercises, video and live demonstrations, role-plays and homework assignments.

The course will benefit helping professionals, such as social workers, counsellors and teachers,who work with adolescents and young people.

On completion, participants should:
- have a sound theoretical base for EQ training;
- understand the principles and strategies of EQ programmes;
- be able to design effective programmes and activities for EQ training;
- have acquired the tactics and skills necessary for implementing EQ programmes for adolescents and youth.

Tutor	:	Simon K.K. Chow MA, PD
Venue	:	Rm UC-4, 12/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times	:	Mondays, 8:05-10:00 p.m., starting 21 Oct 02 (10 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,020
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment	:	25



SE 26-061-15-01 (21)
Understanding and Handling Specific Learning Difficulties

SLD (Specific Learning Difficulties/Disorders), occurs in children of average or above average intelligence, and is characterised by a significant delay in one or more areas of learning. Parents, clinicians, and teachers who have not been trained in managing SLD children are very frustrated and unable to maintain a satisfactory relationship with them.

This course:
- identifies Specific Learning Difficulties or Disorders in reading, writing, spelling, arithmetic, and languages (comprehension & expression);
- enhances the improvement in SLD children in terms of their attention, concentration, competence, impulse control, persistence, and sensory integration;
- improves SLD children's cognitive functioning and emotional status;
- enhances the relationship among children, parents, clinicians, and teachers.

The 12 lectures will include case discussions and site visits in HK or China.

Tutors	:	Alex C.W. Lo, PhD, EdD and Guest Lecturers
Venue	:	Rm 215, 2/F, Causeway Centre
Day(s)/Times	:	Wednesdays, 6:30-8:00 p.m., starting 16 Oct 02 (12 meetings)
Fee	:	$980
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment	:	25

SE 26-065-07-01 (21)
Harm Reduction, Crisis Intervention and Suicide Prevention

Self harming behaviour, individual and family crises, even suicide are prevalent among both teenagers and adults in Hong Kong. Yet health professionals, social workers, educators, counsellors and parents often find themselves helpless in dealing with such behaviour. This course is designed to alleviate their anxiety and to equip them with the basic knowledge and skills they need for handling self-harming and suicidal behaviour, and individual and family crises.

The course includes: Case study and psycho-surgery of victimisation case-study; Personality theories and psychopathology of the high risk population; Harm reduction models (individual and group); Suicide prevention models (individual and group); Micro skills for counselling high-risk individuals and families; Managing high-risk individuals and families with substance abuse backgrounds; Case management and progress report writing of high-risk individuals and families; Community outreach programme for harm reduction, crisis intervention; and suicide prevention.

The class format consists of role-play, lecture, skills practice, discussion and tapes.

Tutors	:	Alex C.W. Lo, PhD, EdD and Guest Lecturers
Venue	:	Rm A, 3/F, Causeway Centre
Day(s)/Times	:	Fridays, 6:30-9.30 p.m., starting 18 Oct 02 (10 meetings)
Fee	:	$1,450
Medium of Instruction	:	Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment	:	25

SE26-065-08-01 (21)
從中西哲理看美麗人生

有人說：出生就是走向死亡的第一步。但已活過了二十個寒暑以上的我們，不禁要問：「人活著、究竟是為了什麼？」又或「在等待死亡來臨的這段日子，能有什麼可為？」本課程試圖與學員一同探討問題的答案。課程頭四次為授課，介紹中西方的哲理及東西主流宗教的智慧探討做人的意義，隨後有一整天的工作坊，讓學員深入融會所學，並練習某些課堂上推介的修持方法。

導　師　：關俊棠博士
羅馬天主教區大學倫理學博士
講課地點　：石硤尾嘉智學校403室
講課日期　：2002年11月7、14、21及28日
逢星期四6:00-8:00 p.m. (共8小時)
工作坊地點　：石硤尾嘉智學校202室
工作坊日期　：2002年11月30日星期六
9:00 a.m.-1:00 p.m. 及
2:00-6:00 p.m. (共8小時)
學　費　：$960
名　額　：30人

SE 26-063-08-01 (21)
心理戲劇治療法



心理戲劇(Psychodrama)是心理治療的形式，在香港是一種新的治療法。它早已廣泛在美國及歐洲等國家運用於探究心理問題的各個層面，舉凡心理健康的專業、兒童及青少年的輔導、以及各類欲自我提昇的人仕，發現心理戲劇對個人成長均有極大幫助，並對於人際關係技巧和敏感度的培養亦有很大助益。

心理戲劇的一大特色，是打破傳統口述方式治療，以動態表達技巧(action techniques)，如實驗式的方法、人際關係分析學、小組動力、角色理論、角色扮演、角色模擬等方法去促進個人的洞察力及社群的轉變。

導　師　：葉倩儀小姐
美國阿拉巴馬大學社會工作學系碩士
美國首都華盛頓精神健康委員會
心理戲劇治療訓練實習治療師
地點　：石硤尾嘉智學校403室
開課日期　：2002年10月8日起逢星期二
及時間　8:05-10:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$1,000
名　額　：25人

Real Estate Administration and Agency
地產行政及代理

TEL電話：2975 5772 / 5668 FAX傳真：2546 0295

Forthcoming Programme

The following programme will be offered in 2002/03, subject to approval:

Programme	Enquiries
Advanced Diploma in Real Estate Administration	2975 5668

SE 44-110-00 (21)
地產代理實務基礎證書

查詢電話：2975 5772 / 5668

香港大學專業進修學院獲得地產代理監管局認可，與資深業界人仕合作給地產代理提供終生學習階梯課程。

課程結構
整個學習計劃包括數個獨立的階梯課程，學員可選擇切合個人需要的課程攻讀。第一階段學院會首先推出三個課程：

階梯一、	地產代理發牌考試精修課程	24 小時
階梯二、	地產代理實務課程	36 小時
階梯三、	地產代理法律實務課程	36 小時

成功修畢階梯二或階梯三課程之學員將獲發該課程之修業證書。

學員如成功修畢以上三個階梯課程，學院將予頒發「地產代理實務基礎證書」以茲認可。如學員已成功考獲地產代理牌照，可獲豁免階梯一課程。

課程內容

階梯一、 地產代理發牌考試精修課程	
• 簡介香港地產代理業 • 地產代理條例 • 地產代理條例及地產代理實務 • 規管地產代理實務和物業轉易程序的法例 • 土地註冊制度、查冊及與物業有關的資料系統的介紹	• 簡介與建築物有關的知識、物業分類及物業管理 • 物業估價 • 批租和租務事宜 • 有效管理地產代理業務及監督營業員
階梯二、 地產代理實務課程	
• 地產代理條例實務 • 城市規劃簡介及更改用途方法 • 物業買賣實務常識 • 商舖租賣應注意之事項 • 食肆，老人院，按摩院及遊戲機發牌須知	• 租務條例之應用 • 封租及追租方法 • 收樓重建及賠償方法 • 收樓及併樓方法 • 地產代理管理及銷售實務
階梯三、 地產代理法律實務課程	
• 香港法律制度 • 代理法的原則 • 合約法原則 • 疏忽 • 與地產代理業務有關的其他條例 • 土地註冊制度	• 政府批地條件、城市規劃條例，建築物條例 • 物業轉易實務和程序：從訂立臨時買賣合約至完成交易的實務和程序 • 按揭，物業相關稅項的簡介 • 租務有關法律 • 地產代理條例，操守守則 • 其他有關法例

導師: 本課程由從事與地產代理有關之資深專業人仕郭昶先生主講，法律實務課程由有地產實務豐富經驗之律師主講。

	階梯一	階梯二	階梯三
入學資格	任何在職地產代理從業員及有意從事地產代理工作之人仕。完成中五或具有同等程度學歷。 年齡在二十五歲或以上及有相關之工作經驗者，亦可以成年學生身份報讀。		
開課日期及時間	2002年6月17日起逢星期一、三 6:30 - 9:30 p.m. （共24小時）	容後公佈	容後公佈
截止報名日期	2002年6月7日	容後公佈	容後公佈
學費	$2,060	$3,090	$3,090
地點	石硤尾教學中心303室	容後公佈	容後公佈
報名手續	詳細資料及報名表可： • 於香港大學專業進修學院報名中心索取。 • 郵寄至香港大學專業進修學院，徐展堂樓十樓索取。 • 參閱香港大學專業進修學院網址 www.hku.hk/space/div_se 申請人請連同報名表及支付學費之劃線支票（抬頭請寫「香港大學專業進修學院」）親身或郵寄報名。		

SE 44-078-03 (21)
Marketing of a Developer's Project

NEW

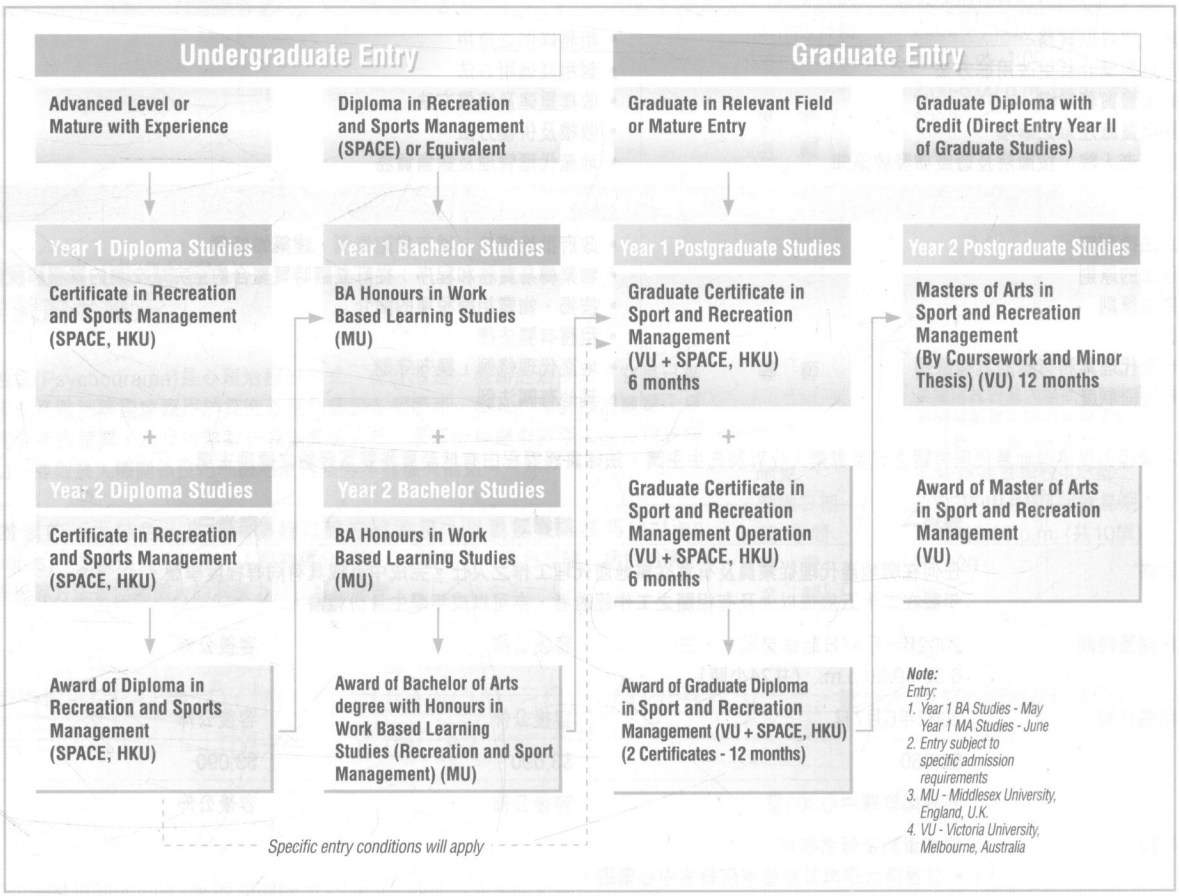
The course will:
- provide an overview of the property market in the marketing context.
- enable learners to understand property as a 'product' and the 4 P's.
- make learners understand why effective usage of marketing media is vital to all property projects.
- critically evaluate the effectiveness of marketing tools aiming at target niches and buyers.
- facilitate learners in market research on effective marketing strategy, action plan and budget by case study.

On successful completion of this course, learners will be able to:
- understand the making of home-buying decisions in Hong Kong families;
- utilize marketing concepts to facilitate marketing of a developer's projects;
- select appropriate means of media for different property projects;
- apply commission and incentive schemes to achieve sales targets.

Tutor : Mr. Tony T.N. Chan
MBA, FRICS, FHKIS, RPS (GP)
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Wednesdays, 6:30-9:30 p.m., starting 18 Sep 02 (10 meetings)
Fee : $3,000
Enrolment : 30

TEL電話：2975 5726/5867 FAX傳真：2858 8472

Pathways to Undergraduate and Graduate Studies in Sport and Recreation Management offered by HKU SPACE and Partner Institutions



Master of Arts / Graduate Diploma / Graduate Certificates in Sport and Recreation Management

Victoria University, Australia

Enquiries: 2975 5726 Fax: 2858 8472

We offer these part-time programmes in response to the growing need for professional skills and knowledge in the area. They are organised as follows:

Year 1

- Graduate Certificate in Sport and Recreation Management
- Graduate Certificate in Sport and Recreation Management Operations

These Certificates are joint awards of SPACE and Victoria University. Students who complete both are awarded the Graduate Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management, which is also a joint award, and can apply for entry to Year 2.

Year 2

- Master of Arts in Sport and Recreation Management, awarded by Victoria University

The subjects offered are:

Year 1: Graduate Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management	
SE 29-805-00 (21): Graduate Certificate in Sport and Recreation Management Operations • Professional Practicum • Facility Management and Design • Programme Administration and Delivery • Recreation and Sport Research and Investigation	**SE 29-803-00 (11): Graduate Certificate in Sport and Recreation Management** • Sport and Recreation Management Business Context • Sport and Recreation Planning • Sport and Recreation Resource Management • Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing
Start date: 6 January 2003. Closing date for application: 9 December 2002. Late applications may be considered.	Start date: 17 June 2002. Closing date for application: 3 April 2002. Late applications may be considered.

Most subjects have 39 hours. Students may have to attend class for an average of 9 hours a week.

Year 2 – SE 29-801-00 (21): Master of Arts in Sport and Recreation Management (HMSM)	
Semester I	**Semester II**
• Directed Study, and • Graduate Seminar	• Minor Thesis, or • Syndicate Research Project
Start Date: July 2002, with a further intake in July 2003	Closing date for application: 3 April 2003

Day(s) / Times	• Graduate Certificates: evenings, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., with occasional weekend sessions, at SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre. • MA: occasional lectures and meetings with supervisors as arranged.
Fee(s)	• Graduate Certificates: $29,000 each. • MA: $35,000. The fees should only be paid once an offer of a place has been received.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by post,*** from Ms KY Lee, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 29-814-00 (21)
Postgraduate Diploma / Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Medicine For Doctors by Distance Learning



University of Bath, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5726 Fax: 2858 8472

We offer this distance-learning programme with the University of Bath, which has an international reputation in the field. It provides doctors in Hong Kong with the theoretical and practical framework for managing medical issues arising from exercise and sport, and an opportunity for professional development.

There are 2 qualifications:

- ***The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine,*** awarded to students who complete the 8 taught modules listed below, clinical residential periods, a clinical attachment and pass a practical and an oral examination.
  The modules are supported by resource packs, audio tapes, readings and videos.
- ***The Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Medicine,*** awarded to students who go on to produce a research dissertation, under the guidance of a supervisor.

The 8 taught modules are:

- Primary Care
- The Body in Motion
- Applied Biomechanics
- Exercise Physiology
- The Sporting Mind
- Sport Injuries
- Doping, Therapeutics, Ethics and the Law
- Rehabilitation

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be qualified medical doctors.
Start Date	March 2003.
Fee(s)	• Postgraduate Diploma: $96,000. • MSc (additional fee): $14,000.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms KY Lee, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is January 2003.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 29-813-00 (21)
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Work Based Learning Studies
(Recreation and Sports Management)
Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5726 Fax: 2858 8472

We offer this programme with Middlesex University for people who are currently working in leisure administration or recreation and sport management positions, or who intend to pursue a career in the management of leisure services.

The programme has 2 parts:

Part 1	The HKU SPACE Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management or equivalent, worth 180 credits.
Part 2	2 years of part-time study for a further 180 credits. Starting May 2003, leading to the BA (Hons) award.
	Semester 1 : Recognition and Accreditation of Learning. Semester 2 : Programme Planning, including a Learning Agreement. Project Planning and Development (Research Methods). Semester 3 and 4 : Work-based Projects.

Students should normally be professionals working (paid or non-paid) in a leisure-related position, and are expected to develop their learning in the workplace. Modules are student-centred and require independent study, with the aid of resource packs. Students are also allocated an adviser. Each 12-week semester will include seminars, tutorials and workshop sessions.

Entry Requirements	The HKU SPACE Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management, or equivalent, as decided by Middlesex University. Applicants may be required to attend an interview.
Fee(s)	$64,250, payable over 2 years (Year 1: $33,000, Year 2: $31,250).
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available by post from Ms K.Y. Lee, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 4 March 2003.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 29-101-00 (21)
Diploma / Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management

Enquiries: 2975 5867 Fax: 2858 8472

This programme is for people currently working in sports administration or those who are thinking of a career in the management of leisure services.

There are 2 years of study:

- Year 1, leading to the ***Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management***
- Year 2, leading to the ***Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management***. Holders of this Diploma can apply for direct entry to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Work Based Learning Studies (Recreation and Sports Management).

The subjects offered are:

Year 1: SE 29-101-01 (21) starting April 2003	Year 2: Course SE 29-101-02 (21) starting May 2003
• Principles of Management • Recreation and Sports Administration in Practice • Basic Accounting and Control • Fundamentals of Marketing • Office Administration • Programming and Promotion in Recreation and Sports	• Human Resource Management • Recreation, Sport and the Law • Strategic Management • Management Skills in Recreation and Sport • Financial Management • Recreation and Sport Marketing

a. Individual modules, which last for 20 hours, can be taken on their own without the need to complete the whole Certificate or Diploma.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 2 A level passes and 3 HKCEE passes, or equivalent; • ***or,*** be mature applicants with relevant work experience. As proficiency in English is essential, applicants may be given an English test and / or interview.
Fee(s)	$18,500 a year.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available by post from Ms Melody Tsang, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 3 March 2003.

SE 29-105-00 (21)
Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5867 Fax: 2858 8472

This 18-month programme enables people who provide fitness and exercise programmes in both community and commercial organisations to develop their knowledge and embark upon academic studies. There are 2 stages:

Stage 1: SE 29-105-01 (21) starting October 2002	Stage 2: SE 29-105-02 (31) starting August 2003
• Anatomy and Physiology for Exercise • Physical Performance Perspectives • Aerobic and Anaerobic Exercise • Exercise Facilities, Equipment and Safety • Exercise Programme and Prescription • Professional Practice	• Body in Motion • Nutrition and Health • Exercise Techniques • Psychological Perspectives • Communication and Presentation Skills • Specialist Instructor Training

a. It is planned that diploma holders may progress to bachelor degree studies.
b. Individual modules, which last for 20 hours, can be taken on their own without the need to complete the whole Diploma.
c. Assessment is based on coursework (written and practical) and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have completed Form 7 in Hong Kong, or equivalent; • ***or,*** be mature applicants with relevant work experience and professional certification. As proficiency of English is essential, applicants may be given an English test and/or interview.
Day(s) / Times	Normally 2 classes per week held during weekday evenings or weekends.
Fee(s)	$19,500 per stage.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Application and Information	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Ms Melody Tsang, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

SE 29-106-00 (21)
Foundation Certificate in Sport and Recreation Studies
(Subject to approval)

This programme will suit anyone who is thinking of a career in the management of leisure services and who would like to undertake initial studies in the subject. It will prepare participants for entry to the Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management offered by HKU SPACE.

The programme covers:

- The Leisure and Recreation Industry
- Sport and Recreation Business
- Facilities, Equipment and Safety
- Supervision of Resources and Operations
- Event Planning and Promotion
- Customer Service

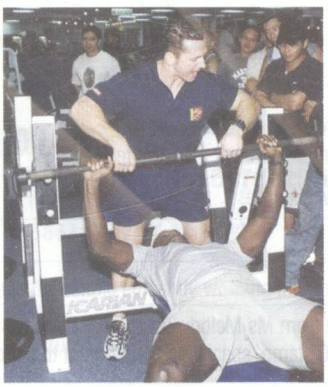
a. Individual modules are free-standing: they can be taken on their own, with no need to complete the whole certificate.
b. Assessment is based on coursework and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • be over 19 years of age and have completed Form 5 studies; • have a good understanding of English and Chinese.
Duration	8 months; 15 hours per module.
Fee(s)	$8,500.
Medium of Instruction	Cantonese, supplemented by English.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application forms are available: • ***in person,*** at any SPACE Enrolment Centre. • ***by fax,*** from 2858 8472. • ***by phone,*** by calling Ms K Y Lee on 2975 5726. The closing date for application is 20 August 2002.

SE 29-102-00 (21)
健體與健康學 (Wellness) 基礎證書
與亞洲運動及體適能專業學院合辦

本課程旨在向現職推廣健體及身心健康工作的專業人士，或有志從事此一行業的人士提供培訓，以配合專業發展的需要，並介紹在俱樂部、健身中心、水療室、公營機構等不同環境中教授康體活動所需的技巧及一般知識。

ASIAN ACADEMY FOR SPORTS & FITNESS PROFESSIONALS
亞洲運動及體適能專業學院



目標

- 簡介健體與健康學 (Wellness) 的概念、專業知識及有關要求
- 講解人體構造、機能及通過運動發展體能的潛質
- 了解顧客的需要，並透過人際技巧及器械運用，有效地開展健體與健康學 (Wellness) 的活動計劃

課程結構

本課程為兼讀制課程，為期4個月，2002年10月16日 (星期三) 開課。成功修畢本課程的學員，將獲學院頒發基礎證書。學院並計劃在將來開設證書、文憑及更高程度的相關學歷課程，為學員提供學習上的晉昇階梯。

本課程共分6個科目，每個科目包括15小時課堂授課。週一至週日（其中兩日）的上課時間平日7:00-10:00 p.m.，如需於週末上課，上課時間為10:00 a.m.-1:00 p.m.。

本課程的講授範圍包括：

- 社區中的健體與健康學
- 人體的構造和功能
- 人體活動機能
- 基礎營養學與健康
- 健體與健康活動的設計原則
- 英語課程

本課程理論和實踐並重，實踐部分包括：
- 身心健康剖析
- 健體測試

入學資格
歡迎所有人士報讀，所有申請者均宜年滿十七歲，具中五程度者，能書寫流利英語者更佳。

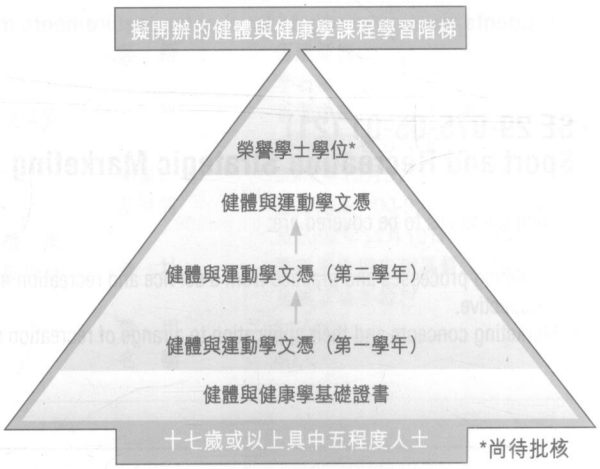
教學方法
入讀本課程的學員應對健體學有濃厚興趣或具備此方面的專業知識。
導師全部具備相關的學歷資格及專業工作經驗。

評核方法
導師會按照學生的習作及考試表現作出評核，課程完結後安排考試。

教學語言
以廣東話為主，輔以英語

報名手續
如欲索取本課程的進一步資料及報名表格，可親往各報名中心辦理報名手續，或來信本學院查詢。地址：香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓八樓康樂及體育管理課程部曾小姐收。(電話：2975 5867;傳真：2858 8472)

學費
$ 8,700元



SE 29-104-00 (21)
Foundation Certificate in Helicopter Aviation

Enquiries: 2975 5867 Fax: 2858 8472

This course is designed for people who would like to learn the theory of flying helicopters and become qualified pilots. At the end of the course students can take the Civil Aviation Authority of China (CAAC) Private Helicopter Pilot License Ground Course examination. If successful, they may undertake flight training at Anyang Aero Sports School, one of the largest flying training schools in China, or other overseas schools.

The topics covered include:

- Helicopter Technical Knowledge
- Helicopter Aerodynamics
- Navigation
- Flight Rules and Air Law
- Radio Telephony
- Helicopter Type Knowledge
- Operations Performance and Planning
- Meteorology
- Human Performance and Limitations



Site visit for Foundation Certificate in Helicopter Aviation held on 21 October 2001 at the Maintenance Base of the Helicopter Hong Kong Ltd. which is owned by East Asia Airlines Ltd.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have been educated to Form 5 level; • be proficient in English. Exemption from one subject may be granted to students who have fully completed the HKU SPACE Helicopter Flight Theory course.
Day(s) / Times	Tuesdays & Fridays, 7:00 - 10:00 p.m., starting 21 May 2002 and January 2003.
Duration	24 meetings.
Venue	To be advised.
Fee(s)	$5,250, including examination fee.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese. ***Good English skills are essential.*** The January course will be taught in Chinese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available by post from Ms Melody Tsang, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

Short Courses in Sport and Recreation

The following courses deal with separate issues related to the recreation and sports industry :
All courses will be taught in English, and some are taught at graduate level.

Brief details of each course are given below. Further information is available from Ms. K Y Lee, Recreation and Sports Management Section, 8/F T T Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Tel: 2975 5726; Fax: 2858 8472.

Completed SPACE enrolment forms should be sent to Ms Lee, with a cheque made payable to "HKU SPACE".

Students meeting graduate level entry requirements may receive recognition at that level.

SE 29-075-05-01 (21)
Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing

Among the topics to be covered are:

- Marketing processes and practice from a service and recreation management perspective.
- Marketing concepts and their application to a range of recreation settings.

Tutors : Ms. Clare Hanlow
Elizabeth Dendle
Venue : SPACE Learning Centres
Day(s)/Times : 13 meetings on weekday evenings from 6:45-9:45 pm., in the period Sep to Nov 02
Fee : $7,625

SE 29-075-06-01 (21)
Sport and Recreation Resource Management

Among the topics to be covered are:
- Theories of human performance in relation to work.
- Practical functions of staff recruitment, development, motivation and retention.
- Occupational health and safety.
- Implementing change in the workplace and conflict resolution.

Tutor : Mr. Peter Kalmund
Venue : SPACE Learning Centres
Day(s)/Times : 13 meetings on weekday evenings from 6:45-9:45 p.m. in the period Sept to Nov 02
Fee : $7,625

SE 29-075-07-01 (21)
Sport and Recreation Planning

Among the topics to be covered are:
- Planning practices in the corporate, public, community and natural resource sectors.
- Planning techniques and tools for developing recreation plans.
- Current policies relating to the recreation industry and needs assessment approaches.
- Policy guidelines relating to the development of recreation and human services.
- The influence of organisational and community dynamics on planning and policy.
- Strategic approaches to evaluation.

Tutors : Mr. Peter Fitchett
Mr. Paul Cheung
Venue : SPACE Learning Centres
Day(s)/Times : 13 meetings on weekday evenings from 6:45-9:45 p.m. , in the period Jul to Aug 02
Fee : $7,625

SE 29-075-08-02 (11)
Sport and Recreation Management Business Context

Among the topics to be covered are:
- Introduction to recreation and sports management.
- Contemporary management strategies and processes.
- Factors shaping the future and coping strategies for a changing world economy.
- Interdisciplinary links and their application to the workplace.

Tutor : Mr. Peter Kalmund
Mr. Kevin Rushton
Venue : SPACE Learning Centres
Day(s)/Times : 13 meetings on weekday evenings from 6:45-9:45 p.m., in the period Jun to Aug 02
Fee : $7,625

Other Short Courses

Brief details of each course are given below. Further information is available from Ms. M. Tsang, Recreation and Sports Management Section, 8/F T T Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Tel: 2975 5867; Fax: 2858 8472.

Enrolment through SPACE centres.

SE 29-094-01-21 (21)
團體康樂活動領導技巧訓練

與團體康樂活動總會合辦

導　師　：伍建新博士
　　李石椿先生
地　點　：香港中華基督教青年會
　　九龍窩打老道23號
開課日期及時間　：2002年10月3日至11月7日
　　逢星期四7:00-9:00 p.m. (共6講)
　　及2002年11月10日一日營
營　址　：暫定於香港中華基督教青年會
　　烏溪沙青年新村
費　用　：$1,500
名　額　：40人

本課程目的在加強老師、社工、學生領袖、活動領袖及服務業員工對團體康樂活動的認識，及掌握帶領團體康樂活動的技巧。

課程分六課兩小時課程及一天日營活動，採活動學習模式 (Action Learning Approach)，讓學員直接從參與活動中學習五項團體康樂活動技巧，包括帶動唱、團體遊戲、集體舞、講故事及短劇。除活動技巧外，課程亦包括解說團體互動形式、領導技巧及如何編排團體康樂活動，目的在加強學員帶領團體康樂活動的信心及技巧。

SE 29-094-03 (21)
綜論香港的健康意識

導　師　：Mr. Kenny Wong, MSc
地　點　：另行通知
開課日期及時間　：2002年10月16日(星期三)開課，
　　導修課共15小時
　　週三7:00-10:00 p.m.
　　週日10:00 a.m.-1:00 p.m.
學　費　：$1,250
教學語言　：以粵語為主，輔以英語。

香港人近年來對身體健康、身體適能、心理適能日益重視，而本港的健體設施、水療室、健身室及其他與生活方式管理有關的公私營機構亦迅速增加。此外，私人機構、康樂及文化事務署、私人會所、老人中心、復康機構、培訓精英運動員的機構、大型住宅屋苑、學校、大專院校及其他社區團體均有提供個別的諮詢服務。這些機構或團體所提供的服務，其重點均與「健康」有關 —— 一個關乎心境、身體及精神健康的整全性概念。

此短期課程專為對整全性健康概念有濃厚興趣的人士而設。學員可學習到「健康」的組成元素，並可提昇個人及社會整體的健康生活質素。教授範圍還包括健體活動的優點、健康剖析、健康生活管理、參與及動機、顧客溝通、壓力管理及體適能評核。學員宜積極參與實習環節。

SE 29-075-04 (21)
Outdoor Adventure Education

Enquiries: 2975 5867 Fax: 2858 8472

We offer this programme with Victoria University, Australia and the YMCA of Hong Kong. It will benefit teachers, social workers, camp leaders, training managers, and others who lead groups in activities based on an outdoor environment, by enhancing the knowledge and skills they need to facilitate effective learning using an outdoor setting.

The different elements of the programme are:

An Introduction: Outdoor Adventure Education

↓

Level I: Outdoor Adventure Experiential Learning

↓

Level II: Outdoor Adventure Experiential Leadership and Programming

↓

Level III (planned)

The courses are progressive, and will be taught in English, supplemented by Cantonese.

An Introduction: Outdoor Adventure Education	
This provides experience of Outdoor Adventure initiatives and activities. Workshops cover: • a range of outdoor activities. • basic programme concepts. • safety issues associated with such programmes.	
Day(s) / Times	4 meetings over 2 weekends (2 Saturday afternoons and 2 Sunday afternoons), starting October 2002 and February 2003.
Fee(s)	$2,000.

Level I: Outdoor Adventure Experiential Learning - Theory, concepts and practice in the outdoor setting	
This examines the fundamental theory, concepts and practice used in an outdoor setting. Classes cover: • the skills required for developing experiential programmes in the outdoor environment; • the needs of various groups and individuals in different settings; • using adventure learning to enhance personal development, team building and leadership.	
Day(s) / Times	The next intake will be in April 2003.
Fee(s)	$2,300.

Level II: Outdoor Adventure Experiential Leadership and Programming – Leadership and programme development	
This builds on the previous courses and provides experience of more advanced level leadership and programme development skills. Classes cover: • facilitating and reviewing skills; • development of a portfolio of games and initiatives; • delivery of programmes with a planned approach.	
Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have completed Level I, but applicants who produce evidence of relevant experience or of having completed similar courses will also be considered.
Day(s) / Times	6 meetings (2 or 3 hours) on weekday evenings, 6:30 p.m. onwards, starting 28 August 2002. One half-day session on a Saturday, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m.
Fee(s)	$2,500

Venue	• YMCA of Hong Kong or SPACE Learning Centre • Hong Kong International School, Tai Tam, or similar location • Flora Ho Centre, HKU • YMCA King's Park Centenary Centre
Assessment	Assessment is optional, though participants can apply to be assessed for credit towards further studies after completing Level I or Level II.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Enrolment is on a first-come, first-served basis through the YMCA of Hong Kong, 41 Salisbury Road, Ground Floor-Member Services Counter. For further information please contact Ms Melody Tsang on 2975 5867.

TEL電話：2975 5657 FAX傳真：2858 8472

SE 28-118-00 (21)
Postgraduate Diploma in Family Mediation

Enquiries: 2975 5667

Each year thousands of couples undergo the painful and stressful ordeal of divorce in a court. However, family mediation can provide an alternative means of arriving at a mutually satisfactory agreement. This is a well-established procedure in other developed countries, and is now the subject of a 3-year pilot scheme in Hong Kong in the Family Court.

This course will train competent practitioners to meet the potential demand for family mediation. Participants will gain:
- the knowledge and skills necessary to be a family mediator;
- an academic base for further studies and professional development.

The course covers:

Subject 1	Introduction to Alternative Dispute Resolution and Family Mediation.
Subject 2 Subject 2a Subject 2b	Preparatory Training: Self-understanding, Sensitivity Training and Interviewing Skills (for students without a counselling background). Family Law and Related Legal Knowledge (for students without a legal background).
Subject 3	Family Mediation: Theory and Practice 1
Subject 4	Concurrent Studies: a) Supervised Practice; b) Outside Learning Experience; c) Writing up Personal Portfolio of Learning.
Subject 5	Family Mediation: Theory and Practice 2

a. The different subjects are taught in 3 semesters, each lasting 4 months.
b. Assessment is based on coursework, written examination, supervised practice and attendance.

Professional recognition:
This programme is accredited by the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre as a family mediator training programme.
It is also an approved course under the CPD scheme of the Law Society of Hong Kong. Legal practitioners who take this course can get up to 15 points of the annual CPD requirement.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a bachelor's degree in Social Work, Law, Counselling or related area; • ***and,*** at least 3 years' experience in one of these areas; • ***and,*** access to clients who need a family mediation service or be prepared to identify suitable clients for the service.
Day(s) / Times	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 10:00 p.m., starting 9 October 2002 (Subject 2a may be held on Monday evenings). 12 meetings per semester, plus weekend workshops for intensive practical skills training.
Duration	12 months. October 2002 - September 2003
Venue	Room S11, Admiralty Learning Centre.
Fee(s)	$45,500, paid in 2 instalments: $25,500 + $20,000.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Candy Cheung, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

SE 28-116-00 (21)
老年學文憑

查詢電話：2975 5667

香港人口的平均預期壽命越來越長，家庭和社會在照顧老年人口方面所承受的壓力越來越大。老年人在步入晚年後，需要家人照顧的機會明顯增加；在身體健康惡化的時候，需要接受專業人士照顧的機會更高。

近年核心家庭已成為香港的主要家庭結構模式，照顧年老家人的人手已告減少；再加上雙職夫婦不斷增加，更在這方面減少照顧年老家人的人手。從前婦女留在家中提供護老工作的情況已不多見，取而代之的是全職的受薪僱員提供專業的護老服務。

專業的護老工作講求服務素質。對付費的家屬來說，這是服務的保證；對全職的受薪僱員來說，這是專業訓練的開始，也是專業訓練的結果。專業訓練包括知識、技巧、和工作態度等，缺一不可。護老工作所涉及的領域相當廣泛，所以也是一項講求隊際合作的工作。一個成功的專業護老工作者，不單需要明白老化的過程、成因和問題，也需要明白老年人的社會心理、經濟、健康和精神等方面的需要，以便更有效地提供護理服務。

課程目標
設立這項文憑課程的主要目的便是要為專業護老者提供最新的知識，及一些有系統的、基本的訓練。編排的課程內容可以讓受僱的專業護老者提高護老服務的素質，保障老年人的社會、心理和健康福利。

課程結構
本課程是兼讀性質。全個課程共分六門課。每科上課十二個星期。每星期上課一晚，每晚三小時，學員大概可以在一年半內修完成整項課程。課程由2002年10月中開始至2004年7月底完成。

課程內容
(一) 老年學導論（36學時），(二) 臨床老年服務工作論理與技巧（36學時），(三) 老年服務行政管理（36學時），(四) 老年服務需求與制訂政策（36學時），(五) 老年社會與醫療服務（36學時），(六) 現代老年學研究與實務（36學時）。

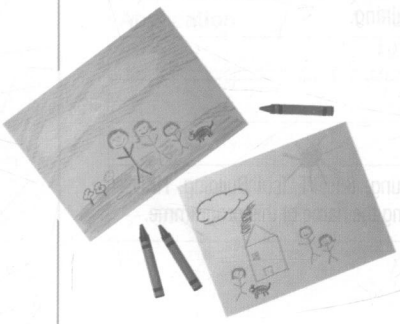
評核成績方法
評核學生的成績將透過測驗、期終考試、習作、和撰寫論文等的形式進行。凡出席滿八成或以上的學生均可以參加考試。

頒發文憑
由香港大學專業進修學院頒發。

入學資格
這項課程的主要對象是一些在職的老年社會服務從業員，包括社會工作者、心理學者、輔導員、護士、個人護理員、老年政策制訂者等。

報名手續
申請者須於2002年9月6日前，將（一）申請表格，(二)學歷證明副本，及(三)$10,800支票寄回香港大學專業進修學院(老年學文憑課程)主任收。各申請者應於申請表格填寫服務機構名稱及其職位。

講　者	：	李翊駿博士（榮譽課程統籌） 梁偉康先生 袁玉瓊女士 藍宇喬女士及客座講師
地　點	：	石硤尾嘉智學校403室
開課日期及時間	：	2002年10月16日起逢星期三 6:30-9:30 p.m.
學　費	：	$10,800
名　額	：	50人



SE 28-102-00 (21)
Certificate in the Foundations of Art Therapy

Enquiries: 2975 5657

This course introduces the theory and practice of art therapy, and will provide a good basis for anyone wishing to undertake further studies that might lead to a professional qualification. It includes both classroom teaching and experiential learning, through regular weekly sessions and residential workshops.

Specific topics to be covered include:

- The Theory of Creativity, Art and Art Development (10 hours)
- Individual and Group Development Theory (10 hours)
- The Kinesthetic Approach to Art Materials (20 hours)
- The Directive Formula (20 hours)
- The Non-Directive Formula (20 hours)
- Practicum (20 hours)

Entry Requirements	Applications will be considered from all human service personnel who are interested in, and already have a basic understanding of, art therapy.
Day(s) / Times	• Regular Weekly Meetings: Group A (Saturdays): 6:00 - 9:00 p.m., 28 September 2002 - 18 January 2003 (14 meetings) Group B (Sundays): 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., 29 September 2002 - 19 January 2003 (14 meetings) • 3-day Residential Workshops: Group A and Group B: 4, 5, 6 October 2002 and 10, 11, 12 January 2003. • Whole-day Workshops: Group A and Group B: Sunday, 24 November 2002 and 26 January 2003 (5 hours)
Venue	Room 3405, 34/F, United Centre, Admiralty.
Fee(s)	$10,250, not including art materials and residential fees.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms P Y Chung, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 2 September 2002.

SE 28-111-00 (21)
綜合社會科學證書

查詢電話：2975 5657

本課程專為學員提供基礎社會科學理論及研究方法，主要目的是指導學員如何將理論應用於香港文化及社會，運用多元學科知識來分析問題，並以社會科學觀點去了解個人、群體及社會。

課程內容

本課程共有七個主要科目，包括：

一、 社會學導論 – (36小時)
二、 社會研究方法 – (36小時)
三、 心理學導論 – (36小時)
四、 應用心理學 – (36小時)
五、 社會福利及政策 – (36小時)
六、 政治及公共行政學 – (36小時)
七、 經濟學導論 – (36小時)

入學資格

課程秉承「公開教育」精神，凡有三年工作經驗，經語文考試合格者，均可申請入學。

結業證書

- 課程結束後學員若能符合下列條件，可獲頒發證書：(一) 出席率不少過百分之八十；(二) 課程習作平均達五十分合格標準；(三) 考試合格。
- 本學院現正計劃把此課程連接中國及海外大學之大專學科。學員憑此畢業證書可申請入讀本學院與該大學在香港合辦之一系列課程，若能滿足各項要求及成績合格，將獲發該大學社會科學大專文憑。詳情會於開課後公佈。

報名手續

- 如欲索取本課程詳細資料，可來信本院，地址：香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓八樓，註名：索取「綜合社會科學證書」課程資料（請一併附上貼妥 $1.40 郵票的回郵信封）。
- 申請者須將：（一）申請表格，（二）連同$10,200劃線支票，抬頭祈付「香港大學專業進修學院」，及（三）學歷證明副本郵寄香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓八樓，香港大學專業進修學院「綜合社會科學證書」課程主任收。申請者將於截止報名日期後獲書面通知參加中文入學考試。

地　點	：	石硤尾嘉智學校403室
開課日期及時間	：	2002年10月19日起每隔一星期六2:00-5:30p.m. 及6:30-10:00p.m. 舉行，於2004年7月底完成，共252小時。
截止報名日期	：	2002年9月20日
學　費	：	$10,200
教學語言	：	粵語
名額	：	50人

SE 28-110-00 (21)
Certificate in Hospital Play Specialists Training

Enquiries: 2975 5667

Staying in hospital can be a stressful experience for children. However, play can be used with therapeutic and educational benefits to help them overcome the difficulties that they face.

We have developed this course with Playright Children's Playground Association Ltd. It is modelled on the Certificate in Hospital Play offered in the UK by Edexcel and the Hospital Play Staff Education Trust (HPSET), and is fully accredited by them. It will suit those planning to be hospital play specialists, but will also benefit others who wish to use a therapeutic play approach in their own profession.

There are 5 modules, each lasting 60 hours:

- Human Growth and Development through Play
- Hospital Play
- Practice in Hospital and the Community
- Organisation and Management
- Project

In addition to these taught modules, there will be 200 hours of concurrent practical work, including a one-week block placement (not available on Sundays or public holidays).

a. Assessment is based on attendance, coursework, written assignments, the project, class tests and supervised practice.
b. Certificates will be awarded to successful participants by HKU SPACE, HPSET, and Edexcel International, UK.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be 21 and have a qualification in a related discipline (e.g. social work, nursing, teaching, occupational therapy, speech therapy, physiotherapy, child care, psychology).
Day(s) / Times	Saturdays, 9:30 a.m. - 1:00 p.m. and 2:00 - 5:30 p.m., starting 4 January 2003.
Duration	18 months, with 300 hours of classroom learning and 200 hours of concurrent practical work, including a one-week block placement.
Venue	Room 304, Ka Chi School, Shek Kip Mei.
Fee(s)	• Course Fee: HK$23,100. • UK Registration Fee: £270.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Candy Cheung, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 27 November 2002.

SE 28-063-01-06 (21)
音樂治療入門

音樂作為治療工具有很悠長的歷史。而「音樂治療」的概念亦由原始部落的巫醫拿音樂驅鬼，演變成現今音樂治療師以科學及系統的方法來把音樂使用於治療上。

本課程介紹今天音樂治療的理論及在社會上的應用，包括行為、人本和心理分析心理學與音樂治療的關係，及介紹音樂治療在醫療、心理治療、老人服務、特殊教育等等的運用。

導　師　：　彭嘉華先生
　　註冊音樂治療師
地　點　：　彭氏音樂治療中心
　　香港上環德輔道中275號
　　龍記大廈1403室 (近上環地鐵站)
開課日期　：　2003年1月9日起逢星期四
及時間　　6:15-8:15pm (共4講)
學　費　：　$480
名　額　：　20人

「兒童為本」遊戲治療法

「兒童為本」遊戲治療法(Child-Centered Play Therapy)創始人艾詩蘭 (V. Axline) 指出，遊戲是三至十歲的兒童最自然自我表達和與人溝通的媒介。在遊戲中與兒童建立關係，讓他們感到安全及獲接納，並能自由地探討及表達自己的感受、思想和人際關係的經驗。當兒童的行為得到治療員的有效回應，他們便懂得成熟地處理自己的情緒及問題。

課程內容包括：一、遊戲對兒童的意義；二、遊戲治療的歷史及發展；三、兒童為本的遊戲治療法；四、遊戲治療師；五、遊戲室及玩具；六、家長如何參與療程；七、怎樣建立關係；八、有效的回應；九、如何設定治療作用的限制；十、如何決定結束個案；十一、療程中常見的問題；十二、難題處理。

授課形式以講授、討論、角色扮演、示範、個案研討等形式進行。歡迎愛護兒童人士及兒童工作者。

導　師　：潘偉智博士
地　點　：石硤尾嘉智學校
學　費　：$930
名　額　：每班25人

SE 28-063-02-12 (21)
開課日期　：2002年10月3日起逢星期四
及時間　：9:30 a.m.-12:30 p.m. (共5講)

SE 28-063-02-13 (21)
開課日期　：2002年11月14日起逢星期四
及時間　：9:30 a.m.-12:30 p.m. (共5講)



SE 28-064-01-07 (21)
認識及協助兒童語言之發展

語言不單是表達思想和溝通的工具，更在兒童的認知、情緒及社交發展上扮演重要的角色，若在語言發展重要期間給予兒童適當的語言刺激，可促進他們在語言及各方面的發展。

本課程歡迎家長、醫生、護士、幼兒工作員、教師及關心兒童語言發展之人士參加。

內容包括：正常兒童語言發展階段及理論、兒童其他發展對語言之影響、如何提供合適的語言刺激幫助兒童語言理解、表達、及發音能力發展。本課程除講授外，亦輔以研討、分組活動等方式。

導　師　：古梅聲小姐
　　言語治療師
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
開課日期　：2002年9月26日起逢星期四
及時間　：6:00-7:55 p.m. (共5講)
學　費　：$620
名　額　：25人

SE 28-064-02-07 (21)
如何建立及提高特殊兒童的溝通能力

本課程目的在給家長、經常接觸特殊兒童之醫生、護士、幼兒工作員、教師等，提供有關特殊兒童語言能力的基本知識，讓他們在生活和工作上協助提升該等兒童之溝通能力。

內容包括：溝通之定義及組成成分、溝通障礙及言語治療之認識、各類特殊兒童之語言特徵及教導技巧等。上課形式以講授、研討、角色扮演等為主，學員須積極參與討論及小組練習。學員必須對正常語言發展已有清楚之認識。

導　師　：古梅聲小姐
　　言語治療師
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
開課日期　：2002年10月31日起逢星期四
及時間　：6:00-7:55p.m. (共6講)
學　費　：$730
名　額　：25人

SE 28-064-03-07 (21)
兒童成長問題專探
與防止虐待兒童會合辦

本課程以探討兒童在成長中的三個主要方面—學習、性心理、情緒及行為為主，並會介紹處理這些問題之適當及有效方法。

兒童學習方面包括：
一、討論兒童一般的學習問題及表徵—如逃學、欠交功課、不專心等；
二、如何幫助兒童面對學習問題；如何培養兒童學習興趣及能力。

性心理方面包括：
一、兒童的性心理發展及他們所面對的一般有關「性」的問題；
二、如何與兒童談性；
三、如何幫助/教導兒童預防性侵犯。

情緒及行為方面包括：
一、兒童究竟是否會有焦慮、悲傷等的複雜情緒? 兒童的偷竊、說謊、厭食或甚至攻擊性行為是否不正常呢?
二、面對兒童的上述問題應用甚麼方法來處理呢?

導　師　：防止虐待兒童會社工及客座講師
地　點　：石硤尾嘉智學校202室
開課日期　：2003年1月4、11、18及25日
及時間　星期六2:30-5:30 p.m (共4講)
學　費　：$560
名　額　：50人

SE 28-064-04-07 (21)
了解及處理自閉症兒童

本課程是為在工作中需要接觸自閉症兒童的人士而設，例如社工、復康工作者、幼兒教育工作者、小學教師、學生輔導主任等參加。

課程內容包括：一、自閉症的研究歷史；二、兒童自閉症(Childhood Autism)的病徵；三、自閉症所引起的學習、社交及行為問題；四、一般處理上述問題的方法及技巧；五、自閉症兒童對家庭的影響；六、香港現有對自閉症兒童的服務；七、最先進的自閉症研究。

除一般講授外，上課形式亦包括個案放映及討論。

導　師　：周錦強先生
學校心理學家及客座講師
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
開課日期　：2002年10月8日起
及時間　逢星期二5:55-7:55 p.m. (共6講)
學　費　：$640
名　額　：25人

SE 28-063-09-07 (21)
家庭輔導基礎工作坊

近幾年間越來越多人對家庭輔導產生興趣，究竟甚麼是家庭輔導？家庭輔導與其他的輔導形式有甚麼分別呢？本課程會以學員的經驗為出發點，藉角色扮演、小組活動，並輔以家庭輔導的理論和錄影帶，來幫助學員探討家庭輔導的特色和做法。

此外，課程亦會介紹家庭輔導的歷史和發展，在不同類型的個案中的應用，和進修家庭輔導的途徑。課程的對象是從事輔導、教育、社會及醫療服務的人士。本課程講者是香港家庭研究所 (Family Studies, Hong Kong) 之教師，教學所用錄影帶亦會由該研究所提供。

導　師　：鍾麗珊醫生及客座講師
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
開課日期　：2002年11月6日起
及時間　逢星期三6:00-8:30 p.m. (共8講)
學　費　：$1,010
教學語言　：粵語輔以英語
名　額　：25人

SE 28-064-05-05 (21)
不一樣家長教子法

從前家長教子重德重智，現在家長教子重情(E.Q.)重理。從前著重父嚴母慈，現在著重恩威並濟。本親子課程，以現代理論為經，以實際經驗為緯，幫助小學生家長及幼兒教師認識自己及孩子，改善家庭生活，從而建立一套現代的正確教子方法。

課程內容包括：一、I.Q.與E.Q.；二、E.Q.考試法；三、親子溝通之道；四、給孩子自尊與自信；五、E.Q.讀書法；六、教子十全大法。

導　師　：趙榮德先生
B.A., Dip.Ed., Dip. Guidance
曾潔雯博士
B. Soc.Sc., M. Soc.Sc. (Clin. Psy.) Ph.D.
地　點　：石硤尾嘉智學校202室
開課日期　：2002年10月9日起逢星期三
及時間　6:15-7:45p.m. (共6講)
學　費　：$550
名　額　：30人

SE 28-065-04-06 (21)
女性心理健康

本課程是為對女性精神健康有興趣之男女及從事婦女或家庭服務之工作人員而設。旨在引起各界人士關注女性所面對的心理困難和挑戰，明瞭如何處理這些病患困擾，建立健康的女性自我形象，從而促進現代女性的心理／精神健康。

課程內容包括：一、女性的生理發展、心理成長、性發展與性需要；二、青少年自虐自殺、厭食症、暴食症、濫用藥物及酗酒等問題；三、經前綜合症、婦產科問題引致的精神困擾、產後抑鬱症；四、婦女的抑鬱症；五、婚姻與家庭引致的適應困難，虐妻與性侵犯的後遺症；六、照顧子女對精神健康的影響；七、更年期的身心轉化、中年危機等。

上課形式以講座討論為主，輔以個案分析。重點在認識問題和處理方法，強調預防勝於治療，學員須積極參與討論。

導　師　：沈孝欣醫生
　　及客座臨床心理學家
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心CW218室
開課日期　：2002年11月6日起
及時間　：逢星期三6:45-8:45 p.m. (共6講)
學　費　：$700
名　額　：30人

SE 28-065-05-03 (21)
專題研習：都市精神病的認識及 預防—附錄影帶示範

根據一項精神健康調查顯示，香港約五人便有一人有某程度的精神病 ，較普遍的有神經衰弱、憂鬱症、老人癡呆症.....等。本課程將會以深入淺出的講授配合錄影帶示範，去介紹什麼是精神病、常見的精神病（包括癡呆症、精神分裂症、躁狂症、憂鬱症、神經衰弱等）、精神治療與康復、精神病的預防方法等。並會探討一些與精神病相關的課題，如自殺、產後精神病、酗酒、虐妻及虐待兒童等。各學員亦可在課堂中提出任何與精神病有關的問題向講者發問及討論。

本課程適合社工、教師、輔導員、護士及中五程度或以上的市民參加。

導　師　：趙伯宏醫生
地　點　：石硤尾嘉智學校403室
開課日期　：2002年10月31日起逢星期四
及時間　：8:00 - 9:30 p.m. (共5講)
學　費　：$440
名　額　：50人

SE 28-065-07-07 (21)
Introduction to Counselling

This course helps students understand the therapeutic process and acquire specific counselling skills. It will utilise Gerald Egan's conceptualisation of the counselling process and will briefly explore how this approach can be adapted to various theoretical models.

The course will introduce fundamental counselling concepts and procedures, including: the nature and parameters of counselling, client assessment and referral, therapeutic stages and their corresponding interventions, and client transference and other client/therapist dynamics. Basic Egan counselling skills will be taught including: active listening, empathy, advanced accurate empathy, immediacy, and problem solving. Other specific techniques will be introduced, such as using metaphors, lifelines, guided imagery, and termination rituals. Methods of avoiding counsellor burn-out and remaining personally balanced will also be addressed.

The class format will consist of lectures, discussions, role plays, and the use of video-tapes. The course is designed to benefit teachers, social workers, para-professional counsellors, and other helping professionals.

Tutor　：C.C. Chan, MSc
Venue　：Rm UC-4, 12/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times　：Fridays, 7:45-9:45 p.m.,
　　starting 4 Oct 02 (15 meetings)
Fee　：$1,450
Medium of Instruction　：Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment　：25

Introduction to Art Therapy

Freud, Jung, Plato and Aristotle are but 4 of the thinkers who have clearly defined the value of arts in human growth and development. Aristotle is said to have prescribed the arts (painting, music, drama) and swinging in hammocks in place of beauty for mentally and emotionally disturbed people.

This course aims to give a comprehensive introduction to art therapy. Through exploring a variety of art materials, and emerging themes participants will learn to trust the creative process and begin to understand the gentle healing power of art as therapy. This may be achieved through a commitment to and interaction with the course participants, within a therapeutic environment, using art as a tool for communication. Lectures by professionals from related disciplines, a video and colour slides of images will form part of this introduction.

Tutors : Julia Byrne, MA and Guest Lecturers
Venue : Rm 3405, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,900 (including art material fee)
Enrolment : 14

SE 28-063-04-12 (21)
Day(s)/Times : Saturdays, 9:30 - 11:30 a.m., starting 28 Sept 02 (12 meetings)

SE 28-063-04-13 (21)
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays, 2:30-4:30 p.m., starting 24 Sept 02 (12 meetings)

SE 28-063-05-07 (21)
Cognitive-behavioral Group Therapy – Theory and Practice

This course will focus on the applications of cognitive-behavioral theories and techniques to conducting psychotherapeutic and psychoeducational group programmes in various settings. The course will cover: a) theoretical assumptions and tenets of cognitive-behavioral therapy; b) cognitive-behavioral assessment and intervention strategies; c) conducting cognitive-behavioral group programmes that target different emotional/behavioral problems, e.g. anxiety, depression, anger, stress, conduct and addiction problems; d) the interface of the cognitive-behavioral approach and Hong Kong/Chinese culture - the indigenisation of western theories.

The learning will be comprehensive, experiential and practical. Various teaching methods such as mini-lectures, structured exercises, role-plays, discussions and simulated experiences will be used. This course will benefit counsellors, social workers, teachers, medical personnel, and other helping professionals. Participants should have basic training in counselling/psychotherapy and preferably possessed some knowledge of cognitive-behavioral therapy.

Tutor : Simon K.K. Chow, MA, PD
Venue : Rm UC-4, 12/F, United Centre
Day(s)/Times : Tuesdays, 8:00-9:55 p.m., starting 8 Oct 02 (10 meeings)
Fee : $980
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 25

SE 28-044-01-08 (21)
音樂與智能

音樂是否可以提高我們的智能本課程將會講述聆聽音樂、背景音樂、學習樂器、和音樂課程四方面的科學研究資料，並探討音樂對人類智能發展的影響。由於社會上有很多關於這方面的誤傳 (例如有人說聽莫扎特的音樂可以提高智商30%等等)，本課程亦會對這些誤解作出解釋；除此之外，我們亦會從「多重智能」(Multiple Intelligence) 的概念來探討音樂對兒童智能發展的重要性。

本課程適合任何人士參加，尤其是那些希望使用音樂協助孩子成長的家長們。

導　師 : 彭嘉華先生 註冊音樂治療師
地　點 : 統一中心十二樓UC-4室
開課日期及時間 : 2002年12月12日起逢星期四 6:25-7:55 p.m. (共3講)
學　費 : $300
名　額 : 25人

SE 28-064-17-05 (21)
幼兒教育新導向（一）

本課程特別為學前教育的幼師及家長而設計，提供培養出類拔萃孩子的基礎知識及技巧，發展兒童潛質及建立多元才能的有效方法。

課程內容包括: 一、培育優秀孩子導言; 二、自我控制與自律;三、關懷與同理心; 四、熱誠與責任感; 五、挫敗處理及容忍力; 六、欣賞與寬恕;七、創意思考力的建立; 八、情緒商數; 九、多元智能的培訓及發展; 十、環境培育及天賦發展。

學員可按興趣選擇一項課題研習，以資應用。

導　師 : 梁靈聰先生 BSW, MA 及客座講師
地　點 : 石硤尾嘉智學校404室
開課日期及時間 : 2002年10月3日起逢星期四 6:30-9:30 p.m. (共10講)
學　費 : HK$1,300
名　額 : 30人

SE 28-042-02-07 (21)
演說領導技巧



公開演說是口頭傳播的主要媒介，工此者可以啟發群眾，鼓動風潮，造成時勢。要登此領導地位，必先要利其器。在啟發別人之前，必先受啟發，把你的表達力、洞察力和判斷力提升。這項連續十講的課程，將會訓練參加者在正式面對群眾的演講和團體聚會時，能成功和有效地表達思想和見解。

課程內容將包括：說話技巧、焦慮心理的處理、了解聽眾、講稿準備、輕鬆生動的語調、印象深刻的措詞、親切感的建立、表情與姿勢和個人形像的處理等。上課形式包括：啟發講授、示範、課堂實習及個別指導等。

導　師　：徐維磊先生
前電台監制兼主持
地　點　：統一中心十二樓UC-4室
開課日期及時間　：2002年9月26日起逢星期四 8:00-10:00 p.m. (共10講)
學　費　：$980
名　額　：25人

SE 28-042-03-02 (21)
The Art of Interactive Communication for Executives

This course will benefit executives who want to get ahead, by developing the sorts of interpersonal behaviour and techniques that can win over their audience and assist them in all phases of their life. It covers:

- Listening vs Relationships
- Reasons People (Don't) Listen
- Effective Communication
- The Secret of Good Delivery
- Platform, Presence and Personality
- Memory and Diction
- How to Open and Close a Dialogue
- Refreshing Humour
- Audience Sensitivity
- Preparing for TV and Radio Interviews

Tutor : Mr. William Zee
Former Radio Programme Director and Talk-show Host
Venue : To be advised
Day(s)/Times : Mondays, 8:00-10:00 p.m., starting 26 Sept 02 (10 meetings)
Fee : $1,200
Medium of Instruction : Cantonese, supplemented by English
Enrolment : 25

SE 28-063-13-01 (21)
性、愛與溝通研討工作坊



本工作坊特別為從事婚姻、家庭及性關係輔導的專業工作人員而設，包括社工、醫護、心理治療、和教牧人員，同時亦歡迎有意協助親友促進親密關係的人士參加。教學方法包括綜合講課、活動、電影欣賞、課堂及網上討論等。1次講課，2天連續工作坊。

課程大綱
- 身體的溝通效能
- 傳統的禁忌
- 現代的挑戰
- 舊日傷痛
- 愛與治療
- 融合身、心、靈

導　師　：張家興先生
香港大學博士研究生；曾任社工、教師、社會研究員、周報總編
張包意琴女士
香港大學哲學博士，資深家庭輔導員
地　點　：(講課)待定
(工作坊)香港大學石崗嘉道理農業研究所
開課日期及時間　：(講課)星期五2002年10月18日6:30-10:00 p.m.
(工作坊)星期六2002年10月26日9:00a.m. 至星期日10月27日6:00 p.m.
學　費　：$1,440
名　額　：36人(可與伴侶一起參加)

*詳細內容請瀏覽本課程導師網頁 http://resculpt.com

SE 59-801-00 (21)
Professional Certificate in Logistics Studies
SE 59-802-00 (21)
Professional Diploma in Global Logistics Management

Enquiries: 2975 5633 Fax: 2546 0295

We offer this 2-year programme with the Hong Kong Logistics Association (HKLA). A feature of the programme is its emphasis on the role of software applications in transport logistics.

There are 2 awards:

- ***Professional Certificate in Logistics Studies***, awarded on successful completion of Year 1. Holders of this award can apply to be Associate Members of HKLA.
- ***Professional Diploma in Global Logistics Management***, awarded on successful completion of Year 2. Holders of this award can apply to be Ordinary Members of HKLA.

Professional Certificate in Logistics Studies	
• Principles of Logistics and Distribution Management (30 hours) • Information Technology in Logistics (20 hours)	• Logistics Software Applications (25 hours) • Transport Logistics (25 hours)
Professional Diploma in Global Logistics Management	
3 core subjects: • International Logistics Management (25 hours) • Risk Management (25 hours) • Global Supply Chain Management (25 hours)	***One*** elective subject chosen from: • Distribution Centre Planning and Management (25 hours) • Financial Management in Logistics (25 hours)

Applicants who are interested in any of the individual subjects, but who are not admitted to the whole programme, can be accepted as audit students of these individual subjects, ***as long as there are places available.*** *They will not be able to take the examinations, and will not qualify for the awards.*

Entry Requirements	All applicants should be computer literate. They should also: • ***either,*** have Grade E or above in 2 A-Level subjects or equivalent; • ***or,*** have a bachelor degree or equivalent from a recognised institution; • ***or,*** have the HKU SPACE's Diploma in Transport Management; • ***or,*** be an Associate Member of HKLA; • ***or,*** have at least 5 years' relevant work experience. Such applicants are required to supply reference letters from their employers.
Day(s) / Times	2 evenings a week, starting October / November 2002.
Fee(s)	$20,000 per year.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (17 cm x 24 cm) with a $3.70 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 24 August 2002.

SE 59-106-00 (21)
Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management
(Subject to approval)

NEW

Enquiries: 2975 5660 Fax: 2546 0295

This programme gives students professional training in transport management, whether they are already working in the transport sector or hope to do so in future. It incorporates recent amendments to the educational requirements for Corporate Membership of the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (CILT).

The programme has 9 papers, 3 each year.

Year 1	Year 2
• IT for Transport and Logistics • Transport Business Environment • Financial Management and Reporting for Transport and Logistics	• Marketing and Service Management • E-Business for Transport and Logistics • Corporate Strategy and Decision Making

Year 3	
Either • Global Supply Chain Management • Logistics Management • Warehousing and Material Handling	***Or*** • Transport Policy and Planning • Transport Systems and Management • Transport Economics and Environmental Studies

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be at least 18 years of age and: • ***either,*** satisfy the HKU Regulations or have equivalent qualifications; • ***or,*** be Associate Members of The Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport in Hong Kong; • ***or,*** have a Higher Diploma in Transport Studies or a Diploma in Business Studies (Freight Transport) from the HKIVE, with 2 years relevant post-qualification work experience; • ***or,*** have an HKU SPACE Certificate in Transport Studies, with at least grade C in either 'Introduction to Transport Studies' or 'Introduction to Transport Economics'.
Day(s) / Times	3 evenings a week, starting October 2002.
Duration	3 years, part-time.
Fee(s)	$15,000 per year.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK.

SE 59-109-00 (21)
Certificate in Transport Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5633 Fax: 2546 0295

This is a bridging course for the Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management*, for students who do not meet its entry requirements. There are 3 subjects:

- Introduction to Transport Economics (30 hours)
- Introduction to Transport Studies (25 hours)
- Business Communication (30 hours)

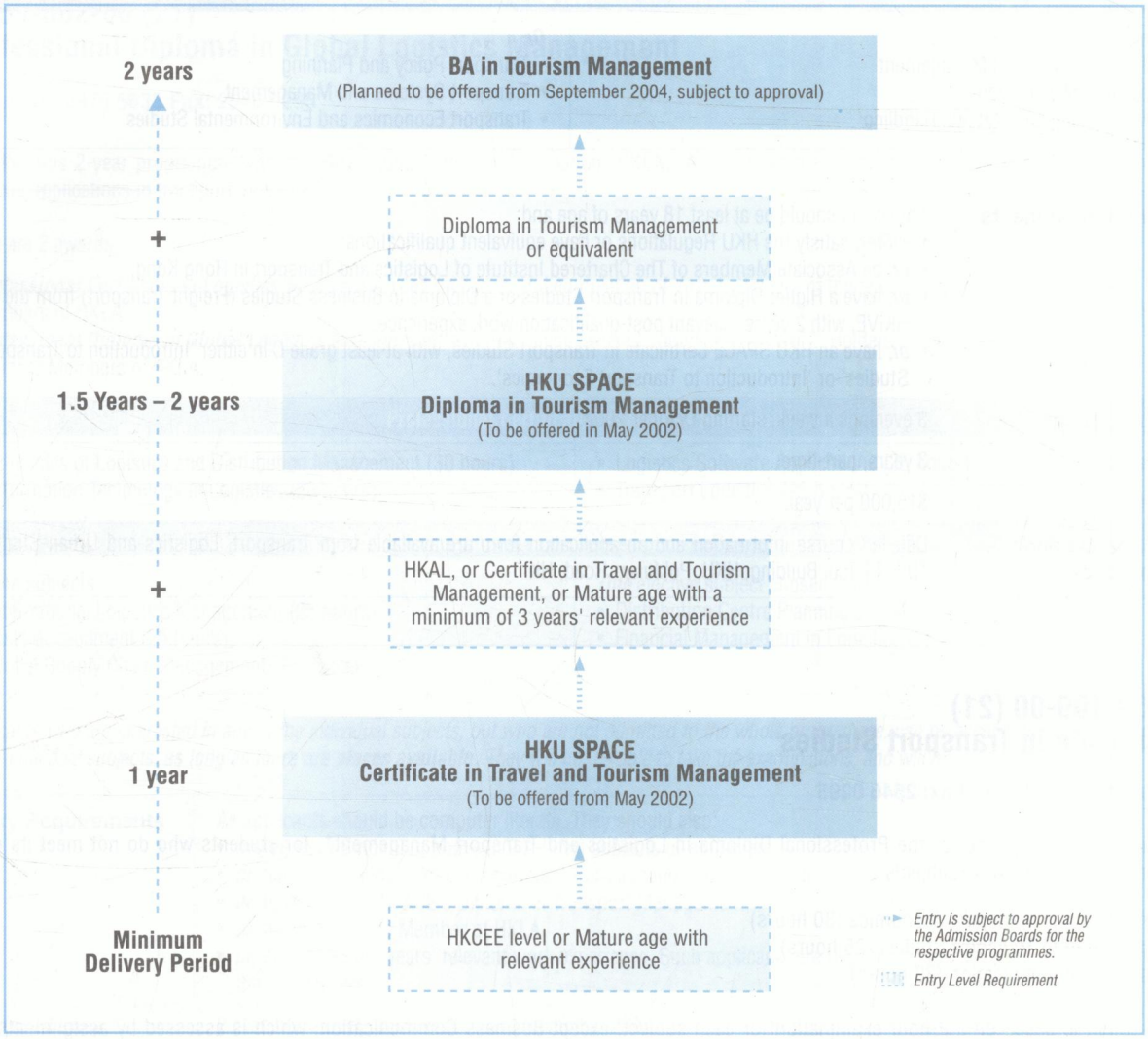
Assessment is based on a 2-hour examination for each subject, except Business Communication, which is assessed by assignments and written reports.

* *Subject to final approval.*

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 5 passes in HKCEE, including English (Syllabus B) and Mathematics, and have 3 years' relevant work experience; • ***or,*** be 25 and have at least one year's relevant work experience at a supervisory level; • ***or,*** be student member of the Chartered Institute of Transport.
Day(s) / Times	2 - 3 evenings a week, starting November 2002.
Duration	About 6 months.
Fee(s)	$9,000.
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form are available from Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope (17 cm x 24 cm) with a $2.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 19 October 2002.

TEL電話 : 2975 5867 FAX傳真 : 2858 8472

HKU SPACE Programmes in Tourism Management



Programmes in Travel and Tourism Management

The following new programmes in Travel and Tourism Management have progression from one level to the next:

- Certificate in Travel and Tourism Management, planned for May 2002.
- Diploma in Tourism Management, planned for May 2002.
- BA in Tourism Management, planned for September 2004 (subject to approval).

The programmes deal with central themes of the international travel and tourism industry. They should enhance career opportunities for those working in a range of different organisations, including government agencies, hotels, travel agencies, tourist attractions, cultural and arts facilities, transport organisations, exhibition and convention centres, and in related services.



SE 62-402-00 (11)
Diploma in Tourism Management

This diploma introduces the necessary knowledge and skills for efficient management in the tourism industry and related services.

There are 12 modules, each lasting 36 hours, and focusing on tourism management and its application to practice:

- Introduction to Tourism
- Tourism Administration
- IT in Hospitality and Tourism Operations
- Introduction to Accounting
- Events, Entertainment and Conventions
- Communication Skills (English) Level 2
- Management Issues in Tourism
- Tourism Behaviour
- Marketing for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry
- Hospitality and Tourism in Hong Kong
- Tourism Development Studies
- Communication Skills (English) Level 3

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Term 4
Intake	May 2002	September 2002	January 2003	May 2004
Start Dates	26 May 2002	1 September 2002	5 January 2003	May 2003
Closing Dates for Application	30 April 2002	31 July 2002	30 November 2002	April 2003
Late applications may be considered. Students can enter the programme at the start of any term.				

a. Individual modules can be taken on their own without any need to complete the whole Diploma.
b. Assessment is based on assignments, tests and examination.
c. At least 3 modules will be offered each term.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have one HKAL pass and 5 HKCEE passes, one of which should normally be English, or equivalent; • ***or,*** have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Travel and Tourism Management, or equivalent; • ***or,*** be aged 21 and have a minimum of 3 years' relevant experience. Applicants may be asked to attend an interview.
Day(s) / Times	Normally 2 classes per week, on weekday evenings and at the weekends. (Students may also choose to study 3 modules at one time.)
Duration	1½ – 2 years.
Fee(s)	$3,500 per module
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Melody Tsang, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

SE 62-401-00 (11)
Certificate in Travel and Tourism Management



This certificate introduces specific features of the international travel and tourism industry at a junior management level.

There are 6 modules, each lasting 30 hours:

- Travel and Tourism Development
- Destination Management
- Marketing and Promotional Techniques
- Event Planning and Promotion
- Business and Executive Travel
- Communication Skills (English) Level 1

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
Intake	May 2002	September 2002	January 2003
Start Dates	26 May 2002	1 September 2002	5 January 2003
Closing Dates for Application	30 April 2002	31 July 2002	30 November 2002
Late applications may be considered. Students can enter the programme at the start of any term.			

a. Individual modules can be taken on their own without any need to complete the whole certificate.
b. Assessment is based on assignments, tests and examination.
c. At least 2 modules will be offered each term.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • ***either,*** have 5 HKCEE passes, one of which should normally be English, or an equivalent examination; • ***or,*** be aged 21 and have relevant experience. Applicants may be asked to attend an interview.
Day(s) / Times	Normally 2 classes per week, on weekday evenings or at the weekend.
Duration	One year.
Fee(s)	$3,000 per module.
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Cantonese.
Information and Application	Detailed information and an application form are available from Ms Melody Tsang, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme.

SE 62-101-00 (21)
文化旅遊與生態旅遊基礎證書



本課程是為旅遊從業人士而設，旨在提供有關文化旅遊與生態旅遊的(1)基礎文化、作業程序和管理方法的專業知識；(2)世界性旅遊組織所訂立的旅遊法則/規章資料，讓學員對該兩學科在觀念、理論和應用上具備基本及概括的認識，從而能透過高效的經營和管理，提供優質的專業旅遊服務。

課程內容：本課程分兩個學科，共90小時。

一、 文化旅遊

本課程先介紹文化旅遊作為良性旅遊產品的概念、定義和爭議。然後根據與人文景點(文物古蹟、文化遺址)有關的文化旅遊法則及規章，探討旅客、導遊與「地主」(destination host) 的互動關係及其角色和功能。課程的核心部分包括文化旅遊資源的開發和維護，文化旅遊的策劃、發展和管理，人文景點的經濟機會與效益。

主要課題包括：旅遊業和人類學；文化旅遊的特性；世界文化遺產的定義和標準；文化旅遊對環境的影響；文化旅遊的種類 (文化遺產、藝術、民族、城市等)；文化旅遊的策劃和發展；文化旅遊的銷售、營運和管理；中國和香港的文化旅遊。

二、 生態旅遊

本課程先介紹生態旅遊作為及良性旅遊業產品的概念、定義和爭議。然後根據與自然景點有關的生態旅遊法則及規章，探討旅客、導遊與「地主」的互動關係及其角色和功能。課程的核心部分包括自然旅遊資源的開發和維護，生態旅遊的策劃、發展和管理，自然景點的經濟機會與效益。

主要課題包括：旅遊和環境；生態危機和生態旅遊；旅遊業的「生態標籤」(ecolabelling)；生態旅遊的特性；生態旅遊的影響和發展潛力；生態旅遊的種類；「生態旅遊者」(ecotourist)；生態旅遊策劃和發展；生態旅遊的銷售、營運和管理；中國和香港的生態旅遊。

入學資格

本課程適合經營或管理旅行社、旅遊局、文物局、文化遺址、主體公園等機構、場所的旅遊從業人士。申請人須具中學程度，並有良好中文及英文水平。名額四十人。

結業證書

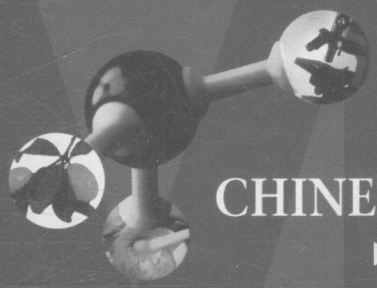
課程完結後，學員若能符合下列條件，可獲頒發證書：(1)每學科出席率不低於百分之八十；(2)完成課程習作，平均達到五十分。

由於此課程涵蓋「劍橋大學旅遊學科高級程度考試」(Cambridge International Examination Advanced Level Tourism Award) 其中一門選修科「生態旅遊」(Ecotourism) 的課程內容，學員獲得此課程證書將等同完成此選修科的要求。

報名手續

申請者須於截止報名日期前，將(1)報名表格；(2) $8,000劃線支票，抬頭祈付「香港大學專業進修學院」；及(3)學歷證明副本，郵寄香港大學專業進修學院「文化旅遊與生態旅遊基礎證書」高級課程主任鄭鍾幼齡女士收。地址：香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓八樓。申請者將於截止報名日期後兩星期內獲書面通知取錄與否。

導　師	：	黃德偉博士 前香港大學比較文學系系主任、 香港中文大學及中國旅遊學院 「文化旅遊」客座教授
地　點	：	石硤尾教學中心
開課日期	：	2002年10月10日(星期四)
及時間		6:30-9:30 p.m.
截止報名日期	：	2002年9月26日
學　費	：	$8,000
教學語言	：	粵語為主，輔以英語。
名　額	：	50人



CHINESE MEDICINE
中醫藥學

1/F Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon 九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路22至26號A好兆年行一樓 • Fax 傳真: 2527 0112

Programme Directors and Programme Managers
課程主任及助理課程主任

Hui, Sarah S.C. 許少珍教授 (Head of Division 學部主任)
Chan, Benjamin T.Y. 曾德源
Lam, Jenny L.K. 林立佳
Lee, Terence C.W. 李志偉

Associate Professors/Assistant Professors/Lecturers
中醫藥學部副教授/助理教授/講師

Mui, L.C. 梅嶺昌
Lee, L. 李 烈
Luo, W.Q. 羅偉權
Sun, L.L. 孫徠齡
Yim, Y.M. 嚴玉薇
Balonan, Lino C. 陳益府
Chan, Y.S. 陳日升
Cheung, Edmund N.M. 張毅敏
Chu, Emily O.M.朱藹美
Liu, Y.P. 劉玉萍
Ng, S.K. 吳小堅
Cheung, K.S.張群湘
Sit, Kevin H.Y. 薛愷睿
Yiu, Y.M. 姚韌敏
Chen, Benjamin B.Z. 陳炳忠
Leung, Y.H. 梁延熙
Ng, M.P. 吳文豹
Yeung, S.K. 楊順坤
Zhou, J.F. 周杰芳
Cao, K.J. 曹克儉
Chen, Joanna J.P. 陳建萍
Cheung, T.F. 章彤輝
Feng, Y.B. 馮奕斌
Mo F.Z. 莫飛智
Qin, A.P. 秦愛平
Lai, L.勵莉
Wong, Y.Y. 王如躍

Visiting Associate Professors/Assistant Professors
中醫藥學部客座副教授/助理教授

Li, Z.Z. 李祖珍
Tu, F. 涂 丰
Guo, S.W. 郭沈旺
Huang, Z.Y. 黃自元
Sun, F. 孫 鋒
Wang, H.M. 汪慧敏
Wang, Z.J. 王祝舉
Zhang, X.F. 張笑菲
Luo, J.P. 羅集鵬
Fu, W.S. 符文澍
He, T.Z. 何濤贊
Li, L. 李 磊
Sun, G.S. 孫國勝
Wang, X.E. 王幸兒
Zhang, L.M. 張理梅
Zhu, E. 朱 恩



Divisional Affairs Executive 學部事務主任
Hui, Teresa Y.M. 許綺雯

Executive Officer 行政主任
Lam, Fonny F.K. 林鳳琼

Chinese Medicine 中醫學
Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics 中藥學
Acupuncture 針灸學

The Division of Chinese Medicine (CM) was established as a response to the growing needs of the community for high quality education and training in CM and allied subjects. The School has been offering part-time certificate programmes in CM and acupuncture since 1991. The range of programmes currently offered encompass the following areas: Chinese Medicine; Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics; Acupuncture and Tui-na; Programmes in CM and Acupuncture for Western Medicine Practitioners and Allied Health Professionals; CPD courses for CM practitioners, acupuncturists and bonesetters; General courses in CM for the public.

The Chinese Medicine area offers a 4-year Diploma in CM which started to admit students in September 1997. A part-time bachelor degree programme in CM was launched in September 1998. The day-time bachelor degree programme was offered from October 2000 to provide full-time study opportunities for those who would like to enter the CM profession.

The Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics area offers a 4½ -year Bachelor of Pharmacy in Chinese Medicine which commenced admission of students in September 1999. This programme aims to produce scientifically-trained personnel who are proficient in the theoretical and technical aspects of Chinese medicine pharmaceutics.

The Acupuncture and Tui-na areas offer 2-year Diploma in Acupuncture and Diploma in Tui-na which aim to provide training at the professional level.

New courses in CM and acupuncture for Western medicine practitioners and allied health professionals are being planned at the postgraduate level. The Division already offers two programmes taught in the English medium in acupuncture at both certificate and diploma levels. The Postgraduate Certificate in Chinese Medicine has been offered to cater to the need of practising pharmacists.

CPD courses are offered at the diploma level in the areas of CM, acupuncture and CM orthopaedics and traumatology. In addition, a number of general courses in CM are available for those who have a general interest in Chinese Medicine.

The Clinical Centre for CM consists of three CM clinics located at Queen Mary Hospital, SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre and Tsimshatsui Learning Centre. There are general and specialist consultations available in the clinics as well as CM pharmaceutical dispensing service. Consultation is presided by qualified and experienced CM practitioners. All consultations are by appointment only. (Please refer to general information "CM Clinical Services")

中醫藥學部的成立宗旨，是為配合政府對中醫藥發展的政策，以及回應社會各界對高質素的中醫教育及訓練之需求。自1991年起學院已開始提供中醫藥學及針灸學兼讀證書課程，目前已擴展至以下幾個範疇：中醫學(中醫全科學士及中醫全科文憑)；中藥學(中藥藥劑學學士及中藥配劑證書及文憑)；針灸學及推拿學(針灸學文憑及推拿學文憑)；供西醫及輔助醫療人士修讀的中醫藥及針灸學課程 (Foundation Certificate in Chinese Medicine (for Western Medicine Professionals), Certificate in Clinical Acupuncture, Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture, 中藥深造證書)；在職中醫師、針灸師及骨傷科醫師進修課程；供有興趣學習中醫藥的社會人士修讀的課程 (中藥營養學證書及短期課程)。

「中醫全科文憑」於1997年9月開辦，以四年制兼讀形式修讀，1998年9月及2000年10月陸續推出中醫全科兼讀及日間制學士課程，為更多有志從事中醫行業的人士提供進修機會。

「中藥藥劑學學士」亦於1999年9月開辦，課程以四年半制兼讀形式修讀。接受培訓的學員將可掌握中藥理論與技能，成為具科研背景的中藥藥劑師。

「針灸學文憑」及「推拿學文憑」皆以兩年制兼讀形式修讀，為有志學習針灸學及推拿學的人士，提供具專業水平的課程。

為提供西醫及輔助醫療人士修讀有關中醫藥及針灸學深造課程，學部開辦了兩個以英語授課的針灸證書及文憑課程。「中藥深造證書」主要是為在職藥劑師提供學習中藥的機會。

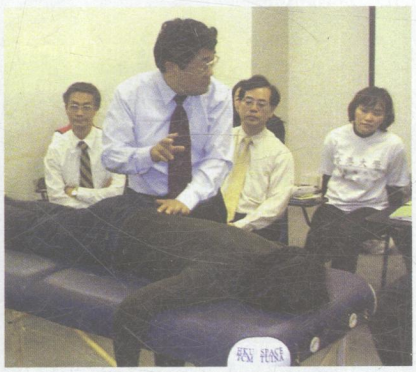
中醫藥、針灸及中醫推拿骨傷等進修文憑課程為中醫藥業界提供一個專業進修的機會。另學部亦開辦其他一般性的中醫藥課程，為有興趣學習中醫藥的社會人士提供學習機會。

本學院於瑪麗醫院、金鐘及尖沙咀教學中心設有「中醫臨床中心」，作為中醫臨床見習的地點，所有帶教醫師、教授及中醫師均曾在國內接受過五年或六年的全日制中醫教育，並具有豐富臨床經驗。「中醫臨床中心」並為各界人士提供診證服務，歡迎預約掛號。臨床中心的服務範圍包括中醫全科及專科，同時也提供配藥服務。(請參閱「中醫臨床中心門診服務」)

TEL電話 : 2376 6780 / 2376 6783 FAX傳真 : 2735 4803

CM 38-123-00 (21)
推拿學文憑

查詢電話: 2376 6744 傳真: 2735 4803



推拿學是一門獨到精湛的學問，僅憑雙手不同的手法操作，從而達到防病治病的目的。本課程旨在提供規範化的推拿學教育，教學著重理論與實踐的相互配合，使學員在具備一定的理論基礎上，進一步學習推拿學的各門專業科目及能掌握推拿治療的各種技能。

課程大綱及內容

第一學年：正常人體解剖學基礎、中醫基礎理論、中醫診斷學、經絡與腧穴學、手法基礎學
第二學年：手法與練功、人體手法操作、推拿治療學、臨床見習/實習 (國內)

入學資格

- 香港表列/註冊中醫師 (包括針灸師、骨傷醫師) ; 或
- 物理治療師、護士、脊醫和其它西醫輔助醫療專業人士 ; 或
- 中五畢業或同等學歷並對學習推拿學有興趣的人士。

(取錄與否由課程遴選委員會經面試或筆試後決定)

科目豁免

具備下列條件者可申請豁免第一學年，但仍須補修手法基礎學，科目學費為港幣$4,000(上課時間將另行安排) :

- 持有香港大學中醫藥學院頒發的中醫全科學士及專業進修學院頒發的中醫全科文憑。
- 符合入學資格並已修畢中醫全科學士/文憑內之中醫基礎理論、中醫診斷學、解剖學、針灸學。
- 持有香港大學專業進修學院頒發的針炙學基礎證書及針炙學進修文憑。

修業年限及報名日期

- 課程為期兩年，每星期授課2/3次，每次3小時，每年220-230小時。
- 開課日期在每年9月。
- 招生在每年5，6 月進行。

Short Courses
短期課程

CM 49-068-03-01 (21)
Chinese Therapeutic Foods and Common Medicinal Herbs

Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 2527 0112

Historically, food has been regarded by Chinese medical scholars as a harmonising agent. From the Traditional Chinese Medical approach, food and medicinal herbs have similar origins. Therefore, food is often considered as medicine in "small doses" whilst medicine may be regarded as "food" in a more concentrated form.

This introductory course looks at how food plays an important role in our daily lives. Food, when used therapeutically, is not only safe, but also beneficial for health maintenance. Some common medicinal herbs will also be introduced, and the way they can be used in combination with food will be explored.

Since nutrition contributes significantly towards our general well-being, this course seeks to de-mystify commonly encountered medicinal herbs and also to encourage awareness about the prudent use of nature's resources.

The course is suitable for individuals who have an interest in a complementary approach to health maintenance and for those who are in the paramedical profession wishing to enhance their knowledge of CM.

Tutor	:	Dr. Betty S.H. Lui BSc, MSc *Lond*, FIBMS, DipA&CM, DOM, HKIAS, *CA Nanjing*
Venue	:	Causeway Centre, Wanchai
Day(s)/Times	:	Tuesdays, 6:15-7:45 p.m., starting 17 Sept 02 (12 meetings)
Closing Date for Application	:	7 Sept 02
Fee	:	$1,530
Medium of Instruction	:	English, supplemented by Cantonese when necessary
Enrolment	:	25

CM 38-068-01-01 (21)
An Introduction to Chinese Medicine

Enquiries: 2376 6751 Fax: 2527 0112

This course introduces the basic theories of Chinese Medicine and its application to the maintenance of quality health. Common ailments will be addressed with guidance on the practical applications of acupressure and other non-intrusive methods of therapy.

Topics to be covered include:

- Development of Chinese Medicine (CM);
- Theories of CM;
- The Meridian System;
- The most commonly used acupressure points for relief;
- Demonstrations in the use of unintrusive methods of treatment.

The course is suitable for individuals who have an interest in a complementary approach to health maintenance and for those who are in the paramedical profession wishing to enhance their knowledge of CM.

Tutor	:	Dr. Betty S.H. Lui BSc, MSc *Lond*, FIBMS, DipA&CM, DOM, HKIAS, *CA Nanjing*
Venue	:	Causeway Centre, Wanchai
Day(s)/Times	:	Tuesdays, 8:15-9:45 p.m., starting 17 Sept 02 (12 meetings)
Closing Date for Application	:	7 Sept 02
Fee	:	$1,530
Medium of Instruction	:	English, supplemented by Cantonese when necessary
Enrolment	:	25

Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics 中藥學

TEL電話 : 2376 6771 / 6779 FAX傳真 : 2735 4803 / 2527 0112

CM 49-601-00 (21)
中藥藥劑學學士

查詢電話: 2376 6779 傳真: 2735 4803

本課程於1999年9月首次開辦，為本港首個培訓中藥專業人才的學士水平課程。課程旨在培養中藥科技及管理兩方面之人才，並為有志加入中醫藥或在職從業員提供優質課程，以配合政府積極推動香港成為國際中醫藥中心的政策。

課程大綱及內容

- 理論學科包括：中醫基礎學科、生命科學學科、專業學科、通識教育及輔助學科；
- 實習及專題論文。

課程實驗安排分別在香港和內地進行。學員在完成第三學年之後，開始分階段進行實習；包括在香港和國內醫院中藥房、中藥廠、藥物檢驗所和研究部門等進行實習、見習或參觀，並同時進行專題論文的實驗或實踐工作。

學歷及專業資格

學員修畢課程，完成全部科目要求並經考試合格，完成實習及專題論文，將獲香港大學頒授「中藥藥劑學學士」。

修業年限

共四年半。



入學資格

- 符合香港大學入學資格，並於香港高級程度會考獲取化學科合格成績或同等學歷；或
- 中五畢業(需於香港中學會考獲取化學科合格成績或同等學歷)，並具有三年或以上有關工作經驗者。該申請人必須於入學年度9月1日已年滿二十五週歲。

中藥藥劑學學士修讀科目

中醫基礎學科	中醫學基礎 中藥學 方劑學 中醫臨床概要
生命科學學科	分析化學(I) (II) 人體解剖生理學 生物化學 微生物學與免疫學 病理生理學 藥理學
專業學科	藥用植物學 中藥化學 中藥鑒定學 中藥炮製學 中藥藥劑學 中藥藥理學與毒理學 中藥製劑分析 中藥資源學 中藥管理學 中藥製藥工程原理與設備 中藥科研設計及方法學 中藥國際商貿 藥事法規
通識教育及輔助學科	學術英語 專業英語 實用中文 資訊科技概論 中醫醫學史 醫古文 中藥信息學 醫學統計學 現代生物技術概論 其他 (選修三個人文/社會科學或文化/價值領域的通識教育科目)
實習及專題論文	12週(可於第四學年開始進行)

報名日期： 每年5、6月

CM 49-120-00 (21)
中藥深造證書

查詢電話: 2376 6779　傳真: 2735 4803

本課程是應「香港執業藥劑師協會」及西藥藥劑專業之需求而開辦的精簡及系統性之中藥課程，為深入學習研究中藥專業建立穩固的基礎。

課程內容包括

中醫基礎理論簡介、中藥學、方劑學、中藥藥理學及毒理學概論、藥物植物概述、中藥炮製學精選、中藥製劑學簡介、中藥鑑定學概述、藥事法規與藥政管理等。每星期授課2次，每次3小時，共約240學時。開課日期在每年9月。招生日期在每年5、6月。

入學資格

學員須為西藥藥劑師、西醫或其他輔助醫療人士，或持有相關的大學學位。

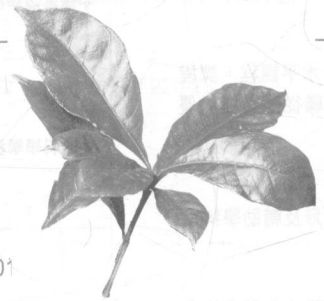
CM 49-117-00 (21)
中藥營養學證書

查詢電話: 2376 6771　傳真: 2527 0112

本課程重點講述常用中藥的營養作用，根據不同的需要，透過中藥與食物的合理配比和科學烹調，達到保健強身，滋補養顏，抗老益 壽，以及對常見病、慢性病調治的目的。

課程內容包括

中醫學基礎；補益和非補益類中藥；中藥藥理及毒理；中藥營養、養生、防病治病等。每星期授課2次，每次3小時，共約180學時。開課日期在每年9月。招生日期在每年5、6月。



CM 49-122-00(21)
中藥配劑文憑
CM 49-121-00(21)
中藥配劑證書

查詢電話: 2376 6771　傳真: 2527 01

中藥的調劑及配方是一項具專業性和技術性的工作，能直接影響到用藥的安全與療效。本課程應香港中藥從業員協會及中藥配劑專業的要求而開辦。通過學習，學員將有系統地掌握中藥配劑的專業知識和技能，提高業務水平，為香港市民的健康事業作出應有的貢獻。

課程大綱及內容

本課程共分兩部分：第一部分即“中藥配劑證書”，為150學時；第二部分為120學時，兩部分合成“中藥配劑文憑”。本課程採用課堂授課、中藥圖片投影、中藥實物辨認以及參觀實習等形式進行。

中藥配劑證書

- 中醫哲學思想與思維方法
- 中醫學對正常人體的認識
- 中醫學對疾病的認識
- 中藥學（一）
- 中藥炮製常識
- 常用中藥辨認
- 毒性中藥管理和中毒處理
- 常用中藥的保質和貯藏方法
- 中藥配方程序與發藥常規
- 中藥店的常規佈局和行業守則

中藥配劑文憑

- 簡明中醫辨證學說
- 中醫治則綱要
- 中藥學（二）
- 優劣中藥材的識別和性狀鑒別
- 中藥免疫學概述
- 方劑的分類和組成
- 中藥劑型和發展
- 中成藥簡介
- 藥事法規

學歷及專業資格

學員修畢第一部分課程，並經考試合格，可獲香港大學專業進修學院頒發 "中藥配劑證書"；學員修畢第二部分課程，並經考試合格，則可獲本院頒發“中藥配劑文憑”。

入學資格

中藥配劑證書

- 具中學程度或同等學歷，對中醫藥有興趣並有志投身於中藥配劑員行列；
- 持有香港中藥從業員協會會員証明文件或中藥行僱主推薦信者當優先考慮。

中藥配劑文憑
- 持本學院「中藥配劑證書」者；或
- 持本學院「中藥配劑主管進修證書」者；或
- 持本學院「中藥初級配劑員證書」及經考入學試合格者。

教學語言
粵語及普通話。

教學編排
開課日期約在每年十月。逢星期日上課，每次授課3學時。
每部分的課程為期約一年，二年內可完成整個文憑課程。

講師 / 導師
由本港資深及知名中醫藥專家、教授講授。

報名日期
每年5、6月

Acupuncture 針灸學

TEL電話：2376 6744 FAX傳真：2735 4803

CM 48-102-00 (21)
針灸學文憑
(待批)

NEW

本課程旨在為有志學習針灸這門傳統醫學學科的人士，提供一個系統的針灸學文憑課程，使之達到針灸醫師的專業水平。同時為學員修讀其他中醫藥專業課程建立穩固的中醫基礎。

課程大綱及內容
第一學年： 正常人體解剖學基礎、中醫基礎理論、中醫診斷學基礎、針灸學基礎、臨床見習
第二學年： 針灸學發展簡史、經絡學、腧穴學、針法灸法學、針灸治療學、臨床見習和實習

入學資格
- 香港表列/註冊中醫師（包括針灸師、骨傷醫師）；或
- 物理治療師、護士、脊醫和其他西醫輔助醫療專業人士；或
- 中五畢業或同等學歷並對學習針灸學有興趣的人士。（取錄與否由課程遴選委員會經面試或筆試後決定）

頒授證書及文憑
- 學員於完成第一年課程及總成績合格後將獲頒授「針灸學基礎證書」
- 學員修畢第二年課程，完成所有考核要求，將獲本學院頒授「針灸學文憑」

修業年限及報名日期
- 課程為期兩年，每星期授課2／3次，每次3小時。
- 開課日期在每年9月。
- 招生在每年5、6月進行。

CM 48-104-00 (21)
Certificate in Acupuncture

Acupuncture is a major branch of Chinese Medicine. It has been practised and developed in China for more than 3000 years. Nowadays it has become increasingly accepted in modern medical practice. The purpose of this course is to provide Western-trained medical practitioners with an opportunity to acquire knowledge of acupuncture. It is to form a foundation for subsequent studies for Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture. This course will start in October, and the next admission exercise will be carried out in May/June.

Course Contents
- Theoretical basis of acupuncture
- Diagnostic methods
- The acupuncture meridians system and acupoints
- Acupuncture treatment

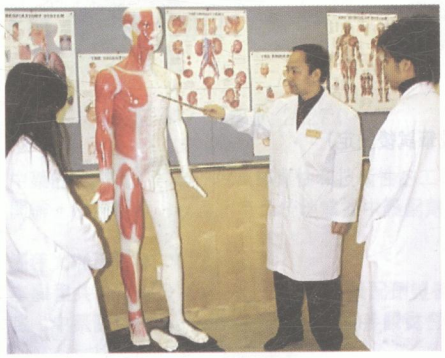
Entry Requirements
- Western medicine practitioners
- Medical related professionals
- Holders of a degree in science or health sciences

(Applicant may be invited for an interview)

Duration of study
2 evenings of 2 hours' duration every week for 25 weeks

CM 48-105-00 (21)
Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture

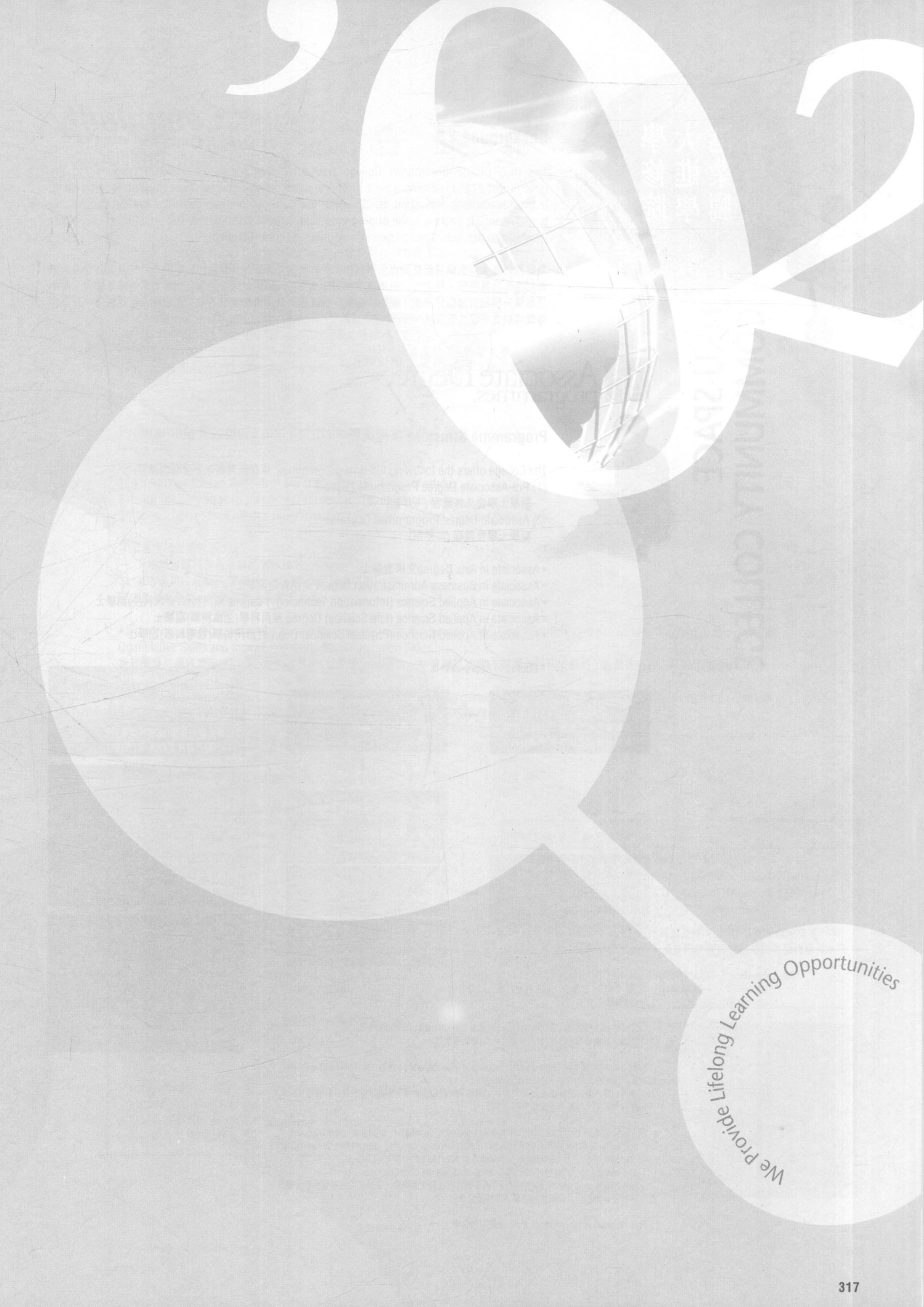
This course is a continuation of the Certificate in Acupuncture. It enables participants to pursue a comprehensive study on clinical aspects of Acupuncture practice. The course aims to develop competence in the practice of acupuncture as an alternative therapeutic modality and is designed primarily for Western-trained medical practitioners and members of any allied health-care professions. The programme of study includes a 1-week clinical attachment at CM hospitals in China. This course will start in October, and an admission exercise will be carried out in May/June.



Course Contents
- Basic theories of Chinese medicine in depth
- Diagnostic methods of Chinese medicine
- Extraordinary meridians and acupoints
- Complex needling techniques
- Acupuncture treatment for varies diseases
- General principal of Chinese herbs application
- Clinical training in Hong Kong
- Clinical practice in a teaching hospital in China

Entry Requirements
Holders of HKU SPACE Certificate in Acupuncture or other equivalent qualifications are eligible to apply for admission.

Duration of study
2 evenings of 2 hours' duration every week for 30 weeks. A week long period of full-time clinical attachment in China is also included in the programme.


We Provide Lifelong Learning Opportunities

香港大學專業進修學院附屬學院

HKU SPACE COMMUNITY COLLEGE

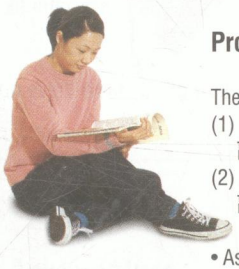
HKU SPACE Community College 香港大學專業進修附屬學院

Background背景

The HKU SPACE Community College was established in March 2000 in response to the government's call to develop a more flexible and diversified higher education system in Hong Kong. It provides holistic education for S5, 6, 7 graduates to prepare them for further studies and employment. It offers a range of programmes in two main categories: the broad-based Associate Degree; and the specialised professionally-oriented Higher Diploma.

為響應特區政府有關發展富彈性及多元化高等教育制度的呼籲，學院於二零零零年三月創辦香港大學專業進修附屬學院，為中五、中六及中七畢業生提供一項更全面、更切合社會需求的進修課程，為他們繼續升學與就業做好準備。學院共提供兩類課程，分別為著重通識教育之副學士學位課程，及集中專業培訓之高級文憑課程。

AD Associate Degree programmes 副學士學位課程



Programme Structure 課程架構

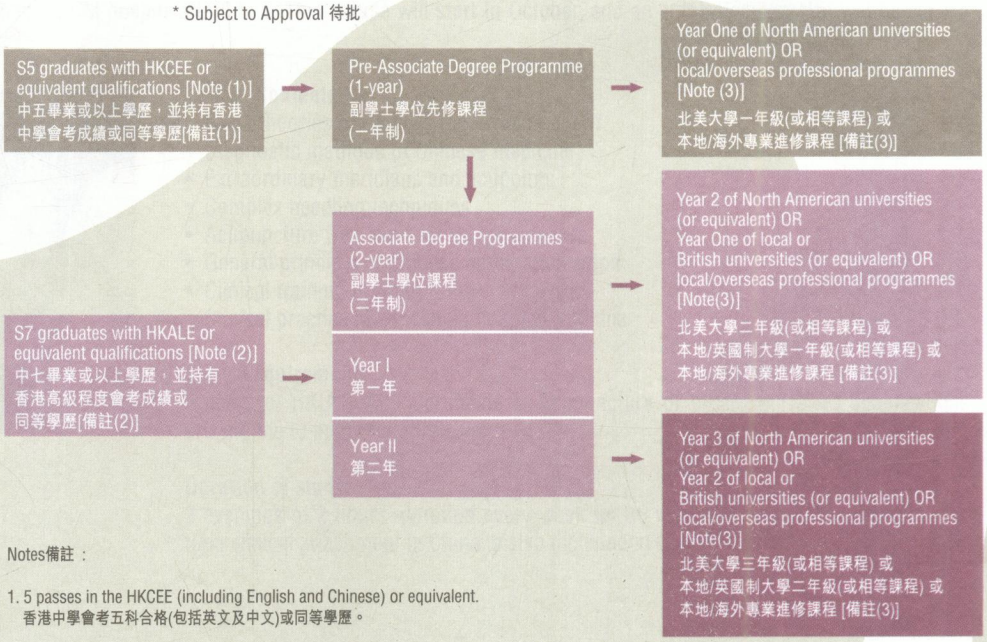
The College offers the following full-time programmes: 本學院開辦以下全日制課程:

(1) Pre-Associate Degree Programme (1 year)
副學士學位先修課程 (一年制)

(2) Associate Degree Programmes (2 years)
副學士學位課程 (二年制)

- Associate in Arts Degree文學副學士
- Associate in Business Administration Degree 商業管理副學士
- Associate in Applied Science (Information Technology) Degree 應用科學(資訊科技)副學士
- Associate in Applied Science (Life Science) Degree 應用科學(生命科學)副學士
- Associate in Applied Science (Physical Science) Degree*應用科學(物理科學)副學士 *

* Subject to Approval 待批



Notes備註 :

1. 5 passes in the HKCEE (including English and Chinese) or equivalent.
香港中學會考五科合格(包括英文及中文)或同等學歷。

2. 5 passes in the HKCEE (including English and Chinese) and pass in one AL subject or 2 AS subjects in the HKALE or equivalent.
香港中學會考五科合格(包括英文及中文)及香港高級程度會考一科高級程度科目合格或兩科高級補充程度科目合格或同等學歷。

3. Admission to local/overseas universities depends on whether students' own academic and individual merits meet the specific requirements of the programmes they are applying for. Transfer of credits depends on relevance of courses taken at the College and results obtained to the programmes students are applying for.
學生申請海外/本地大學被取錄與否，視乎個別院校的收生規定。至於學生可獲豁免多少學分，亦視乎報讀的科目與該院校相關課程的銜接情況。

This diagram is for reference only. 此圖只供參考。

HD Higher Diploma programmes 高級文憑課程

8 Higher Diploma programmes in specialised subjects will be offered in the academic year 2002-3:
2002-3年度開辦八項高級文憑專科課程如下：

- Higher Diploma for Accounting Technicians 會計技術員高級文憑
- Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies 建築學專業文憑
- Higher Diploma in Interior Design 室內設計高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Visual Communication 視覺傳意高級文憑*
- Higher Diploma in Information Technology 資訊科技高級文憑
- Higher Diploma for Library Technicians 圖書館技術員高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Sales, Marketing and Advertising 市場營銷及廣告高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Logistics and Transport Operations 物流及運輸營運高級文憑*

* Subject to Approval 待批

Programme Structure and Curriculum Design 課程架構及內容設計

Each programme has 2 elements:
1. A specialist subject that forms the students' main focus of study.
2. Essential generic skills that give students basic transferable skills.
On completion of their chosen programme, students are awarded a Higher Diploma.

以上各項課程均包括：
一. 一項專門學科作為學員的專修科；
二. 基本通用技能學科,讓學員接受更能掌握基礎學能。
完成所修課程後，學員可獲頒授高級文憑。

All students are required to take compulsory generic skills subjects# - Languages (English, Chinese and Putonghua), Basic IT Skills, Quantitative Skills and Interpersonal and Communication Skills.
所有學員必須修讀指定的通用技能科目#，包括語文(即英文、中文和普通話)、基礎資訊科技應用、計量技巧和人際關係與溝通技巧。

• For Architectural Studies, Year 1 students are required to take all generic skills subjects, while Year 2 students only take English.
• 建築學專業文憑學員須於首年修讀所有通用技能科目，第二年則只須修讀英文科。

Entry Requirements 入學資格

Applicants may have to attend admissions interviews.
申請人或須接受入學面試。

For Year 1 申請入讀第一年

As a minimum, students should 最低入學資格如下：
- either, have at least 5 passes in HKCEE , including Chinese Language and English language (Syllabus B) [or grade C or above in English (Syllabus A)]**, or equivalent; or,
- have completed the Project Yi Jin Programme with satisfactory results; or,
- be aged 21 or above.

- 於香港中學會考中，考獲至少五科合格的成績，包括中國語文及英國語文(課程乙)[或英國語文（課程甲）C級或以上成績]**或同等學歷；或
- 完成毅進課程，並獲滿意成績者；或
- 年滿二十一歲或以上人士。

**For Architectural Studies, applicants are also required to have passed HKCEE Mathematics,
申請入讀建築學專業文憑課程者需於香港中學會考中同時考獲數學科合格成績。

For Year 2 申請入讀第二年

As a minimum, students should 最低入學資格如下：
- have 5 passes in HKCEE, including Chinese Language and English Language (syllabus B); and, one pass in HKAL or 2 passes in HKASL, or equivalent.
- 香港中學會考五科合格(包括英文及中文)，香港高級程度會考一科高級程度科目合格或兩科高級補充程度科目合格或同等學歷者。

Some programmes have direct entry into the second year.
部份課程可接受直接入讀第二年的申請。

General Enquiries 查詢

Associate Degree 副學士學位課程
Tel電話： 3416 6337 • Fax傳真：2824 1165
e-mail電郵：ccad@hkuspace.hku.hk
Website 網址：http://www.hku.hk/space/cc

Higher Diploma 高級文憑課程
Tel電話： 2807 2182 • Fax傳真：2571 2514
e-mail電郵：cchd@hkuspace.hku.hk
Website 網址：http://www.hku.hk/space/cc/hd/

內地課程

Mainland China Programmes

SPACE Shanghai (上海香港大學-復旦大學專業繼續教育學院)

In September 2000, in collaboration with Shanghai's renowned Fudan University, we opened SPACE of the University of Hong Kong and Fudan University, Shanghai. A second learning centre came into service in April 2002. The following programmes are now being offered:

香港大學與復旦大學，於二零零零年九月創辦「上海香港大學 — 復旦大學專業繼續教育學院」 (SPACE Shanghai)，於今年四月增設第二教學中心，目前已開辦以下課程：

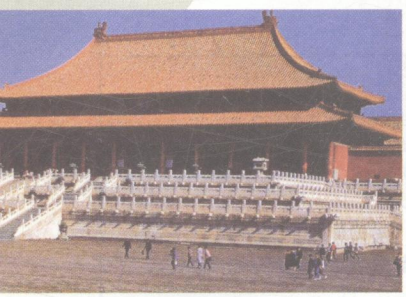
Master of Science in Global Business Management and e-Commerce (The University of Hong Kong); Master of Science in Business Information Technology (Middlesex University, UK); Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting and Finance (Curtin University of Technology, Australia); Bachelor of Science in Economics and Management (University of London, UK); Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (The Chartered Institute of Marketing, UK); Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business Management and e-Commerce; Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communication (Advertising Management and Public Relations Management); Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations; Postgraduate Certificate in Human Resources Management; Diploma in Economics and Management; Diploma in Accounting; Diploma and Certificate in Marketing (The Chartered Institute of Marketing, UK); Certificate in English for Accounting; English 2 - 5.

全球管理與電子商務理科碩士〔香港大學〕; 商務信息科技理科碩士〔英國密德薩斯大學〕; 會計及財務商業學士〔澳大利亞柯廷科技大學〕; 經濟及管理學學士〔英國倫敦大學〕; 市場營銷學研 究生文憑〔英國特許市務學會〕; 全球管理及電子商務研究生文憑; 整合營銷傳播研究生文憑〔廣 告管理、公關管理〕; 公共關係研究生文憑; 人力資源管理研究生證書; 經濟與管理文憑; 會計學文憑;市場營銷學文憑及證書〔英國特許市務學會〕; 會計專業英語證書; 英語2-5級。

More programmes from SPACE Shanghai will be launched. For details, please visit the SPACE Shanghai website at www.spaceshanghai.com.
學院計劃未來還會開辦更多專業課程。詳情請參閱上海香港大學—復旦大學專業繼續教育學院網頁 www.spaceshanghai.com

Enquiries 查詢

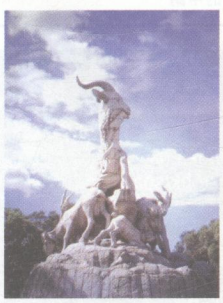
Hong Kong香港 –
2975-5868
Shanghai上海 –
21-6391-6398, 21-6385-8672
e-mail電郵 –
asptang@hkuspace.hku.hk
or 或
mailbox@spaceshanghai.com



SPACE Beijing 京港培訓中心

HKU SPACE, in collaboration with a private education institution, Beijing Advanced Financial Management College, established the Beijing Hong Kong Centre for Professional Education in October 2000. An International Accounting programme is being offered. The Centre also plans to offer a Bachelor of Commerce [Accounting and Finance] with the Curtin University of Technology in May this year.

學院與北京高級財務管理專修學院合作，在北京成立京港培訓中心，二零零零年十月起已開辦國際會計專業文憑課程。中心計劃於今年五月，與澳洲科廷科技大學合作開辦商業學士 (會計及金融) 雙主修課程。



Sun Yat-sen University-HKU Joint Centre for Professional Education 中山大學 — 香港大學聯合專業培訓中心

HKU SPACE in collaboration with Sun Yat-sen University, established the "Sun Yat-sen University-HKU Joint Centre for Professional Education" on 19 November 2001 at Sun Yat-sen University, Guangzhou. The Centre is now offering Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications and Postgraduate Diploma in Public Administration. A Diploma in Accounting will be offered soon.

香港大學專業進修學院與中山大學高等繼續教育學院合作，於二零零一年十一月，在廣州成立「中山大學—香港大學聯合專業培訓中心」。已推出的課程包括整合營銷傳播(廣告與公關管理研究生課程)和公共行政管理（研究生課程），並快將推出會計學文憑課程。

中醫臨床中心門診服務

CM Clinical Services



香港大學專業進修學院自一九九一年率先開辦中醫藥課程以來，得到各界人士的支持，以及「國家中醫藥管理局」的鼓勵和幫助，至今已具一定的規模。
為了配合社會的需求，和服務廣大市民，學院於一九九八年在其金鐘教學中心(海富中心三樓)創辦了「中醫臨床中心」，開設 "全科門診" 及 "針灸、骨傷專科門診"；於一九九九年九月在尖沙咀教學中心增設「綜合專科及康復門診」，包括 "癱瘓康復專科"、"心腦血管科"和 "針灸專科"等；並於二零零一年九月在瑪麗醫院開設「中醫臨床教研中心」，提供"全科門診"及"針灸、骨傷專科門診" ；由具資深臨床經驗的中醫師、教授及專家主理，同時讓修讀中醫全科學士及文憑學員在研讀學科之後，能進行適當的臨床見習。金鐘臨床中心之中藥房，更於二零零一年三月正式啟用，使中心的服務更趨全面。

1/F
尖沙咀柯士甸路
22-26號A好兆年行

「綜合專科及康復門診」 電話：2376 6732

- 癱瘓康復專科門診 • 心腦血管科門診 • 骨傷 • 針灸專科門診
- 耳鼻喉科門診 • 腫瘤科門診 • 皮膚科門診

門診時間 (請預約掛號)
星期一至星期五(上午九時三十分至下午八時正)
星期六及星期日(上午九時三十分至下午六時正)
公眾假期休息

3/F
海富中心

「全科門診」S3室 電話：2143 6871
「針灸、骨傷專科門診」S5室 電話：2865 0689

診金(HK$)：
- 中醫全科 $150 (自行配藥) / 專科門診 $250

骨傷科治療收費：
- 包紮費：小型 ($50) / 中型 ($100) /大型 ($150) / 特大型 ($250)
- 骨折復位 $250 / 脫臼復位 $250 / 手法治療 $250

門診時間 (請預約掛號)
星期一至星期五(上午九時三十分至下午八時正)
星期六及星期日(上午九時三十分至下午六時正)
公眾假期休息

以上門診中心均有中醫全科學生在旁見習

G/F
瑪麗醫院護士學校
香港薄扶林道102號



「香港大學中醫臨床教研中心」
電話：2855 5915

門診時間 (請預約掛號)
星期一至星期六 (上午九時三十分至下午五時三十分)
公眾假期及星期日休息

CM Pharmacy 中藥房

❶ 海富中心二樓五十二至五十三號舖
電話：2143 6271

開放時間
星期一至星期五(上午九時十五分至下午八時三十分)
星期六及星期日(上午九時十五分至下午六時)
公眾假期休息

❷ 香港薄扶林道102號瑪麗醫院護士學校地下
電話：2855 5918

開放時間
星期一至星期六 (上午九時三十分至下午五時三十分)
公眾假期及星期日休息

香港大學教職員、家屬、學生及持長者咭人士於各門診部及中藥房均可獲八折優惠(骨傷科治療收費除外)。

香港大學畢業生議會會員於中醫臨床中心瑪麗醫院門診部可享八折優惠；

於海富中心及尖沙咀門診部可享九折優惠(骨傷科治療收費除外)。

營養學及治療教研中心

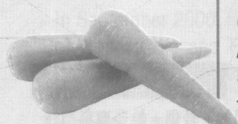
Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research

The clinic was opened in March 2001 with services provided by registered dietitians.

於二零零一年三月開幕，本中心由註冊營養師主理。

The Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research opened in March 2001 with two purposes - to provide case studies for students of Dietetic courses, and to provide nutrition consultation services for the general public.

中心於二零零一年三月開幕，其開辦目的有二：為營養學學員提供研究實例；並在飲食治療及營養評估方面向公眾人士提供專業諮詢服務。



Opening Hours 門診時間
Mon to Fri 星期一至五 (2:30pm - 7:00pm)
Sat 星期六 (2:30pm - 5:00pm)
(By appointment only 敬請預約)
Address 地址 : 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, H.K.
香港金鐘夏慤道18號海富中心三樓
Tel 電話：2143 6733
e-mail 電郵：**dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk**

20% discount will be offered to staff and family of HKU & HKU SPACE
香港大學及香港大學專業進修學院職員及其直系親屬光顧可獲八折優待

Services

❶ **Individual Consultations 個別會見**

Diet Therapy For 飲食治療：
Diabetes 糖尿病
Overweight 過重 – (adult / children 成人 / 兒童)
Underweight 過輕 – (adult / children 成人 / 兒童)
Kidney Problems 腎病
High Blood Pressure 高血壓
Heart disease 心臟血管病
Elevated Blood Cholesterol 高膽固醇
Gout 痛風症

Dietary Advice For飲食建議：
Children 兒童
Pregnant women 懷孕婦女
The Elderly 長者
People suffering from malnutrition 營養不良人士
Vegetarians 素食人士

Charges收費： $400 (initial 首次) $360 (subsequent 其後每次)

❷ **Education Classes 小組講座**

Topic 主題
Diabetics 糖尿病 • Overweight 過重 • Elevated Blood Cholesterol 高膽固醇
Charges 收費：$600 for 4 sessions (1 hour per session; 1 session per week) $600 共四講 (每星期一次，每次一小時)

❸ **Nutrition Assessment 營養評估**

Charges收費：$100 (每次)

學院設施租用

School Facilities for Hire

The following facilities of the School are available for hire.
For details, please contact our School:
本學院提供下列租用設施，詳情可致電本院查詢：

	Seating Capacity 座位	Rental per hour (HK$) 租金(每小時計)*	Enquiry Hotline 查詢熱線
Art Studio 藝術工作室	20-30	$600	2510 9947
Computer Laboratories 電腦室	20-45	$300-1,350	2510 9947
Conference Room 會議室	10-13	$70-300	2559 7628 (Admiralty) 2376 6700 (Tsim Sha Tsui)
Exhibition Lobby (Admiralty) 展覽廊 (金鐘)	10m x 2m (Size 面積)	$10,000 per day	2510 9947
Lecture Theatres and Classrooms 課室	24-150	$100-$1,430	2510 9947
Simultaneous Interpretation Facilities 即時傳譯設施	-	Negotiable 面議	2510 9947
Video Conference Rooms 視像會議室	80-310	$600-4,010	2510 9947

*Discounted rates will be offered to faculties, departments and convocation members of the University of Hong Kong and non-profit making organisations. Rental rates are subject to change without prior notice. 香港大學各學院、學系、畢業生議會會員及非牟利機構可享有折扣優惠。以上租金如有調整不作另行通知。

教學中心地址及簡稱

Learning Centre Addresses and Abbreviations

Full Name of Venue 地點名稱全名	Abbreviated Name 地點縮略名稱
HKU SPACE Headquarter 香港大學專業進修學院總部	
The University of Hong Kong 香港大學 Main Campus, 3/F, TT Tsui Building, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong 香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓三樓	HKU 港大
HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centres 香港大學專業進修學院金鐘教學中心	
Admiralty Learning Centre I 金鐘第一學中心 2/F & 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong 香港夏慤道18號金鐘海富中心二樓及三樓	2/F or 3/F Admiralty Centre 海富中心二樓或三樓
Admiralty Learning Centre II 金鐘第二教學中心 Unit B, 12/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong 金鐘道95號統一中心十二樓B室	12/F United Centre 統一中心十二樓
Art & Design Centre 藝術及設計教學中心 Unit C1, 34/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong 金鐘道95號統一中心三十四樓C1室	34/F United Centre 統一中心三十四樓
HKU SPACE Wanchai Learning Centre 香港大學專業進修學院灣仔教學中心	
2/F & 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔港灣道28號灣景中心二樓及三樓	Wanchai Centre 灣仔中心
HKU SPACE North Point Learning Centres 香港大學專業進修學院北角教學中心	
North Point Learning Centre I 北角第一教學中心 4/F, 11/F & 14/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong 香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心四樓、十一樓及十四樓	Fortress Tower 北角城中心
North Point Learning Centre II 北角第二教學中心 8/F &18/F, AIA Tower, 183 Electric Road, North Point, Hong Kong (Fortress Hill MTR Station) 香港北角電氣道183號友邦廣場八樓及十八樓	AIA Tower 砲台山友邦廣場
North Point Learning Centre III 北角第三教學中心 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong 香港北角英皇道494號	494 King's Road 英皇道494號
HKU SPACE Quarry Bay Learning Centre 香港大學專業進修學院鰂魚涌教學中心	
15/F & 16/F, MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong 香港北角英皇道663號萬誠保險千禧廣場十五及十六樓	MLC Millennia Plaza 萬誠保險千禧廣場
HKU SPACE Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centres 香港大學專業進修學院尖沙咀教學中心	
Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centre I 尖沙咀第一教學中心 U/G01 & 1/F, Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon 九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路22-26號A好兆年行地下上層1室及一樓	Austin Tower 好兆年行
Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centre II 尖沙咀第二教學中心 12/F & 15/F, 238 Nathan Road, Jordan, Kowloon 九龍佐敦彌敦道238號十二及十五樓	238 Nathan Road 彌敦道238號
HKU SPACE Shek Kip Mei Learning Centre 香港大學專業進修學院石硤尾教學中心	
Ka Chi School, 5 Wai Chi Street, Shek Kip Mei, Kowloon 九龍石硤尾偉智街5號嘉智學校	Ka Chi School 嘉智學校
Other Learning Centres 其他教學中心	
Central Conference Centre 中環會議中心 4/F, Wheelock House, 20 Pedder Street, Central, Hong Kong 香港中環畢打街20號會德豐大廈四樓	CCC 中環會議中心
Delia Memorial School (Mei Foo) Matriculation Evening Course (Broadway)地利亞修女紀念預科夜校 80 Broadway Street, Mei Foo Sun Chuen, Kowloon 九龍美孚新村百老匯街80號	Delia Mei Foo 美孚地利亞
Delia Memorial School 地利亞修女紀念學校 Tai Koo Shing (Tai Fung Avenue), Hong Kong 香港太古城(太豐路)	Delia Tai Koo Shing 太古城地利亞
The HK Institute for Promotion of Chinese Culture 香港中華文化促進中心 Room 5709, Hopewell Centre, 183 Queen's Road East, Wanchai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔皇后大道東183號合和中心5709室	The HK Institute for Promotion of Chinese Culture 香港中華文化促進中心
Hong Kong Youth Institute 香港青年學院 1/F, Kimberley House, 33-35 Kimberley Road, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon 九龍尖沙咀金巴利道33-35號金巴利中心一樓	TST HK Youth Institute 香港青年學院

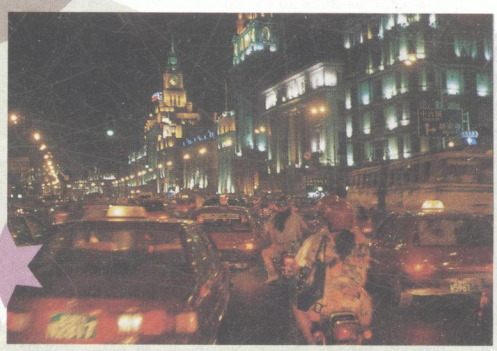
Other Learning Centres 其他教學中心	
Philosophia Cultural Society 睿智文化學會 Room 201, 2/F, Man Hoo Court, 448-452 Nathan Road, Kowloon 九龍彌敦道448-452號文豪閣2樓201室	Philosophia Cultural Society 睿智文化學會
Sheng Kung Hui Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School 香港聖公會鄧肇堅中學 9 Oi Kwan Road, Wan Chai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔愛群道9號	Tang Shiu Kin 鄧肇堅
St. Mary's Canossian College 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院 162 Austin Road, Kowloon 九龍柯士甸道162號	St. Mary's Canossian 聖瑪利嘉諾撒
The Boys' & Girls' Clubs Association of Hong Kong 香港小童群益會 3 Lockhart Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔駱克道3號	The Boys' & Girls' Clubs Association of HK 香港小童群益會
Times College 當代書院 2/F & 3/F, Yee On Centre, 260 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong 香港北角炮台山英皇道260號怡安中心二樓及三樓	Times College 當代書院
Tsim Sha Tsui District Kai Fong Welfare Association 尖沙咀街坊福利會 2/F, 136A Nathan Road, Kowloon 九龍彌敦道136號A二樓	TST Kai Fong Welfare Association 尖沙咀街坊福利會
Vocational Training Council 職業訓練局 27 Wood Road, Vocational Training Council Tower, Wanchai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔活道27號職業訓練局大樓	VTC 職訓局 (灣仔)
Wah Yan College 九龍華仁書院 56 Waterloo Road, Kowloon 九龍窩打老道56號	Kln Wah Yan College 九龍華仁
YMCA Harbour View International House 香港中華基督教青年會灣景國際賓館 2-4/F, 4 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔港灣道4號二至四樓	YMCA Harbour View Int'l House (Wanchai) 青年會灣景國際賓館 (灣仔)
YMCA International House 香港中華基督教青年會國際賓館 23 Waterloo Road, Kowloon 九龍窩打老道23號	YMCA Int'l House (Yaumatei) 青年會國際賓館 (油麻地)

新增
教學中心

New Learning Centre



SPACE Shanghai
Second Learning Centre Opening
學院上海第二教學中心開幕



Officiating the SPACE Shanghai 2nd Learning Centre Opening Ceremony are Vice Chancellor Prof. Ian Davies (left 3) and Director Prof. Enoch Young (right), accompanied by HKU SPACE Advisory Board Chairman Dr. H.K. Cheng (left 2), members Mr. John Choa (left 1) and Dr. Peter Li (right 2), and guest Ms. R. Gosling (right 3).

With China's accession to the World Trade Organization (WTO) in 2000, the demand for professionals knowledged in international standards and practices has increased tremendously. Training and continuing education has therefore become an important element in the China education scene.

To contribute to the efforts in training professionals, HKU SPACE has collaborated with Shanghai's famed Fudan University (through Shanghai Forward Group Ltd) and set up the First SPACE of Hong Kong University and Fudan University Shanghai Learning Centre in September 2000. A year and a half from then, in response to demand, the partners collaborated again to open the Second Learning Centre in Shanghai in April this year. Presiding at the opening ceremony were representatives from both sides - from HKU were the Vice-Chancellor Professor Ian Davies, Pro-Vice-Chancellor Professor C F Lee, and HKU SPACE Director Professor Enoch Young; from our partners were Fudan University's Party Secretary Professor Qin Shaode, and Forward's President Mr Chen Suyang.

Professor Davies praised HKU SPACE for providing "timely and relevant lifelong learning opportunities from amongst the best the world can offer" and the second learning centre is an effort to establish a "University in the City". Professor Qin congratulated all partners for the successful venture while Mr Chen was impressed with the triple growth of the centres in terms of an increasing number of classes from five to fifteen in just 18 months.

Over a hundred guests and well-wishers from Hong Kong and Shanghai, including HKU SPACE Board members, University staff members and local dignitaries attended the opening ceremony.

The Second centre was conveniently located in downtown Shanghai at 17/F, 800 Nanjing Donglu. Totally the two Shanghai centres have 2,500 square metres, or 13 classrooms that can house over 900 students.

隨著中國於二千年新紀元加入世貿，國內對擁有國際專業水準的人才需求殷切，持續進修及培訓因應迅速發展，為國內教育界展開新局面。

香港大學專業進修學院致力推動國內的專業培訓，將多年的開拓持續教育經驗引進內地，首先於二零零零年九月，與上海復旦大學合作，成立首間香港大學-復旦大學專業繼續教育學院。為應付需求，今年學院與上海復旦大學再度合作，於四月設立第二所教學中心，主持開幕儀式的有香港大學校長戴義安教授、副校長李焯芬教授、香港大學專業進修學院院長楊健明教授、復旦大學黨委書記秦紹德教授及上海復華集團公司總裁陳蘇陽先生。

戴義安教授在開幕典禮上讚揚香港大學專業進修學院提供合時宜的終身學習的機會，成績彪炳。秦紹德教授在典禮祝賀合作雙方成功，而陳蘇陽先生則表揚首個教學中心成立短短十八個月以來開班數目以三倍增長，由五班增至十五班。

是次開幕典禮場面熱鬧，過百嘉賓來自香港及上海，當中包括香港大學專業進修學院的委員會委會、香港大學教職員及當地賢達。

上海的新教學中心位於市中心的南京東路新一百大廈十七樓全層，兩所教學中心共提供二千五百平方米，十三個課室，可容納九百名學生。

Aside from Shanghai, HKU SPACE other mainland centres are in place in Beijing (with Beijing Advanced Financial Management College) and Guangzhou (with Sun Yat-sen University).

除上海外，香港大學專業進修學院在北京設有京港培訓中心，而廣州則有中山大學-香港大學聯合專業培訓中心。

Programmes offered at the new centre are:
- Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance)
- Diploma in Accounting
- Master of Science in Business Information Technology
- Diploma in Economics and Management
- Certificate in English for Accounting
- Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business Management and E-Commerce
- Postgraduate Certificate in Human Resources Management
- Certificate/Diploma/Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing
- Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations Postgraduate
- Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications

新教學中心提供的課程包括
- 商業學位(會計及金融)
- 會計學文憑
- 商務信息科技理科碩士
- 經濟與管理文憑
- 會計專業英語證書
- 全球管理及電子商務研究生文憑
- 人力資源管理研究生證書
- 市場學營銷證書/文憑/研究生
- 公共關係研究生文憑
- 整合營銷傳播研究生文憑



More Learning Facilities 新增教學中心

This September, HKU SPACE students will have a new learning centre at 494 King's Road. The Wanchai Learning Centre at Causeway Centre will also be expanded to accommodate the growth of the HKU SPACE Community College.

To meet the demands of the Higher Diploma and Professional Diploma programmes, the 23-storey King's Road building with a gross floor area of 75,000 square feet can accommodate 1,600 daytime students. Facilities include service counters, student area floors with cyber-station support, lecture theatres, computer laboratories, architecture studios and classrooms with advanced audio-visual equipment, as well as offices for teaching and administrative staff. This centre will cater for students of our other programmes in the evening.

Extension of the existing 3/F Causeway Centre will provide an additional 15,400 square feet gross floor area, making it a centre of 50,000 square feet that can accommodate 1,700 Community College students. Apart from providing ten more classrooms, other facilities include a larger learning resource centre with AV study room, an English corner, and a specially designed computer room.

香港大學專業進修學院位於英皇道494號的新教學中心將於九月的新學年啟用。屆時，在灣景中心的灣仔教學中心亦已擴建完畢，提供更充裕的空間及完備的設施以應香港大學專業進修學院附屬學院的發展。

香港大學專業進修學院附屬學院增設了高級文憑及專業文憑課程，學生人數大幅增加。學院遂購入英皇道494教學中心，提供近七萬五千平方呎樓面面積，估計可容納一千六百名日間學生。新中心教學設施先進完備，包括報名中心、多部電腦站台、演講堂、電腦教室、建築學工作室、先進視聽器材教室及教職員辦公室等。中心亦會開放給晚間課程的學生使用。

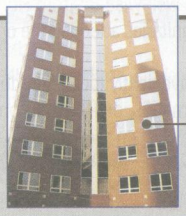
灣仔教學中心擴充後，將會多提供一萬五千四百平方呎樓面面積，令中心的總樓面面積達至五萬平方呎，可容納一千七百名附屬學院的學生。除了增設的十個課室外，中心將提供較大的學習資訊中心，包括視聽教室、英語廳及特別設計的電腦室等。

報名及教學中心地點示意圖

Enrolment & Learning Centres Location Maps

HKU SPACE is primarily a smoke-free campus, except at certain designated area.
除指定範圍外，香港大學屬無煙校院。

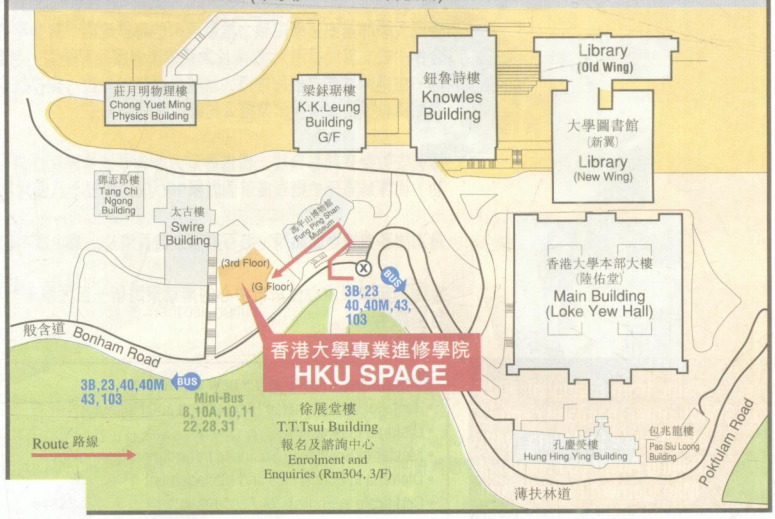
HKU SPACE Headquarters 香港大學專業進修學院總部



香港大學本部 HKU Campus E

3/F - 11/F, T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
(Main Entrance at 3/F Level Swire Bridge)

香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓3樓至11樓
(本學院入口，太古樓側)



Admiralty 金鐘



金鐘 Admiralty

1 2/F & 3/F, Admiralty Centre, E
18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong
(access via the Shopping Arcade escalators through Exit A, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港夏慤道18號海富中心2樓及3樓
(金鐘地鐵站A出口，經海富中心商場自動行人電梯上)



2 Unit B, 12/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong
(Exit D, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港金鐘道95號統一中心12樓B室 (金鐘地鐵站D出口)

Art & Design Centre
Unit C1, 34/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong (Exit D, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港金鐘道95號統一中心34樓C1室
(金鐘地鐵站D出口)



(Queensway Road: from East to West)
1,5,5A,5N,5X,6,6A,10,15,25,23,37A
40,40M,66,75,90,90C,97,101,104
113,621,962,962P,969

(Queensway Road: from West to East)
1,5,5A,5B,5C,10,11,15,23,23A,23B
25,26,40,40M,43,61,64,511

Tsim Sha Tsui 尖沙咀



1 尖沙咀及佐敦 **Tsim Sha Tsui & Jordan**
UG/F & 1/F, Austin Tower, 22-26A, Austin Avenue,Kowloon (Jordan MTR Station Exit D)
尖沙咀柯士甸路22-26號A好兆年行 E
地下上層及一樓 (佐敦地鐵站D出口)



2 12/F & 15/F, 238 Nathan Road, Kowloon
佐敦彌敦道238號十二及十五樓



2/F TST District Kai Fong Welfare Association, 136A Nathan Road, Kowloon
九龍彌敦道136號A尖沙咀街坊福利會二樓



St. Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road, Kowloon (Entrance at the junction of Kimberley Road and Austin Avenue)
九龍尖沙咀柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院
(金巴利道與柯士甸路交界入口)



1,1A,2,6,6A,9,13X
26,63X,98D,98P
203,230X 234X,237A
242X,252B,257B
259B,259C,260B
261B,267S,271
280P,281A,296D,
A21,B1,N21,N216
N241,N271,N281

5,5C,8,8A,26,28,35A
41A,81C,87D,98D,110,208
215X,219P,219X,224X,A21
N216,N241,N271,N281

E Enrolment Centre 報名中心

Student Card for Access to North Point Learning Centre after Office Hours

Students attending classes at North Point Learning Centre will need to show their student cards for access after office hours. Students concerned will be advised how to obtain such cards after enrolling on the course.

學員證

學員在非辦公時間進入北角教學中心，必須出示學員證。有關申請學員證手續，學員將獲個別通知。

North Point 北角



北角 **North Point**

1 11/F & 14/F, Fortress Tower, E
250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong
(Fortress Hill MTR Station Exit B)
香港北角英皇道250號北角城中心11字樓及14字樓
(炮台山地鐵站B出口)



2 Rooms 806, 808, 8/F and 18/F, AIA Tower,
183 Electric Road, North Point, Hong Kong
(Fortress Hill MTR Station Exit A)
香港北角電氣道183號友邦廣場8樓806、808室及18樓 (炮台山地鐵站A出口)



(King's Road: from East to West)
2,2A,8,8S,8X,10,18,19,23,25A,
65,81,102,106,110,112,116,309,
515,601,619,680,690,691,693,
811, A11,P12

(King's Road: from West to East)
2,2A,8,8X,10,18,19,23,38,42,63
65,77,81,99,102,106,112,116,309
515,601,619,671,680,690,691,693

Tai Koo Shing 太古城



太古城 **Tai Koo Shing**
Delia Memorial School (Tai Fung Avenue)
Tai Koo Shing, Hong Kong
Tai Koo Shing MTR Station Exit D2
香港太古城 地利亞修女紀念學校
太古地鐵站D2出口 (中學部太豐路入口)



Wan Chai 灣仔



灣仔 **Wan Chai**
Sheng Kung Hui Tang Shiu Kin Secondary School
9 Oi Kwan Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
聖公會鄧肇堅中學
香港灣仔愛群道9號
2/F & 3/F, Causeway Centre, E
28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
香港灣仔港灣道28號灣景中心二樓及三樓





Shek Kip Mei 石硤尾



Quarry Bay 鰂魚涌



Mei Foo 美孚



Yau Ma Tei 油麻地



立即申請
Apply Now

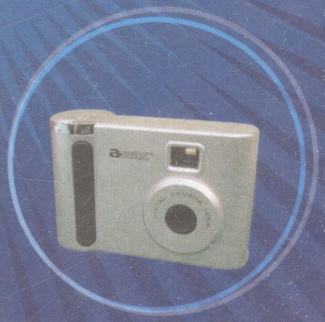
香港大學專業進修學院信用卡
HKU SPACE CREDIT CARD



一經批核即 可享有
10個月學費免息分期
Enjoy 10-Month Interest-Free Instalment Plan
When Paying Course Fees
及
and
獲取雙倍學習里程積分
Double S-MILES Bonus Points
(至 31/08/2002)
2002年月日前成功申請可免費獲贈
Apply successfully before 31 August 2002 to receive



或
or



世界盃Umbro手錶一隻
Umbro World Cup Watch

數碼相機一部
Digital Camera

其他優惠 Other Benefits

- 永久免年費 Continuous Annual Fee Waiver
- 東亞銀行CyberCard BEA CyberCard
- 個人八達通卡自動增值服務 Octopus Automatic Add-Value Service
- 東亞電子網絡銀行服務 East Asia Cyberbanking Services
- 超過五百間零售店鋪可享折扣優惠 Discounts at over 500 spots of retail outlets

45 years of HKU SPACE learning opportunities
香港大學專業進修學院四十五週年

詳情請參閱附奉之申請表格或瀏覽學院網址 www.hku.hk/space。如有任何查詢，請致電學院查詢熱線2559-9771或東亞銀行信用卡客戶服務熱線 2838-2283。
For details, please refer to the enclosed application form, visit our website www.hku.hk/space or call SPACE Hotline 2559-9771 or The Bank of East Asia Credit Card Customer Services Hotline at 2838-2283 for further information.

HKU SPACE 香港大學專業進修學院 School of Professional And Continuing Education

BEA 東亞銀行

課程手冊派發地點

Prospectus Distribution Network

In addition to SPACE learning centres, the prospectus is also available at the following places until stock lasts. The School is grateful to the organisations which assist in the prospectus distribution.

除學院各報名及教學中心外，本課程手冊的派發地點如下：

香　港

上　環	中信嘉華銀行(總行)	德輔道中232號
中　環	恒生銀行(總行)	德輔道中83號B2
	東亞銀行	德輔道中31號 中國聯合銀行大廈地下
	東亞銀行(總行)	德輔道中10號
	三聯書局	域多利皇后街9號
	香港律師公會	德輔道中71號 永安集團大廈3樓
	中信嘉華銀行	皇后大道中43-45號
	渣打銀行	德輔道中4-4A號 皇后大道中15號 公爵大廈一樓135-141號舖
灣　仔	香港中華文化促進中心	皇后大道東183號 合和中心57樓5709室
	中信嘉華銀行	軒尼詩道164號
	東亞銀行	軒尼詩道314號 灣仔大廈地下
	天地圖書有限公司	莊士敦道30號1樓
	義務工作發展局	軒尼詩道15號溫莎公爵 社會服務大廈管理處
	三聯書局	軒尼詩道158號
	渣打銀行	軒尼詩道399號 菲林明道3號
銅鑼灣	恒生銀行	怡和街28號
	東亞銀行	怡和街46號
	突破書廊	羅素街60號2樓
	商務印書館	怡和街 9 號
	渣打銀行	糖街1號
北　角	中信嘉華銀行	英皇道318-328號 地下B舖
	商務印書館	英皇道395號
鰂魚涌	商務印書館	康山道1號康怡廣場 北座2樓S21
西　環	東亞銀行(香港大學分行)	莊月明文娛中心
	東亞銀行	般咸道19-27號
	辰衝圖書有限公司	香港大學本部 邵逸夫樓地下
香港仔	東亞銀行	利港中心商場 G10號舖

九　龍

尖沙咀	恒生銀行	加拿芬道18號
	東亞銀行	加連威老道12號
	辰衝圖書有限公司	樂道13-15號
	當代圖書中心	彌敦道172號 太平洋大廈2-3樓
	當代圖書中心	彌敦道66號金冠大廈地庫
	天地圖書有限公司	彌敦道96號C舖
	尖沙咀街坊福利會	彌敦道136號 A2樓
	渣打銀行	廣東道86-98號 文利大廈地下及一樓 彌敦道26號東企業廣場 地下3號及一樓1號舖 加連威老道10號地下
	商務印書館	梳士巴利道3號星光行3樓
紅　磡	三聯書局	馬頭圍道37-39號紅磡廣場1樓
油蔴地	中華書局	彌敦道450號
	突破書廊	吳松街191號地下
	敦煌圖書(香港)有限公司	渡船街1-4號地下
佐　敦	中信嘉華銀行	庇利金街42號
	商務印書館	佐敦道13號華豐大廈地下
旺　角	恒生銀行(九龍總行)	彌敦道618號
	東亞銀行	彌敦道638-640號
	漢榮書局	通菜街63號A地下
	洪葉書店	西洋菜南街61號2樓
	渣打銀行	彌敦道 630-636 號 彌敦道720, 720A & 722號地下
	商務印書館	彌敦道608號
	商務印書館	東港城2樓219-220號舖
觀　塘	中華書局	輔仁街88號
	渣打銀行	裕民坊1A號舖
藍　田	三聯書局	匯景廣場地下L1-455
九龍灣	三聯書局	淘大商場第1期2樓S54-56
荔枝角	東亞銀行	美孚新邨萬事達廣場 N57號舖
鑽石山	三聯書局	荷李活廣場2層282-283
將軍澳	中華書局	新都城中心第二期商場 2067號
九龍城	三聯書局	賈炳達道128號 九龍城廣場LG20
深水埗	三聯書局	西九龍中心6樓601A

新　界

上　水	商務印書館	上水廣場4樓421-423號
荃　灣	恒生銀行	大河道30號
	東亞銀行	沙咀道241號
	中華書局	荃灣廣場540號
	三聯書局	荃灣地鐵站富華中心3樓
	三聯書局(葵芳分局)	葵芳地鐵站新都會廣場 2樓260-267號
	渣打銀行	沙咀道263號娛樂廣場 地庫第一層
屯　門	商務印書館	屯門市廣場第二期 1樓49-51號
大　埔	商務印書館	太和商場2樓212號
青　衣	當代圖書中心	青衣城2樓211號舖
沙　田	商務印書館	新城市廣場第一期地下 165號舖及2樓266-270號
	渣打銀行	橫墨街2-16號沙田中心商場 32號C
馬鞍山	三聯書局	新港城中心3樓3065
元　朗	三聯書局	教育路1號千色廣場2樓
	三聯書局	元朗廣場1樓173-8

Spring 2003 Prospectus

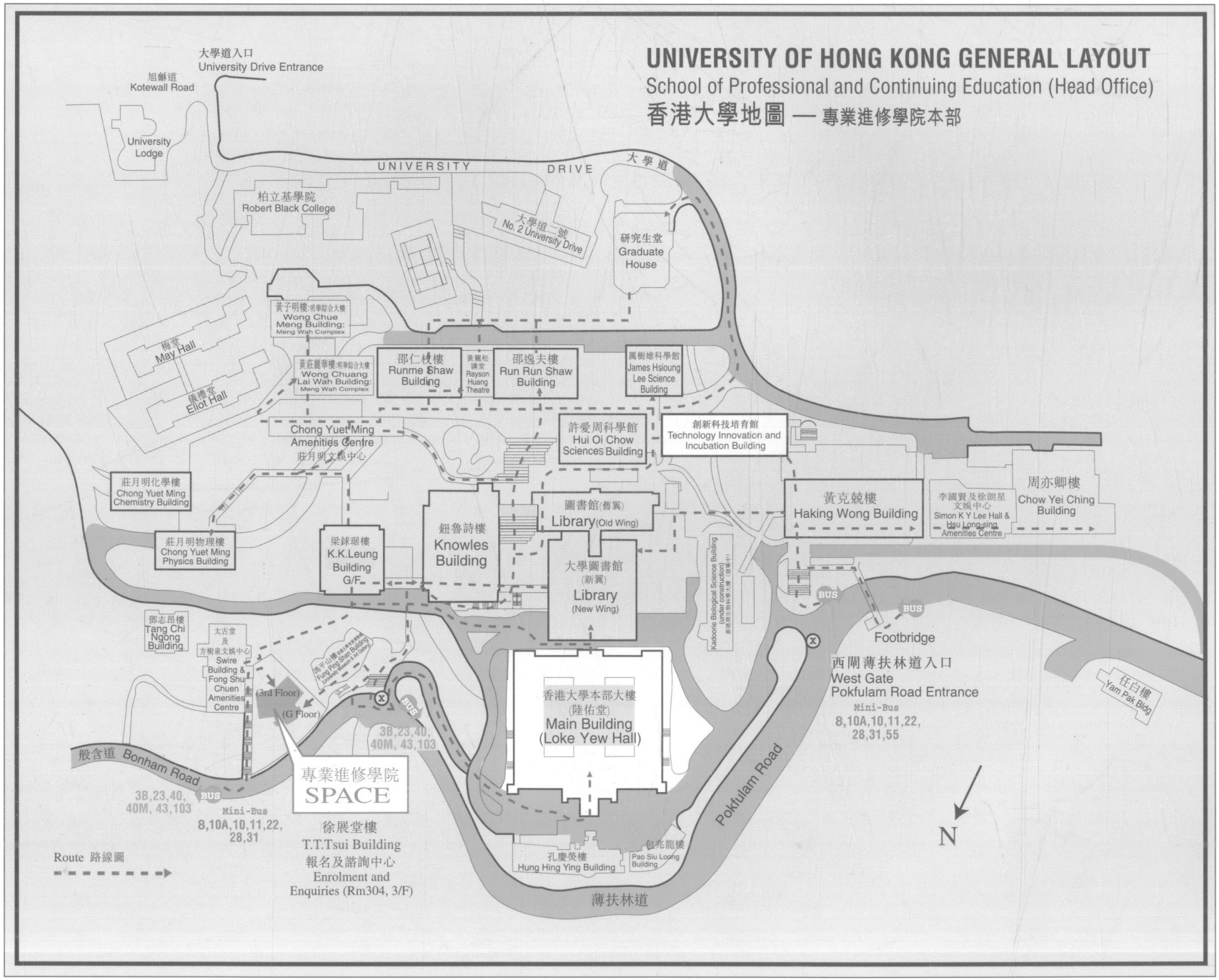
The next issue of the School Prospectus will be available in December 2002. If you wish to obtain a copy of the Prospectus, please send a self-addressed envelope 23 cm x 30 cm (9" x 12") with postal stamps for HK$16.40 to : "The Prospectus Counter, The School of Professional and Continuing Education, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, 3/F T.T. Tsui Building, Hong Kong".Please write "Spring 2003 Prospectus"on the envelope. Alternatively, you may collect copies from one of the counters listed on page xiv.

二零零三年春季課程手冊

本學院將於2002年12月派發2003年春季課程手冊。有意索取者請致函【香港薄扶林道，香港大學，徐展堂樓三樓，香港大學專業進修學院】收，內附23厘米 x 30厘米 (9吋 x 12吋)的回郵信封及面值十六元四角的郵票，信封面請註明〔索取2003年春季課程手冊〕；或親臨本學院的教學中心(地址詳載xiv頁。)

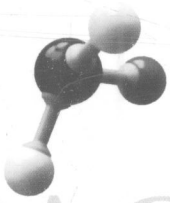
數量有限，派完即止。

本學院謹向協助派發課程手冊之機構及團體致以衷心感謝。


UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG GENERAL LAYOUT
School of Professional and Continuing Education (Head Office)
香港大學地圖 — 專業進修學院本部
大學道入口
University Drive Entrance
旭齡道
Kotewall Road
University Lodge
UNIVERSITY DRIVE
大學道
柏立基學院
Robert Black College
大學道二號
No. 2 University Drive
研究生堂
Graduate House
黃子明樓(明華綜合大樓)
Wong Chue Meng Building (Meng Wah Complex)
梅堂
May Hall
黃莊麗華樓(明華綜合大樓)
Wong Chuang Lai Wah Building (Meng Wah Complex)
鄧肇堅堂
Eliot Hall
邵仁枝樓
Runme Shaw Building
黃麗松講堂
Rayson Huang Theatre
邵逸夫樓
Run Run Shaw Building
厲樹雄科學館
James Hsioung Lee Science Building
Chong Yuet Ming Amenities Centre
莊月明文娛中心
許愛周科學館
Hui Oi Chow Sciences Building
創新科技培育館
Technology Innovation and Incubation Building
莊月明化學樓
Chong Yuet Ming Chemistry Building
莊月明物理樓
Chong Yuet Ming Physics Building
梁銶琚樓
K.K.Leung Building G/F
鈕魯詩樓
Knowles Building
圖書館(舊翼)
Library (Old Wing)
大學圖書館(新翼)
Library (New Wing)
黃克兢樓
Haking Wong Building
李國寶及徐朗星文娛中心
Simon K Y Lee Hall & Hsu Long-sing Amenities Centre
周亦卿樓
Chow Yei Ching Building
Kadoorie Biological Science Building (under construction)
鄧志昂樓
Tang Chi Ngong Building
太古堂及方樹泉文娛中心
Swire Building & Fong Shu Chuen Amenities Centre
馮平山樓
Fung Ping Shan Building
(3rd Floor)
(G Floor)
香港大學本部大樓(陸佑堂)
Main Building (Loke Yew Hall)
BUS
Footbridge
西閘薄扶林道入口
West Gate
Pokfulam Road Entrance
Mini-Bus
8,10A,10,11,22,28,31,55
任白樓
Yam Pak Bldg
般含道 Bonham Road
3B,23,40,40M, 43,103
Mini-Bus
8,10A,10,11,22,28,31
專業進修學院
SPACE
徐展堂樓
T.T.Tsui Building
報名及諮詢中心
Enrolment and Enquiries (Rm304, 3/F)
孔慶熒樓
Hung Hing Ying Building
包兆龍樓
Pao Siu Loong Building
薄扶林道
Pokfulam Road
N
Route 路線圖

General Enquiries 查詢電話 : 2559 9771
E-mail address 電郵地址 : enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk
Web Site 網址 : http://www.hku.hk/space/

3/F T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓三樓



HKU SPACE

We Provide Lifelong Learning Opportunities


X45590838